

AMOS Business Suite

Version 10.0.00

M&P User Guide

Revision 1, July 2014

Documentation Copyright And Disclaimer

Copyright

Copyright © 2014 SpecTec Group Holdings Ltd., Limassol, Cyprus World rights reserved. No part of this publication may be stored in a retrieval system, transmitted or reproduced in any way, including but not limited to photocopy, photography, magnetic or other record, without the prior agreement and written permission from SpecTec Group Holdings Ltd. Documentation office.

Furthermore, unless specifically stated in the Software Purchase Agreement duly signed by both SpecTec Group Holdings Ltd. and the user, the user will not distribute, reproduce, or allow access to by a third party this documentation, without the prior, written approval from SpecTec Group Holdings Ltd. Documentation office.

Whenever an authorised copy is made of all or any part of the documentation, all titles, copyright notices, patent notices or other proprietary markings must also be reproduced in full and included with the copied product. The User shall not alter or remove any copyright notices, patent notices or other proprietary markings affixed to or distributed throughout the documentation.

Disclaimer

SpecTec Group Holdings Ltd. makes every effort to ensure the information contained in this document is correct at the time of printing. However, as products of SpecTec Group Holdings Ltd. are constantly being updated and maintained, discrepancies may arise from time to time between this documentation and the Product to which it applies. SpecTec Group Holdings Ltd. makes no representations or warranties regarding the content or accuracy of the documentation, and specifically disclaims any implied warranties of merchantability of fitness for any particular purpose. Information in this documentation may change at any time and does not represent a commitment on the part of SpecTec Group Holdings Ltd. SpecTec Group Holdings Ltd. reserves the right to make documentation changes from time to time in regards to style, layout, and content without any obligation by SpecTec Group Holdings Ltd. to notify any person of such changes or provide users with updated documentation revisions. Furthermore, the product described in this documentation may change without notice.

Trademarks

All brand and product names to be found in this document or the product to which it applies are trademarks of their respective companies.

Table Of Contents

CHAPTER 1 General Information **1**

1.1 Who Should Read the User Guide? 1

1.2 How This User Guide is Organised 1

1.3 Related Documentation 1

CHAPTER 2 AMOS M&P **3**

2.1 Working With AMOS M&P At A Local Installation 3

2.2 Working With AMOS M&P At The Head Office 4

CHAPTER 3 Using AMOS Business Suite **6**

3.1 How To Start AMOS Business Suite 6

3.1.1 Why Do I Have To Logon? 7

3.1.2 Updating Your System License 7

3.2 The Dashboard 7

3.2.1 Alerts Overview 8

3.2.2 Notifications 10

3.2.3 Task, List and Icon Bar 10

3.2.4 Showing a Webpage or an Image on the Dashboard 12

3.3 The Windows In AMOS 13

3.3.1 Title Bars 15

3.3.2 The Menu Bar 15

3.3.3 The Standard Toolbars 16

3.3.4 The Window Toolbars 16

3.3.5 Customising Toolbars 17

3.3.6 Shortcut Keys 18

3.3.7 Active Window Refresh 19

3.3.8 Lock Application 19

3.3.9 Setting Dates With The Calendar 19

3.3.10 Saving And Closing A Window 20

3.3.11 Exiting AMOS Business Suite 20

3.4 Common Features In AMOS Business Suite 20

3.4.1 Installations and Departments 20

3.4.1.1 Switching Departments 20

3.4.2 Filters 21

3.4.3 Global Search 21

3.4.4 Lookup Buttons 24

3.4.5 Searching Inside A Window 24
3.4.6 Column Sorting 26
3.4.7 Column Ordering 26
3.4.8 Split Scrollbars 27
3.4.9 Multi-Selecting 27
3.4.10 Selecting or Changing the View 28
3.4.11 Detailed Description Windows 29
3.4.11.1 Templates 30
3.4.12 Audit Trails 30
3.4.13 The Edit And Options Menus 31
3.4.13.1 the Edit Menu 32
3.4.13.2 the Options Menu 33
3.5 Printing 33
3.5.1 Printer Setup 33
3.5.2 Print 33
3.6 The Database 34
CHAPTER 4 Maintenance 35
4.1 How Does AMOS M&P Plan Maintenance For Me? 36
4.2 Component Types 36
4.2.1 Creating A New Component Type 36
4.2.2 What Other Information Belongs On a Component Type? 37
4.2.2.1 Component Types and Jobs 38
4.2.2.2 Component Types and Parts 38
4.2.2.3 Component Types and Counters/Measure Points 39
4.2.2.4 Related Component Types 40
4.2.3 Creating a Component Based on a Component Type 41
4.2.3.1 Registering A Component Type As A Component 41
4.2.3.2 Creating a New Component in the Components Window 43
4.3 Components 45
4.3.1 Components and Counters 46
4.3.1.1 Component Counters Dependent on Other Components' Counters 46
4.3.2 Components and Measure Points 48
4.4 Components Perform Functions 48
4.4.1 Defining Functions 49
4.4.1.1 Copying Functions from One Department to Another 50
4.4.1.2 Installing a Component Onto a Function 50

4.4.1.3 Removing a Component From a Function 53
4.4.1.4 Changing Status on a Function 56
4.4.1.5 Function Criticality 57
4.4.1.6 Counters on Functions 60
4.5 Jobs Are Regular Maintenance On Components 61
4.5.1 Component Type Jobs Versus Component Jobs 61
4.5.2 Creating a Component Type Job and Applying it to Components 62
4.5.3 Manually Creating a Job for One Component 64
4.5.4 Mandatory History and Reporting Options 65
4.5.5 Spare Booking: Reserving Parts on Jobs 66
4.5.6 Working with Component Jobs 68
4.5.6.1 Defining Exceptions On Component Jobs: Linking Fields 68
4.5.6.2 Reporting Jobs Together - Related Component Jobs 71
4.5.6.3 Complex Activities Management: Job Dependencies 73
4.5.6.4 Activating Risk Management on Component/Type Jobs 78
4.6 How Does AMOS M&P Know When To Schedule Jobs? 80
4.6.1 Periodic Frequencies and Planning Methods 80
4.6.2 Counters 83
4.6.3 Measure Points 85
4.6.3.1 CBM 88
4.6.4 Triggers 88
4.6.5 The Job Planning Window 89
4.7 Grouping Several Jobs Into a Round 89
4.7.1 Defining a New Round 90
4.7.2 Allocating Jobs to a Round 90
4.7.2.1 Activated/Deactivated Round Jobs 96
4.7.2.2 Function Driven Jobs 97
4.7.3 Reporting Methods and Options For Rounds 98
4.7.4 Rounds and Work Orders 99
4.8 How Do I Keep Maintenance Running Smoothly? 100
4.9 Unplanned and Unexpected Maintenance 100
4.9.1 Requisition Work To Plan And Record One-Off Tasks 100
4.9.1.1 Requisitioning Work with a Risk Scenario Attached 102
4.9.1.2 Recording an Equipment Failure 103
4.9.2 Mark Unexpected Work To Improve Your Records 105
4.10 Planned Maintenance 105

4.10.1 Generating The First Work Orders 106
4.10.1.1 Activating Trigger Jobs 106
4.10.1.2 What Happens Next? 107
4.10.1.3 Creating a Work Order For a Planned Job Yourself 108
4.10.1.4 Planning Work Orders 108
4.10.1.5 Issuing Work Orders 109
4.10.2 Working in the Work Orders Window 109
4.10.2.1 Locking and Unlocking the Due Date 110
4.10.2.2 Round Work Orders 111
4.10.2.3 Required Parts and Disciplines 112
4.10.2.4 Work Order Financials 112
4.10.2.5 Work Permits on Work Orders 113
4.10.2.6 Work Orders and Risk Assessments 114
4.10.2.7 Work Orders and AMOS Q&S 117
4.10.2.8 Viewing and Altering Job Dependencies 117
4.10.2.9 Placing Work Orders Onto Purchase Forms 118
4.10.2.10 Adding Work Orders to Maintenance Projects 120
4.10.2.11 Copying Work Orders 120
4.10.3 Working in the Work Planning Window 121
4.10.3.1 Filtering the Work Planner 121
4.10.3.2 Work With Multiple Work Orders At Once 122
4.10.3.3 Round Work Orders 122
4.10.3.4 Change a Work Order's Status 122
4.10.3.5 Reschedule a Work Order 122
4.10.3.6 Specify Disciplines for a Work Order 123
4.10.3.7 Plan Work Order Dependencies 124
4.10.3.8 Change The Timeline Display 124
4.10.4 Work Planning - Maintenance Tasks 125
4.10.4.1 How to Access the Work Planning - Maintenance Task Window 125
4.10.4.2 Resizing the Window 126
4.10.4.3 The Maintenance Tasks Tab 126
4.10.4.4 Reschedule Limits 127
4.10.4.5 Moving Tasks and Updating Disciplines 127
4.10.4.6 Generating Tasks 127
4.10.4.7 Ordering Required Parts 128
4.10.4.8 The Maintenance Tasks (Read Only) Window 129

4.10.5 Maintenance Projects 129
4.10.5.1 From Start to Finish - The Project Process 129
4.10.5.2 Setting up a Project 129
4.10.5.3 Project Sections 130
4.10.5.4 Setting Access Control on Projects 131
4.10.5.5 Project Jobs 133
4.10.5.6 Project Work Orders 142
4.10.5.7 Copying a Project 149
4.10.5.8 Project Compendiums 152
4.10.5.9 Project Costs 156
4.10.5.10 Working on a Project 158
4.11 Updating Counters and Measure Points 159
4.11.1 The Counter and Measure Point Update Windows 160
4.11.2 Update Counters from the Components Window 160
4.11.2.1 Updating Depending Counters 161
4.11.2.2 Replacing a Counter 161
4.11.2.3 When a Part is Replaced 161
4.11.2.4 Function Counters 162
4.11.3 Update Measure Points from the Components Window 162
4.11.4 Measure Point Trends 162
4.11.5 Counter/Measure Point Overview, Logs 164
4.12 What Did We Do? Reporting Work 164
4.12.1 Accessing the Report Work Window 165
4.12.2 Reporting on Work Orders in the Report Work Window 166
4.12.2.1 Reporting Resources Used 167
4.12.2.2 Reporting Stock Used 170
4.12.2.3 Recording History 170
4.12.2.4 Reporting Measure Points 171
4.12.2.5 Work Orders with Permits to Work 172
4.12.2.6 Reporting Overdue Work 172
4.12.2.7 Reporting Unplanned Maintenance 172
4.12.2.8 Reporting on Planned Jobs Unexpectedly 173
4.12.2.9 Reporting Work for Related Jobs 173
4.12.2.10 Reporting on Dependent and Depending Jobs 173
4.12.2.11 Reporting Rounds 174
4.13 Controlling Work Orders 178

4.14 Log Entries, Analyses and Forecasts 178
4.14.1 Maintenance History 178
4.14.2 The Maintenance Log 179
4.14.3 The Component Status Log 180
4.14.4 Workload Forecast 180
CHAPTER 5 Stock Management 181
5.1 Using AMOS M&P For Stock Management 182
5.1.1 Where Do I Find Stock Management Functions? 182
5.2 Stock Types 183
5.2.1 Creating a New Stock Type 183
5.2.2 Stock Type Makers 184
5.2.3 Ordering Stock Types - Vendors 185
5.2.4 Using Stock Grades 187
5.2.4.1 Applying Stock Grades 188
5.2.4.2 Stock Grades on Order Forms 190
5.2.4.3 Filtering by Stock Grade Indicators 191
5.2.5 Connecting Stock Types to Component Types 191
5.2.6 Registering a Stock Type as a Stock Item 193
5.3 Managing Stock Items 194
5.3.1 Filtering the Stock Item Window 195
5.3.2 Creating a New Stock Item in the Stock Items Window 195
5.3.3 Stock Item Makers and Vendors 195
5.3.4 Stock Items and Components/Types 195
5.3.5 Stock Depreciation 196
5.3.6 Selecting A Stock Item Location 196
5.3.6.1 Moving A Stock item To A Different Location 197
5.3.7 Perishable Stock 198
5.4 Parts Handling: Alternative, Replacement and Obsolete Parts 199
5.5 Setting Status on Stock 202
5.5.1 Setting Status on Stock Types 202
5.5.2 Setting Status on Stock Items 204
5.5.3 Setting Status on Parts Used in Component/Types (CompSpares) 205
5.6 Stock - Purchase History 208
5.6.1 Setting the 'Best Purchase Price' Period 208
5.6.2 Keeping Track of Purchase History 209
5.6.2.1 Changing the Best Purchase Price Period 212

5.7 Stock Wanted 212
5.7.1 Setting Up a Shopping List Using Stock Wanted 212
5.7.1.1 Calculate Wanted Quantities 214
5.7.2 Creating Purchase Forms From Stock Wanted 214
5.8 Registering Stock In or Out 216
5.9 Taking Inventory: Stock Control 217
5.9.1 Printing and Updating a Stock List 217
5.9.2 Checking Stock by Location: Location Inventory 218
5.10 Tracing Stock In and Out: Stock Transactions 219
5.10.1 Using Stock Transactions 219
5.10.2 Reversing a Stock Transaction 220
5.11 Transfer Documents 220
5.11.1 Creating a Transfer Document 221
5.11.1.1 Adding Line Items to a Transfer Document 222
5.11.2 Submitting a Transfer Document 224
5.11.3 Changing Approval on a Transfer Document 224
5.11.4 What Happens Next? 225
5.11.5 Transferring The Items 226
5.11.5.1 At the Donating Site - Stock Item Registrations and Locations 229
5.11.5.2 Quality Checks - Transferring Transfer Documents 230
5.11.6 Receiving The Items on a Transfer Document 231
5.12 Stock Optimiser 232
5.13 Forecasting Requirements: Stock Forecast 232
CHAPTER 6 Purchasing 233
6.1 Purchasing with AMOS 234
6.1.1 Stock Items Become Form Lines 234
6.1.2 Forms Have Two Parts: Headers and Lines 234
6.1.3 Type In Once, Print Out Different Purchasing Forms 234
6.1.4 Forms Are Forever, But Line Items Split Up 235
6.1.5 Orders Arrive in More than One Delivery 235
6.1.6 Goods Are Transported From Central Locations To The Installation 236
6.1.7 Goods Marked As Received Become Stock Items 236
6.2 Purchase Forms 236
6.2.1 Filtering the Forms Window 236
6.2.2 Where Did This Form Come Form? Origin Identification 237
6.2.3 Order Form Content Descriptions 239

6.2.4 Delivery Destinations 240
6.2.5 Purchase Forms - Additional Costs 241
6.2.6 Keeping a Costs Overview 242
6.2.7 Changes to Form Type and Status 242
6.2.8 Line Items on Forms 242
6.2.8.1 Adding Work Orders as Service Line Items 244
6.2.8.2 Line Item Minimum Order Levels 244
6.2.8.3 Line Item Purchase History 246
6.3 Requisitioning Stock Items or Consumables 248
6.3.1 Creating an Automatic Requisition for Stock Items 248
6.3.2 Creating a Requisition Manually 249
6.4 Making a Query 250
6.4.1 Turning a Requisition into a Query 250
6.4.2 Creating A Query Form From Scratch 251
6.5 Getting The Best Price: Quotations 251
6.5.1 Adding Quotations to a Query Form 252
6.5.1.1 Changing Delivery Destinations on Quotations 254
6.5.2 Printing and Sending a Quotation 255
6.5.2.1 Options in the Print Dialog 257
6.5.2.2 Including Additional Information: Notes And Attachments 257
6.5.3 When You Receive a Response: Updating Quotations 258
6.5.3.1 Updating Quotation Prices and Discounts 259
6.5.3.2 Updating Stock Item Multi-Vendors and Prices 262
6.5.3.3 Quotations - Additional Costs 264
6.5.3.4 Quotation Line Items - Alternative, Additional and Related Line Items 264
6.5.4 Comparing Quotations 267
6.5.4.1 Creating a Quotation Comparison Scenario 267
6.5.4.2 Configuring the Matrix 269
6.5.4.3 Comparing Quotations in the Matrix 272
6.5.4.4 Choosing the Best Deal by Price or Delivery Time 284
6.5.4.5 Propose, Approve and Select Comparison Scenarios 286
6.5.4.6 Splitting Line Items to Other Forms for Purchasing 287
6.5.5 Selecting a Quotation 290
6.5.5.1 Selecting a Quotation from the Quotations Window 290
6.5.5.2 Selecting a Quotation from the Forms Window General Tab 292

6.6 Making a Purchase Order 293
6.6.1 Converting a Requisition or Query to a Purchase Order 293
6.6.2 Creating a New Purchase Order 293
6.7 Working With Purchase Orders 293
6.7.1 Approving an Order 294
6.7.2 Splitting Lines to New Orders 294
6.7.3 Printing and Sending Purchase Orders 296
6.7.3.1 Options in the Print Dialog 297
6.7.3.2 Minimum Order Values and Levels 298
6.7.4 When the Vendor Confirms the Order 298
6.8 Deliveries 298
6.8.1 Registering One or More Deliveries Against a Form 299
6.8.2 Assigning Line Items - What Will Arrive in Each Delivery? 299
6.8.2.1 Setting an Item's Location Inside the Delivery 302
6.8.2.2 Splitting Delivery Lines 302
6.8.3 Deliveries - Keeping Track of Intermediate Locations 304
6.8.3.1 Filtering by Current Location 306
6.9 Transporting Delivered Goods to the Installation 307
6.9.1 Creating a Transport Document 307
6.9.2 Adding Deliveries to a Transport Document 308
6.9.2.1 Adding a Delivery from the Deliveries Window 308
6.9.2.2 Adding a Delivery from the Transport Documents Window 309
6.9.2.3 Removing Deliveries from a Transport Document 311
6.9.3 Transport Documents - Keeping Track of Intermediate Locations 312
6.9.3.1 Filtering by Current Location 314
6.10 Receiving A Delivery of Goods 315
6.11 Quality Checks and Claims 317
6.11.1 Entering a Quality Check Against an Entire Purchase Form 317
6.11.2 Entering a Quality Check on One or More Individual Items 318
6.11.3 Keeping Track of Checks and Claims - The Quality Check Window 320
6.11.4 Escalating a Check to a Claim 321
6.11.4.1 Sending a Claim 322
6.11.4.2 Resolving a Claim 322
6.11.5 Returning Rejected Items - Creating a Transfer Document 323
6.11.5.1 Quality Checks - Transferring Transfer Documents 326
6.12 Purchase Contracts 326

6.12.1 Levels and Types of Discounts 327
6.12.1.1 How Does AMOS Calculate and Apply Discounts? 328
6.12.2 Registering a New Contract 332
6.12.2.1 Copying Details From an Existing Contract 332
6.12.2.2 Creating a New Contract From Scratch 333
6.12.2.3 Applying a Contract to Multiple Installations 334
6.12.2.4 Defining Discounts on Contract Level 335
6.12.3 Defining Delivery Zones 336
6.12.3.1 Registering Discounts on Delivery Zones 338
6.12.4 Setting Up Product Groups 338
6.12.4.1 Registering Discounts on Product Groups 341
6.12.5 Creating the Price Matrix And Entering Base Prices 342
6.12.5.1 Registering Discounts on Items 344
6.12.5.2 Registering Discounts on Locations 345
6.12.5.3 Registering Discounts on the Matrix 346
6.12.5.4 Populating a Matrix Outside of AMOS 349
6.12.6 Undeliverable Items 350
6.12.7 Surcharges 350
6.12.8 Viewing the Price Matrix 351
6.12.9 Approving and Issuing a Contract 352
6.12.10 Contracts and Purchasing Forms 353
6.12.10.1 Applying a Contract to A Purchase Form 353
6.12.10.2 Changing a Contracted Purchase Form 361
6.12.10.3 Adding Line Items to Contracted Forms 362
6.12.10.4 Removing a Contract From a Purchase Form 363
6.12.10.5 Filtering Forms by Contract 364
6.13 Custom Clearance 364
6.13.1 Creating a Custom Clearance Contract 365
6.13.2 Creating a Custom Clearance Form 366
6.13.2.1 Adding Purchase Forms to a Custom Clearance Form 366
6.13.2.2 Adding Expenses to a Custom Clearance Form 366
6.13.2.3 Custom Clearance Form Work Flow 367
6.13.2.4 Custom Clearance Items and Finalisation 367
6.14 Typical Purchasing Questions 367
CHAPTER 7 Financials 370
7.1 What Budgeting Can Do For You 371

7.2 Creating a Budget 371
7.2.1 Defining a New Budget Code 371
7.2.2 Adding Budget Details 372
7.3 Copying a Budget 374
7.4 Budget Specifications 374
7.4.1 Entering a Budget Specification 374
7.4.2 Setting Budget Code Status 375
7.5 Editing a Budget 376
7.6 Budget Prognosis 376
7.7 Budget Breakdowns and Progress 376
7.8 Using Vouchers 377
7.8.1 Creating an Invoice for a Purchase Form 377
7.8.1.1 Voucher Amounts, Discounts and Budget Codes 378
7.8.1.2 Voucher Additional Costs 379
7.8.1.3 Voucher Line Items 379
7.8.2 Creating an Invoice Without Reference to A Form 379
7.8.3 Receivable Transactions - Inter-Company Invoices 380
7.8.4 Credit Notes 380
7.9 Elements Which May Affect The Budget 381
7.9.1 How Purchase Orders Affect the Budget 381
7.9.2 How Stock Transactions Affect the Budget 382
7.9.3 How the Maintenance Log Affects the Budget 382
7.9.4 How Vouchers Affect the Budget 382
7.10 Budget Commitment Control 382
7.10.1 Custom Budget Impact 382
7.10.2 Budget Warnings and Limits 383
7.11 Using Budget Hierarchies 384
7.12 Generate Budget Codes 385
CHAPTER 8 M&P Registers 387
8.1 What is a Register? 387
8.1.1 Are You Allowed To Do This? 387
8.1.2 You Know You Need To Update A Register When... 388
8.1.3 Adding Data To A Register 388
8.1.4 Deleting Data From a Register 389
8.2 Finding the Right Register to Update 389
APPENDIX A Contracts - XML File Formats 393

Your AMOS Support Network

An up-to-date list of email addresses and telephone numbers is available on the Contact Support page of our website, at www.spectec.net

Americas (US)

Email : support.us@spectec.net

Phone : USA +1 (786) 345 1526

Asia-Pacific (APAC)

Email : support.ap@spectec.net

Phone : Singapore +65 622 071 16

Northern Europe (NEMEA)

Email : support.nemea@spectec.net

Phone : United Kingdom +44 161 888 2299

Nordic Countries (Nordic)

Email : support.nordic@spectec.net

Sweden +46 316 553 00

Norway +47 675 255 55

Southern Europe, Middle-East and Africa (SEMEA)

Email : support.semea@spectec.net

Phone : Italy +39 077 351 0205

Russia (CIS)

Email: support.russia@spectec.net

Phone: Russia +7 812 324 5110

Additional Manuals

For additional copies of user guides or installation manuals, please contact your local sales office.

Comments and Suggestions

We welcome any suggestion, idea or concept you might have on ways we can improve this manual for you. Please forward your thoughts by email to:

documentation@spectec.net

CHAPTER 1 General Information

This User Guide is for users of the AMOS Maintenance & Purchase (AMOS M&P) module. This document is written from the point of view that the reader understands the requirements of the job and now needs to acquire an understanding of how to use AMOS M&P in fulfilling those requirements.

AMOS M&P is a Windows application for integrated management of maintenance work and costs, stock control and purchasing in geographically spread organisations. The AMOS M&P module works in conjunction with the AMOS Business Suite (license required).

1.1 Who Should Read The User Guide?

This User Guide is for people using an AMOS M&P system that is already installed and running. The guide contains information on how to:

- Plan or report maintenance work
- Control maintenance costs or plan maintenance budgets
- Request, requisition or purchase stock
- Take inventory or manage stored goods
- Approve planned purchases
- Receive goods

No previous knowledge of AMOS M&P or Windows is required, but if you are completely new to computers, you may prefer to start with the basic documentation for your PC and Windows.

1.2 How This User Guide Is Organised

The initial chapters give you an overview of the AMOS M&P application within the AMOS Business Suite.

The main features for Maintenance, Stock, Purchase and Budgeting are found in Chapters 4 to 7. Chapter 8 contains some general information on the M&P registers.

1.3 Related Documentation

The *AMOS Business Suite Installation Guide* contains information on how to install the

application.

The *AMOS Business Suite Reference Manual* contains information about the application Framework.

CHAPTER 2 AMOS M&P

Maintain fleet wide control over your maintenance, inventory and purchasing processes, minimising the risk of downtime while maintaining tight control over budgets, with AMOS M&P.

Planning and reporting maintenance; performing stock control and purchasing; and collecting statistical data to assist in identification of areas for improvement: AMOS M&P has been developed specifically for companies and organisations with plants or installations that are geographically distributed. That is, where maintenance, stock control and requisitioning take place at one or more local installations, while purchasing and transport planning typically take place at a central headquarters.

The various functions in AMOS M&P work together so that if you have reported performing a maintenance job that requires certain spare parts, the spare parts will automatically be listed in the stock control records as removed in connection with that job. Likewise, the purchasing function will hold a purchase order as active until the goods are registered as received, at which point they will be added into the stock control records.

AMOS M&P allows you to see what has been spent on various maintenance activities or purchases, and what is planned or budgeted to be spent in the future.

2.1 Working With AMOS M&P At A Local Installation

Plan Maintenance

Define jobs to be performed regularly. Define maintenance schedules. Print lists of jobs to be done in the immediate future, as check-lists or with full descriptions of work. Plan extraordinary maintenance with Work Orders. See Chapter 4.

Report Maintenance

Report performance of planned maintenance, manually or semi-automatically with simple reporting. Keep records required by inspecting authorities. Print or display maintenance records. Report unexpected work and routine checks. Create work orders and report work based on work orders. See Chapter 4.

Control Stock

Display and print inventory list for each storage area. Update quantities directly, after taking inventory. Display automatic transactions in and out of stock from maintenance or purchasing activities. Review current stock quantities in relation to pre-set minimum, maximum and

reorder levels. Automatically calculate the amount needed to fill stock to any of those three levels. Store preferred vendor, price and vendor supplied units for all stock. See Chapter 5.

Request Stock

Enter desired quantities of items as they are used or expire. See Chapter 5.

Requisition Stock and Consumables

Create requisition forms for stock items automatically, based on desired quantities and preferred vendors, or create forms manually. Create requisition forms for consumables. See Chapter 5.

Track Purchasing

Answer questions such as: Has the purchaser started to work with my last requisition? Was the order approved? Was it confirmed? When is it expected to arrive? What purchase orders are still active? See Chapter 5.

Receive Goods

Based on purchase orders, mark goods received, automatically updating stock. See Chapter 5.

Track Costs and Budgets

What have I spent so far this month? This fiscal year? How much of the budgeted amount remains for this period? Save and analyse costs due to unexpected maintenance over time to evaluate and improve preventive maintenance program. See Chapter 7.

2.2 Working With AMOS M&P At The Head Office

Receive Requisitions

Import data from various local installations to the main office. See Chapter NO TAGNO TAG.

Make Queries

When you don't have a preferred vendor, or you are going to purchase items for the first time, you can make a query to potential vendors. See Chapter 6.

Compare Quotations

You receive quotations in response to queries you send out. You record them, and have AMOS calculate the total price of each quotation. You can compare quotations, and have AMOS recommend a vendor. See Chapter 6.

Create Purchase Orders

When you have decided to create a purchase order, you can create a new one, or convert a requisition or a query into a purchase order. See Chapter 6.

Approve Purchase Orders

If the organisation requires that a purchase order be approved by someone other than the purchaser, there is a separate function for this. See Chapter 6.

Order Goods

When you order goods, you may want to split a requisition into purchase orders sent to different vendors. You may be able to send the orders directly from AMOS. See Chapter 6.

Confirm Orders

When vendors confirm orders, you must record the reference number of the vendor's confirmation on the AMOS Purchase Order. You must also record deliveries on the Purchase Order. See Chapter 6.

Plan Deliveries

The registered delivery line items must be assigned to actual deliveries. This will ensure you that all ordered items are eventually delivered and transported to the installation. See Chapter 6.

Plan Transport

AMOS helps you create transport documents, which also helps get an overview of unassigned deliveries. A transport form can be used to print a list of deliveries to be loaded on a transport. See Chapter 6.

Track Costs and Budgets

What have we spent so far this month? This fiscal year? How much of the budgeted amount remains for this period? Save and analyse costs due to unexpected maintenance over time to evaluate and improve preventive maintenance program, both for individual installations and for the company as a whole. See Chapter 6.

Answers to Typical Purchasing Questions

Some typical questions include "What deliveries are we expecting?", "Which purchase orders do we need to send?" and "Are there any orders where we are waiting for vendor confirmation?" These and other similar questions are covered in Chapter 6.

CHAPTER 3 Using AMOS Business Suite

The AMOS Business Suite is an integrated framework of several leading AMOS applications. Each AMOS application is configured as a Plug-in of the Business Suite and is individually enabled by license codes. When the Business Suite is installed, only the plug-in applications that you have entered a license code for will be accessible.

3.1 How To Start AMOS Business Suite

There are two main methods to start the application:

- Select the application from the **Start > Programs > AMOS** menu.
- Double-click the shortcut icon on your windows desktop.



Figure 1 The AMOS Business Suite icon

To start the AMOS Business Suite:

1. Start the application by double-clicking on the AMOS Business Suite icon located on your windows desktop. Alternatively, you can select the application icon from the **Start > Programs > AMOS** menu.

   The logon screen opens.

2. Type in your user name and password.
3. Click **OK**.

NOTE: If you don't have a logon account or you have forgotten your password, contact your system administrator.

If your logon details are accepted, the AMOS Business Suite desktop will then be displayed.

3.1.1 Why Do I Have To Logon?

Some of the functions in AMOS Business Suite are reserved for authorised people only: approving work, approving requisitions, and changing budgets, to name a few.

When you log on, you tell AMOS who you are, and AMOS will lock any commands that you are not authorised to use.

Also, AMOS keeps track of who performs certain operations, and when. That gives you a clear, secure record as required by many inspection organisations.

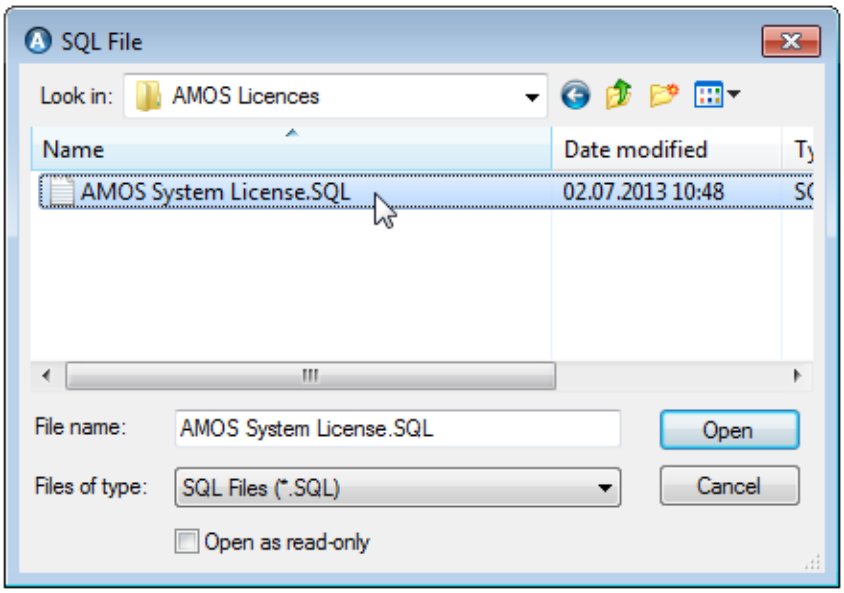
NOTE: Your organisation may use one or more additional security options available within AMOS such as complex passwords, maximum password age, minimum password length, maximum number of logon attempts and/or restriction of recently used passwords when registering a new one. Ask your system administrator if you are unsure if any of these features are employed.

3.1.2 Updating Your System License

You require a valid system licence to use AMOS Business Suite. If you see a message that the system licence must be updated, obtain a new licence file from your AMOS distributor.

To update the license:

1. Go to **Tools > Configuration > Update System License**.
2. Locate the folder where your license it and double-click on the SQL file or select it and click **Open**:



3. If the licence is valid your system is updated and becomes accessible.

3.2 The Dashboard

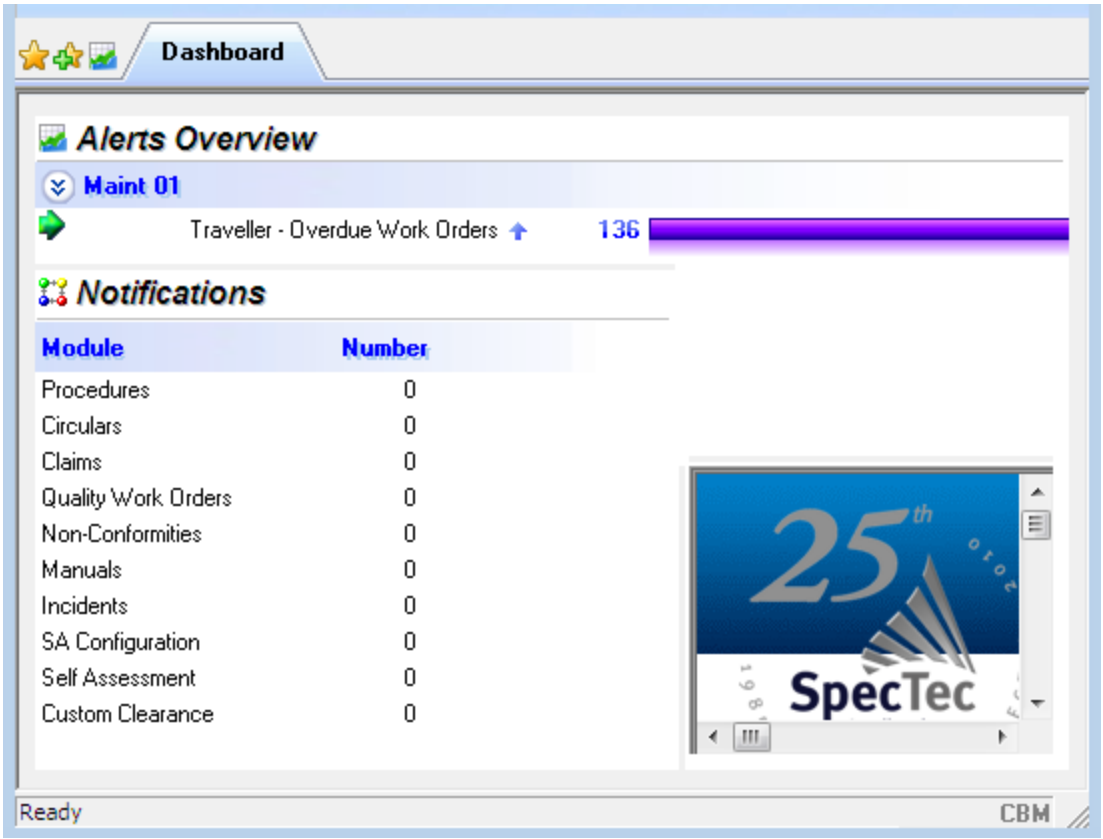
AMOS Business Suite opens to a customisable Home Page, or Dashboard. You can add convenient information to the dashboard like alerts and work flow notifications.

To switch the Dashboard on and off:

1. Go to **Tools > Options**. Open the Dashboard tab:

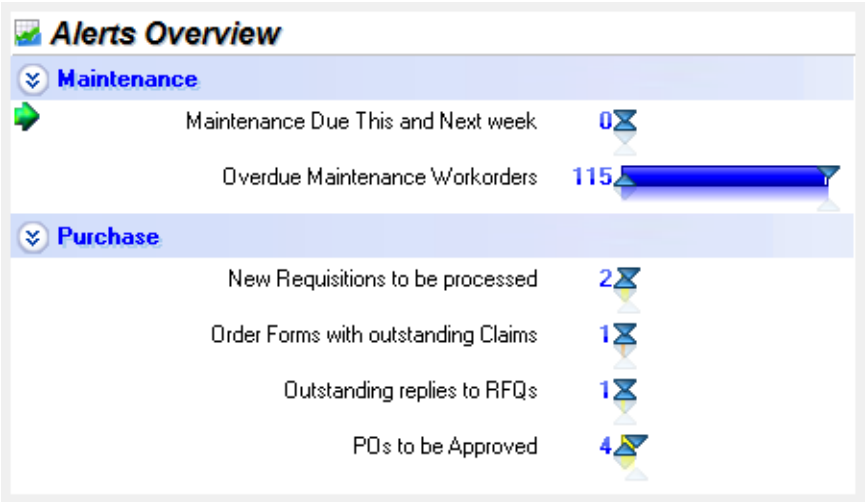


2. Check or clear the **Enable Dashboard** checkbox.
3. Click **OK** to close the window and apply your setting.



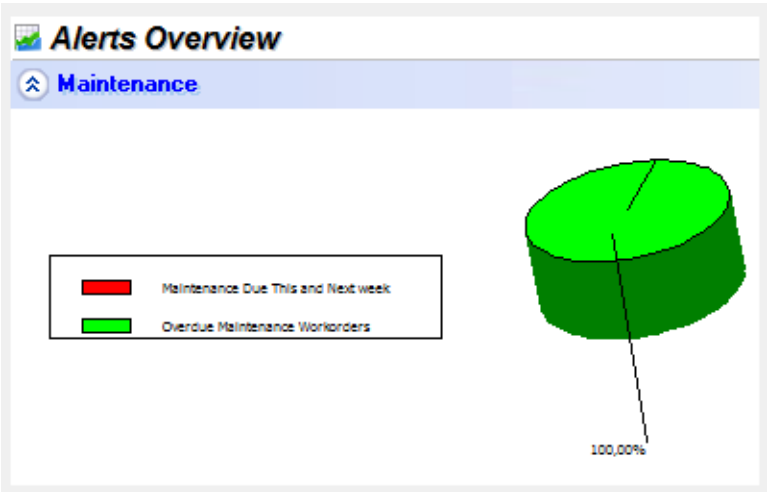
3.2.1 Alerts Overview

The Alerts Overview is a list of the current alerts present in the system. Which alerts appear on the dashboard is user-definable, in the **Tools > Options** window Dashboard tab.



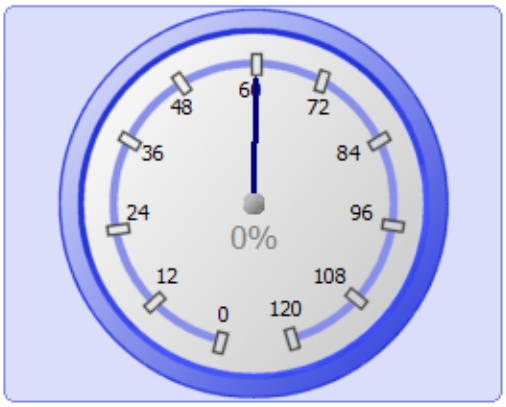
Double-clicking an alert opens the relevant window with the list of records. Right-clicking in the Alerts Overview opens a pop-up menu. You can choose to **Refresh** the Alerts, **Open** the selected one, or **Print** the contents of the Alerts Overview.

To change the Alerts display from a graph into a pie chart click the double arrow icon to the left side of the Alerts Group name:

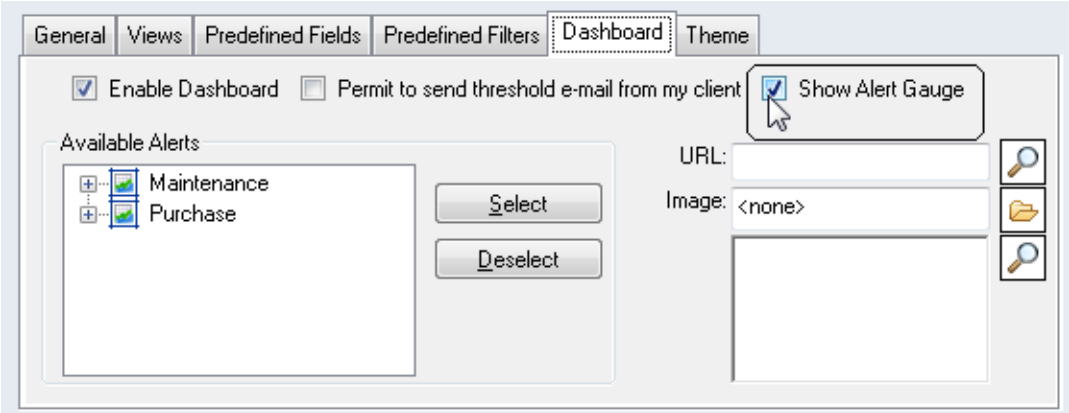


Alerts can also be configured with a set threshold indicating the maximum acceptable value on the given alert. If this threshold is crossed the alert bar and label will change colour and AMOS can send an email to the responsible users.

A gauge may be presented alongside the Alert bars with numbers on a dial visualising the alert values:



Switch the gauge on or off in the **Tools > Options >** Dashboard tab:



For more about customising your alerts list, see the *AMOS Business Suite Reference Manual*.

3.2.2 Notifications

The Notifications area of the Dashboard contains a list of modules where Work Flow is in use in your system. For each module you will see the number of Work Flow notifications presently awaiting your acknowledgement. Double-clicking on a module name will take you directly to the Work Flow Notifications window which contains the list of all notifications awaiting acknowledgement by the current user.

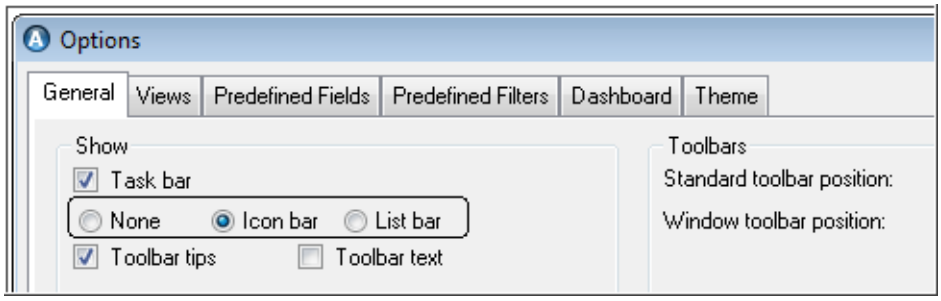
To set the number of seconds between checks for unacknowledged notifications:

1. Go to **Tools > Options**.
2. Enter an interval in seconds, in the **Mailbox/Dashboard Check Interval (sec)** field.
3. AMOS will check at the set interval.

3.2.3 Task, List And Icon Bar

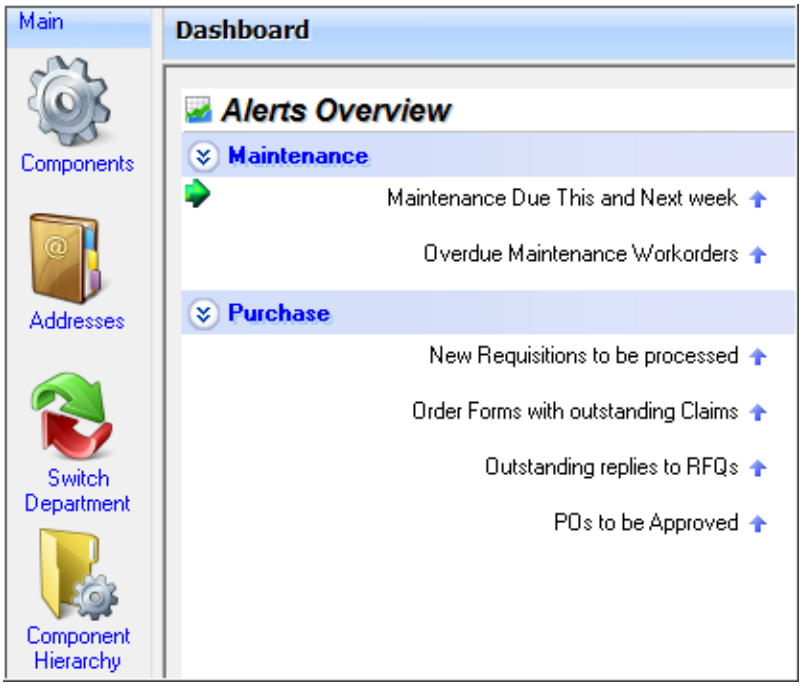
You can choose to have an Icon bar or a List bar present:

1. Go to **Tools > Options**.
2. Click **None**, **Icon bar** or **List bar** on the General tab:



3. Click **OK** to exit the dialog with your setting applied.

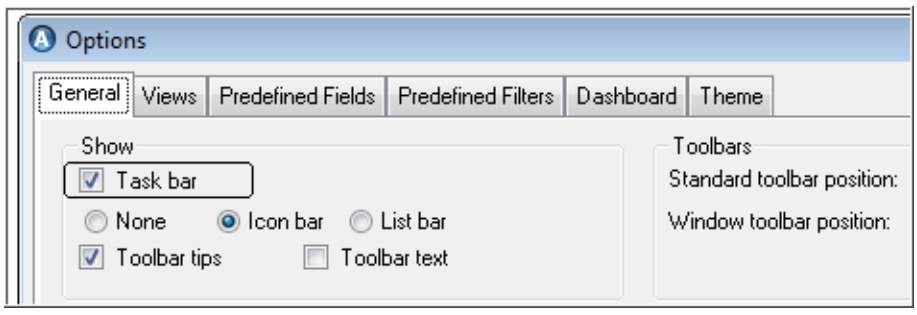
The List bar/Icon bar appears on the left hand side of the Dashboard and contains shortcuts to main areas of the application:



Once enabled, it is visible from any window.

You can also show or hide the task bar:

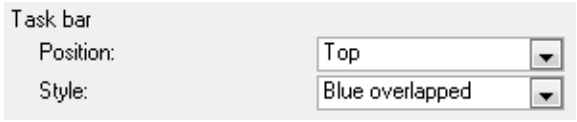
1. Go to **Tools >Options** and check or clear the **Task Bar** checkbox in the General tab:



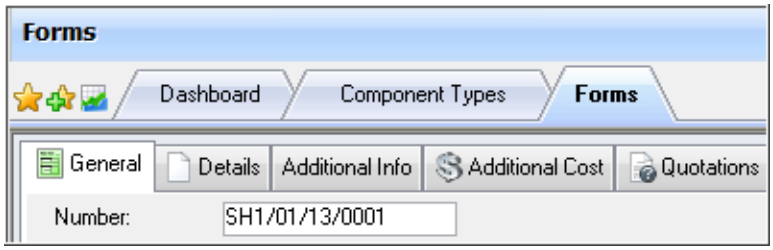
2. Click **OK** to exit the dialog with your setting applied.

The task bar shows you which windows are currently open. To configure its appearance and position:

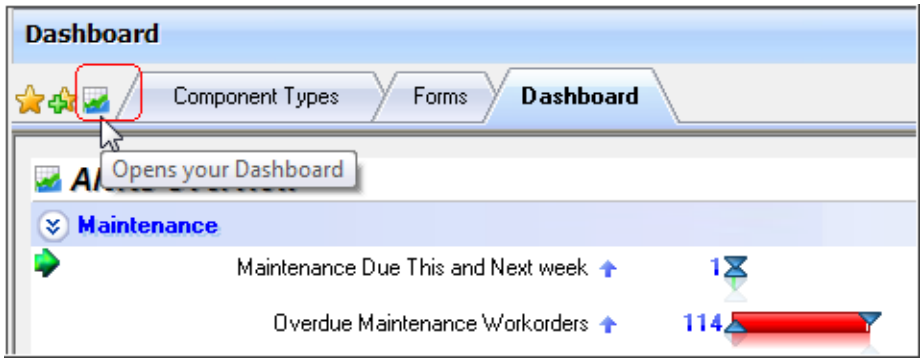
1. Go to **Tools > Options** and switch it on in the General tab.
2. Open the Theme tab and select a **Position** and **Style** for the task bar:



3. Click **OK** to leave the dialog and you will see the task bar appear as defined:



When other windows are open, clicking the dashboard icon/tab on the task bar returns the dashboard to the front of your screen, leaving the other windows open underneath:



To read about all user interface options available in the Options window, see the *AMOS Business Suite Reference Manual*.

3.2.4 Showing A Webpage Or An Image On The Dashboard

To show a webpage on your dashboard:

1. Go to **Tools > Options...**. Open the Dashboard tab.
2. Copy and paste the link to your website in the **URL** field:



3. Click **OK** to exit the dialog. The page will appear in the bottom right corner of the dashboard when you are the logged in user. Remove the webpage at any time by clearing the **URL** field.
4. Using these two buttons on the toolbar:

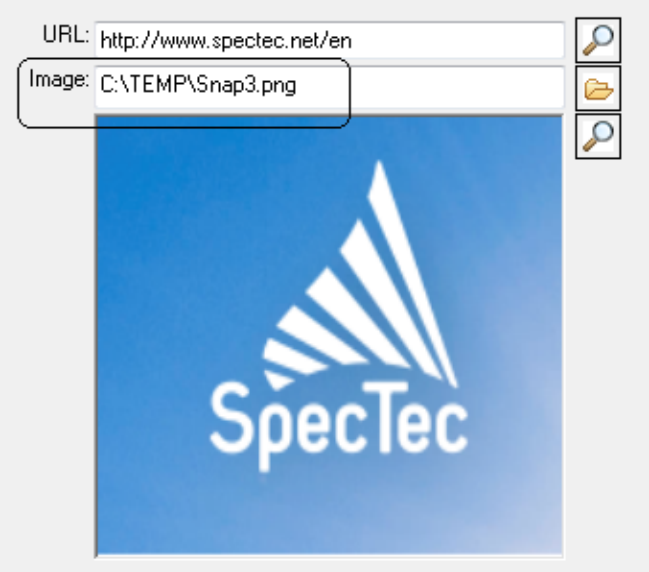
   move the webpage to the right side lengthwise, or

back to the bottom.

You can also expand or shrink the space the webpage takes by clicking on the side or top and dragging it.

To add an image to your dashboard:

1. Go to **Tools > Options...**. Open the Dashboard tab.
2. Browse to and select an **Image** file in your system:



3. Click **OK** to exit the dialog. The image will appear in the top left corner of the dashboard when you are the logged in user. Remove the image at any time by clearing the **Image** field.

3.3 The Windows In AMOS

The illustration below shows the AMOS main window when the dashboard is switched off. It controls any other windows that you open with AMOS, and it contains:

- The menus.
- The main toolbar, with shortcuts to frequently used parts of AMOS.

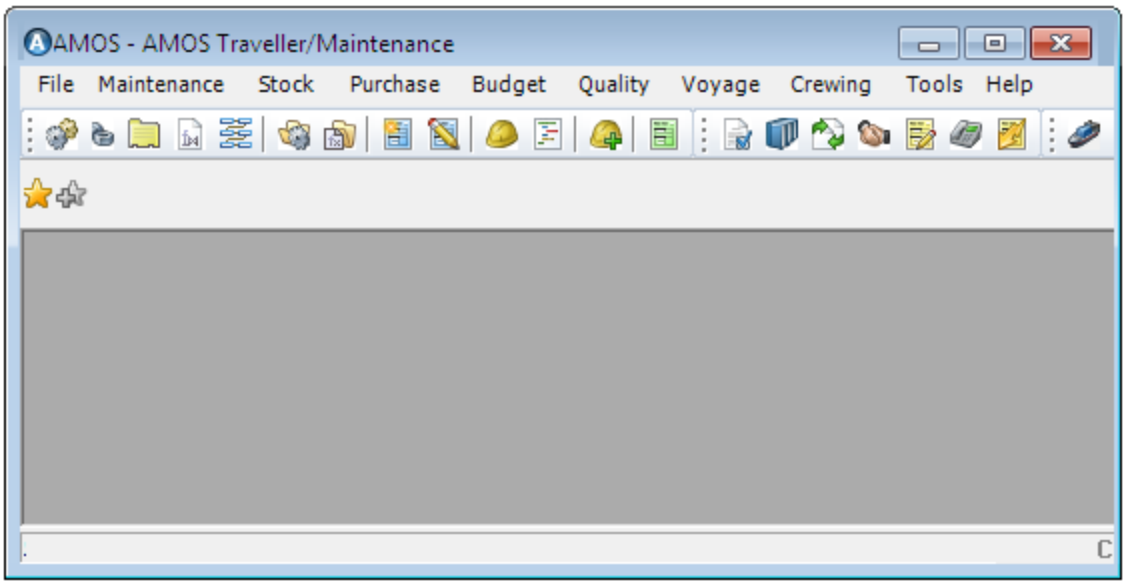
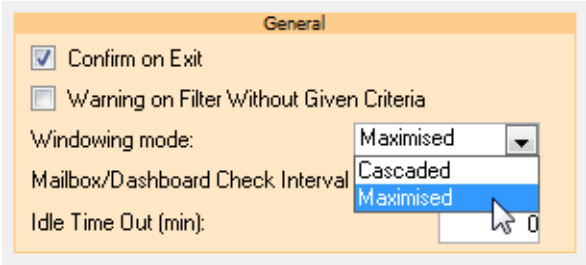


Figure 2 The AMOS Business Suite opening window

To set the default window opening mode:

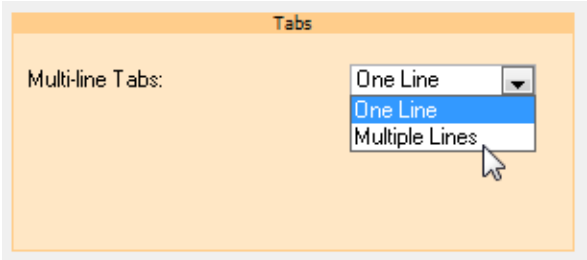
1. Go to **Tools > Options**.
2. Select 'Maximised' or 'Cascaded' from the **Windowing mode** drop-down on the General tab:



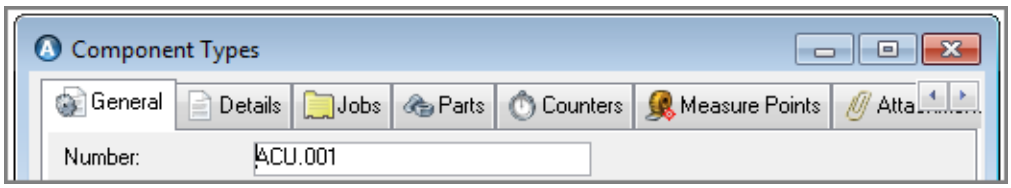
3. Click **OK**.

To set the behaviour of tabs when a window is not big enough to display them all:

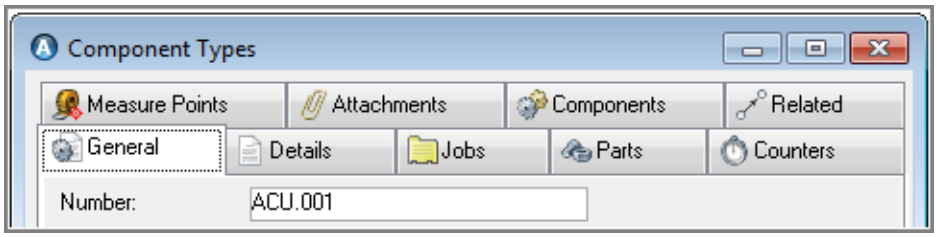
1. Go to **Tools > Options**.
2. Select a tab behaviour from the **Multi-line Tabs** field on the General tab:



'One Line' causes all the tabs to appear in one row with arrows to scroll through:



'Multiple Lines' causes tabs to be stacked in multiple rows and all visible at once:



3. Click **OK** to leave the dialog.

3.3.1 Title Bars

The AMOS Business Suite is designed to be as user-friendly as possible. The user interface offers alternative navigation options to cater for most peoples' preferences.

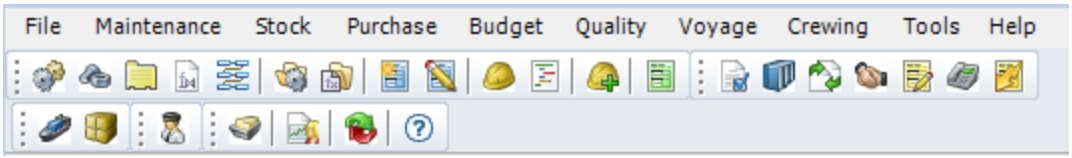


Figure 3 Navigation Bars

When you first open AMOS Business Suite the window that appears will have a title bar, usually blue in colour. The title bar informs you which installation (vessel) and department you are viewing information for. In the following example, the installation is `AMOS Voyager' and the department is `Maintenance'.

In addition to the main title bar, each window that is opened within the application has its own `Window Title Bar'. These title bars display the name of the open window and, depending on the information you are viewing, sometimes extra details of the individual item displayed within the window.

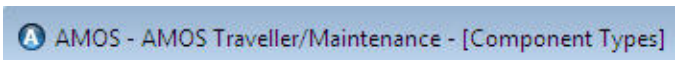


Figure 4 Window Title Bar

3.3.2 The Menu Bar

The main navigation area within AMOS Business Suite is the Menu Bar below.

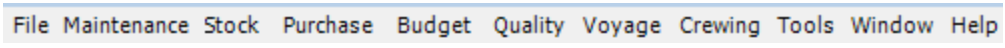


Figure 5 Menu Bar

All of the commands and functions available within the application can be accessed through the Menu Bar.

If any menus are 'greyed out', it means that your license does not include those integrated applications. It is possible to hide these menus using a parameter.

Once you open a window, the Menu Bar changes to include the **Edit** and sometimes the **Options** menu items as illustrated below.

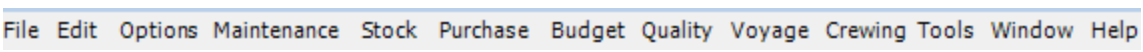
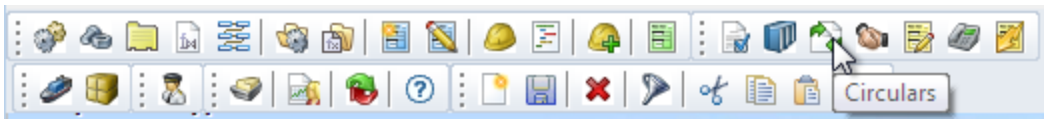


Figure 6 Extended Menu Bar

When your license does not include certain functionality, those menus will be 'greyed out'. Greyed out menus can be hidden by setting the parameter 'Hide Inaccessible Menu Entries' to TRUE.

3.3.3 The Standard Toolbars

The toolbar shown below is a combination of the all module toolbars:

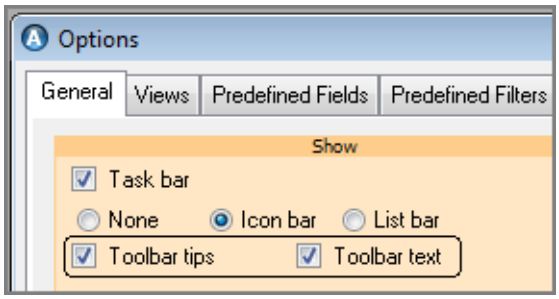


To set the toolbar's position:

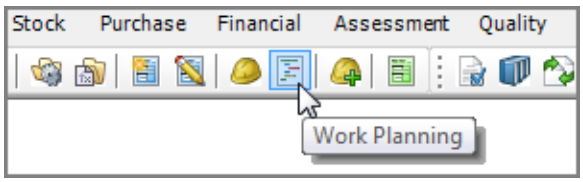
1. Go to **Tools > Options**.
2. Select an option - top, bottom, left, right or hidden - in the **Standard toolbar position** field on the General tab.
3. Click **OK**.

To activate toolbar tips and/or toolbar text:

1. Go to **Tools > Options**:



2. Flag **Toolbar tips**to turn on tooltips in the standard and window toolbars:



3. Flag **Toolbar text** to turn on text underneath the toolbar icons:



4. Click **OK**.

3.3.4 The Window Toolbars

When you open a window a window toolbar also becomes available. This toolbar can be different for each window: a combination of the basic functions of the File and Edit menus combined with the most used functions within the window's Options menu.

To set the toolbar's position:

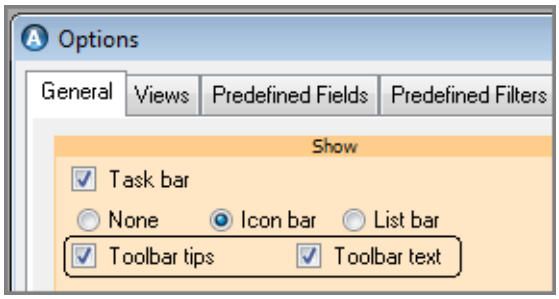
1. Go to **Tools > Options**.
2. Select an option - top, bottom, left, right or hidden - in the **Window toolbar position**

field on the General tab.

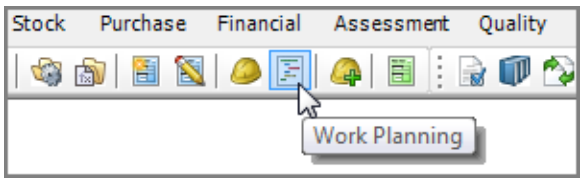
3. Click **OK**.

To activate toolbar tips and/or toolbar text:

1. Go to **Tools > Options**:



2. Flag **Toolbar tips**to turn on tooltips in the standard and window toolbars:



3. Flag **Toolbar text** to turn on text underneath the toolbar icons:



4. Click **OK**.

3.3.5 Customising Toolbars

You can decide where you want to locate the AMOS Business Suite toolbars. Right-click in the toolbar area to open the menu shown. The Standard Bar is the main toolbar, while the Window Bar is the secondary toolbar which is dependent on the window opened. You can select along which edge of the screen these are to be located, or you may select **Floating** to have the toolbars as floating palettes.

If you select **Show Text**, the buttons become bigger and display the names of the buttons. Finally, if **Show Tips** is selected, you will see tool tips below a button when you put the cursor on it.

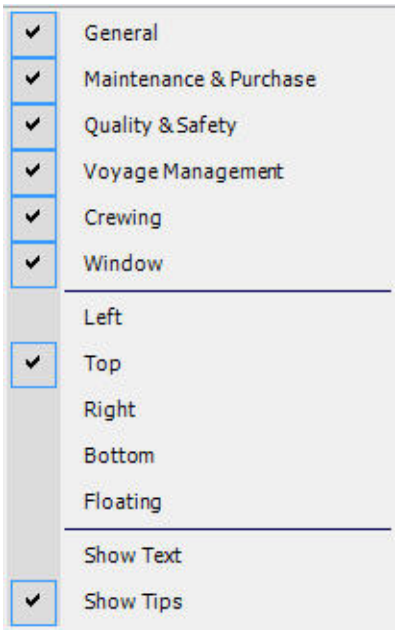


Figure 7 Customise Toolbar Menu

To choose from a more comprehensive set of options, go to **Tools > Options**. There are extra options in the application settings part of the screen. For example, you can choose the default window settings from the drop down list.

For more about the **Tools > Options** window, see the *AMOS Business Suite Reference Manual*.

3.3.6 Shortcut Keys

Many of the most commonly used commands within AMOS Business Suite can be accessed by pressing a single key on the keyboard or a combination of keys. These key combinations are called **Shortcut Keys**.

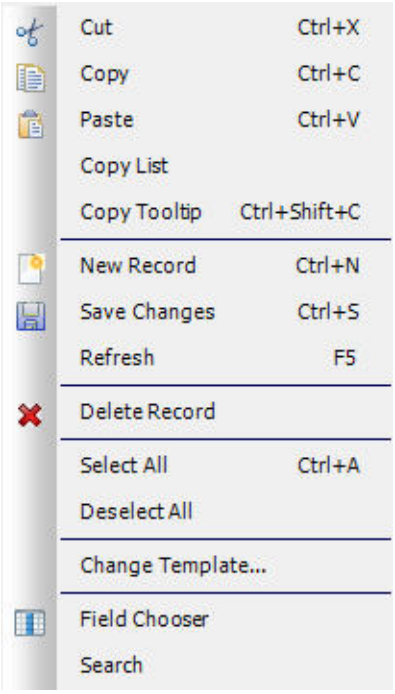


Figure 8 A Typical Edit Menu with Shortcut Keys

Wherever you see key combinations towards the right side of menu options, as above, you can use them as an alternative. If the shortcut takes the form of **Ctrl+?** or **Alt+?**, press the **Control** or **Alt** key and the key represented by the `**?**' at the same time.

NOTE: The availability of Keyboard Shortcuts depends on the currently active window and how the application has been set up at your installation.

3.3.7 Active Window Refresh

After you have changed the content displayed in a window, you might need to refresh the window so that the changes will take effect. There are three ways to refresh the contents of the active window without re-opening or re-filtering the window:

- go to **Edit > Refresh**, or
- right-click and choose **Refresh** from the pop-up menu, or
- press the **F5** key.

3.3.8 Lock Application

Locking AMOS prevents access to any currently open and in-use windows without actually closing the system.

1. Go to **File > Lock Application**.
2. The Login dialog will appear, with your ID greyed out. AMOS is now locked from use.
3. To continue this session re-enter your password.

To AMOS to lock automatically if left idle:

1. Go to **Tools > Options**.
2. Set the number of minutes for which AMOS can be idle before it locks, in the **Idle Time Out (min)**field.
3. Click **OK**.

Once the allotted time has passed, the windows will remain open but the logon dialog will appear and require you to enter your password.

3.3.9 Setting Dates With The Calendar

Double-click in any date field or press the **F2** key to open a calendar and select a date:



You can also type dates in manually: two digits each for the day, month and year separated with a space.

NOTE: The date format in AMOS is controlled by the default settings in your operating system. On a Windows based machine, open the Regional Settings function in the Control Panel.

3.3.10 Saving And Closing A Window

When you have finished with any changes, save your work:

- click the **Save** button in the toolbar, or
- right-click and select **Save Changes** from the pop-up menu, or
- press the **CTRL+S** keys.

To close the current window:

- click the red **X** button in the upper right corner of the window, or
- click the button in the toolbar, or
- go to **File > Close**, or
- press the **CTRL+F4** keys.

3.3.11 Exiting AMOS Business Suite

Before exiting AMOS, remember to save any changes you have made. Otherwise, you will be prompted to do so before you are allowed to exit. Then go to **File > Exit** to leave the application.

You can set AMOS to require a confirmation prior to closing:

1. Go to **Tools > Options**.
2. Flag **Confirm on Exit**on the General tab.
3. Click **OK**.

3.4 Common Features In AMOS Business Suite

3.4.1 Installations And Departments

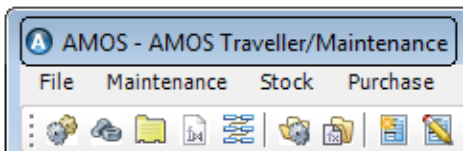
The AMOS Business Suite contains functions to handle complex organisations. You can divide your organisation into installations (any office or site where AMOS is installed) and divide these installations into departments. To view your company's list of defined installations and departments, select **File > Switch Department**. The Switch Department window only presents the departments the logged in user has access to.

It is important that before you begin any work in AMOS M&P, you check that you are in the correct department. The top line of the AMOS window shows Installation/Department. If you are not in the correct department, switch departments before doing anything else.

For instructions on defining new installations and departments, see the *AMOS Business Suite Reference Manual*.

3.4.1.1 Switching Departments

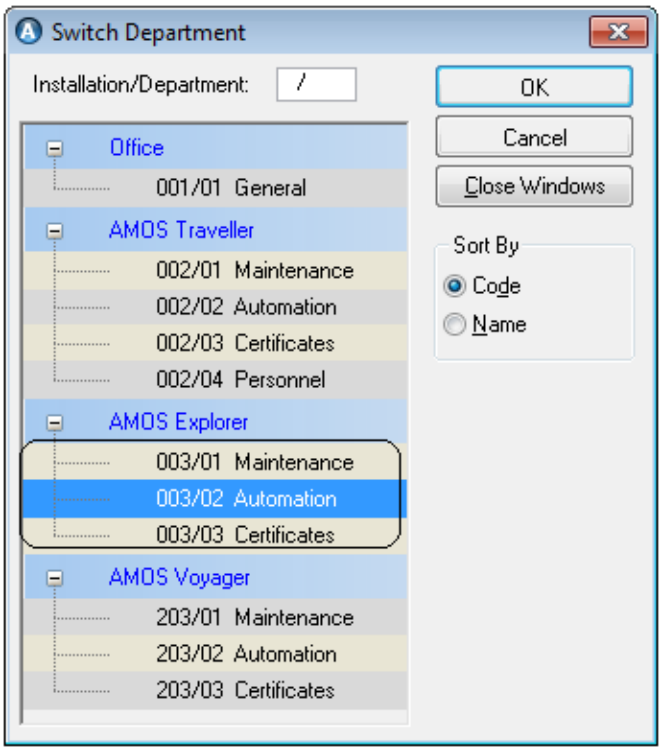
The top line of the AMOS window shows your current Installation/Department:



If you are not in the correct one, switch departments before doing anything else.

To switch installations/departments:

1. Close any open windows. Switching while windows is open is not possible.
2. Go to **File > Switch Department** or click the button.
3. Select an installation/department:



4. Click **OK**.

   If any windows are open click the **Close Windows** button first.
5. After a moment the new Installation/Department appears in the top line of the window.

3.4.2 Filters

Using filters you can define criteria for the data you want to retrieve, and narrow the resulting lists you need to search through to an extremely exact specification. At any time you can re-filter within a window by clicking the **Filter** button in the toolbar.

You can search for records by the way the text sounds: for example, entering a phonetic spelling of a person's name or address, or a piece of equipment, even if you do not know exactly how it is spelled.

Some fields in a filter may link to additional filters to enable you to more easily find the correct search criteria to add to the first filter.

To by-pass a filter and return all records available, click **OK**or press **Enter** without adding any search criteria to the filter.

3.4.3 Global Search

Many AMOS users are responsible for maintaining the same set of information and records across multiple installations - on all vessels or on a subset of vessels.

EXAMPLE

One Technical Superintendent is responsible for vessels A and B while another Technical Superintendent is responsible for vessels C and D;

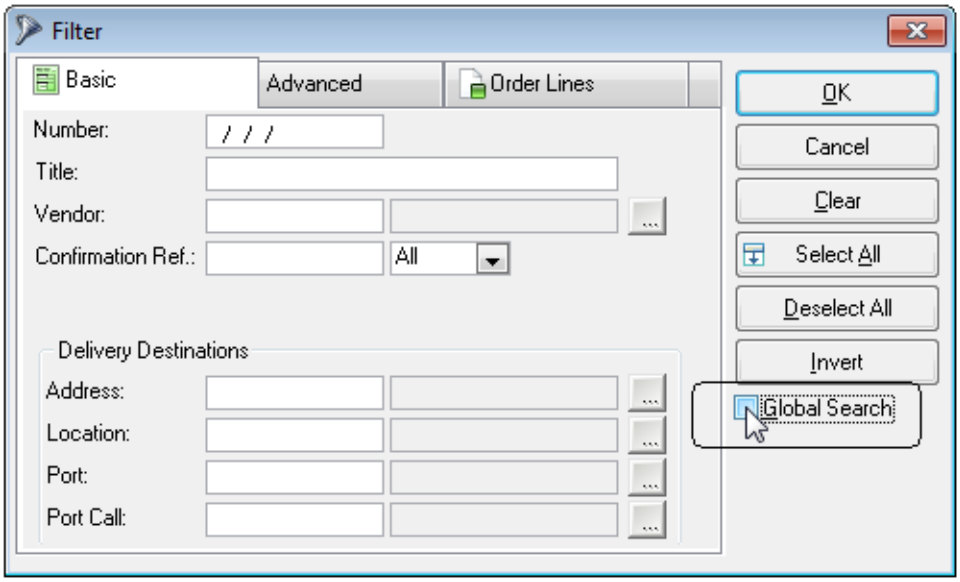
One Buyer is responsible for purchasing consumables on all vessels;

One Purchase Manager is responsible for approving all purchases for all vessels; etc.

Working in 'Global' mode lets you filter for and view records at every flagged location [1] without having to switch installations first. Records matching the filter criteria from all the filtered installations/departments will be displayed in one window and can be processed there.

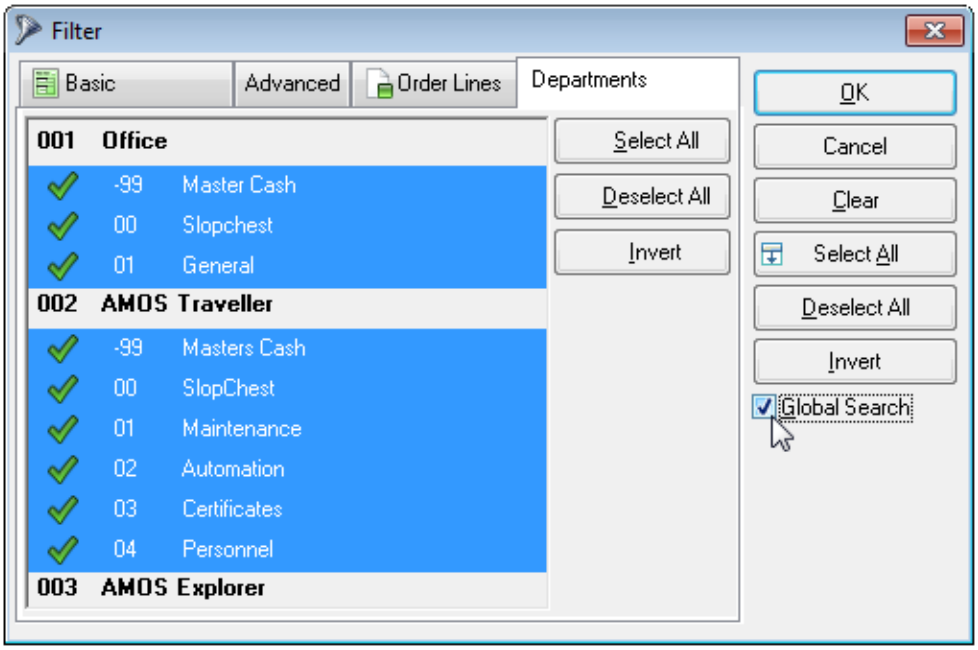
To activate global searching:

1. Flag the **Global Search** checkbox on the right side of the currently open filter:

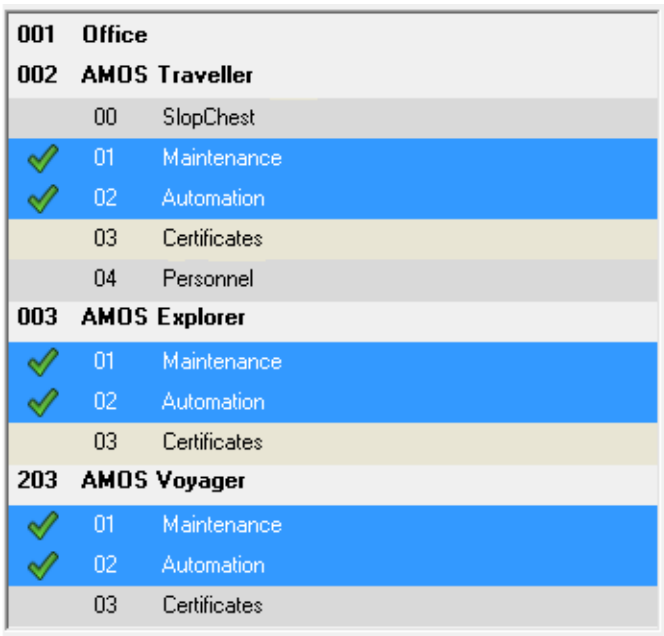


2. The Departments tab will appear in the filter, showing all the installations/departments that you have access to:

[1] When the system parameter 'Limit Global Search to Departmental Access' is set to TRUE, only the results belonging to departments to which you have access will be displayed.



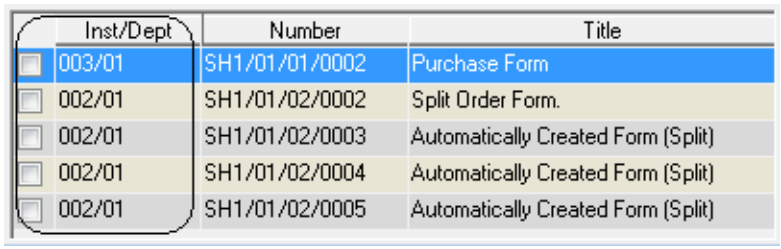
3. Flag installations/departments you want to search in the Departments tab:



> **TIP**
>
> Clicking on an installation header will select all departments within it. Hold the **Ctrl**/**Ctrl Shift** key and click on individual departments to select multiple locations, or use the **Select**/**Deselect All** and **Invert** buttons.

4. Click **Ok** when you are finished.
5. The resulting window will open in 'Global' mode.

The **Inst/Dept** column is added to the list part of a window in Global mode, showing you where each record came from:



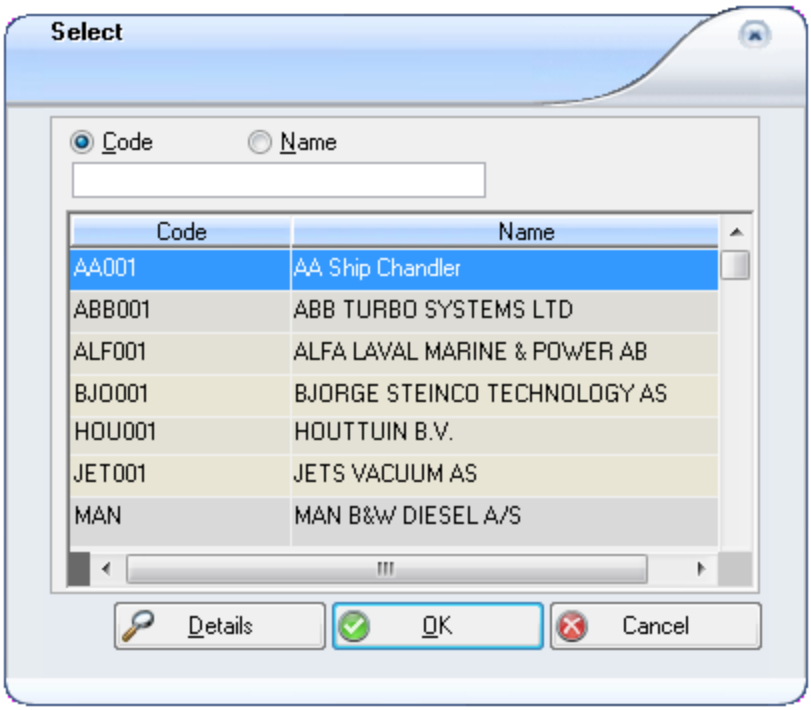
Inst/Dept	Number	Title
003/01	SH1/01/01/0002	Purchase Form
002/01	SH1/01/02/0002	Split Order Form.
002/01	SH1/01/02/0003	Automatically Created Form (Split)
002/01	SH1/01/02/0004	Automatically Created Form (Split)
002/01	SH1/01/02/0005	Automatically Created Form (Split)

3.4.4 Lookup Buttons



Lookup buttons appear next to fields throughout AMOS in windows and filters. Clicking the lookup opens a list of possible values: sometimes the lookup list has its own filter which opens first.

1. Search by either **Code** or **Name**:



2. As you type the selection moves automatically to the first matching record. Click **OK** to select a record.

Some lookup filters also have a **Details** button which opens more information about the highlighted selection.

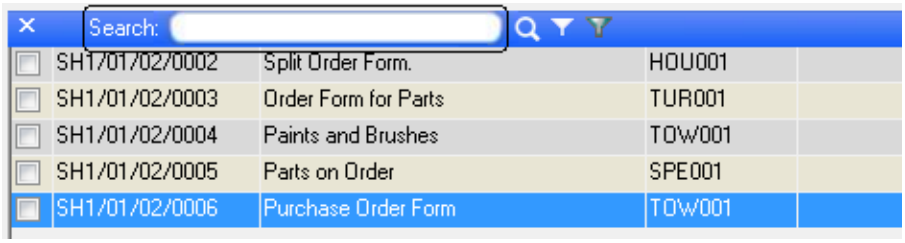
> **TIP**
>
> If you know the starting letter or number of the record you are searching for you can enter it into the field before clicking the lookup button. This restricts the look-up list to records beginning with the letter/number you entered.

3.4.5 Searching Inside A Window

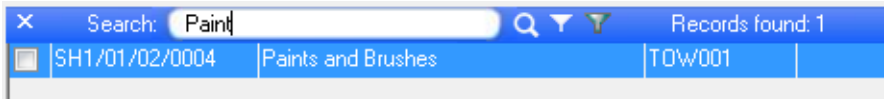
Whether you have already filtered a window or not, you can search the listed records:

1. Go to **Edit > Search**.

   This adds a **Search** field to the top left side of the list view:



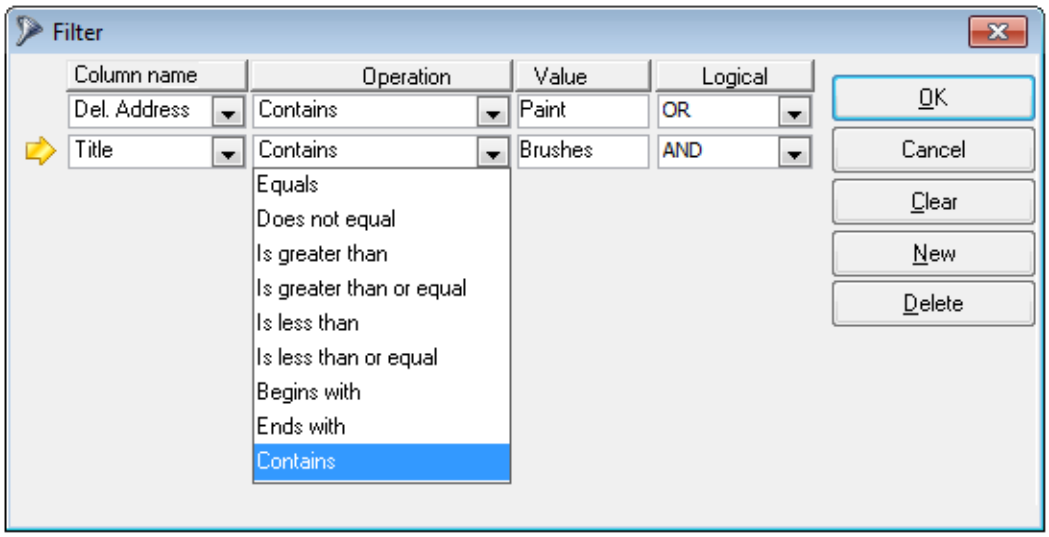
2. Type some text into the field and press **Enter** or click the magnifying glass icon to return results:



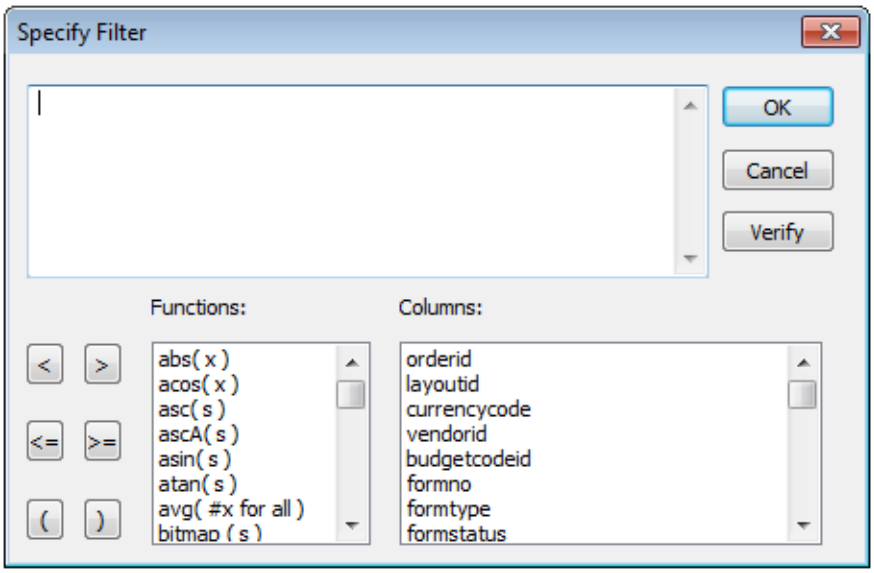
3. Clear the **Search** field and hit **Enter** again to go back to the previous full list.

TIP

Click the white filter button to open an expanded search window:

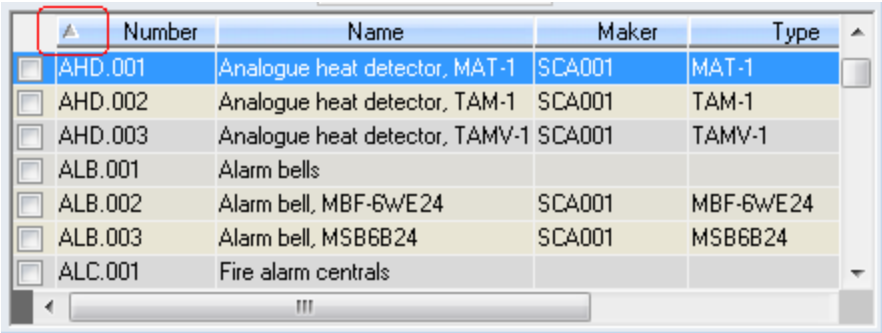


Or, click the shaded filter button to open an advanced search window:



3.4.6 Column Sorting

You can sort the records in the current window by clicking on the column headers. Once sorted, the column sort order is indicated by an arrow icon in the column header:



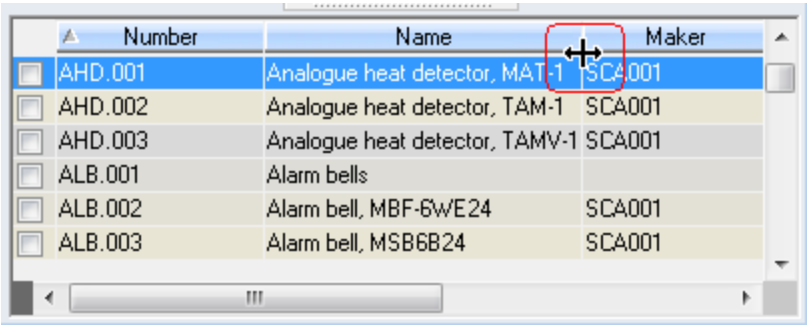
Number	Name	Maker	Type
AHD.001	Analogue heat detector, MAT-1	SCA001	MAT-1
AHD.002	Analogue heat detector, TAM-1	SCA001	TAM-1
AHD.003	Analogue heat detector, TAMV-1	SCA001	TAMV-1
ALB.001	Alarm bells		
ALB.002	Alarm bell, MBF-6WE24	SCA001	MBF-6WE24
ALB.003	Alarm bell, MSB6B24	SCA001	MSB6B24
ALC.001	Fire alarm centrals		

In most cases all the columns in a table are sortable. If an arrow is not present at the top of the column, then the column is unsorted.

3.4.7 Column Ordering

Sometimes window columns may not all be visible at the same time and the information in the columns may be cropped, even when the window has been maximised. To see the information you really want in a window, you can change column widths, and reorder columns by drag and drop.

To change the width of a column move the cursor to the side of the column header until the cursor changes to a bold vertical line with arrows on either side:

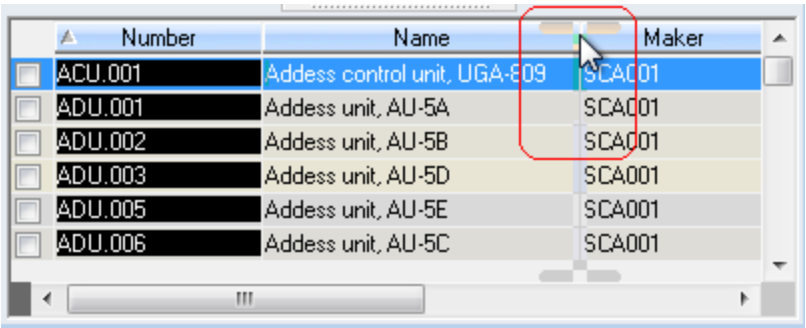


Number	Name	Maker
AHD.001	Analogue heat detector, MAT-1	SCA001
AHD.002	Analogue heat detector, TAM-1	SCA001
AHD.003	Analogue heat detector, TAMV-1	SCA001
ALB.001	Alarm bells	
ALB.002	Alarm bell, MBF-6WE24	SCA001
ALB.003	Alarm bell, MSB6B24	SCA001

Figure 9 Modifying Column Widths

Click and drag the cursor until you reach the desired column width.

To move a column to a different position place the cursor in the column header. When you click and hold, the column will become black. Drag and drop the column to a new position:



Number	Name	Maker
ACU.001	Addess control unit, UGA-809	SCA001
ADU.001	Addess unit, AU-5A	SCA001
ADU.002	Addess unit, AU-5B	SCA001
ADU.003	Addess unit, AU-5D	SCA001
ADU.005	Addess unit, AU-5E	SCA001
ADU.006	Addess unit, AU-5C	SCA001

Figure 10 Moving a Column

NOTE: This does not permanently change the column order: after closing and re-opening the window the column order reverts to default. If you filter without closing the window, the reordered columns will remain in place.

To make a more permanent re-ordering of columns in a window you can save the window as a 'View' which you can select again and again through the 'Select View' function described in section 3.4.10.

3.4.8 Split Scrollbars

Depending on window size, the horizontal scrollbar at the window bottom has a vertical split line at the left side:

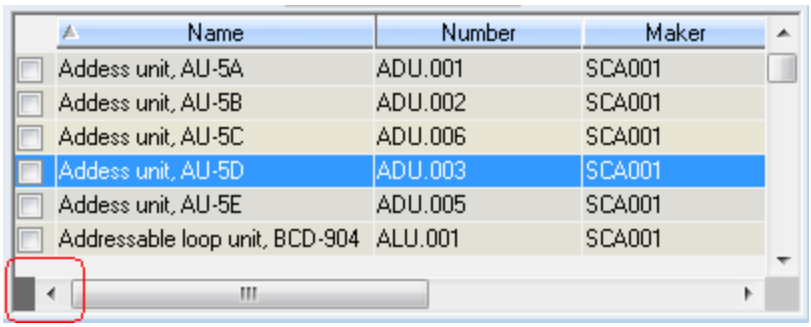


Figure 11 A split line in the list

This lets you divide the list area into two sections to scroll separately. Click on the split line and drag it to where you want to divide the list. Each pane will have its own scrollbar:

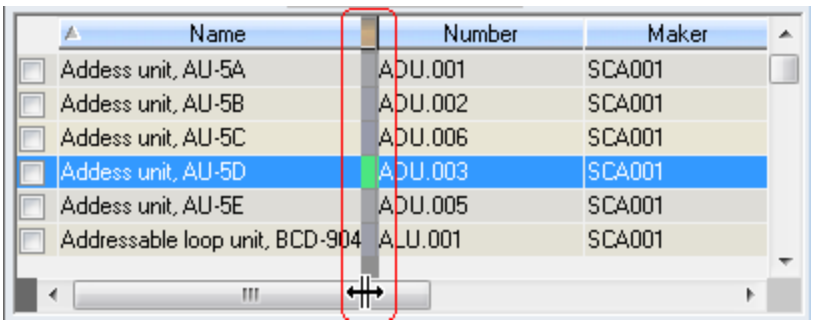
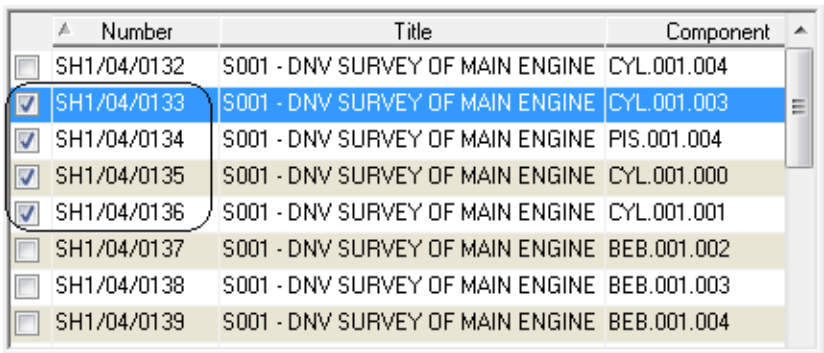


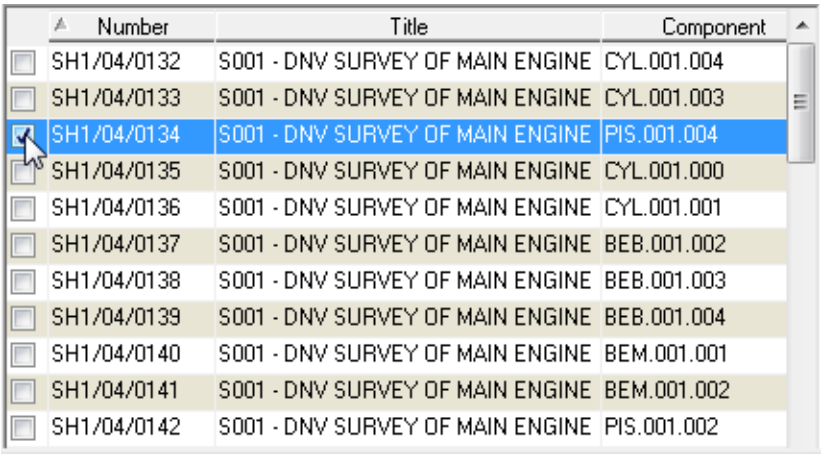
Figure 12 Dragging the split line

3.4.9 Multi-Selecting

To perform certain operations on multiple records at one time, tag the rows you want to work with:

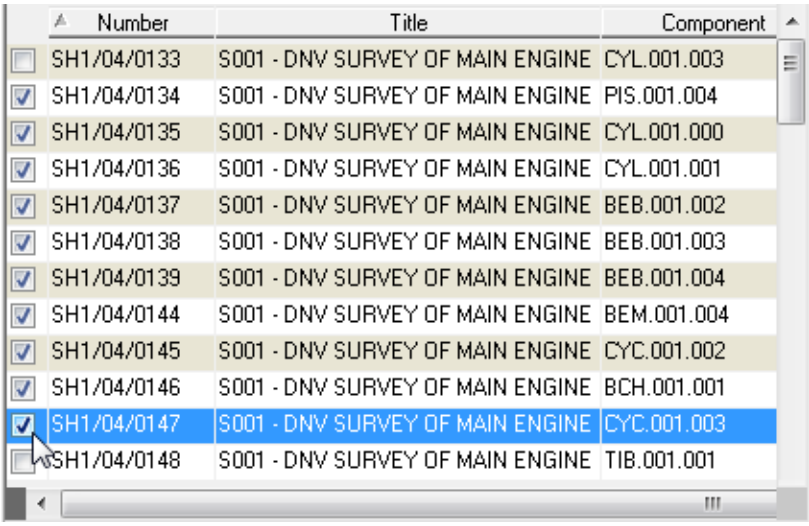


To tag a large number of consecutive rows, tag the first row to select it:



Number	Title	Component
SH1/04/0132	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	CYL.001.004
SH1/04/0133	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	CYL.001.003
SH1/04/0134	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	PIS.001.004
SH1/04/0135	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	CYL.001.000
SH1/04/0136	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	CYL.001.001
SH1/04/0137	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	BEB.001.002
SH1/04/0138	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	BEB.001.003
SH1/04/0139	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	BEB.001.004
SH1/04/0140	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	BEM.001.001
SH1/04/0141	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	BEM.001.002
SH1/04/0142	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	PIS.001.002

Then hold the **Shift** key and click the last row you want tagged. This automatically tags all the rows in between:



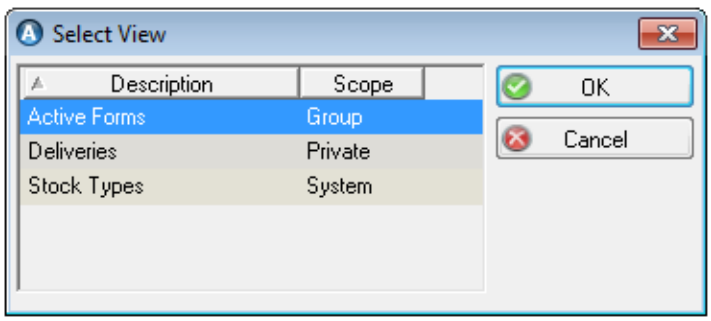
Number	Title	Component
SH1/04/0133	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	CYL.001.003
SH1/04/0134	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	PIS.001.004
SH1/04/0135	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	CYL.001.000
SH1/04/0136	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	CYL.001.001
SH1/04/0137	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	BEB.001.002
SH1/04/0138	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	BEB.001.003
SH1/04/0139	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	BEB.001.004
SH1/04/0144	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	BEM.001.004
SH1/04/0145	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	CYC.001.002
SH1/04/0146	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	BCH.001.001
SH1/04/0147	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	CYC.001.003
SH1/04/0148	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	TIB.001.001

3.4.10 Selecting Or Changing The View

Views are user-defined, frequently used screen configurations: a record of open screens, which screen is active, which filter criteria are defined and the sorting order applied in the window.

There are several ways to select and change the view as required. When you select a different view, it opens up in the place of the window you were in.

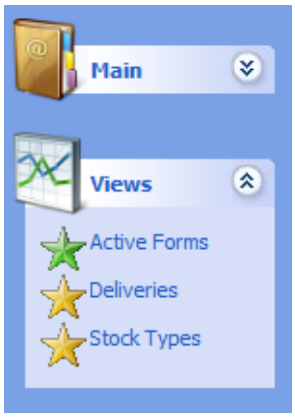
Go to **Tools > Select View** or press the **F6** key. The Select View dialog opens:



Choose a view in the list and click **OK**.

Or,

Select a view from the Views menu in the list bar/icon bar[1]:



Or,

Click the shortcut button on the top left corner of the task bar to open the Select View dialog.

This shortcut button opens the Options window to the Views tab, where you can configure views to add to your list.

3.4.11 Detailed Description Windows

Many of the windows throughout AMOS Business Suite include forms in which you can add free-text. Known as Details tabs/Full Description windows and accessed through the Options menu, these are intended for detailed descriptions of parts, jobs, functions etc. and general information for which there are no specific fields in the window. Templates (see section 3.4.11.1) can also be used to create special forms, and depending on the type of text editor which is selected for use, you can also attach documents, illustrations and other files to the tab.

There are two types of editor available for these windows. The editor available to you is determined by the parameters found in **Tools > Configuration > Parameters > Options > General > Editor**. These can be set to CLASSIC or ENHANCED for each module within the suite.

NOTE: The same type of editor will be set on all Details forms in the selected module.

The Classic editor type

The Classic editor is a simple text editor. All input is made via the keyboard without any formatting options. The font style and size is set by the Editor Font parameter that is to be found in the same parameters folder as the Editor Type parameters.

The Enhanced editor type

The Enhanced editor is a rich text editor. It allows you to perform many of the formatting features available in common word processing applications. It is also possible to add tables and images to the detailed description window by using the context menu (right-click). Hyperlinks may also be added in this editor, but you should manually alter the appearance to create the standard hyperlink appearance (blue underlined text).

NOTE: If you switch from the classic editor to enhanced editor, any modified details screens will contain hidden formatting code. This formatting code will become visible if the editor is switched back to classic, and will be displayed as the first 5 or 6 lines when viewed. This formatting text must be removed manually.

[1] If the list/icon bar is not visible, enable it in the Tools > Options > General tab by clicking the radio button for 'Icon bar' or 'List bar'.

NOTE: When text is present in a details window, the keyboard input language will change to the language of that text, if it is different from the set keyboard input language. If a details window is empty, the keyboard input remains on the set language.

3.4.11.1 Templates

AMOS provides a feature called Templates, which makes it possible to define how a Details tab or Full Description window should be presented on screen. Using a template, the Details tab/window can be given the appearance of a specialised input form.

Users can create new templates using PowerBuilder, and import them into the Business Suite. These templates can then be attached to the Details tabs in the application such that the users can fill in forms rather than write information into blank pages. This process can assist the user by 'asking' for the required information.

The templates are usually attached to the Details tabs using the **Edit > Change Template** menu command. However, a template may be attached automatically on creation of a new table entry, by setting a default parameter.

Read more about creating and using Templates and the Templates register in the *AMOS Business Suite Reference Manual*.

3.4.12 Audit Trails

When an Audit Trail has been placed on one or more columns in a table in AMOS, every change made in the selected window/field(s) can be tracked: the original value, the new value, the date of the change made, the operation performed on that record (i.e. insertion, deletion or update), and the user ID of the person who made the modifications. The results of an audit trail can be viewed in the Audit Trail Log window. It is also possible to record all login activities on the system, in the Login Audit Log. Read about configuring Audit Trails and viewing the results in the *AMOS Business Suite Reference Manual*.

When an audit trail is configured to prompt for a reason when a user changes certain fields, the user cannot save the window in question until providing a reason for the change(s).

After changing/updating one or more fields requiring a reason, in an audited window:

1. Click **Save**. The Audit Trail Reason dialog opens.
2. The audited fields requiring a reason are listed in the bottom:

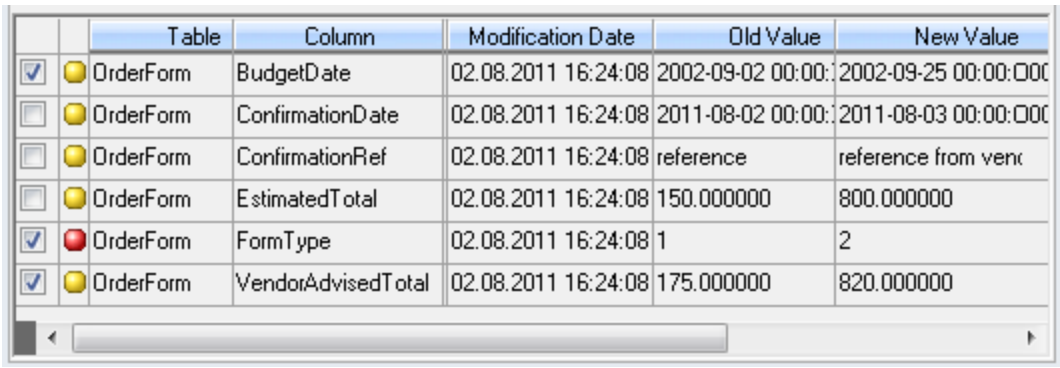


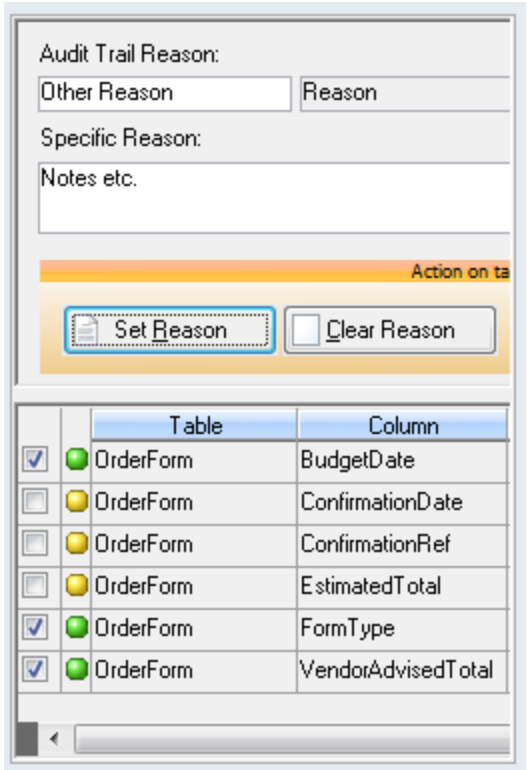
		Table	Column	Modification Date	Old Value	New Value
☑		OrderForm	BudgetDate	02.08.2011 16:24:08	2002-09-02 00:00:	2002-09-25 00:00:00
☐		OrderForm	ConfirmationDate	02.08.2011 16:24:08	2011-08-02 00:00:	2011-08-03 00:00:00
☐		OrderForm	ConfirmationRef	02.08.2011 16:24:08	reference	reference from ven
☐		OrderForm	EstimatedTotal	02.08.2011 16:24:08	150.000000	800.000000
☑		OrderForm	FormType	02.08.2011 16:24:08	1	2
☑		OrderForm	VendorAdvisedTotal	02.08.2011 16:24:08	175.000000	820.000000

   Fields where a reason is mandatory are marked with a red ball.
3. To apply the same reason to several fields at once, flag multiple fields.
4. Click the **Audit Trail Reason** lookup and select a reason code[1].

[1]The lookup is only active if reason codes are in use in the audit trail configuration.

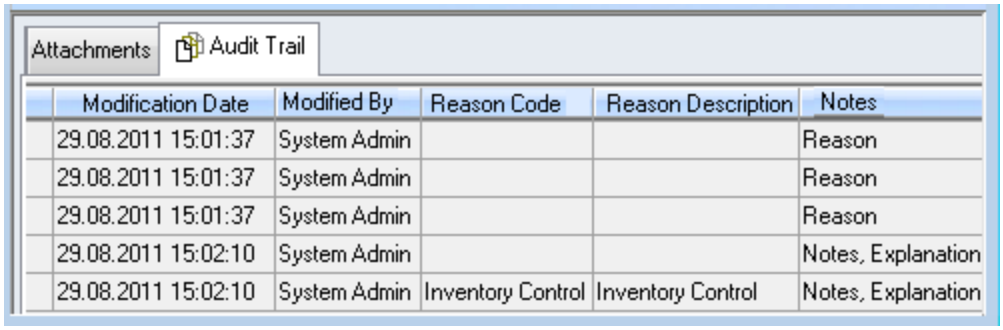
If no reason codes are available/applicable, enter a free-text explanation.

5. Click **Set Reason**. The icon beside each checked field will turn green for a valid reason.



If there are more fields to supply reasons for, flag them and repeat.

6. Click **OK** to return to the main window.
7. The reason and any notes will be saved in the Audit Trail Log and in the Audit Trail tab on the audited window if applicable:



3.4.13 The Edit And Options Menus

When you have opened a window in the AMOS Business Suite application the Menu bar will extend to show the **Edit** and sometimes, **Options** Menus. The items available in these menus will vary depending on the currently active window.

NOTE: A combination of these two menus also appears if you click the right mouse button whilst you are viewing an open window.

3.4.13.1 The Edit Menu

The Edit Menu contains the basic information manipulation tools for all AMOS Business Suite data windows, providing that there is editable information within the window.

When there is a column at the left hand side of the data window that allows for tagging of one or more records, the Edit menu will be similar to the following:

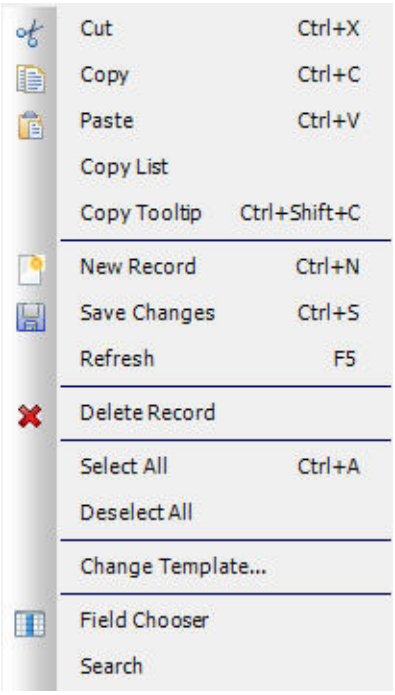


Figure 13 Edit Menu

If there is no facility to choose fields in the current window, the **Field Chooser** menu option will not be visible.

Cut	Removes the highlighted text and places it on the clipboard.
Copy	Places a copy of the highlighted text on the clipboard.
Paste	Places the content of the clipboard at the cursor position.
New Record	Creates a new, blank record.
Save Changes	Saves any changes made to information.
Refresh	Updates the current window with recent information.
Delete Record	Deletes the currently highlighted record.
Select All	Tags all records in the current window (checks all boxes).
Deselect All	Un-tags all records in the current window (clears boxes).
Change Template	Changes the template to be used for details screens. Changing a template may make it impossible to read existing information that has already been entered using a different template or without a template altogether.

Field Chooser	Gives access to the Field Chooser window where you can select which fields are to be shown in the lower data window of certain screens. When you select this command, a list of the columns available for this window is displayed. Check the boxes for those columns you wish to appear in the list.
Search	Opens a Search field in the top of the list part of the window. Typing directly in the field allows you to search within the listed records, whether they have already been filtered or not. Holding the **SHIFT** key and clicking in the field opens an Advanced Search dialog, where further search parameters can be entered.

3.4.13.2 The Options Menu

The Options menu is specific to the currently active window within AMOS Business Suite. Remember that the functions on these menus can also be accessed by right-clicking the mouse.

As the Options menu is different for almost every active window, you will find descriptions of each menu option in the relevant sections and in the Options Menu Chapter at the back of the relevant User Guide.

3.5 Printing

3.5.1 Printer Setup

Select **File > Printer Setup** to view a list of the defined printers. The default Windows printer is used unless you select a different printer from the Printer Set-up window.

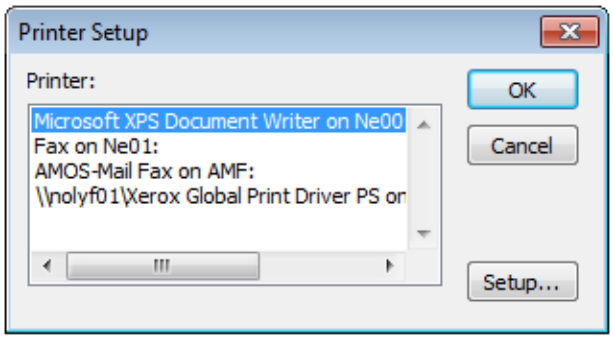


Figure 14 The Printer Set-up Window

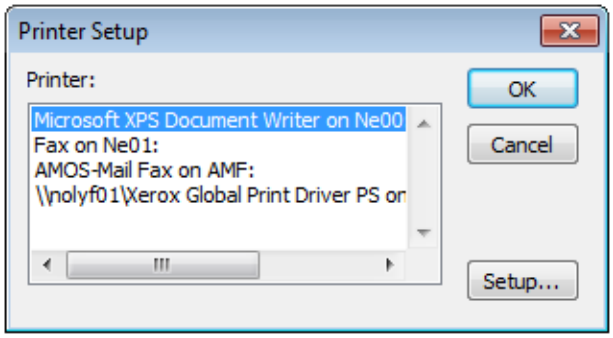
Click the **Setup** button to enter the Properties dialog box for the selected printer. The options available in this box depend on the printer and printer driver selected.

3.5.2 Print

To print the contents of the active window on the default Windows printer, go to **File > Print** or click the button on the toolbar.

To print on a different printer:

1. Go to **File > Printer Setup** or click the **Print** button on the toolbar and then click **Printer Setup** in the Print dialog:



2. Select a printer in the dialog.
3. Click **OK** to print from this printer.

To change printer settings like paper size and so on select a printer in the Printer Setup dialog and click **Setup...**.

3.6 The Database

Log files. The database can maintain log of every transaction, making it possible to regenerate a database after a crash. The log file should, if possible be on another disk than the database file. See the DBLOG command line utility or the Transaction Log.

Utility Backup. Usually, you cannot copy the database file when it is in use. There is a utility, called db backup, which performs a backup on a running database.

Utilities. It is possible to execute database commands from inside AMOS using the utilities **Execute SQL** and **Execute SQL (File)**. These are access controlled and available at **Tools > Utilities >** .

Password Scrambling. The password shown in AMOS's ini file is readable. Using the tool at **Tools > Utilities > Password Scrambling**, you can enter the current password and AMOS will provide a scrambled one for you to copy into the ini file, in its place. You can find the ini file in your AMOS Business Suite installation folder.

CHAPTER 4 Maintenance

This Chapter focuses on the maintenance functions in AMOS M&P.

4.1 How Does AMOS M&P Plan Maintenance For Me? 36
4.2 Component Types 36
4.3 Components 45
4.4 Components Perform Functions 48
4.5 Jobs Are Regular Maintenance On Components 61
4.6 How Does AMOS M&P Know When To Schedule Jobs? 80
4.7 Grouping Several Jobs Into a Round 89
4.8 How Do I Keep Maintenance Running Smoothly? 100
4.9 Unplanned and Unexpected Maintenance 100
4.10 Planned Maintenance 105
4.11 Updating Counters and Measure Points 159
4.12 What Did We Do? Reporting Work 164
4.13 Controlling Work Orders 178
4.14 Log Entries, Analyses and Forecasts 178

4.1 How Does AMOS M&P Plan Maintenance For Me?

It all begins with Components. The maintenance information in AMOS is organised according to your physical installation: the ship, assembly line or plant.

In AMOS, your installation is described by its Components. A component is any physical unit that you will perform a maintenance job on. A component may be made up of other smaller components.

At the lowest level components have parts. A Part is the smallest physical unit that you would normally replace at one time.

4.2 Component Types

What is a Component Type? In a large organisation, identical components may be in use at different locations. When you use the Component Type functionality in AMOS by setting the 'Use Component Types' parameter to TRUE, information such as Maker and Type is registered only once at the head office location, and information is then exported to the various installations. Once a new component of a defined type is registered at a given site, it inherits information from the Component Type window.

The information you save in the Component Type window is like a general template for all instances of that component type, and is modifiable at Component level to apply to specific components actually in use at an installation -for example adjustments to jobs, or to counters, might be needed at component level.

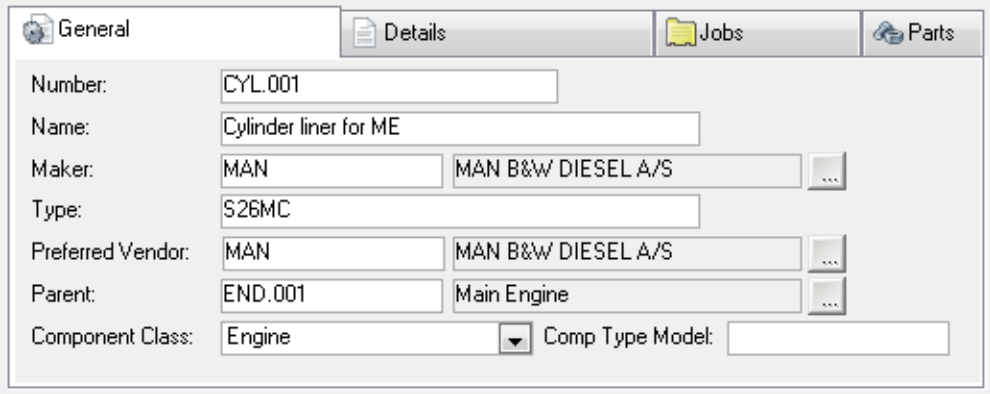
4.2.1 Creating A New Component Type

You can create new component types as needed; or, if a similar component type already exists and all you want to do is make a minor change like enter a new number, you can copy the existing component type.

To create a new component type:

1. Go to **Maintenance > Component Types**. Click **OK** or **New** in the filter to go straight to the window.
2. Click the **New** button in the toolbar.
3. Enter a unique **Number** and **Name** for the component type. These are used to look up the type information later on in the Component window.

> **EXAMPLE**
>
> CYL.001
>
> Cylinder Liner for ME
>
> When components of the type called Cylinder Liner for ME are registered, each one will be assigned a unique number to differentiate it from other instances of the same type: CYL.001.001, CYL.001.002, etc.



4. Enter the other information on the General tab and **Save** the record.

HINT

Maker	The Manufacturer of this particular type of cylinder liner. The selected maker's address and other relevant information is available at **Options > Maker**.
Preferred Vendor	The vendor your organisation buys this type of component from. The selected preferred vendor's address and other relevant information is available at **Options > Preferred Vendor**.
Parent	The component type you are registering could belong to another component type. Setting parent components allows you to organise a hierarchy. Example: select as parent the component type 'Main Engine' - the actual engine this component belongs to.
Component Class	Component classes are a way of grouping components. Example: you might classify groups of machinery, such as Diesel Motors or group everything belonging to the Main Engine.

TIP

Parent and sub component types are easily viewed in the Component Type Hierarchy window (**Maintenance > Component Type Hierarchy**) where they are displayed in folders forming a tree structure. Information about the selected component type appears in the top right side of the window. The lower right part of the window displays a list of installations/departments where the components of the selected component type are installed.

To copy an existing component type:

1. Select the component type to copy.
2. Go to **Options > Copy**. The Copy Component dialog opens.
3. Select the items in the original record to duplicate, and enter a new **Component Type number**.
4. Click **OK** to return to the main window.
5. **Save** the new component type. You can make changes to it like for any other new record.

4.2.2 What Other Information Belongs On A Component Type?

A component type record is not complete until other information has been added to the rest of the tabs, such as:

- Jobs to be performed on the component type
- Parts which make up the component type
- Counters and measure points linked to the component type

4.2.2.1 Component Types And Jobs

Add jobs to a component type using the **New** and **View** buttons in the Jobs tab, which open the Component Type Jobs window. When you add or change jobs there, AMOS will ask if you want to apply the details to all existing components of this type in the Components window.

See section 4.5.2 for more about Component Type Jobs.

4.2.2.2 Component Types And Parts

Add a list of the parts - or stock items - which build a component type to the Parts tab using the **New** button in that tab. Select a line and click the **View** button to open the Stock Type window for that part. Click the **Add. Info** button to open a Details window.

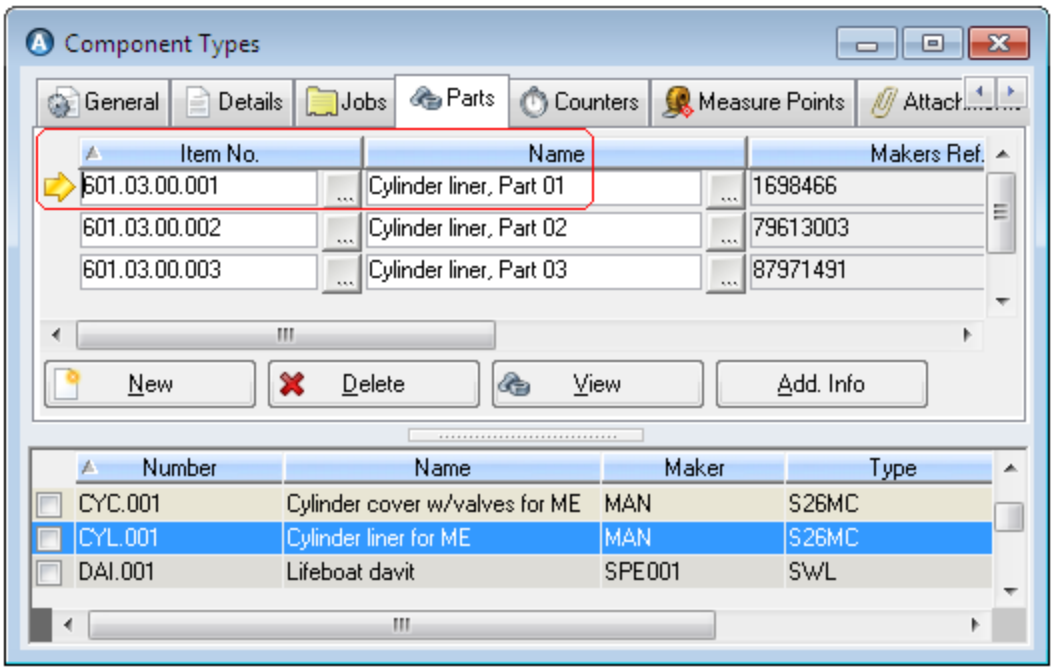


Figure 15 Stock Items added as parts to make a Component Type

When you add parts to a component type, that component type is then listed in the Component Types tab on the Stock Items window, for each item added as a part. In the illustration above item 601.03.00.001 has been added as a part to component type CYL.001. The illustration below shows that component type CYL.001 now appears in the stock items window for Item 601.03.00.001.

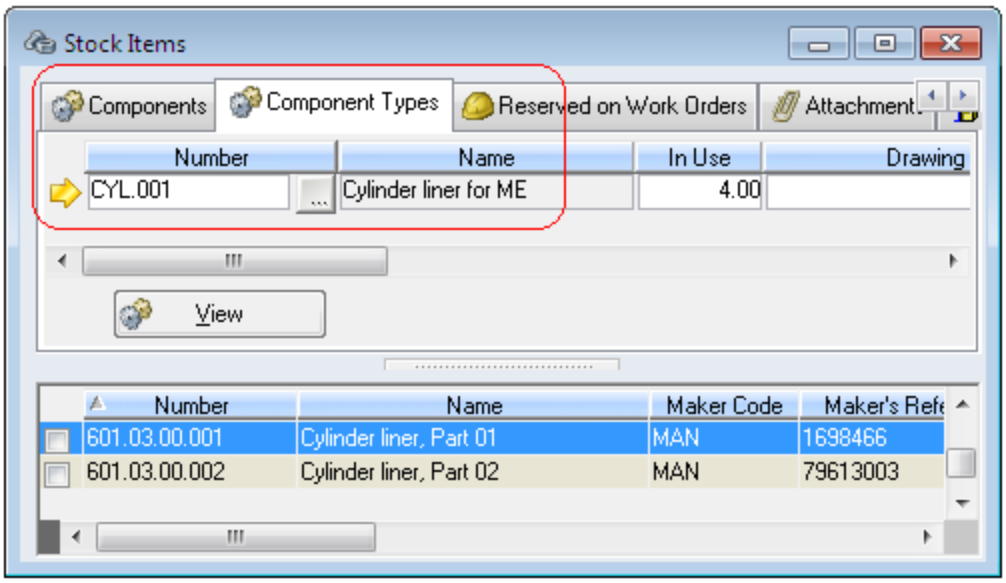
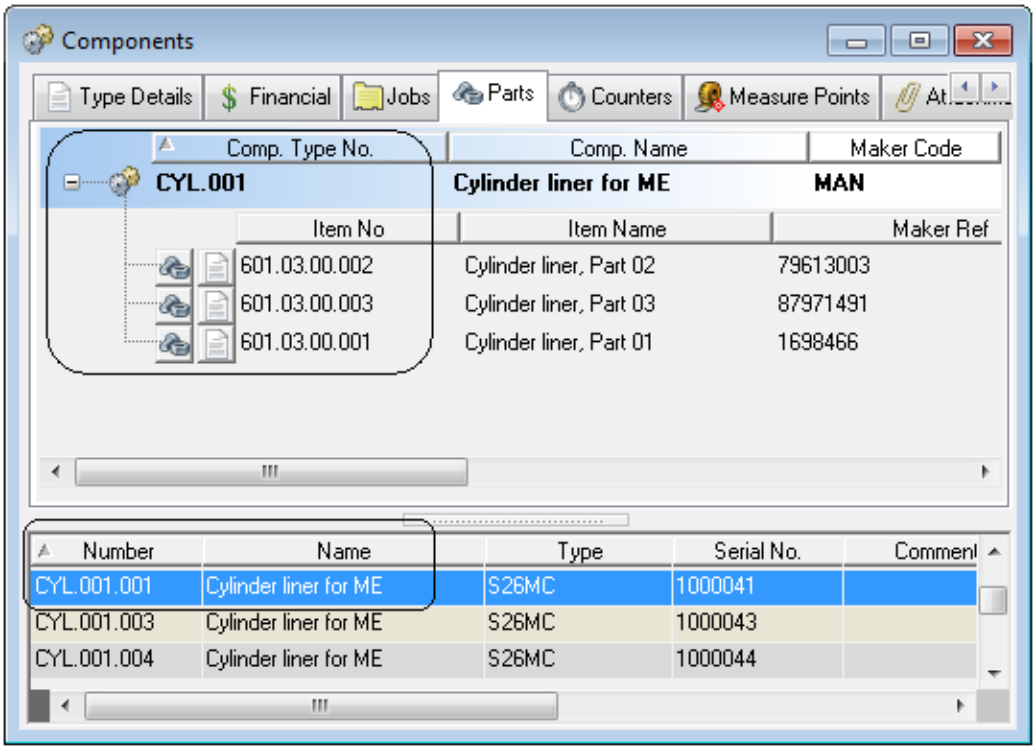


Figure 16 The Component Type in Figure 15 above, appears in the Stock Items window

After entering a stock item, you can add an **Alternative No.** in the last field. This is another stock item which according to the manufacturer or vendor can be used interchangeably with the listed item, in the selected component type. Alternate parts are listed with the component type entry on the stock item.

Parts and alternatives will appear in the Component window on components created based on this component type:



4.2.2.3 Component Types And Counters/Measure Points

Link counters and measure points to a component type using the **New** button in the Counters/Measure Points tabs. These can be inherited onto components of the selected type

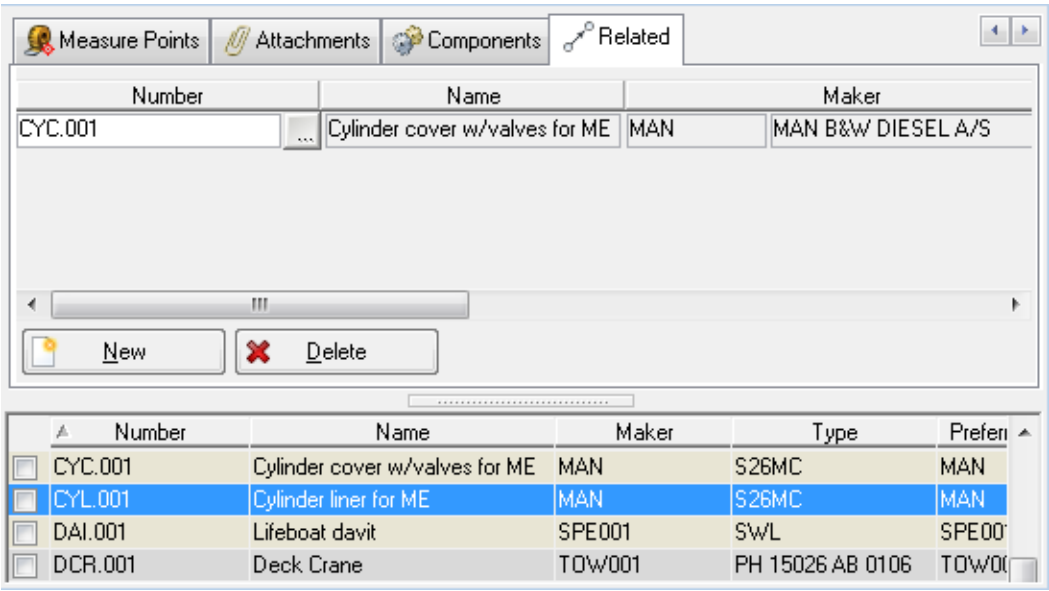
and changed to suit the individual components.

When you define a new counter/measure point here you can enter some basic starting information with it which users can alter at component level when they read the counter/measure point. Updates can be done in the Components window (depending on access) or directly in the Update windows.

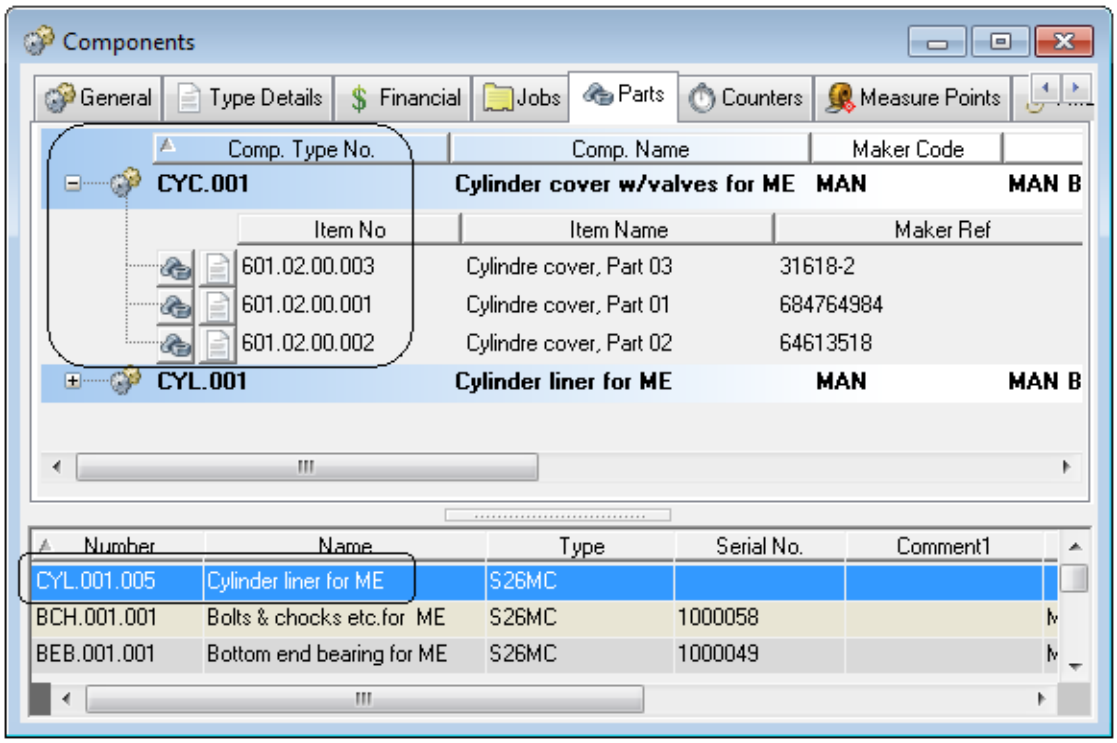
See section 4.6 for more information about using counters and measure points to schedule jobs.

4.2.2.4 Related Component Types

Use the Related tab to enter a list of other component types related to the selected one. In the illustration below, CYC.001 is related to the selected type, CYL.001:



Any related type(s) (and their parts) will appear in the Parts tab in the Components window when an instance of the type selected in the list, is created. In the illustration below, CYL.001 has been registered as a component at an installation. CYC.001 appears in the Parts tab:



You can also relate component types using the Component Type Hierarchy.

4.2.3 Creating A Component Based On A Component Type

There are two ways to create a component based on a component type:

Register a component type as a component, from the Component Types window. This causes the component to inherit ALL registered type information including jobs, counters and measure points. Manually add individual details such as number, serial no., location etc.

See section 4.2.3.1.

OR

Create a new record directly in the Components window. This ONLY inherits the General tab and Related/Parts tab information from the type. Manually edit the information where necessary and add the remaining details.

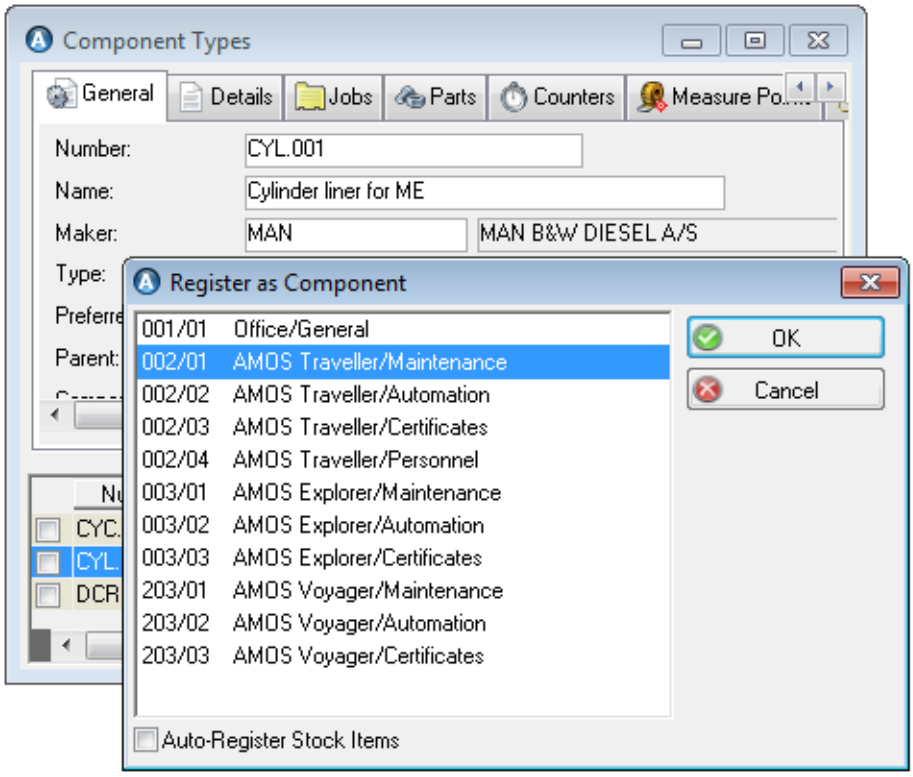
See section 4.2.3.2.

4.2.3.1 Registering A Component Type As A Component

Registering a component type as a component at an installation from the Component Types window transfers all of the component type's details to the new component record.

To register a component type as a component at an installation:

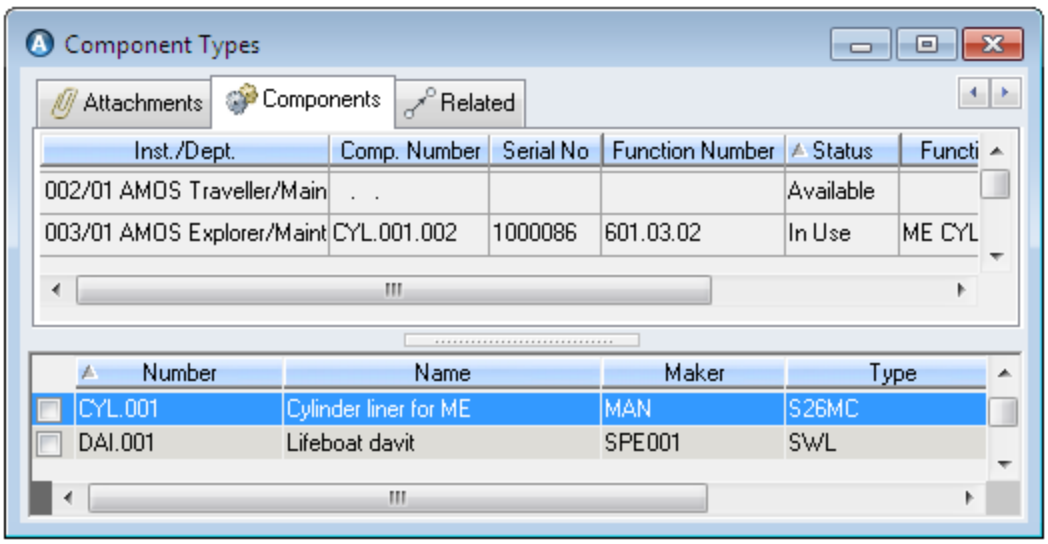
1. Go to **Maintenance > Component Types** and then select a component type in the window.
2. Go to **Options > Register as Component**.
3. Select an installation/department to register the type at:



Hold the **CTRL** key and click in the list to select multiple installations/departments to register the component at in one go.

Stock items tied to the type which are not already defined at an installation can be added at the same time as the component registration if you check the **Auto-Register Stock Items** box.

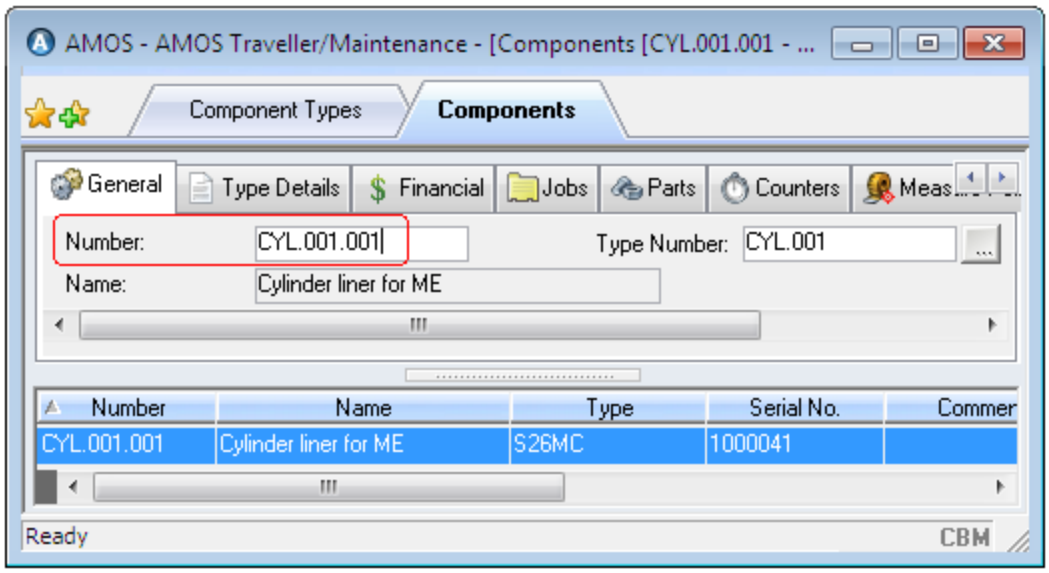
4. Click **OK** to return to the Component Types window.
5. Select **Edit > Refresh** or press **F5** and then open the Components tab. The installation you've just registered the component at is now listed in this tab:



The remaining details in this tab will be updated later, once they have been added in the Component window. When the component is installed on a function the **Function** and **Status** fields here will also change .

The new record(s) you've created will be available in the Components window for the selected installation(s).

6. Go to **Maintenance > Components** or double-click on the line in the Components tab to open the Components window.
7. Enter a unique number for each instance of the component. The illustration below shows the newly registered component in the Components window, with a unique **Number** assigned:



It is also possible to edit the component wherever necessary to tailor it to the individual installation and use - for example, add jobs specific to this particular component only, etc.

8. **Save** the changes before exiting the window(s).

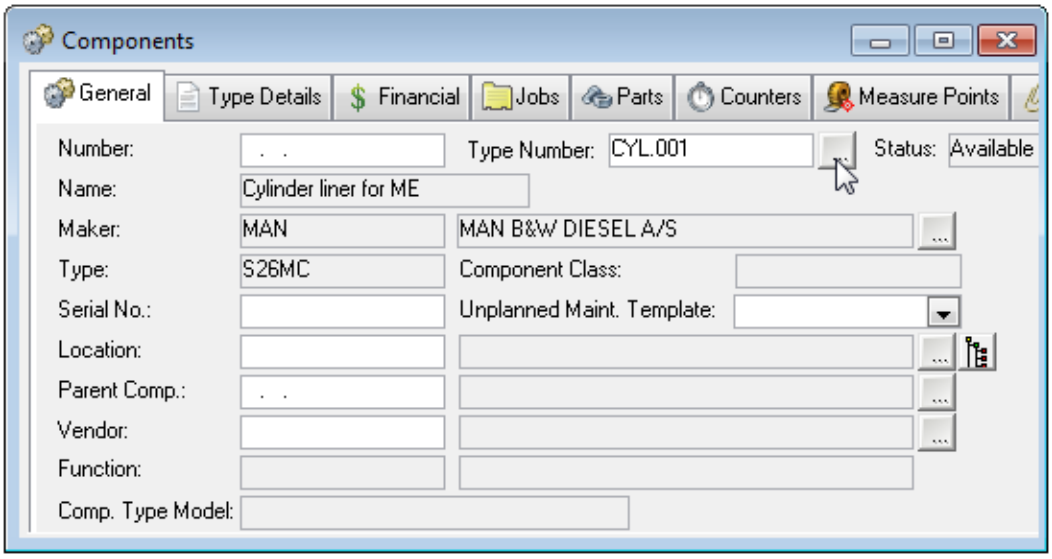
NOTE: When components are registered from type they inherit component type jobs too. Restrictions can be made at component job level to indicate which information should be affected by changes to the type job, and which information should be protected. If certain fields on the component job are protected from change, 'Link restriction' will appear in the **CompJob** column on the Components tab. Read about linking and unlinking component type job fields in section 4.5.6.1.

4.2.3.2 Creating A New Component In The Components Window

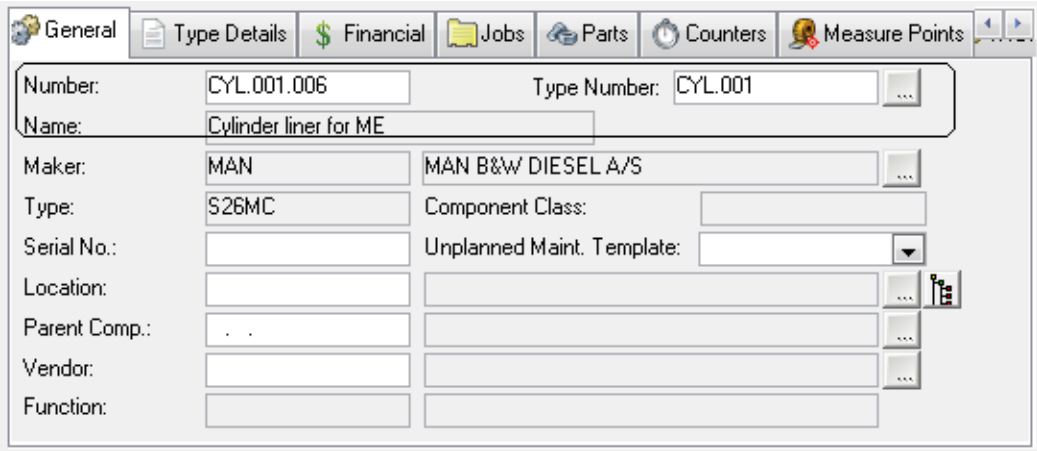
You can create new components as needed; or, if a similar component already exists and all you want to do is make a minor change like enter a new number, you can copy the existing component.

To create a new component from a type in the Components window:

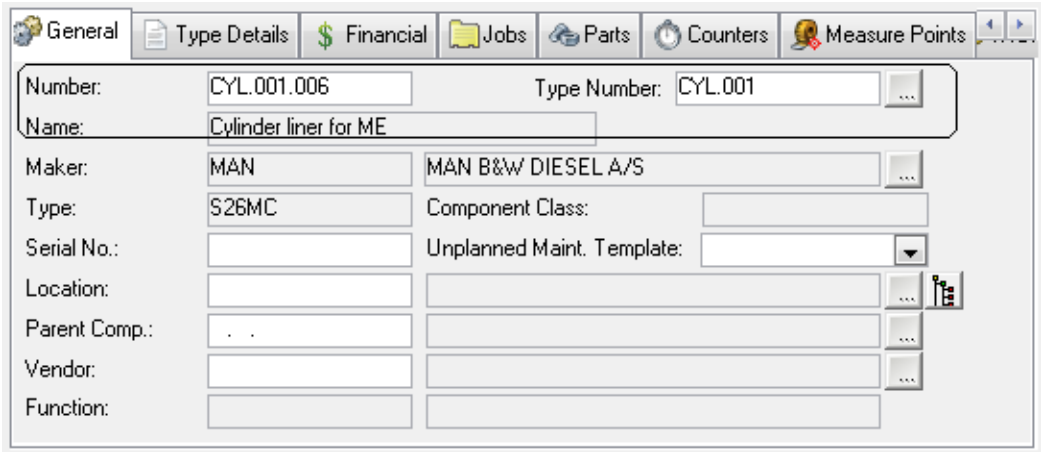
1. Go to **Maintenance > Components**.
2. Click **New** and on the General tab select a **Type Number**:



3. Only the General tab and Related/Parts tab information will be inherited from the component type. Basic details will appear such as **Name** and **Maker**.
4. Enter a unique **Number** and **Serial No.** for this component:



5. **Save** the record.
6. Only the General tab and Related/Parts tab information will be inherited from the component type. Basic details will appear such as **Name** and **Maker**.
7. Enter a unique **Number** and **Serial No.** for this component:



8. **Save** the record.

Enter remaining details manually.

To copy an existing component:

1. Open the Components window and select the component to copy.
2. Go to **Options > Copy**. The Copy Component dialog opens.
3. Select the items in the original record to duplicate, and enter a new and unique **Component Number**.
4. Click **OK** to return to the main window and view the duplicated record.
5. You can make changes to the copied component like for any other new record - add jobs, parts, etc. - and **Save** the new component.

4.3 Components

Once a list of Component Types has been created for your entire organisation, that information can be inherited on an individual basis in the Components window. At any local installation you can register an instance of a particular type and certain details registered at Type level will appear here for your component. All you have to do is enter the information that belongs specifically to the individual component, such as **Number**, **Serial Number**, **Location**, etc.

There are two ways to create an individual component in your system:

- **Register a component type as a component, from the Component Types window.** The component inherits ALL registered type information including jobs, counters and measure points. Manually add individual details such as number, serial no., location etc.

  See section 4.2.3.1 for instructions on how to do this.

  OR

- **Create a new record directly in the Components window.** This ONLY inherits the General tab and Related/Parts tab information from the type. Manually edit the information where necessary and add the remaining details.

  See section 4.2.3.2 for instructions on how to do this.

Over time as components are installed on functions, various jobs are assigned, work orders carried out and reported on, and history created, the related information will be stored and updated in the Components window. Remember that you can also visualise and work with components using the Component Hierarchy window at **Maintenance > Components Hierarchy**.

Component Status

A component's **Status** is indicated on the General tab: the status is set to In Use when the component has been installed on a function or Available if it has not been installed.

To change the status of a component, go to **Options > Change Status**. Check the 'Change status of sub-components also' checkbox to automatically change the status when the status of the parent component is changed.

All changes to a component's status are automatically logged. Select a component and go to **Options > Component Status Log** for the currently selected component's status changes, or go to **Maintenance > Component Status Log** to see status changes for all components.

Component Locations

Installing a component on a function changes the component's **Location** to match the function's location. Changes to the function location update the component location. Select a component and open the **Functions Performed** tab to see a record of all functions the component has been installed on/removed from.

Component Archives

Access three different kinds of archive information on components transferred in from other departments (if the parameter Create Component Archive on Transfer In is set to TRUE) at **Options > Archive >** . The three Archive windows contain historical data from departments that previously owned the particular component. The windows are read only and show which department created each record.

4.3.1 Components And Counters

The Counters tab in the Components window may already contain counters from the component type. You can change this inherited information, and you can add other counters directly to the tab.

Adding or changing counters in the Components window only applies to the selected component - these changes will not affect the component type or any other components of the same type.

Select a component and use the **New** and **Delete** buttons in the Counters tab to add or remove counters.

See section 4.6 for information about how AMOS uses counters to schedule maintenance.

4.3.1.1 Component Counters Dependent On Other Components' Counters

Some components may be dependent on other components' running times.

> **EXAMPLE**
>
> An engine has 10 pistons, each piston will run for the same amount of time as the others, and all will run for the same amount of time as the engine in which they are fitted. It would be a waste of time to have to update each piston counter separately. The piston counter fields can therefore be linked to the counter field for the engine by entering the engine's component number in the Depends On field at the right side of the Components window Counters tab.

To view or create a counter dependency:

1. Go to **Maintenance > Components** to open the Components window.
2. Select a component that is likely to include other components, like the Main Engine, and open the Counters tab.

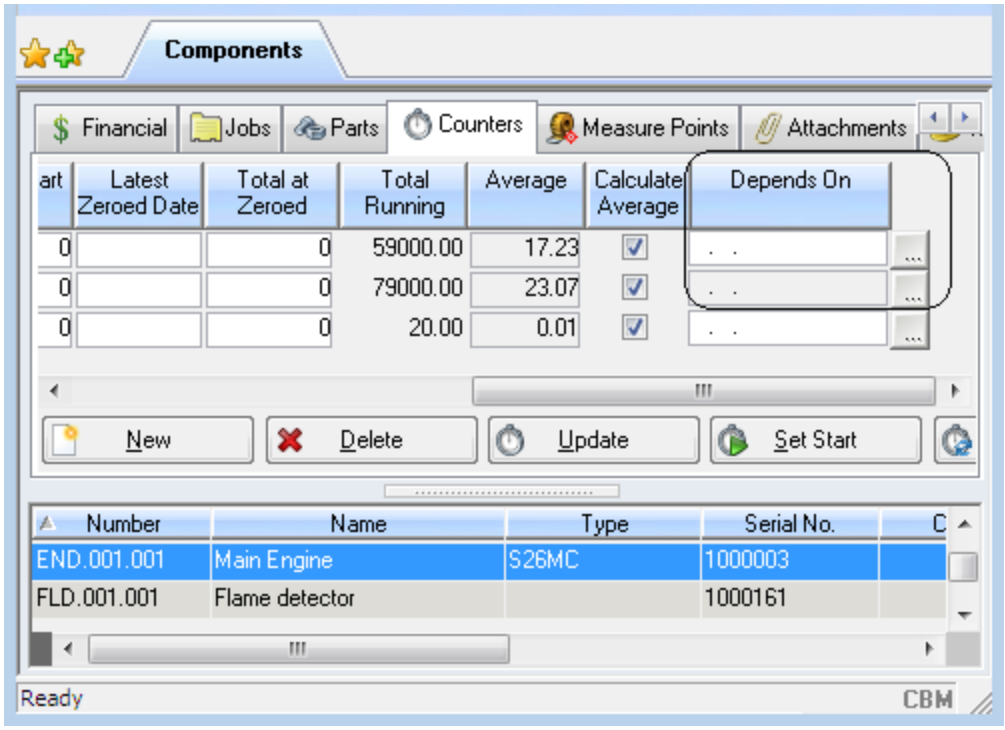


Figure 17 The Counters tab, for Main Engine

Notice the **Depends On** field towards the right of the upper part of the tab. As the engine is the 'mother' component for all its parts, the engine's counter does not depend on anything else. Also, the **Date Read** field will include the date the counter was last updated.

NOTE: Because the engine's counter does not depend on anything else, you can update the values directly from within the Components window Counters tab as required.

3. Select one of the main engine pistons in the list and open the Counters tab.

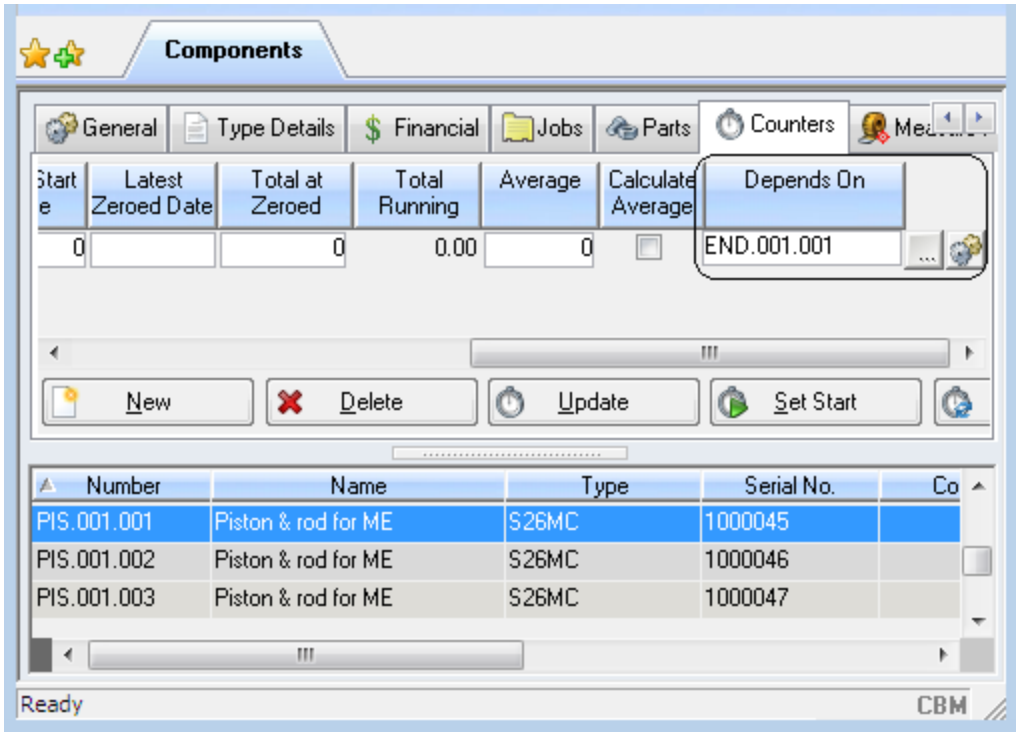


Figure 18 The Counters tab for a Main Engine Piston & Rod

Note the **Depends On** field; this part depends for its counter on the main engine. Its current value will be incremented by the same amount and the **Date Read** value will be inherited from that of the main engine.

Click the  to go back to the Counters tab for the Main Engine which this part depends on.

NOTE: To change the values on this counter directly from the Components window Counters tab (i.e. independently of the main engine counter it depends on), you need to have access to Counters; Update/Set Start/Replace - Counters with Dependency.

4.3.2 Components And Measure Points

The Measure Points tab in the Components window may already contain measure points from the Component Type. You can change this inherited information, and you can add other measure points directly to the tab.

Adding or changing measure points in the Components window only applies to the selected component - these changes will not affect the component type or any other components of the same type. Select a component and use the **New** and **Delete** buttons in the Measure Points tab to add or remove measure points.

See section 4.6 for information about how AMOS uses measure points to schedule maintenance.

4.4 Components Perform Functions

Components move around, but functions do not.

EXAMPLE

For example, in a 6-cylinder internal combustion engine, Piston 3 is a function. There can also be a component called piston 3 - today. However, that physical component may be taken out, cleaned and put back into the piston 4 position, and the component name then becomes piston 4.

When you define a new function or install/remove a component, etc., in the Functions window the same information appears in the Functions Hierarchy (**Maintenance > Functions Hierarchy**) also, and vice versa. The Functions Hierarchy window also contains all the information belonging to the component installed on each function.

4.4.1 Defining Functions

Use the Functions window or the Functions Hierarchy window to create and maintain a list of all Functions at an installation. Then, install and remove components as necessary.

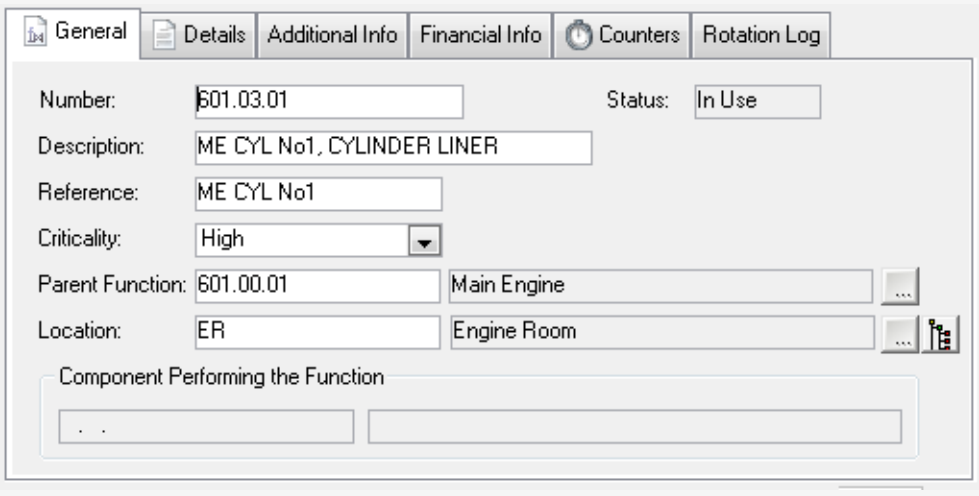
To define a new function in the Functions window:

1. Go to **Maintenance > Functions**. Click **OK** in the filter.
2. Click **New** on the Functions window toolbar.
3. Enter a **Number** and **Description** for the function.

   The **Status** shown on the window is the function's status. The status of any component installed on the function is shown in the Component window.
4. Use the **Parent Function** lookup to create a hierarchy - select another function which this one falls under.

EXAMPLE

The function Main Engine is a parent to the function ME CYL No1, Cylinder Liner:



TIP

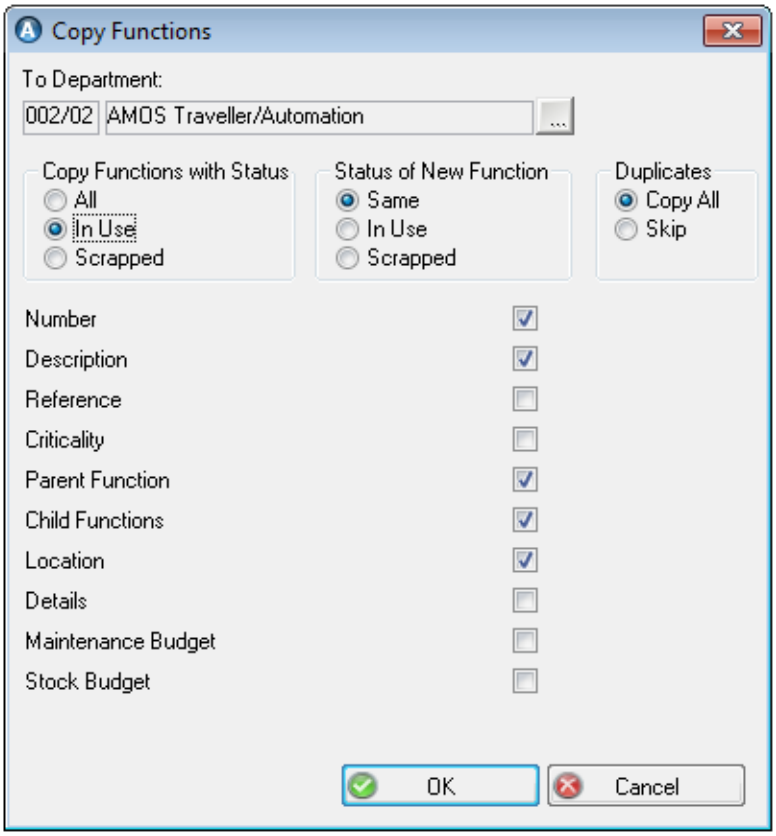
Parent and sub functions are easily viewed in the Functions Hierarchy window where they are displayed in folders forming a tree structure. Information about the selected function appears in the top right side of the window and all the information from the Components window about the component installed in the selected function appears in the window's tabs. Select **Options > Toggle Numbers** to hide/display function numbers in the hierarchy.

5. Use the lookup to set the function's **Location**.
6. **Save** the function.

4.4.1.1 Copying Functions From One Department To Another

To copy an existing function from one department to another:

1. Go to **Options > Copy Functions**. Lookup the **Department** to copy to:



2. Choose the functions to copy: **All** of them, or only those which are **In Use** or **Scrapped**.
3. Set the status to apply to all new functions resulting from the copy: **Same** as the original, **In Use**, or **Scrapped**.
4. Flag the information you want copied with each function.
5. Click **OK**. Switch departments and open the Functions window to see the new records.

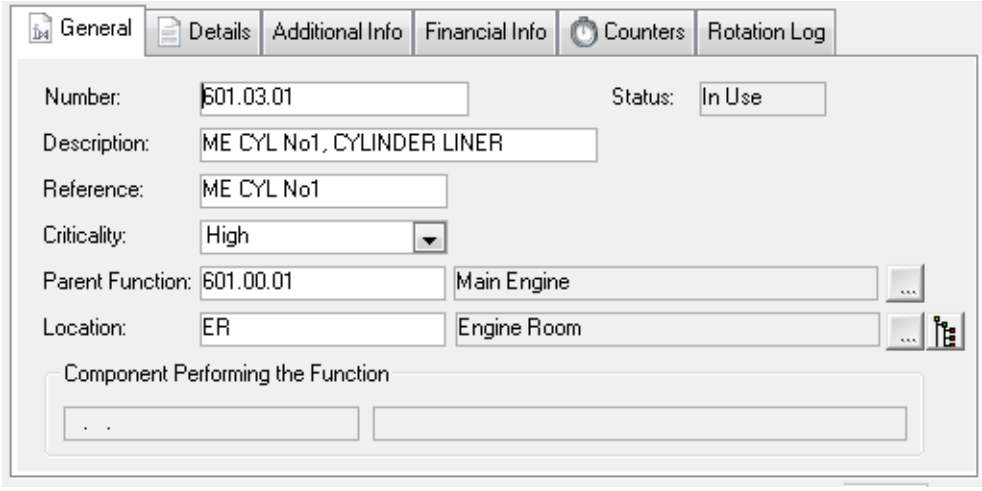
4.4.1.2 Installing A Component Onto A Function

As long as no component is currently installed on the selected function, the **Install Component** option and button are available and the **Remove Component** option and button are greyed out.

The Install and Remove buttons - only Install is active

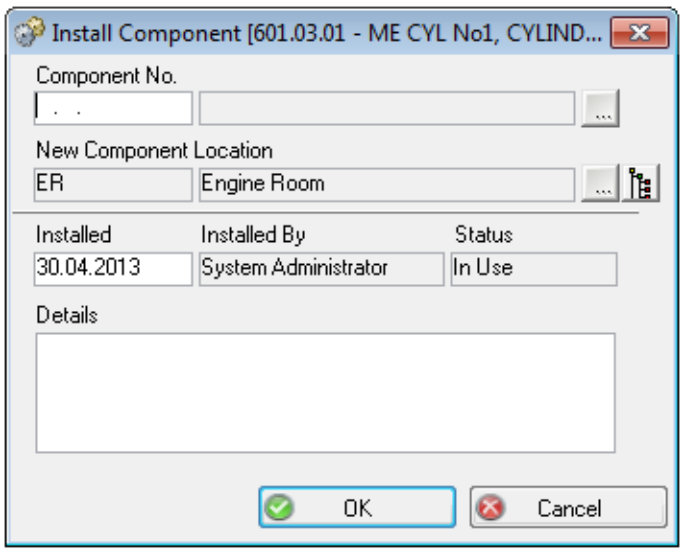
To install a component onto a function:

1. Open the Functions window or the Functions Hierarchy and select a function:

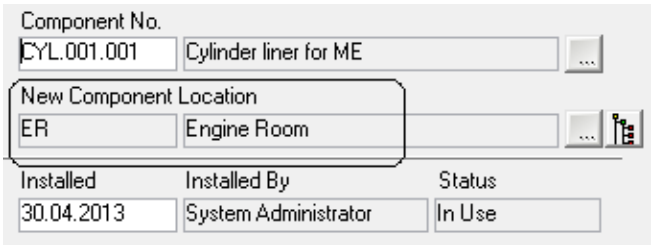


2. There are three ways to open the Install Component dialog:

- click the **Install** button; or
- right-click on the window and select Install Component; or
- go to **Options > Install Component**.



3. Lookup a **Component**. Notice that the **New Component Location** is the same as the function's location:

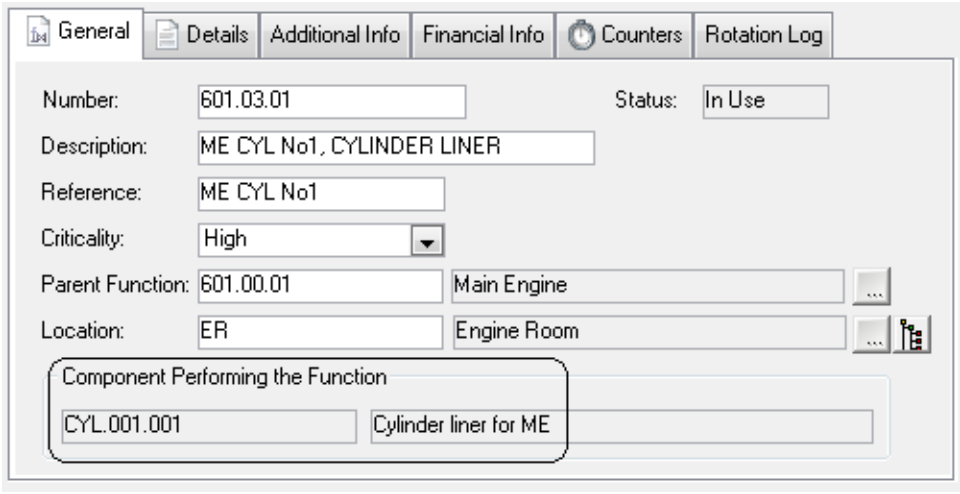


When you install a component on a function, the component's location shown in the Component window changes to match the function's location. If the function location is changed at any time, the component location will change as well.

4. Add any **Details** and click **OK** to return to the Functions window.

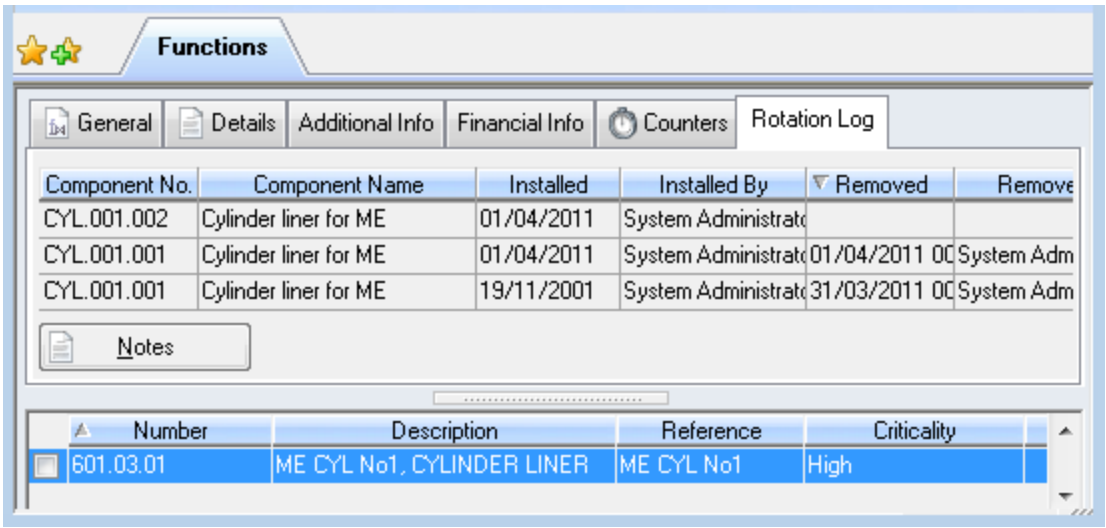
> **NOTE:** Round jobs can depend on functions: some jobs can be performed as part of a round only if the component the job belongs to is currently installed on a particular function. If this is the case, you will be notified that round jobs have been activated or deactivated.

5. The component you just selected will appear in the **Component Performing the Function** field:



6. **Save** the window.

Install and remove operations are recorded in the Rotation Log tab. Select any function and open the tab to view a list of the components installed in and removed from that function. The rotation log is automatically updated when changes are made in the Functions Hierarchy as well:



To see any comments registered in the **Details** field during installion or removal of a component on a function, select a line and click the **Notes** button.

Information about installed components is available from the Function Hierarchy Options menu at **Options > Component**and at **Options > History**.

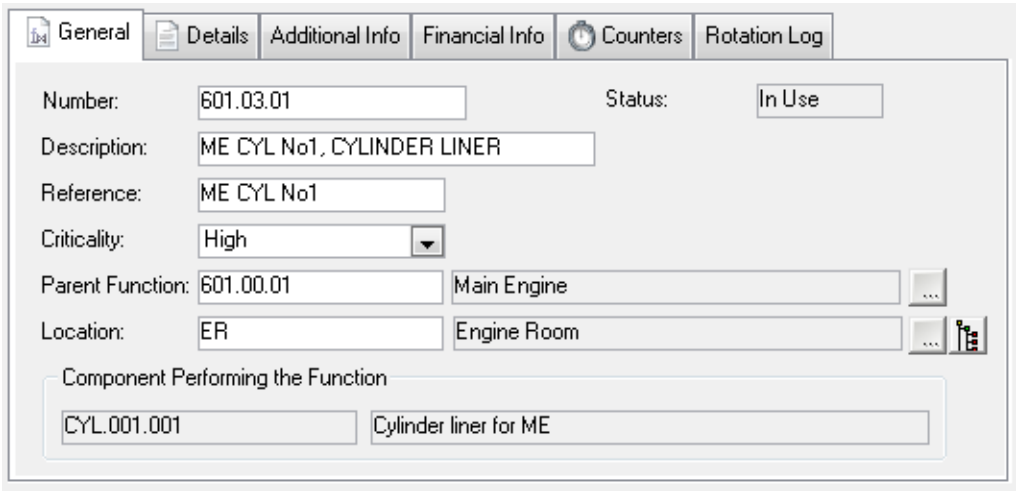
4.4.1.3 Removing A Component From A Function

Installed components can be removed from the Functions window and from the Functions Hierarchy window. As long as a component is currently installed on the selected function, the **Install Component** option and button are greyed out and the **Remove Component** option and button are available.

The Install and Remove buttons - only Remove is active

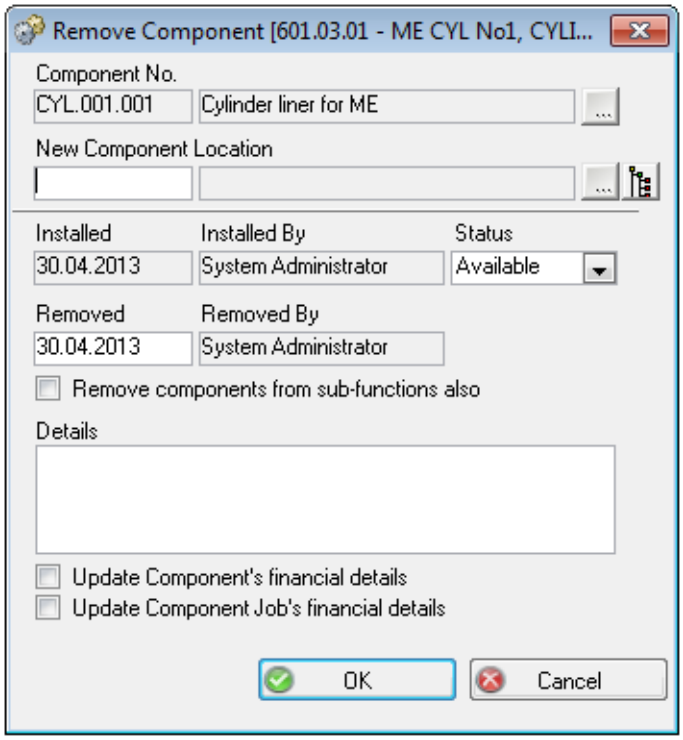
To remove a component from a function:

1. Open the Functions window or the Functions Hierarchy and select a function:

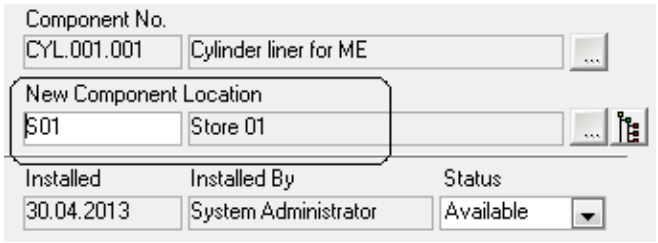


2. There are three ways to open the Remove Component dialog:

- click the **Remove** button; or
- right-click on the window and select Remove Component; or
- go to **Options > Remove Component**.

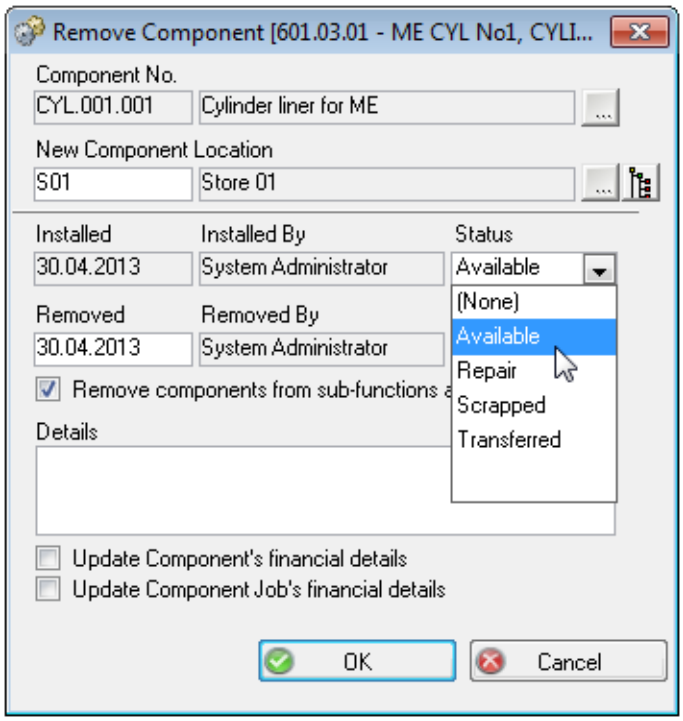


3. Select a **New Location** for the component to be removed to. This updates the **Location** field on the Component window:



If the function you've selected is a parent function, checking the **Remove components from sub-functions also** box removes all components installed on sub-functions. Rotation Log entries are made for these components also.

4. Select a **Status**for the component you are removing, which also indicates a reason for the removal:

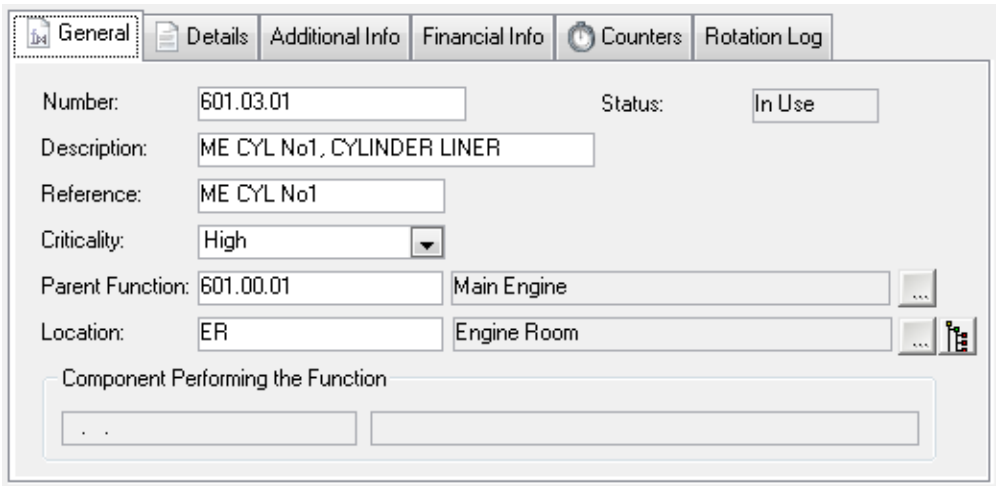


if you set status Scrapped or Transferred, all outstanding work orders are cancelled unless already reported as started. Work can still be reported against already started work orders until they are reported as completed.

5. Add any **Details** and click **OK** to return to the Functions window.

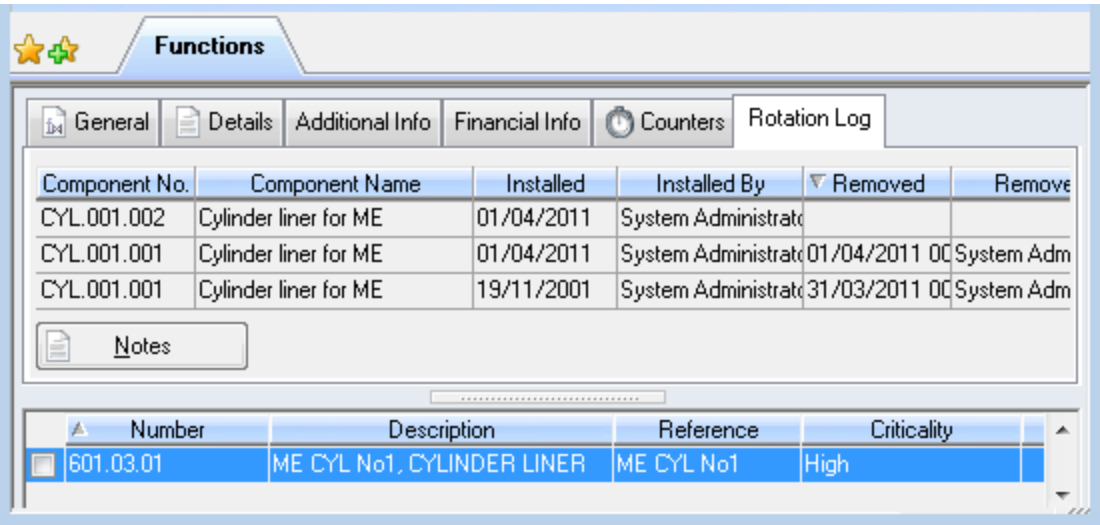
NOTE: Round jobs can depend on functions: some jobs can be performed as part of a round only if the component the job belongs to is currently installed on a particular function. If this is the case, you will be notified that round jobs have been activated or deactivated.

6. Notice the **Component Performing the Function** field is now empty:



7. **Save** the window. You can install a new component on the same function: now the **Install** button and Install Component menu option are available again.

Install and remove operations are recorded in the Rotation Log tab. Select any function and open the tab to view a list of the components installed in and removed from that function. The rotation log is automatically updated when changes are made in the Functions Hierarchy as well:



To see any comments registered in the **Details** field during installion or removal of a component on a function, select a line and click the **Notes** button.

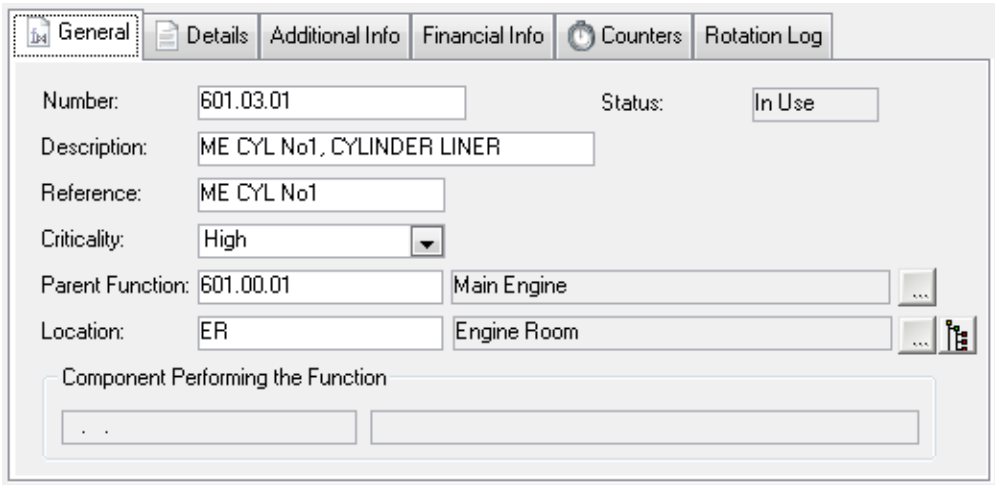
4.4.1.4 Changing Status On A Function

When a function is no longer required you cannot simply delete it in case it has any history or rotations associated with it. Instead, you can set a status on an empty function itself, in the same way as you can set a status on a component. You cannot change the status on a function which currently has a component installed on it.

> **EXAMPLE**
>
> To stop an obsolete function appearing in the Functions window or Hierarchy, set the function's status to scrapped.

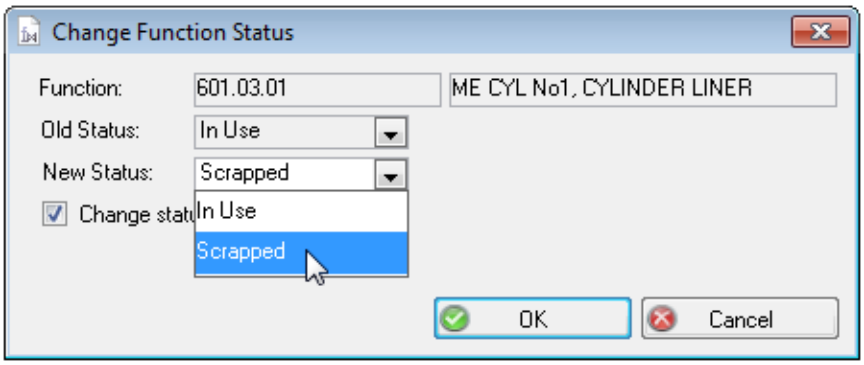
To change status on a function:

1. Open the Functions window or the Function Hierarchy.
2. Select an empty function:



In the illustration above, no component is installed on the function, and the function status is currently 'In Use'.

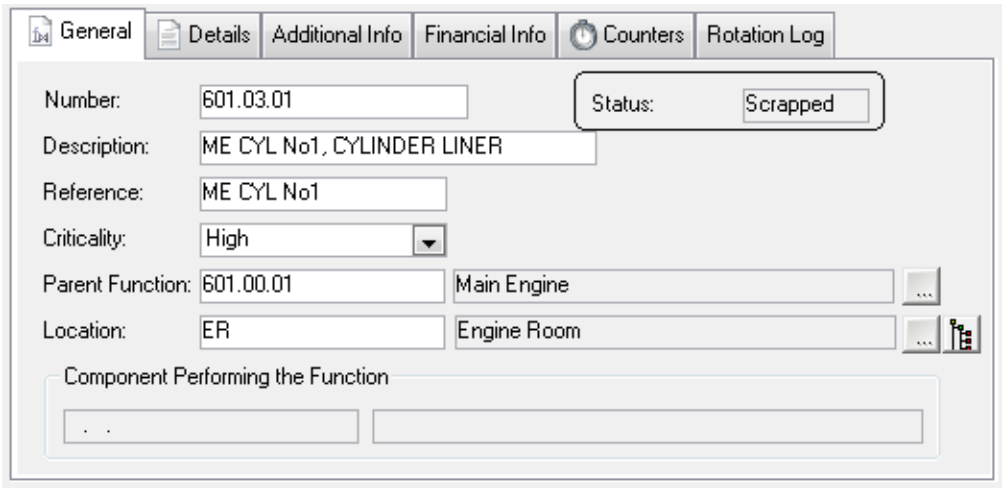
3. Go to **Options > Change Status**. In the dialog that opens, select a **New Status**:



If the function you selected has any sub-functions, either:

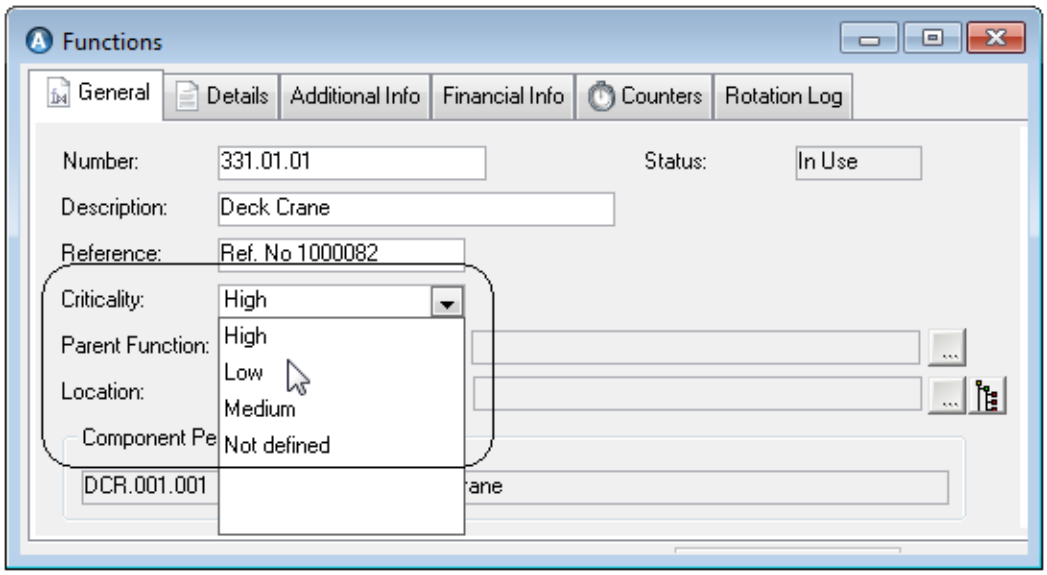
- manually move the sub-functions before changing the parent function's status; or
- set the sub-function(s)' status to scrapped as well by checking **Change status of sub-functions also** on the Change Function Status dialog.

4. Click **OK** to return to the main window with the status now updated:

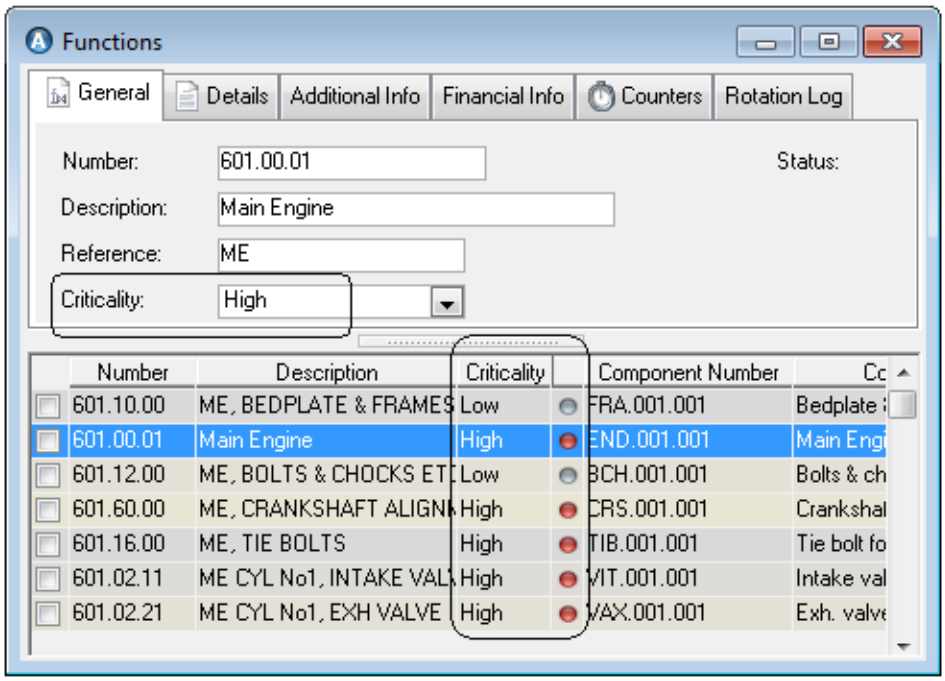


4.4.1.5 Function Criticality

The Functions/Hierarchy windows both contain a field for applying a degree of **Criticality** to a function:



The criticality degree shows up with a colour-coded indicator in the Functions window list view:

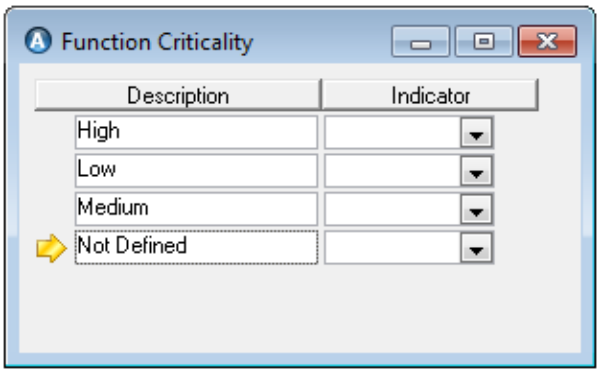


Indicators appear in the Functions Hierarchy next to every function.

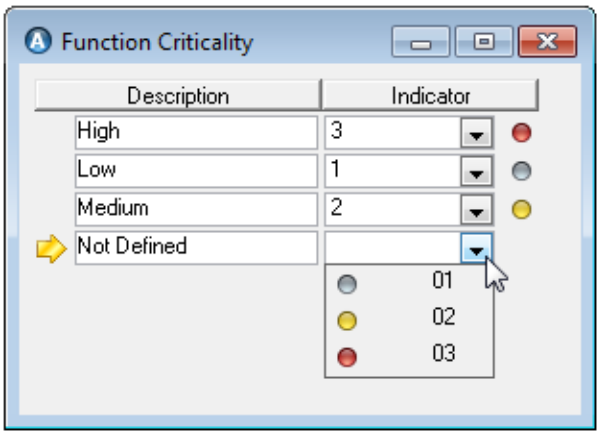
Configuring Function Criticality Degrees and Indicators

To add degrees of criticality to the **Criticality** drop-down list in the Functions window/Hierarchy:

1. Go to **File > Open Register > Maintenance > Function Criticality**.
2. Click **New** and enter a list of **Descriptions**:



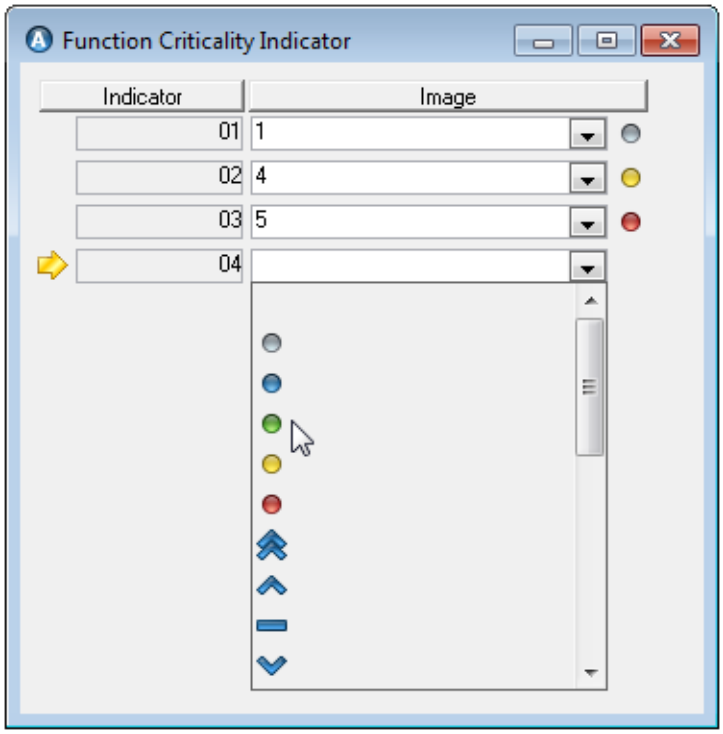
3. Choose a colour-coded **Indicator** to apply to each one:



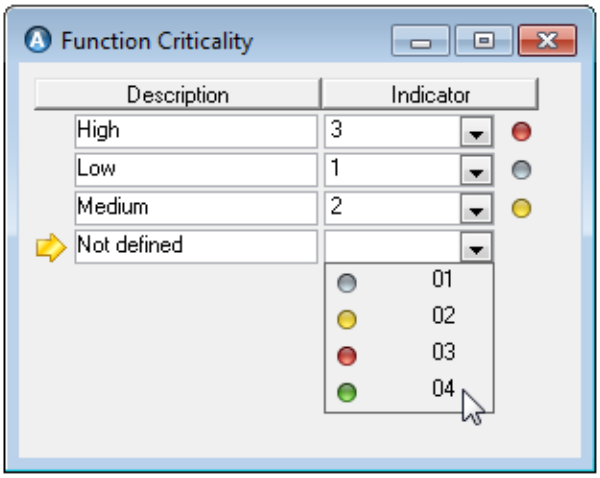
4. **Save** the register.

To define additional or different indicators:

1. Go to **File > Open Register > Maintenance > Function Criticality Indicator**.
2. Click **New** and then select an **Image** from the list:



3. **Save** and exit the register. The indicators saved here will become available in the Function Criticality register, for assigning to degrees of criticality:



4.4.1.6 Counters On Functions

Linking counters to functions allows you to record cumulative counter readings for a function regardless of the component(s) performing it. Whenever a component installed in the function has its counter reading updated, the function counter is also incremented by the same amount as the component.

- To add function counters in the Function window, open the Counters tab there and click the **New** button.
- To add function counters in the Functions Hierarchy, go to **Maintenance > Functions Hierarchy > Options > Function Counters**.

If required, you can alter a function counter at any time without affecting the counters on component installed in the function.

4.5 Jobs Are Regular Maintenance On Components

Every Component needs regular, predictable maintenance which will be performed over and over again throughout the lifetime of your installation. The details for these regular maintenance jobs for each component are defined in the Jobs window: each job contains a job description to describe how the work is to be carried out, and information about the intervals at which it should be performed. The resulting job is then linked to the appropriate component. This is done by saving the Job record in the Jobs tab of either the Component Types or the Components window.

4.5.1 Component Type Jobs Versus Component Jobs

Component Type Jobs

The Jobs you create and save from the Component Types window Jobs tab are like general templates for all instances of that component type, and can be applied to any existing components of that type and/or transferred directly onto new component records. They are modifiable at Component level to apply to specific components actually in use at an installation -for example scheduling adjustments might be needed at component level or certain type details could be altered.

If you have a job that should apply to every single component of a certain type, access the Jobs window at Component Type level and create it there.

To access the Component Type Jobs window:

1. Go to **Maintenance > Component Types**. You can filter for a particular component type or just click **OK**.

   The Component Types window opens. Select a component type and click on the Jobs tab.

2. Any jobs already linked to the selected component type will be listed here. To see the job description for a selected job click the **Details** button. Remove a job if necessary by selecting it and clicking the **Delete** button.
3. To see all the related information, click **View** - this opens the Component Type Jobs window for that job.

Component Jobs

Components based on component types inherit jobs. When the jobs are changed on the component type, these changes can be reflected onto the individual components as well.

Inherited jobs can be edited in the Component Job window to refine them for individual components. You can also create a job directly in the Component Jobs window. Such a job will apply only to the selected instance of the Component.

To access the Component Jobs window:

1. Go to **Maintenance > Components**. You can filter for a particular component or just click **OK**.

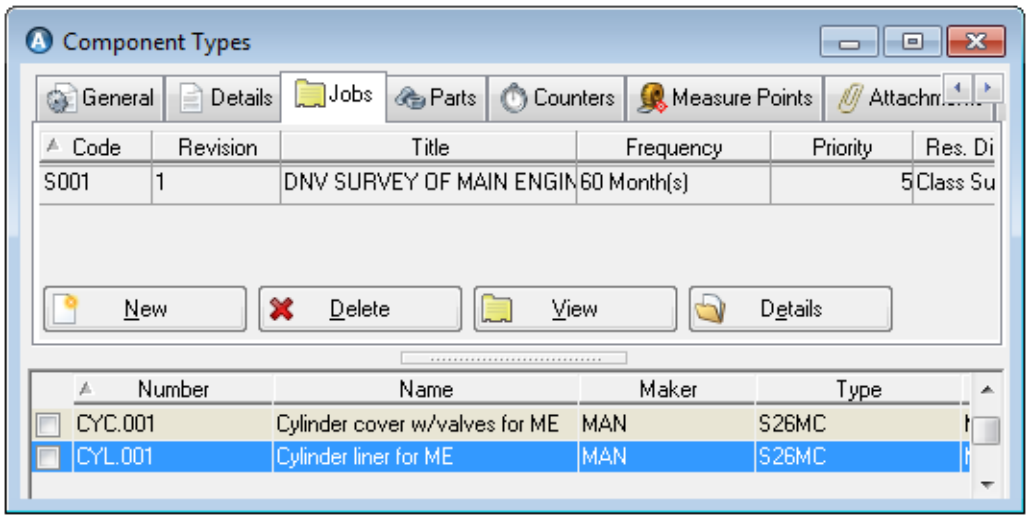
   The Components window opens. Select a component and click on the Jobs tab.

2. Any jobs already linked to the selected component will be listed here. To see the job description for a listed job select it and click the **Details** button. Remove a job if necessary by selecting it and clicking the **Delete** button.
3. To see all the related information, click **View** - this opens the Component Jobs window for that job.

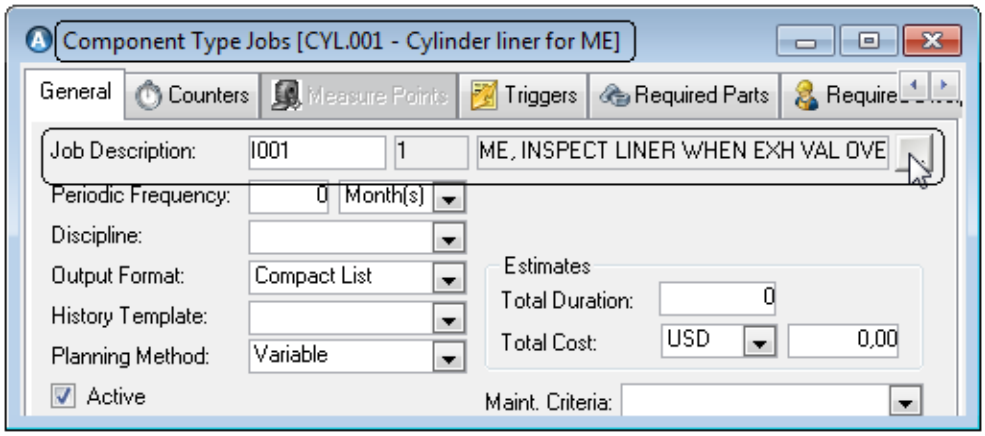
4.5.2 Creating A Component Type Job And Applying It To Components

To create a new component type job and apply it to components:

1. Open the Component Types window. Select a component type and click on the Jobs tab:



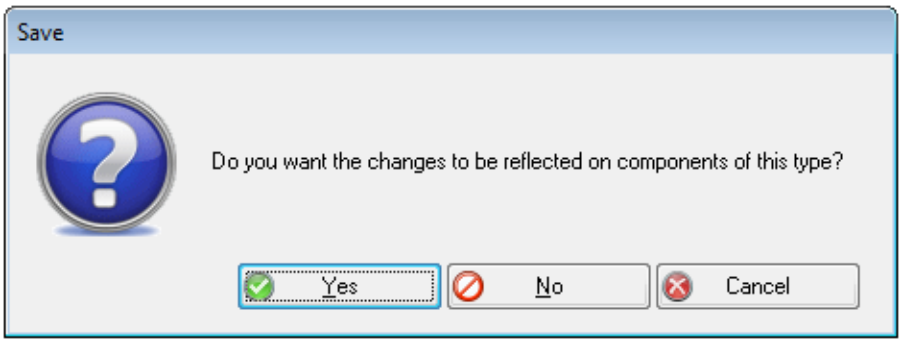
2. Click the **New** button in the Jobs tab to open the Component Type Jobs window for the selected component type.
3. Lookup a **Job Description:**[1]



4. Fill in the details for the job.
5. Check[2] the **Active** box to include the job when you generate the first work orders for newly defined jobs.
6. **Save** the job.

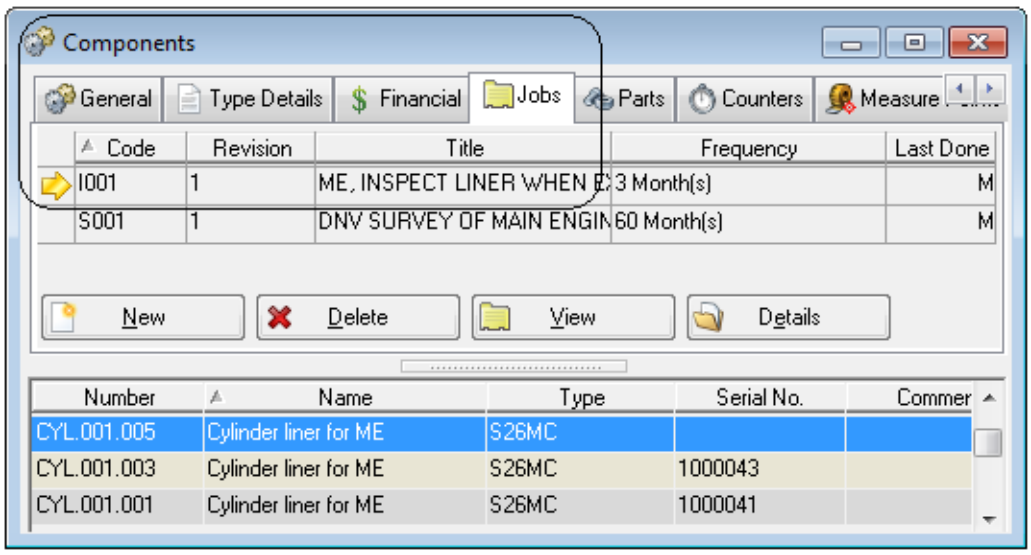
   When you save a component type job you have the option to apply the job with all its information to all existing components of this type registered in the Components window throughout your organisation:

[1] If the Job Description you want is not in the lookup list, you can access the Job Description register at Options > Job Description to add a new one. Read about Job Descriptions in the *AMOS Business Suite Reference Manual.*
[2] Uncheck the Active box if you do not want an individual work order created for a job which will be part of a round work order.



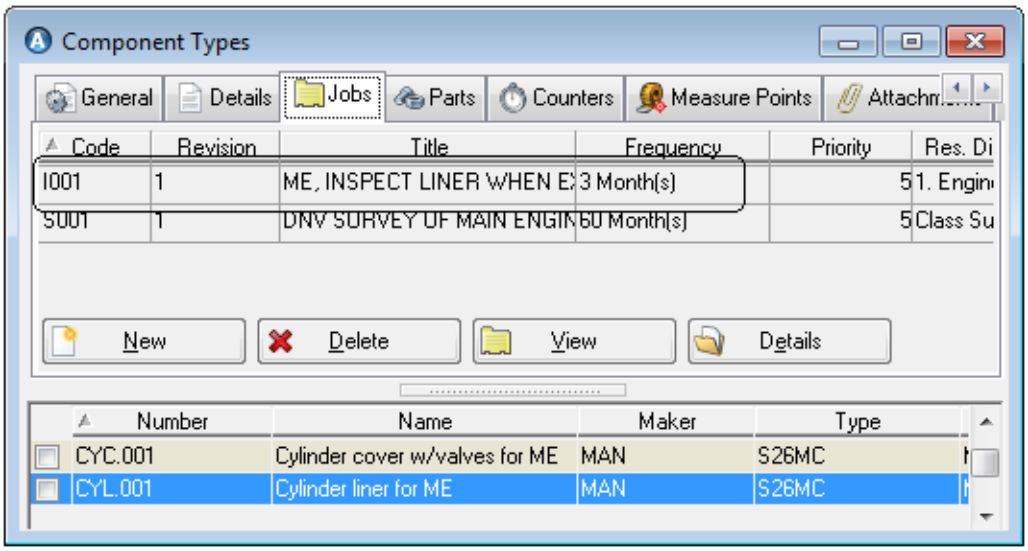
If you:

- Click **Yes**, the new job or the changes to the job will appear in the Components window Jobs tab for every component in the system which has been created from the selected component type:



- Click **No**, the new job or changes will not be inherited on any linked components and the job will simply be listed in the Component Type's Jobs tab for now.

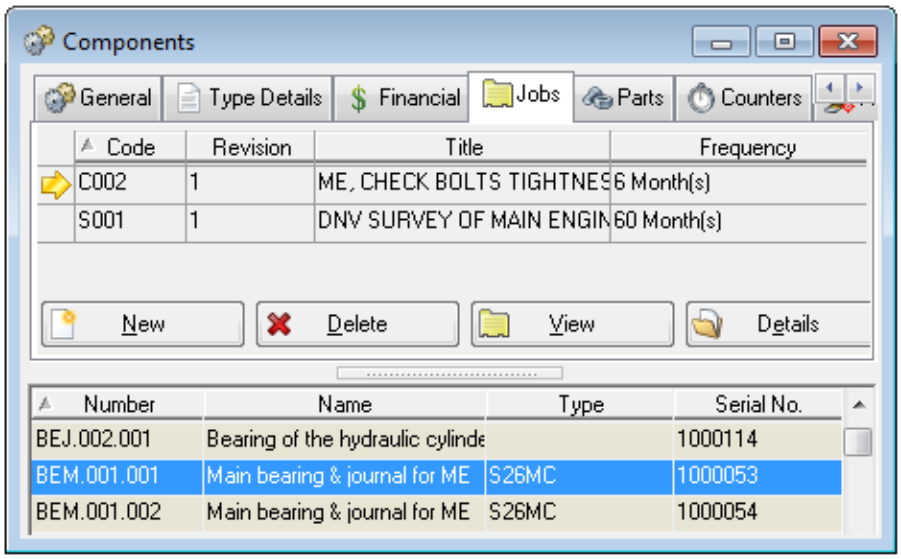
7. Close the Jobs window to return to the Component Types window where the job is now added to the tab:



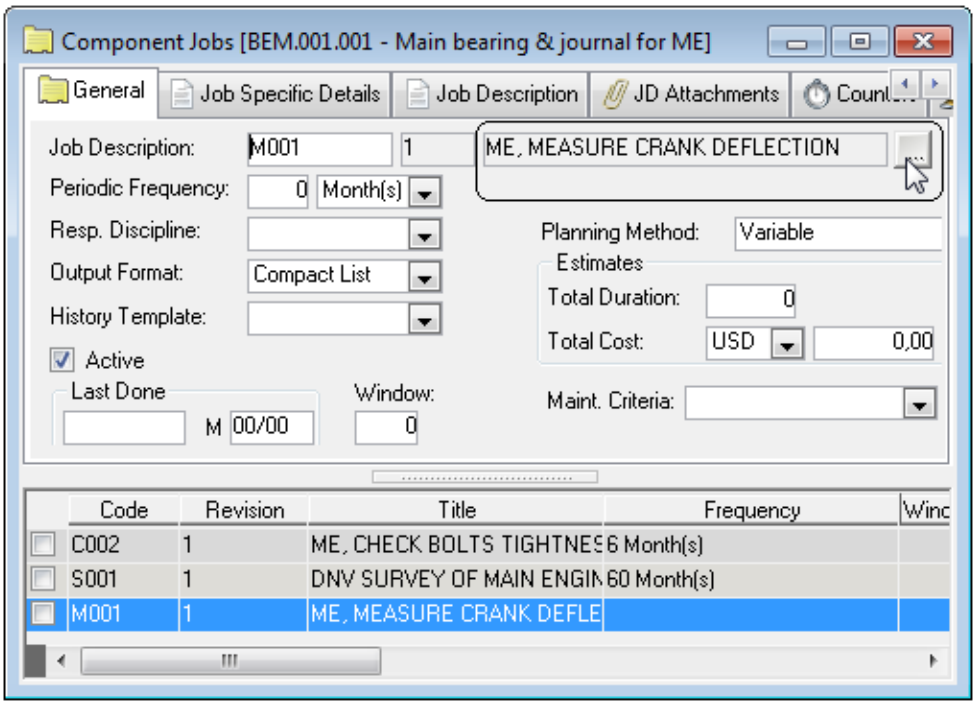
4.5.3 Manually Creating A Job For One Component

To create a new component job:

1. Go to **Maintenance > Components** and select a component. Click on the Jobs tab:



2. Click the **New** button in the Jobs tab to open the Component Jobs window.
3. Lookup a pre-defined **Job Description**[1] :

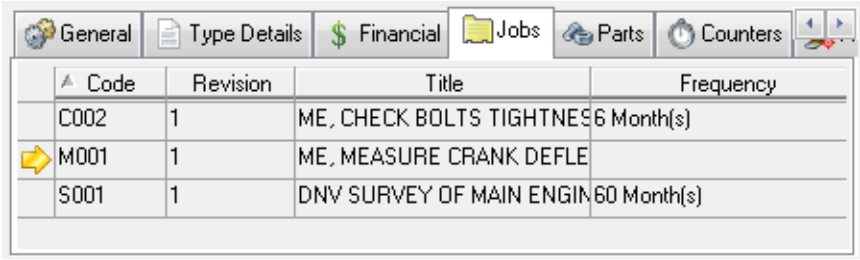


4. The **Active** box is flagged by default. Leave it checked to include this job when you generate the first work orders for new jobs. Uncheck it if you are creating a job to include

[1] If the Job Description you want is not in the lookup list, you can access the Job Description register at Options > Job Description to add a new one. Read about Job Descriptions in the *AMOS Business Suite Reference Manual.*

in a round and do not want an individual work order.

5. Fill in the details for the job.
6. **Save** the job. The job will apply only to the selected component.
7. Close the window to return to the Components window. The new job will be added to the list in the Jobs tab there:



TIP

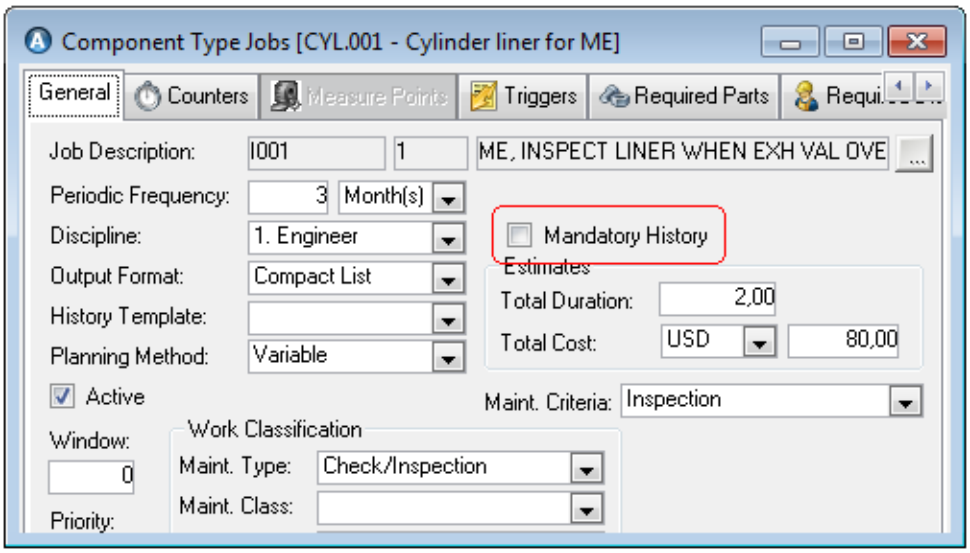
Create a work order directly from the Component Jobs window by selecting a job and choosing **Options > Generate Work Order**.

4.5.4 Mandatory History And Reporting Options

Eventually, jobs will be carried out and reported on in the Report Work window and resulting history records created. Some reporting and history options can be set on the Component/Type Job itself, to be applied later during the Report Work stage.

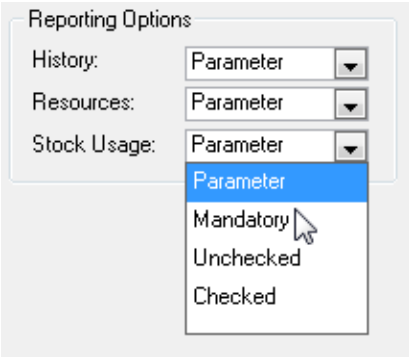
Open the Component/Type Jobs window.

If the 'Compatible to Version' system parameter is set to < 9.2.00, the **Mandatory History** checkbox is displayed:

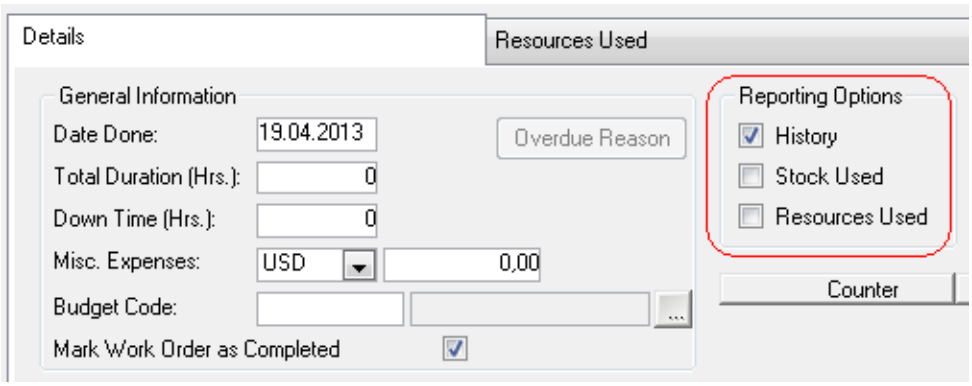


Checking it means that recording history while reporting work on this job will be mandatory.

If the same parameter is set to >= 9.2.00, the **Reporting Options** group is displayed containing the three options History, Resources and Stock Usage:



These correspond to checkboxes in the Report Work window that determine which additional information is required from the user. The checkboxes in the Report Work window follow the settings as selected here on the job:

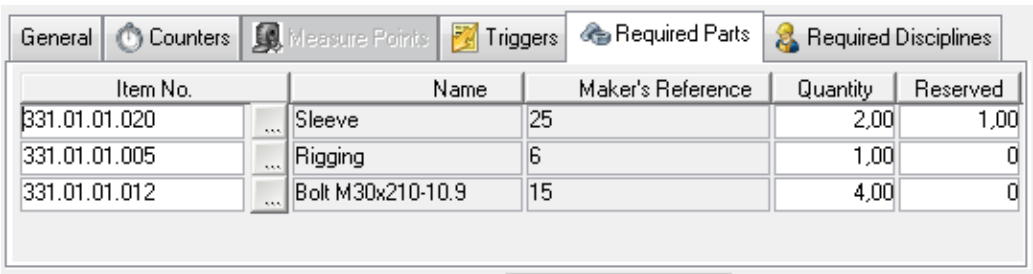


- **Checked/Unchecked** - the option's corresponding checkbox on Report Work will be checked/unchecked. The user can change it while reporting.
- **Mandatory** - the corresponding checkbox will be checked and protected. Reporting this option will be required during report work.
- **Parameter** - AMOS will refer to the 'Report by Default' parameters to determine the setting of the corresponding checkbox. These parameters control whether the option on Report Work is switched on or off by default.

NOTE: If there is a template available for reporting job history on, you can select it from the **History Template** drop-down.

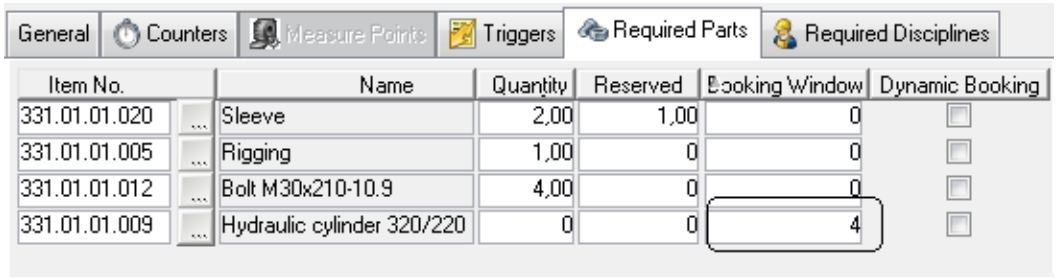
4.5.5 Spare Booking: Reserving Parts On Jobs

Using the Required Parts tab in both the Component and Component Type Job windows, you can add a list of parts that are needed to carry out the selected job. You can also enter the **Quantity** of each part needed, and **Reserve** a number of parts depending on how many you already have on hand.

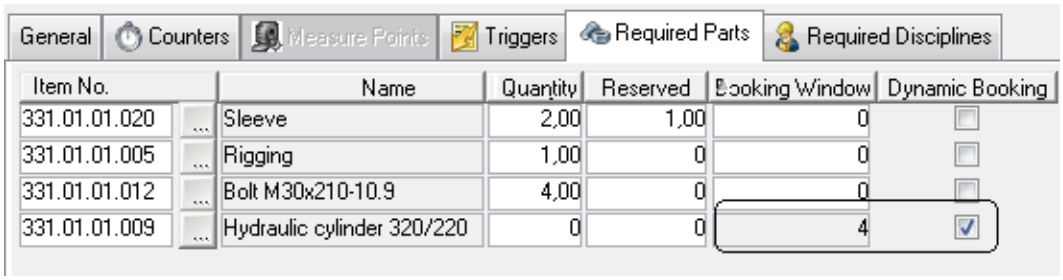


If your system is set up to require advance booking of parts, you will see a field called **Booking Window**, and a checkbox labelled **Dynamic Booking**. Booking parts in advance tells AMOS how much time is needed to get all stock items required for the selected job, onsite and ready to go:

1. Go to **Maintenance > Components/Component Types**. When the window opens, select a Component/Type. Open the Jobs tab and click **New** or **View** to open the Component/Types Jobs window.
2. Select a job and open the Required Parts tab.
3. Click the **New** button and enter a part in the Required Parts tab.
4. Enter the number of days required to get the stock item from requisition approval to supply on board, in the **Booking Window** field. This is a fixed value:



5. To make a flexible booking check the **Dynamic Booking** checkbox:



This means AMOS will ignore any fixed value set in the Booking Window field and instead use the value entered in the **Median Supply Time** field in the Stock Item window for the booked item.

> **NOTE:** AMOS determines the **Supply Time** for an item as the amount of days between when an item is requested, and when it arrives at the installation. When an order is received AMOS calculates the supply time and enters the result in the Stock Transaction Log. The median supply time for an item is derived from all instances of delivery of that item, and appears in the Stock Item window in the **Median Supply Time** field.

6. **Save** the window.

When a work order is generated for a job with booked parts, AMOS will reserve the needed parts for the duration of time between the work order's **Start** and **End** dates. The Booking Window value will appear in the Work Order's Required Parts tab, to indicate how far ahead the parts should be ordered to fulfil the work order's due date. The window will be included in the duration of the booking.

When parts booking is enforced it is not possible to:

- Use the In/Out of Stock window to remove any quantity larger than what is in stock and not already booked.
- Report a quantity of stock used on a work order that is larger than the quantity in stock and not already booked.

- Send out a quantity on a Transfer Document larger than what is in stock and not already booked.

4.5.6 Working With Component Jobs

When a component inherits its jobs from a component type, you might need to change some of the information for the job to apply to the particular instance of the component.

Some component job-specific information cannot be specified at type level and instead is applied directly to the component job itself. This includes:

Last Done, Next Due, CBM Status	Enter the date the job was last performed on the selected component, and the CBM Status if applicable. Using the Periodic Frequency and the Last Done date AMOS will provide the Next Due date. After the job has been performed again, AMOS takes the Planning Method into account when determining the next due date.
Maint./Stock Budget	The budgets to which costs should be attributed. These may be pre-set by default or selected here.
Included in Rounds	If a component job has been added to a round, that round is listed on a tab on the Component Jobs window. Double-clicking on a round in the list opens the Rounds window.

In addition to information you can specify on a component job, there are several tasks you can perform in this window:

- **Define Exceptions on Component Jobs.** Define which fields in the Component Jobs window should be linked to the component type job they are inherited from, and which fields should be protected from type updates. See section 4.5.6.1.
- **Relate Similar Component Jobs.** If at least two similar jobs are already listed in the Component Jobs window, 'relate' them to create a hierarchy of jobs that can be reported together. See section 4.5.6.2.
- **Create Job Dependencies.** Jobs can be linked together to form a 'chain of dependency': a relationship where each job depends on the job(s) 'above' it in the chain. See section 4.5.6.3.
- **Create Work Orders.** Create a work order from this window: select a component job and go to **Options > Create Work Order**.
- **Component Jobs and Risk Management.** Activate risk management for a component job and link a scenario/type. See section 4.5.6.4.Also refer to the *AMOS Q&S User Guide* for more information about risk management.

4.5.6.1 Defining Exceptions On Component Jobs: Linking Fields

Even though a component type job might apply to every individual component of that type, there could be certain fields on an individual component job that you want to protect from changes to the component type job, while allowing others fields to be automatically updated.

Any field on the Component Jobs window can be linked to or unlinked from the same field on the Component Type Jobs window. This means that when changes are made to the type job and saved to reflect on component jobs, only the linked fields will be updated on the individual components.

EXAMPLE

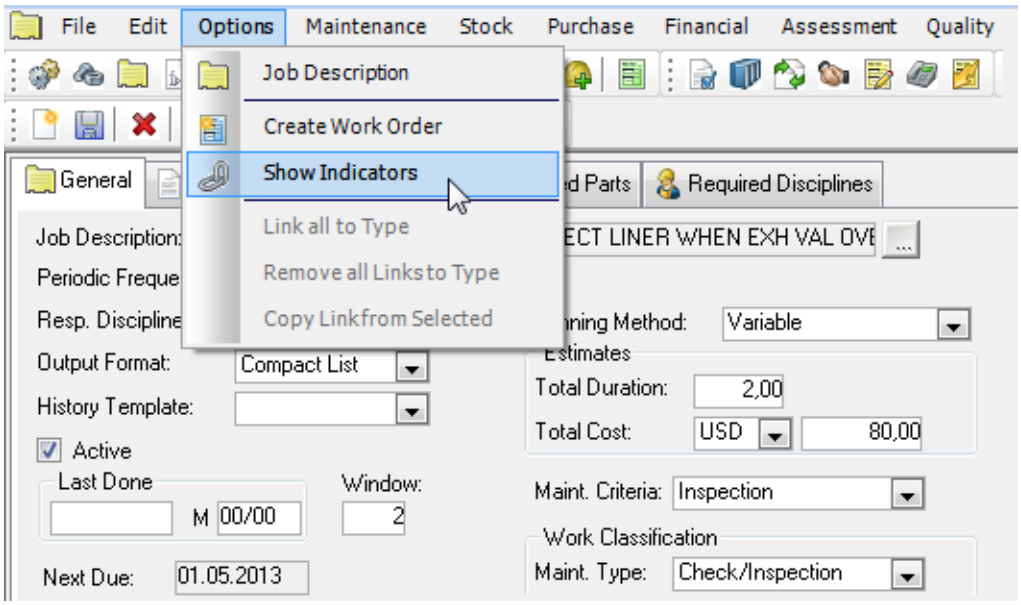
A type job is inherited on fifteen components and all the information is the same. But, on five instances of the component you want the job carried out at a different frequency and by a different discipline and you do not want any future changes made to the component type job to cause these fields to be overwritten. You protect the Periodic Frequency and the Responsible Discipline fields by unlinking them on the Component Job window for the five components, and change the values. If the component type job is changed at any time and the changes are reflected on the component jobs, the unlinked Periodic Frequency and Responsible Discipline fields on the five jobs will not be affected, although all the other linked fields will be updated as usual.

Deactivating a component type job deactivates the same job at component level, wherever the **Active** checkbox is linked.

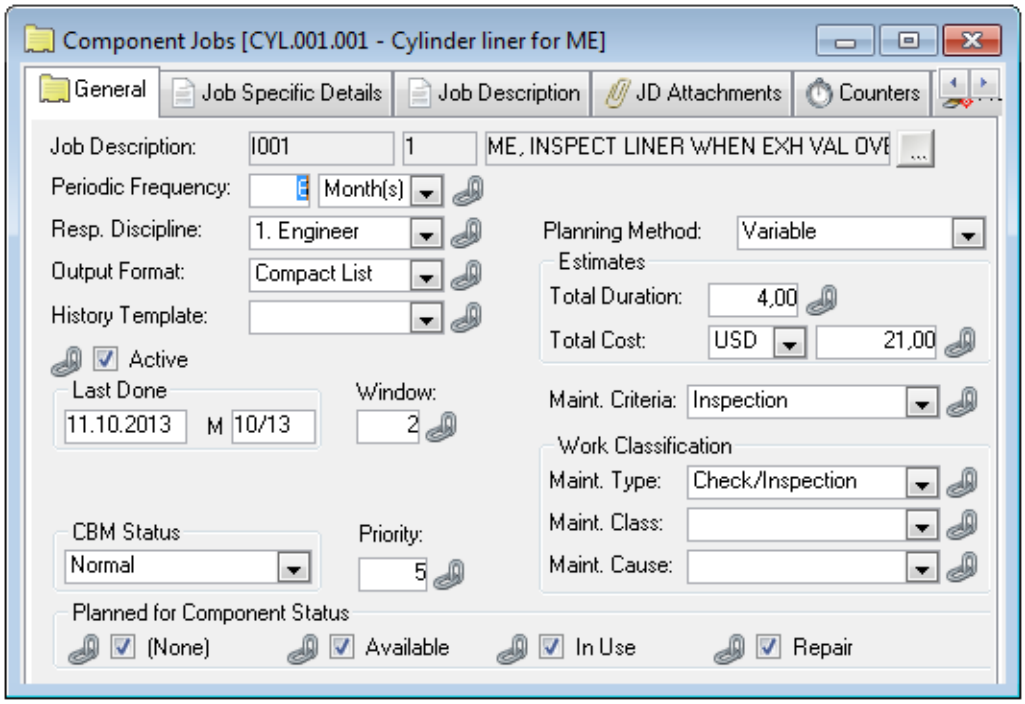
Deleting a component type job deletes inherited component jobs regardless of whether any fields are linked or not.

The ability to link or unlink fields depends on your access rights. Provided you have the access required the Component Jobs window Options menu will contain the item **Show Indicators**. To link and unlink fields:

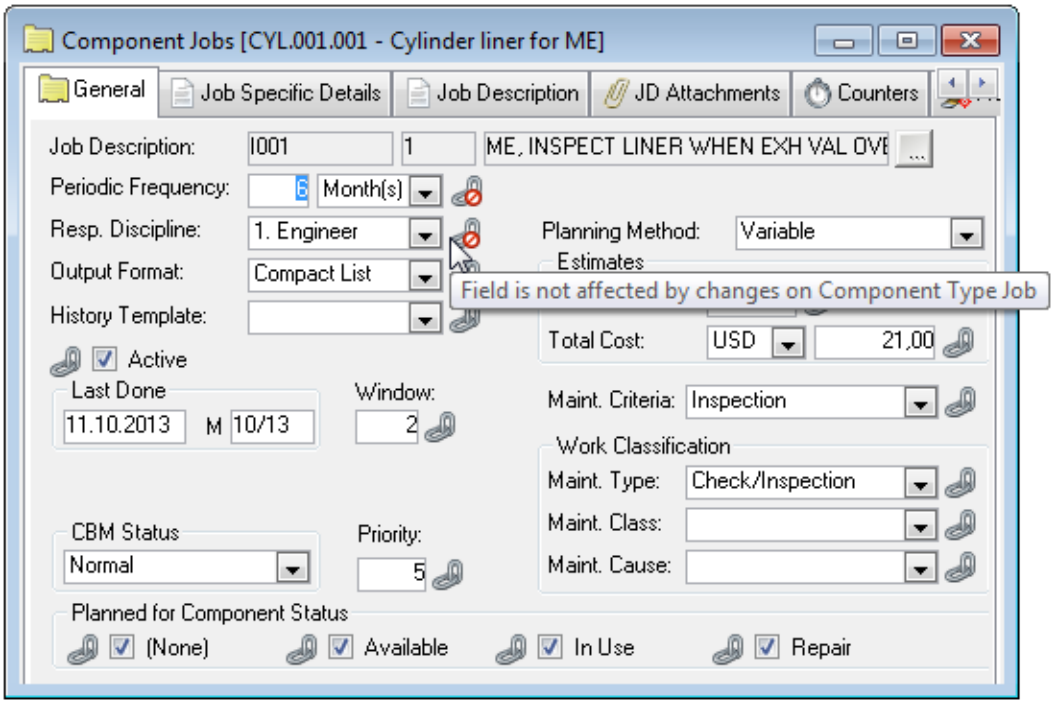
1. Select a job in the Component Jobs window.
2. Go to **Options > Show Indicators**:



This cause a link icon to appear next to every field on the General tab:

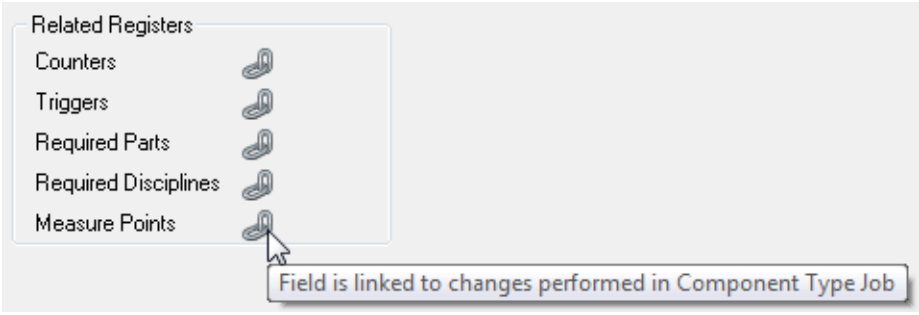


3. Click on the icon for any field to toggle it between linked and unlinked:



In the illustration above, **Periodic Frequency** and **Resp. Discipline** have been unlinked from same fields on the Component Type Jobs window.

4. When the link indicators are visible a set of **Related Registers** appears on the window with a link icon beside each one:



This lets you indicate if content in the corresponding tabs should be linked to the type job, or not.

5. **Save** your changes. Go to **Options > Show Indicators** again if you want to hide the link icons. Any fields you unlinked will remain unlinked whether the icons show or not.

When the linking functionality is enabled, three more options are added onto the Options menu:

- **Link All to Type** - all fields for every job listed in the Component Job window will be linked to the component type job. To link all fields on some jobs but not others, tag the jobs in the list first before selecting this option.
- **Remove All Links to Type** - all fields for every job in the window are unlinked from Type. To unlink all fields on some jobs but not on others, tag the jobs in the list first before selecting this option.
- **Copy Link from Selected** - you can copy a configuration of linked/unlinked fields from one job to one or more other job(s). Select a job with fields already linked/unlinked. Tag the other job(s) in the list you want this configuration applied to. Then choose Copy Link from Selected. The same fields will be linked/unlinked on the tagged jobs, as on the job you are viewing.

The same functionality applies in the Component Hierarchy and Function Hierarchy window Jobs tabs.

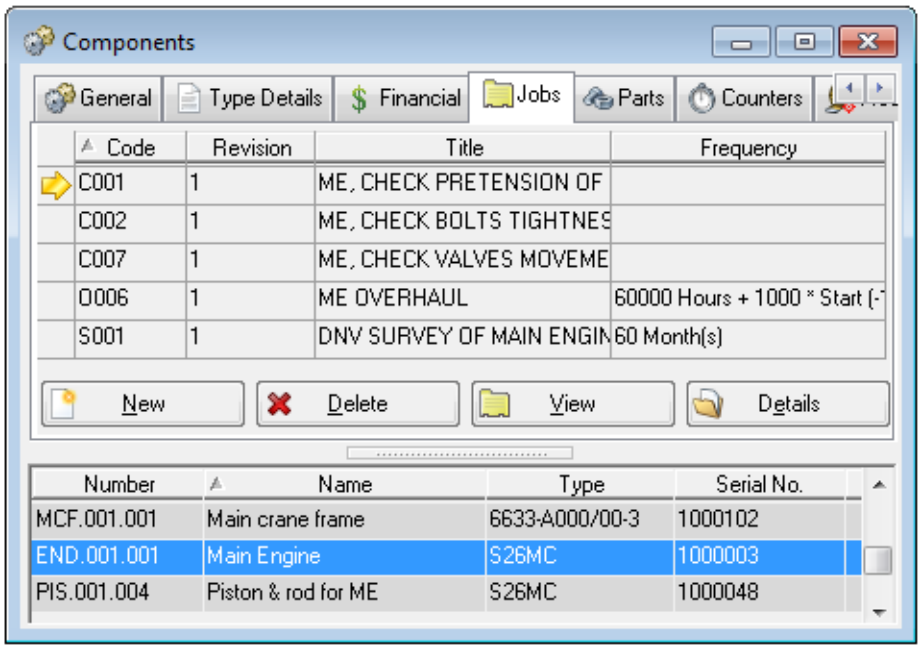
4.5.6.2 Reporting Jobs Together - Related Component Jobs

If at least two similar jobs are listed in the Component Jobs window, you can 'relate' them to create a hierarchy of jobs that can be reported together.

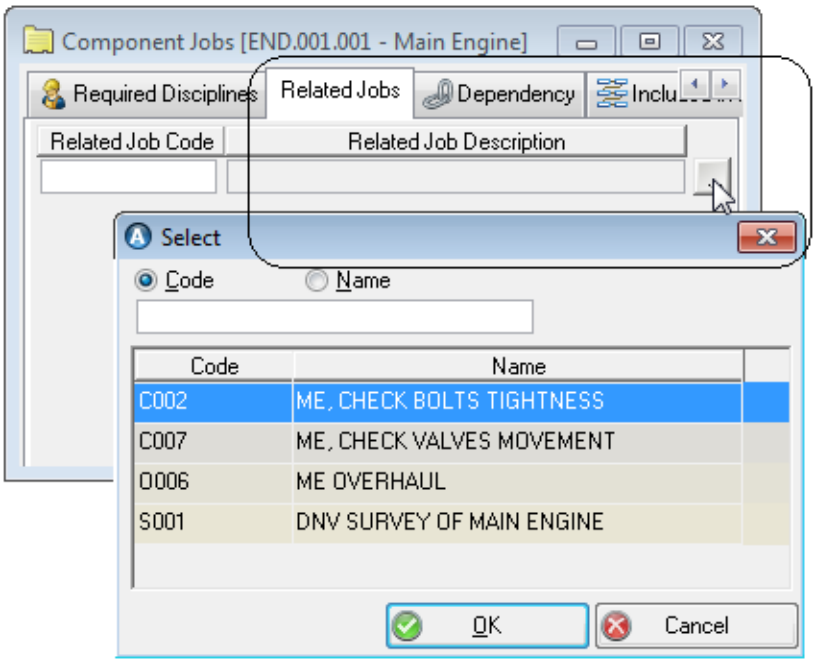
When reporting on related jobs, if the main job is completed but one or more of the related jobs is incomplete, a warning appears suggesting that you mark the main job incomplete. To report the main job as completed anyway, all the open related jobs must be reported separately.

To relate jobs:

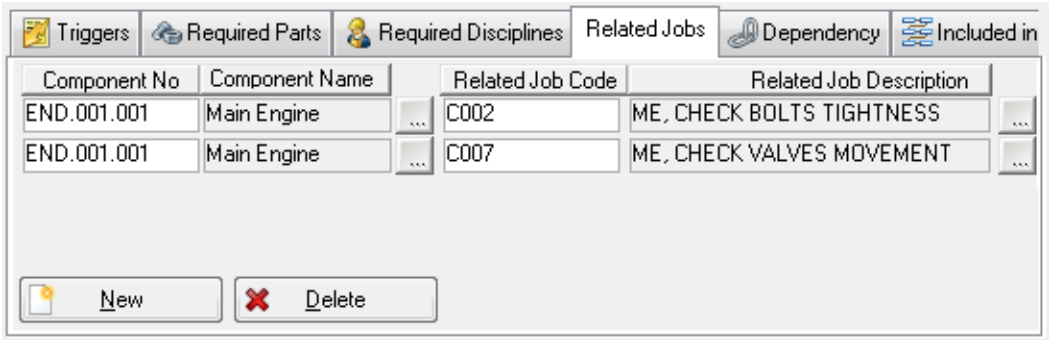
1. Open the Components window. Select a component which has two or more similar jobs in the Jobs tab:



2. Click **View** to open the Components Jobs window and select a job there. Open the Related Jobs tab.
3. Click the **New** button in the tab. Click the **Related Job** lookup to get a list of the rest of the jobs available on this component:



4. Choose a job and click **OK**. You can add as many of the similar jobs as apply:



5. **Save** the window.

You can create several levels of related jobs, but you cannot create a loop back to any of the previously related jobs.

4.5.6.3 Complex Activities Management: Job Dependencies

If the system parameter 'Use Job Dependencies' is set to TRUE, you can configure links between two or more component jobs inside the Component Jobs window.

NOTE: These links can also be configured in the Jobs Planning window at **Maintenance > Job Planning** where you can use the graphic timeline to easily visualise your chain.

Once linked, the jobs form a 'chain of dependency': a relationship where each job depends on the job(s) 'above' it in the chain. A job with one or more other jobs linked to it is called the **Dependant Job**. Jobs linked to a Dependant Job are called **Depending Jobs**. Work orders generated for these jobs are also linked together according to the dependency chain: the depending work order cannot be reported on until the dependant work order has been finished and set to completed.

Jobs can be linked in almost any configuration and any job can be both dependant and depending at the same time according to where it is in the chain.

EXAMPLE

In a chain comprised of Jobs A-B-C, B is Depending on A and is also Dependant for C.

Keep in mind:

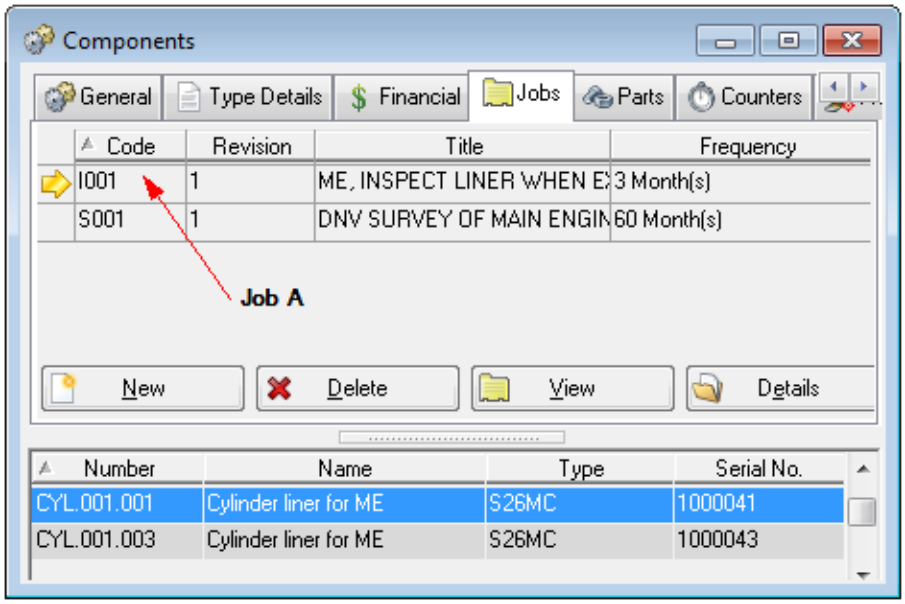
- Dependant Jobs must be marked as 'Active'.
- The component a dependant Job belongs to must have any of the statuses marked for the job in the Jobs window 'Planned for Component Status'.
- Counter based jobs cannot be added to a dependency chain, and,
- The jobs in one chain must all have the same frequency and planning method set in the Jobs window.

Any job can belong to several different components. When you create a dependency chain, you can link any jobs which need to be performed in a set sequence, regardless of which component(s) they belong to. You can also specify that a dependency chain is only valid when the component a job in the chain belongs to is performing a set function.

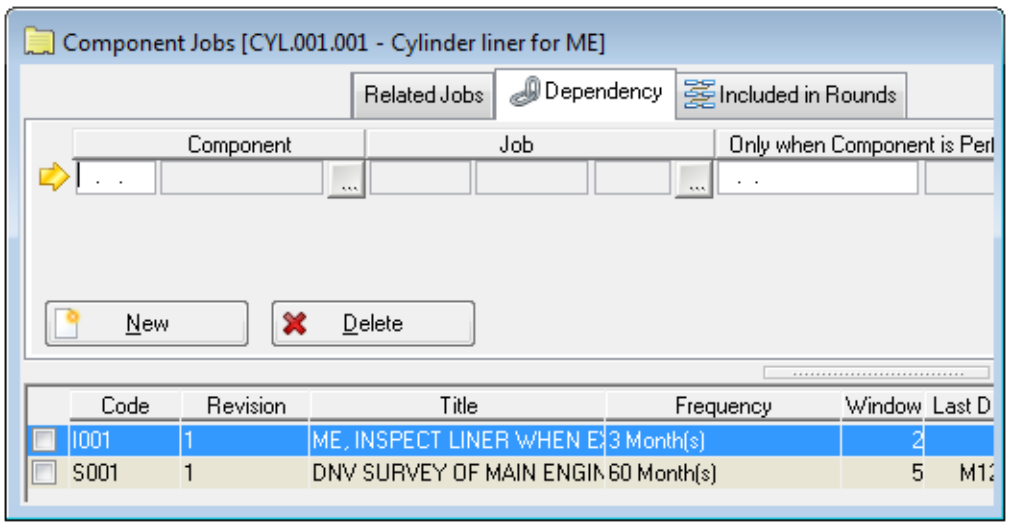
4.5.6.3.1 Creating a Dependency Chain

To configure a dependency chain you need to think about your components and jobs in advance and how they might be related. Then:

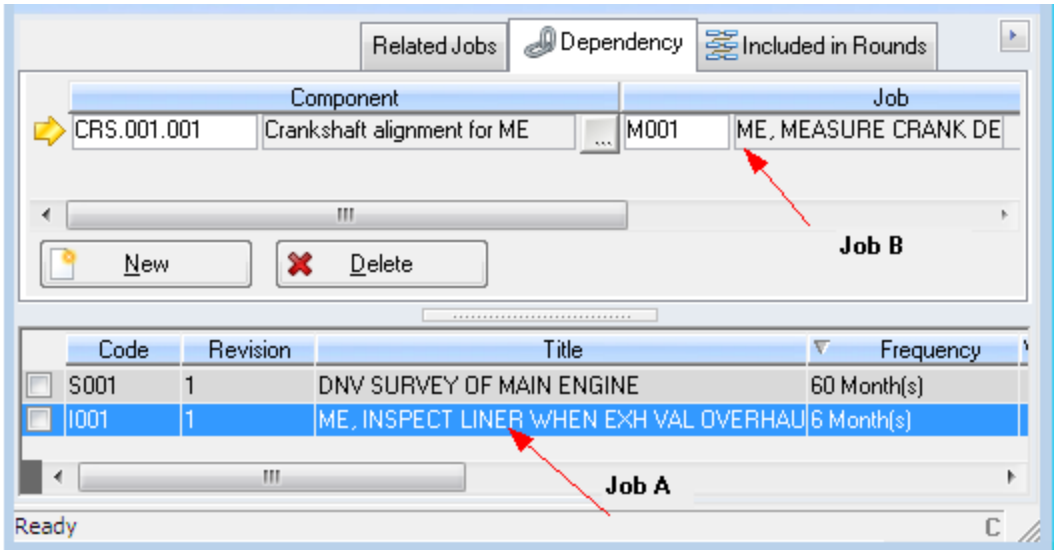
1. Open the Components window. Select a component and open the Jobs tab.
2. Select the job you want to start with. This is your first dependant job - Job A.



3. Click **View**. The Component Jobs window opens to show the details for Job A.
4. Open the Dependency tab. Any job(s) you add here will be depending on Job A and work order(s) will not be generated until Job A is complete. Click **New** to get a blank line:



5. Different components might require work inside of this job dependency chain. Select the **Component** the depending job belongs to. Then, lookup the depending **Job** - Job B:



This creates straightforward A - B link. Once saved and work orders are generated, Job B cannot be started until Job A is completed.

If you add two (or more) jobs to the Dependency tab for Job A, it creates a pyramid. When Job A is completed, work orders will be generated for both/all of the depending jobs and be ready to start at the same time.

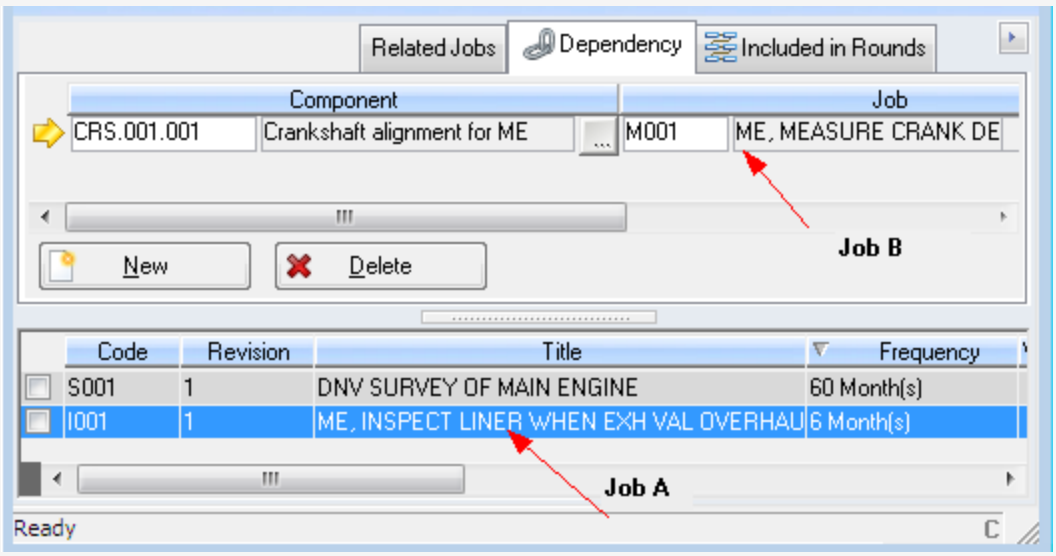
6. **Save** the dependency chain.

4.5.6.3.2 Adding Another Link to the Chain

You can add as many jobs to a dependency chain as necessary.

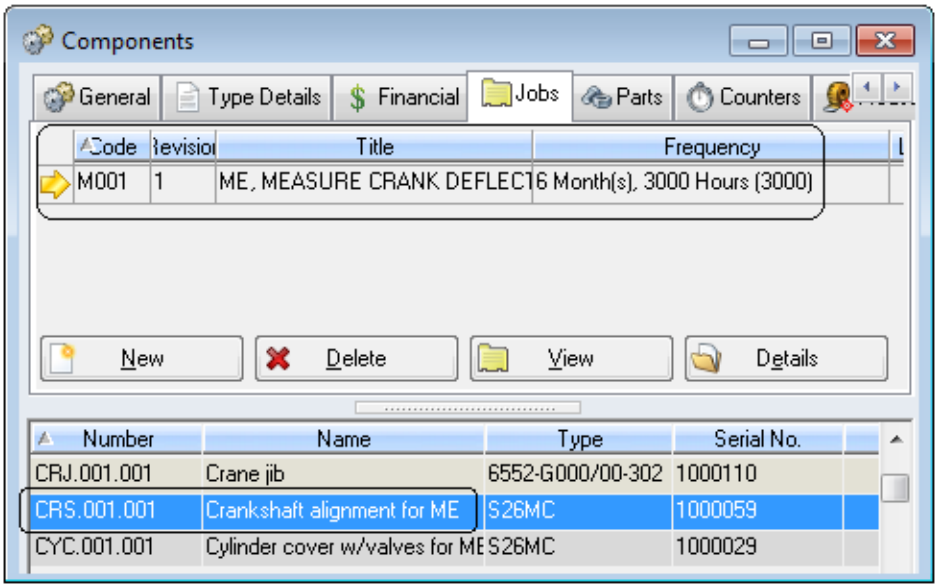
EXAMPLE

Job B depends on the completion of Job A:

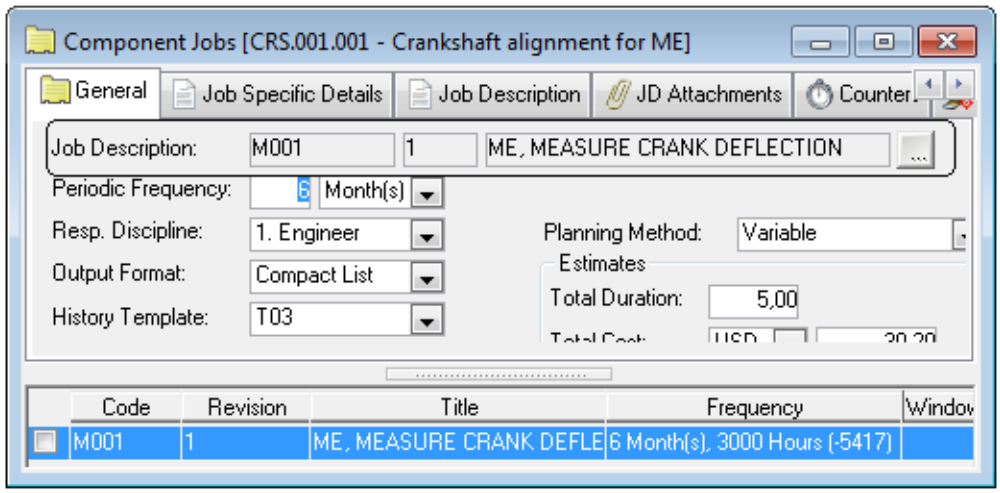


Now, you want to add a depending Job (Job C) to Job B.

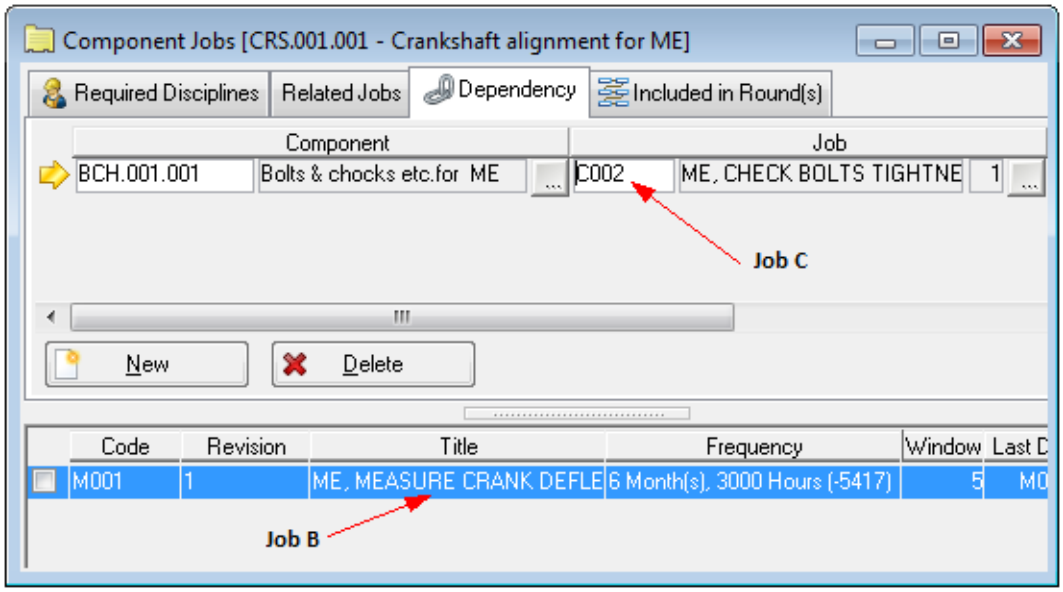
1. Open the Components window.
2. Select the component Job B belongs to - CRS.001.001 - and open the Jobs tab.
3. Select Job B in the Jobs tab:



4. Click **View** to open the Jobs window for Job B:



5. Open the Dependency tab.
6. Add Job C - click **New** and lookup a component and job:



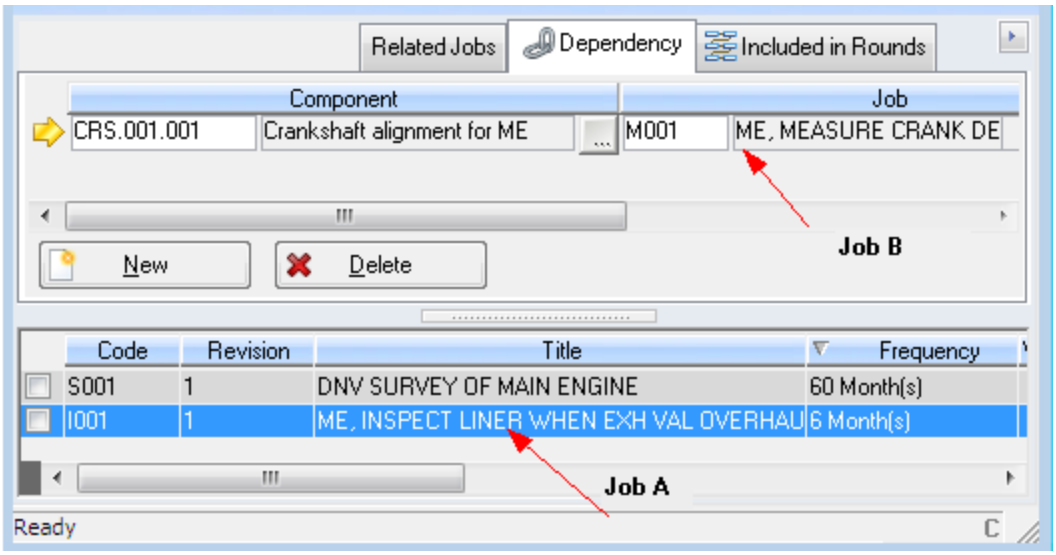
Job C is now Depending on Job B.

7. **Save** your work.

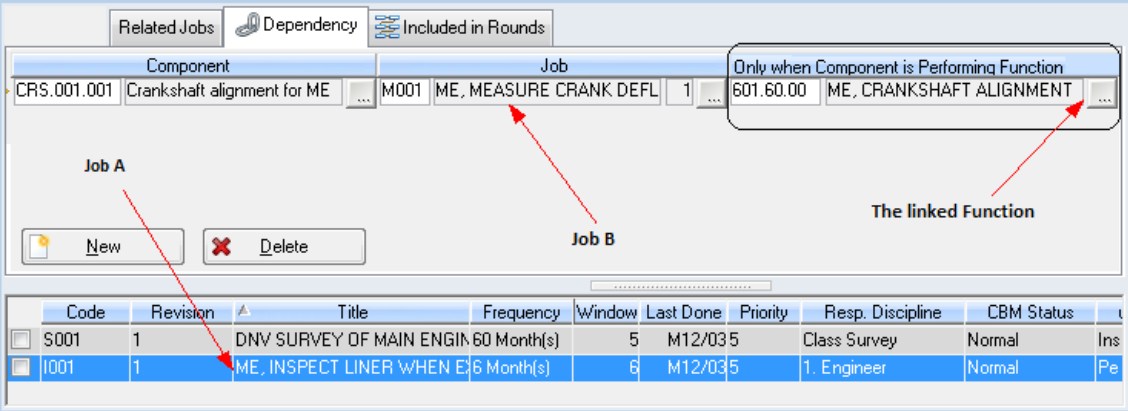
4.5.6.3.3 Linking a Function to a Dependency

Components rotate from one function to another and then require different jobs, affecting job dependency configurations. By linking functions you can define that a dependency is only valid when the component to which the depending job belongs, is performing a certain function.

Job B depends on Job A:



Lookup a function in the **Only when Component is Performing Function**field:



Now the dependency between Job A and Job B is only valid when Job B's component - CRS.001.001 - is installed on the function 601.60.00. If the component is removed from the function, then Job B can be performed at any time, regardless of whether Job A is completed or not.

4.5.6.3.4 Work Orders and Job Dependencies

Work orders generated for dependant and depending jobs are linked in the same order as the jobs are. You can alter work order dependencies in the Work Orders window Dependencies tab or in the Work Planning window.

When a component status changes and active work orders exist for that component's jobs but have not yet been started, the work orders will be cancelled even if dependencies exist between them. AMOS will notify you about these cancelled work orders, and the dependencies will not be removed. You can for example replace the original component inserting the new component's jobs into the dependency chain to replace the cancelled work order.

4.5.6.4 Activating Risk Management On Component/Type Jobs

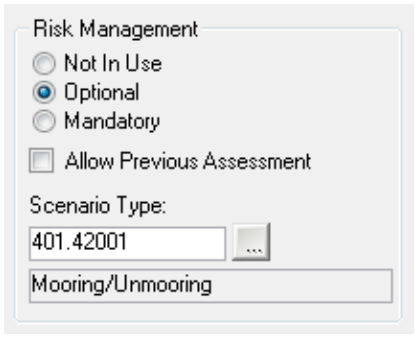
NOTE: This section applies only if your system license includes Risk Management and the risk management functionality is set up and in use. Refer to the *AMOS Q&S User Guide* for more information about Risk Management.

Risk scenarios can be linked to maintenance work and carried out in relation to work orders. To link defined scenario/types to your maintenance program, activate risk management on component type jobs and link a scenario type. The settings will be inherited onto component jobs. Component jobs can also be linked to existing scenario/types.

To activate risk management on a component job:

1. Open the Component Types window and select a component type. Open the Jobs tab.

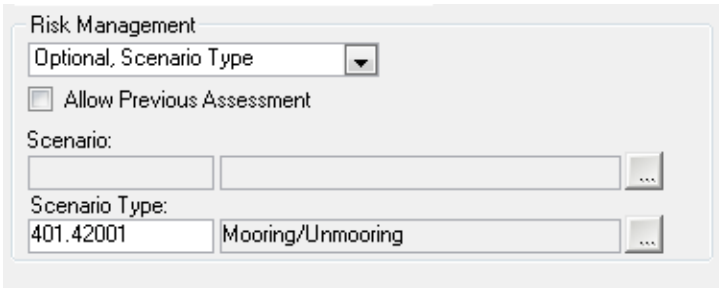
   Click **View** to open the Component Type Jobs window.
2. Select a job.
3. By default **Risk Management** is 'Not in Use'. Set it to 'Optional' or 'Mandatory'.
4. Lookup a **Scenario Type** if a suitable one exists:



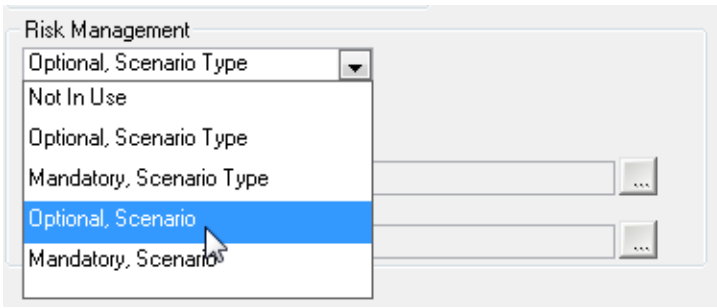
If you do not look up a scenario type a user can do so on the component job itself, or create a local scenario.

5. **Save** the job. AMOS will ask if you want to reflect the changes on components of the type.

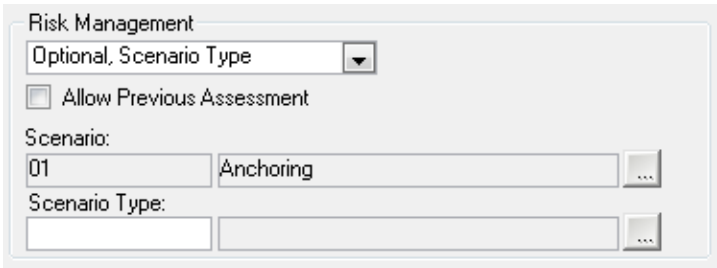
If you chose to update the relevant components with the risk management information, when you open the Component Job window for the same job, you will see the settings there:



You can change the setting on component job level:



You can also add a scenario type or change the specified one, or, lookup an existing scenario:



- When risk management is mandatory on a component job and a scenario/type is applied to it, a new scenario assessment will be linked automatically to the work order for this job.
- If risk management is optional on the component job, no scenario assessment will be linked automatically to the work order - the end user will need to create one.

NOTE: The link established between a Component/Type Job and a Scenario/Type is actually a link to a scenario/type revision. When a revision is eventually filed, the link is no longer valid and this could cause a non-conformity.

Upon issuing a new revision of either a risk scenario or a scenario type, AMOS will check for items linked to the previous revision and if any are found:

- the existing link will be replaced with a link to the new revision's ID, and
- the linked records will be updated automatically, with no notification to the user.

4.6 How Does AMOS M&P Know When To Schedule Jobs?

Each job has information about when it should be performed. There are different ways to schedule jobs:

- **Periodic Frequencies and Planning Methods.** A job can be performed regularly at a set frequency. See section 4.6.1.
- **Counters.** A job can be performed regularly whenever a counter reaches a predefined level. See section 4.6.2.
- **CBM/Measure Points**.If your installation uses automatic Condition-Based Maintenance (CBM) and/or components are linked to measure points, then a job may be scheduled whenever certain circumstances occur. See section 4.6.3
- **Triggers**. You can use manual triggers to schedule jobs to be performed at recurring intervals such as daily, weekly or monthly; or jobs which are handled when a specific event occurs. See section 4.6.4.

4.6.1 Periodic Frequencies And Planning Methods

You can schedule jobs to be carried out regularly at a defined periodic frequency. Work orders for jobs with a periodic frequency can be handled automatically[1] after the system has been `kick-started' by generating the first work order: once the status of the current work order has been set to Completed, AMOS generates the next one.

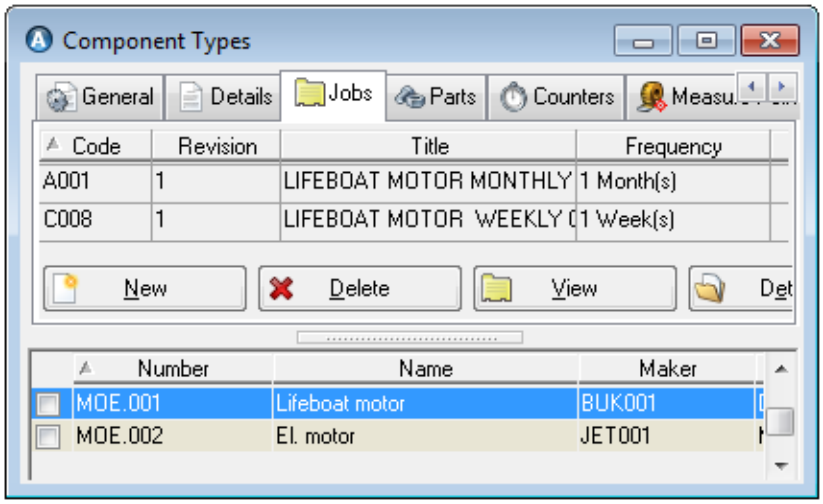
Remember, component type jobs - and their schedules - can be applied to all instances of the component type. Jobs and schedules defined on component job level apply only to the selected component.

EXAMPLE

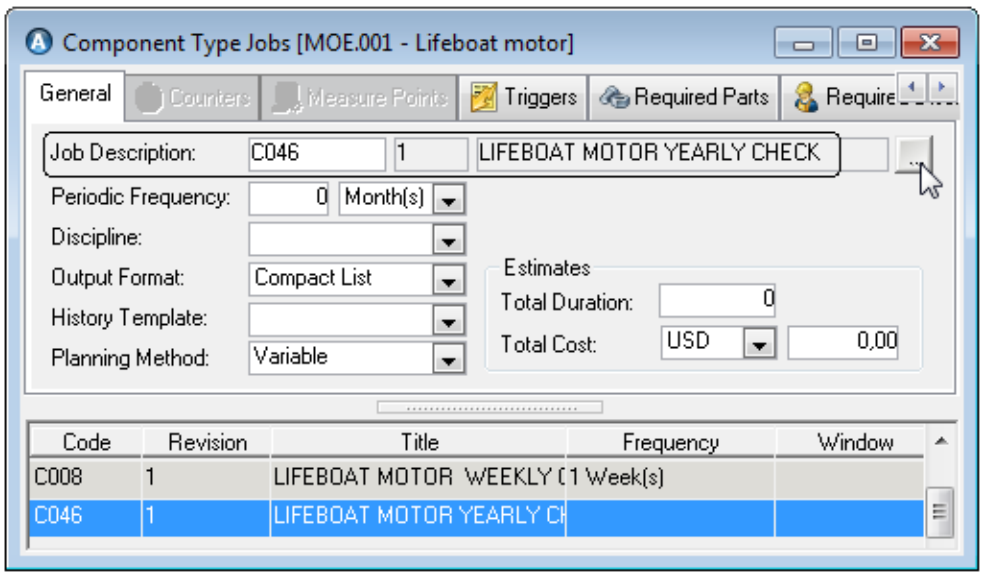
You want to schedule yearly maintenance work on the component type Lifeboat Motor. You have added the job 'Lifeboat Motor Yearly Check' to the Component Type Jobs window and now need to define when the job should be carried out.

[1]To automatically generate new work orders when the previous one is reported complete, the system parameter 'Automatically Reschedule Work Orders' must be set to TRUE.

1. Open the Component Types window, select the type and open the Jobs tab:

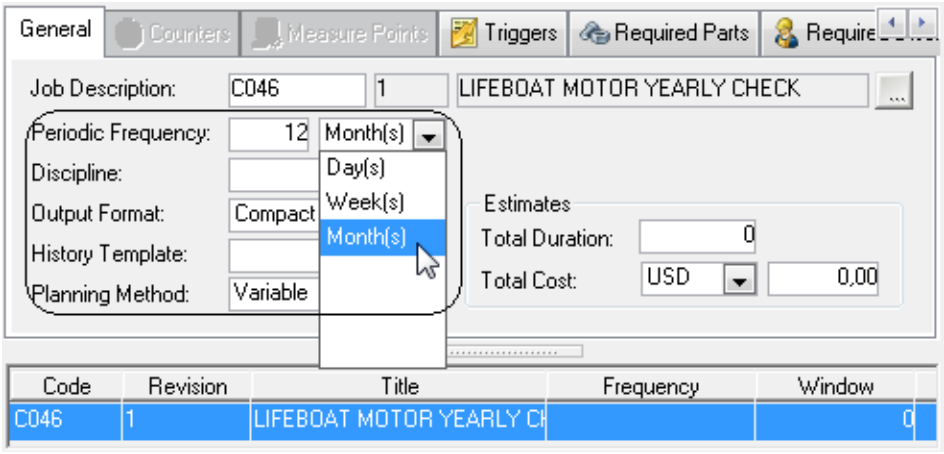


2. Click the **New** or **View** button to open the Component Type Jobs window. Add the new job using the lookup to find the **Job Description** for 'Lifeboat Motor Yearly Check':

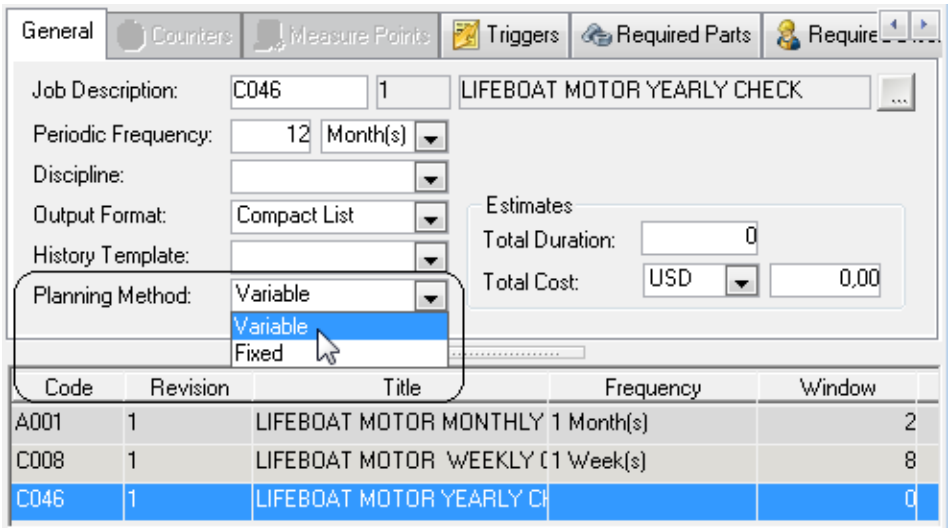


To read about other information you define on jobs, like reserving required parts, reporting options, etc., see section 4.5.

3. Set the interval at which this job should be carried out - for example, 12 months - using the **Periodic Frequency** field:



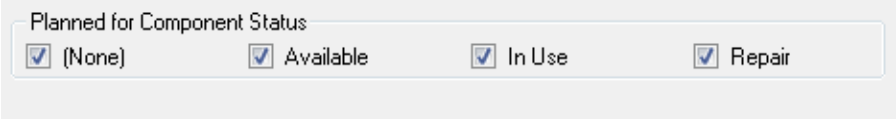
4. Set a **Planning Method**. After the first work order for this job has been completed, AMOS will generate the next one, and so on, due according to the planning method:



- **Variable Planning** enables a flexible reporting date. For example, if the job is to be reported every 30 days, the next due date is calculated according to the date of the last report. So, reported on 5 May causes the next due date to be set to 5 June.
- **Fixed Planning** means a report is always due on the same day of each month. This means that no matter when the job is reported, the next due date remains fixed even if the report was late and fewer than 30 days remain until the next set date.

5. **Save** your work.

Another way to fine-tune work order generation is to flag one or more of the **Planned for Component Status** checkboxes. The component the job is for then needs to have one of the flagged statuses[1], in order for a work order to be generated:



[1]Work orders are not generated for scrapped or transferred components.

If the component status is changed to a status which is not flagged, the job will be excluded. However, if the status is changed again or reverted, a work order will still be generated on next selection of **Maintenance > Generate Work Orders**, if the parameter 'Automatically Reschedule Work Orders' is set to TRUE, and the box for that status is checked in the Jobs window.

Save the job schedule. If you are working in the Component Type Jobs window, AMOS will ask if you want to apply the job/changes to all components of that type.

See section 4.10.1 about generating the first work orders for periodic jobs.

4.6.2 Counters

AMOS can use counters as a way of determining when jobs are due: jobs can be performed when a counter reaches a predefined value.

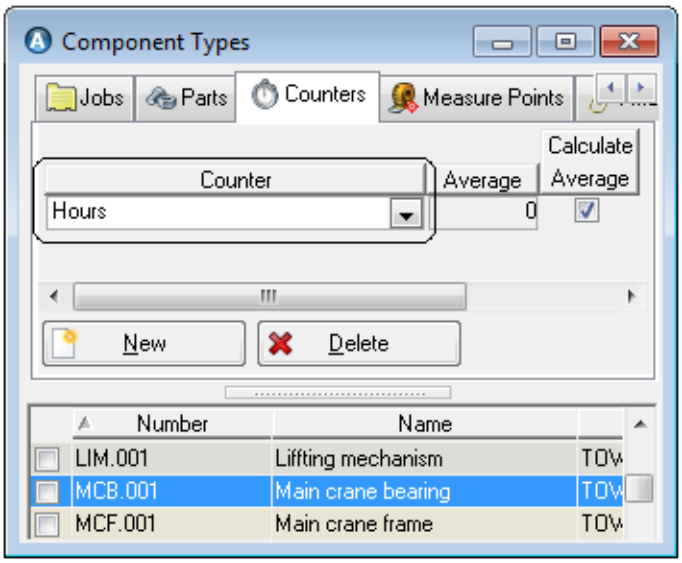
> **EXAMPLE**
>
> An engine is to be checked every 1200 running hours. AMOS will start counting the running hours as soon as it is reported that the engine has been installed. When 1200 hours approaches, the job 'Check the engine' will appear when the job lists for the coming period are printed or the Work Planning window is opened. Once the job is reported as completed, AMOS will restart counting.

AMOS counts time automatically but the counters must be updated either manually, or automatically through CBM.

> **EXAMPLE**
>
> There is a maintenance job that must be performed when the ship has docked a certain number of times. There is a counter for the number times the ship has docked which must be updated manually each time the vessel enters a harbour.

Remember, component type jobs - and their counters - can be applied to all instances of the component type. Jobs and counters defined on component job level apply only to the selected component.

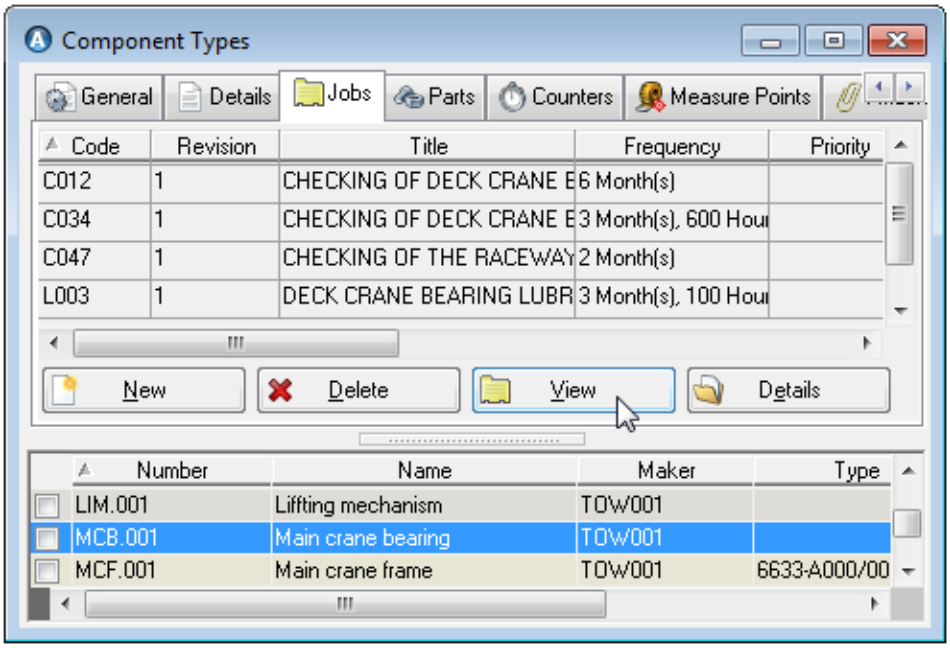
Counters are only available for selection on component/type jobs if they have been listed on the component/type itself, first. The component type shown below, 'Main crane bearing' has one counter - 'Hours' - linked to it[1]:



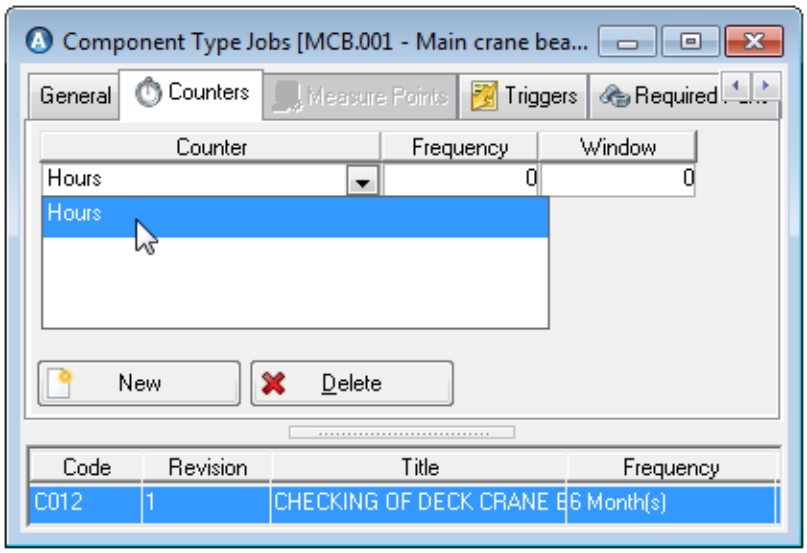
[1]Setting an Average or flagging Calculate Average on Component Type level counters can be applied to all related component counters, and can also be changed on Component level.

To add the counter to a job:

1. Open the Jobs tab:

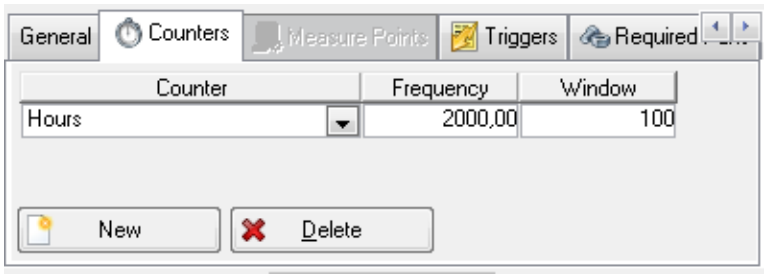


2. Click **New** or **View** to access the Component Types Jobs window for this component type. Open the Counters tab in the Component Type Jobs window and click the **New** button there. The 'Hours' counter is available to add to the job(s):



Notice that the Measure Points tab is unavailable. This is because no measure points have been added to the component type first.

- Set the **Frequency** - how many hours before the job comes due, and
- **Window** - any period of hours on either side of the set frequency, in which the job can be performed.



3. **Save** the changes. If you are working in the Component Type Jobs window, AMOS will ask if you want to apply the job/changes to all components of that type.

Read about working with counters in section 4.11.

See section 4.10.1 for information about generating work orders for maintenance jobs.

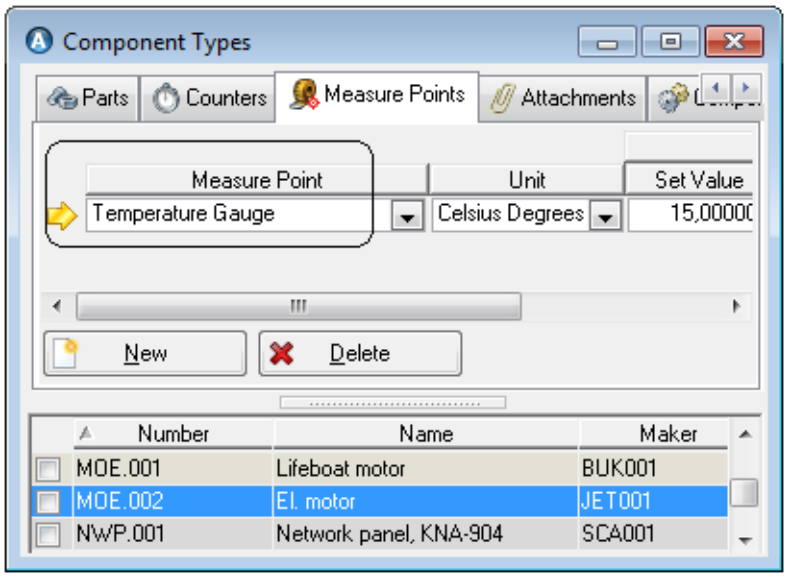
4.6.3 Measure Points

AMOS uses measure points as a way of determining when jobs are due: when a measure point linked to a component is updated with a value that falls outside of its preset minimum or maximum values, work orders will be generated.

Measure point values are not incremental, and can have an up/down trend over time - for example, a Pressure Gauge or a Temperature Gauge. It is difficult to predict when measure point jobs might be required and so AMOS does not generate work orders in advance but rather as needed.

Remember, component type jobs - and their measure points - can be applied to all instances of the component type. Jobs and measure points defined on component job level apply only to the selected component.

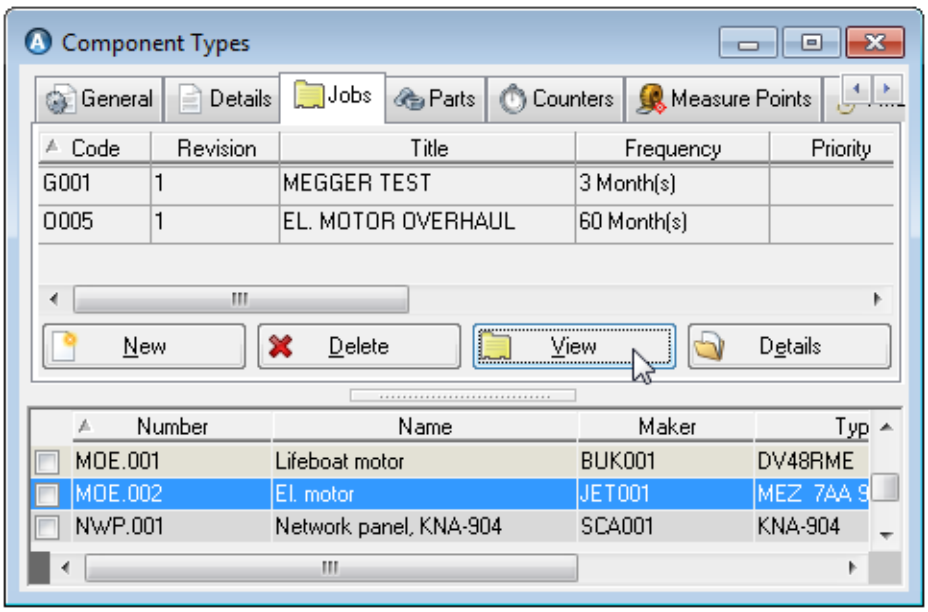
Measure points are only available for selection on component/type jobs if they have been listed on the component/type itself, first. The component type shown below, 'El. motor' has one measure point - 'Temperature Gauge' - linked to it[1]:



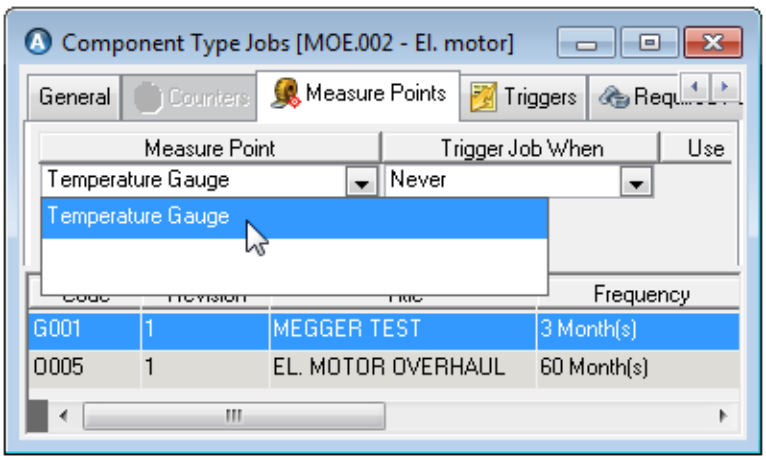
To link the measure point to a job:

[1]The Operational Values - Unit, and Set/Min/Max Values - defined on Component Type level measure points can be applied to all related component measure points, and can also be changed on Component/Job level.

1. Open the Jobs tab:

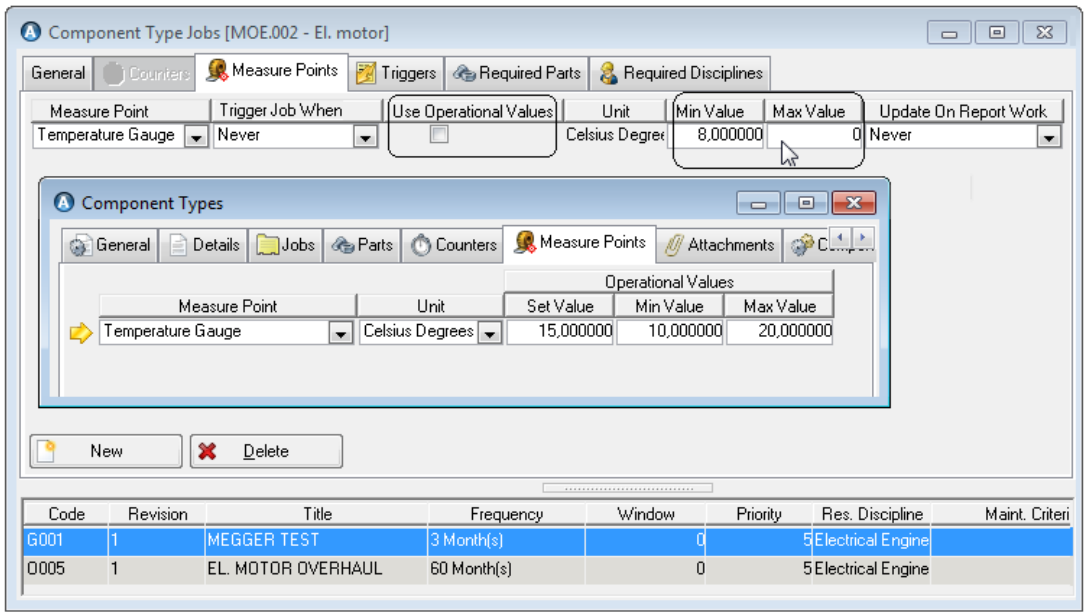


2. Click **New** or **View** to access the Component Types Jobs window for this component type. Open the Measure Points tab in the Component Type Jobs window and click the **New** button there. The 'Temperature Gauge' measure point is available to add to the job (s):

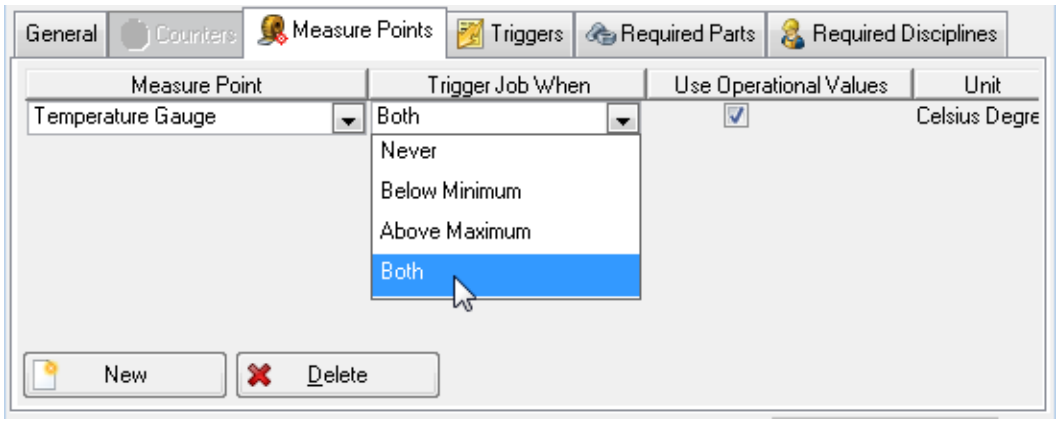


Notice that the Counters tab is unavailable. This is because no counters have been added to the component type first.

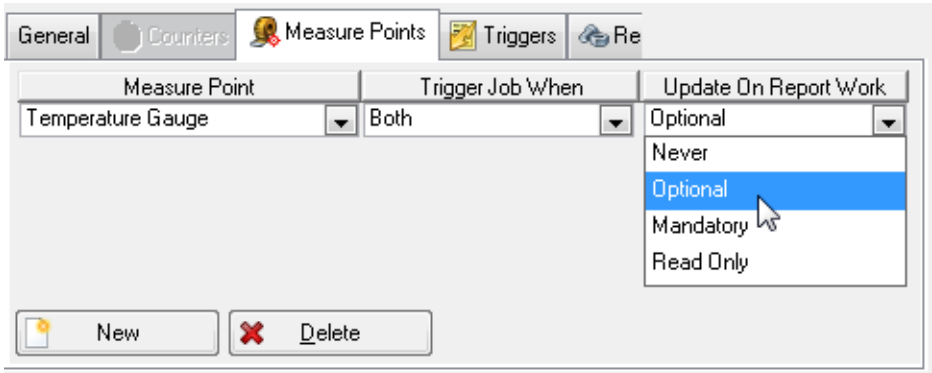
3. If you leave **Use Operational Values** flagged, **Min/Max Values** set on the Component Type window Measure Points tab will apply here for this job. Unflag the checkbox to set different values for the measure point in relation to the selected job:



4. You can define if/how the measure point values trigger the job using the **Trigger Job When** field to select Never, Both, Above Maximum or Below Minimum:



5. Measure Points will not be listed and available for updating in the Report Work window for the selected job unless you set the **Update on Report Work** field to Optional or Mandatory:



6. **Save** the changes. If you are working in the Component Type Jobs window, AMOS will ask if you want to apply the job/changes to all components of that type.

Read about working with measure points in section 4.11.

See section 4.10.1 for information about generating work orders for maintenance jobs.

4.6.3.1 CBM

If your installation uses automatic Condition-Based Maintenance (CBM) functions, then a job may be scheduled when a monitor or sensor detects a predefined condition in a component and passes this information to AMOS. For example, a sensor might detect when the temperature in a cooled unit rises above 10 deg.C, or when an arm on a rotating unit has made 36000 rotations.

It is difficult to predict when CBM jobs might be required and so AMOS does not generate work orders in advance but rather as needed.

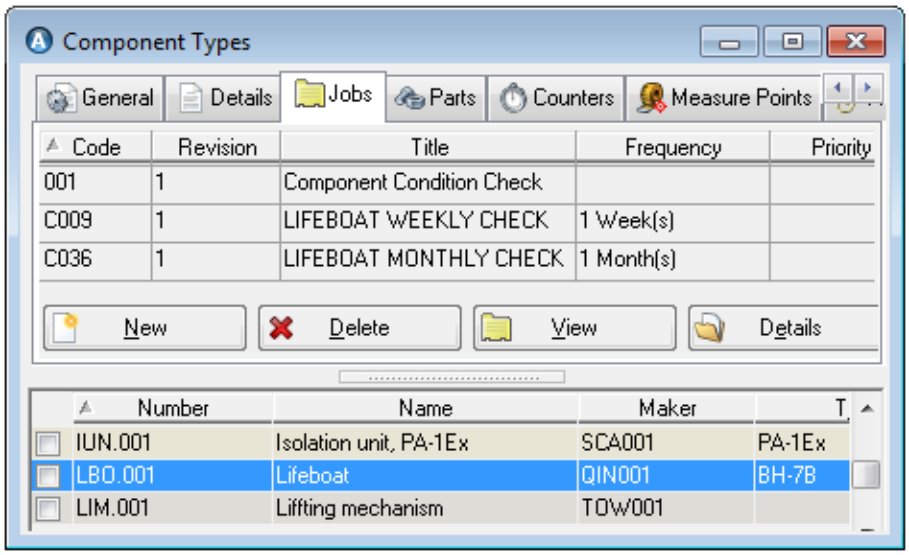
4.6.4 Triggers

Triggers are another way of determining when jobs should be carried out. When a trigger is linked to a component job, AMOS can generate work orders for pre-defined events like 'Arrival' or 'Departure' etc.

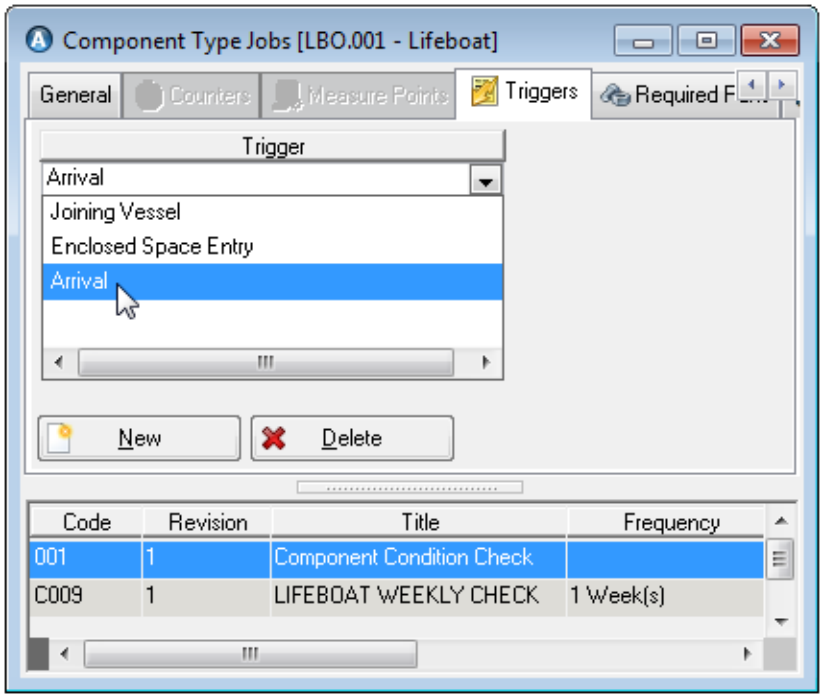
Link triggers to jobs in the Component Jobs window or the Component Type Jobs window. Remember, triggers added at component type job level are available system-wide to all components of the selected type. Triggers added at component job level apply to the job on the selected component only.

To link a trigger to a job:

1. Open the Components or Component Types window. Select a component/type and open the Jobs tab:



2. Click **New** or **View** to open the Jobs window. Select a job in the list and open the Triggers tab there.
3. Click **New** to add a trigger to the selected job:



4. **Save** the changes. If you are working in the Component Type Jobs window, AMOS will ask if you want to apply the job/changes to all components of that type.

To generate work orders for such triggered jobs, activate the trigger as needed by selecting **Maintenance > Trigger Jobs**. See .

See section 4.10.1 for more about generating work orders.

4.6.5 The Job Planning Window

You create Jobs in the Jobs windows accessed through the Component Type and Components windows. Those jobs will be listed with their details in the Job Planning window which has a graphic timeline that works in the same way as the Work Planning window. You can use the timeline to visually schedule your jobs before generating work orders to carry them out. Access this window at **Maintenance > Job Planning**. To adjust the timeline in the Planning window, go to **Options > Scale** and/or > **Settings**.

If the system parameter 'Use Job Dependencies' is set to TRUE, you can configure links between two or more component jobs inside the Component Jobs window. You can also configure these links in the Job Planning window, where you can use the graphic timeline to easily visualise your chain. Use the Dependency tab and/or the Options menu to add and remove dependencies between jobs. section 4.5.6.3.1 explains how to create job dependencies.

To open the Component Jobs window for a job in the planner, select it and go to **Options > View Jobs**.

4.7 Grouping Several Jobs Into A Round

Your amount of paperwork may become unnecessarily large if a work order is printed for every job. Instead, you can use the Rounds window to group several related jobs so that they are included on a single work order. Typically, a round will comprise similar jobs performed by personnel of the same discipline, but AMOS does allow you to include in a round jobs that would normally be performed by different disciplines.

To set up a Round:

1. Define the round and its details. See section 4.7.1.
2. Allocate jobs to the round. See section 4.7.2.
3. You can define certain settings for later reporting on rounds. See section 4.7.3
4. Generate a work order from the Options menu. See section 4.7.4. Carry out and report the work. See section 4.12.2.11.

4.7.1 Defining A New Round

1. Select **Maintenance > Rounds**. Click **OK** in the filter to go to the window. Select any round in the list to see its details; click **New** to get a new line.
2. Enter a **Title** and assign a **Code** to the new round.

   You may prefer to use the same prefix for all rounds to make it easier to identify work orders generated from the round.
3. Set the **Frequency** the round is to be performed at; the **Priority** of the round; a **Window** within which the round is to be performed; and the **Last Done** date when the round was last completed.

   The combination of last done and frequency gives the date by which the round must be completed next time. The value specified in the Window field gives the period, in days, during which the round must be completed.

   > **EXAMPLE**
   >
   > If **Last Done** is 25.12.04, **Frequency** is 12 Months and **Window** is 5, then the round can be completed any time between 20th and 25th December 2005.
4. Set a **Planning Method** to generate work orders by.
5. Select the **Discipline** (rank or position title) of the person or grade required to perform the round.
6. There are three available **Output Formats**for a round:

- List - contains a single line for each job.
- Compact List - contains only the most important information.
- Work Order format - also includes the textual description for each job.

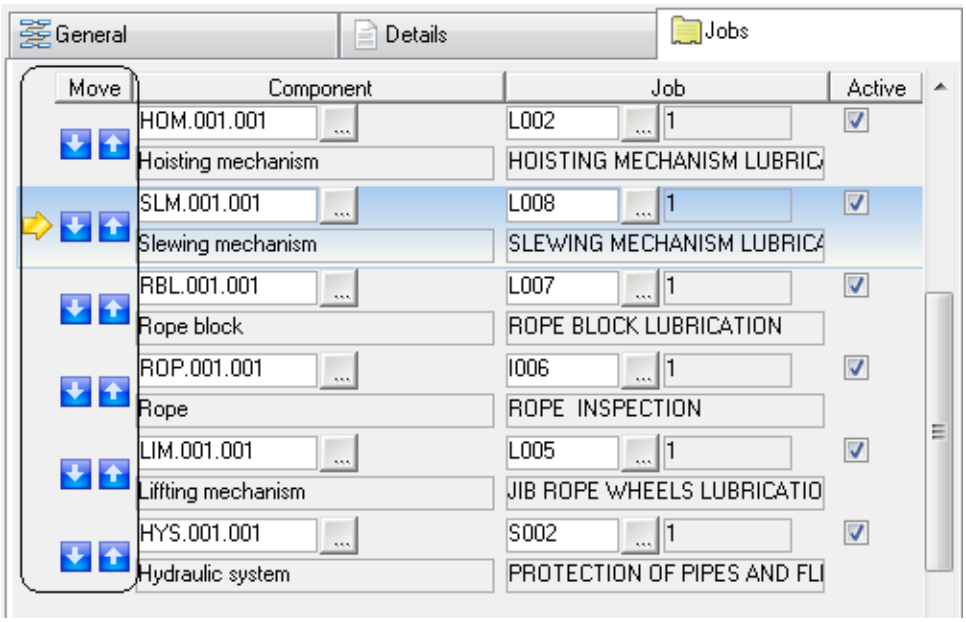
7. Check the **Include All Jobs when Generating Work Orders** check-box to generate a work order covering all the maintenance jobs included in the round, regardless of their set frequencies.
8. **Save** the round.

See section 4.7.3 for information about work reporting methods and options for rounds.

See section 4.7.4 for information about round work orders and related options.

4.7.2 Allocating Jobs To A Round

You can define a new round and add jobs to it, and you can add jobs to an existing round. Jobs already included in the round are listed in the Jobs tab. To change the sequence of the jobs, select one and click one of the blue arrows for that job to move it up or down in the sequence:

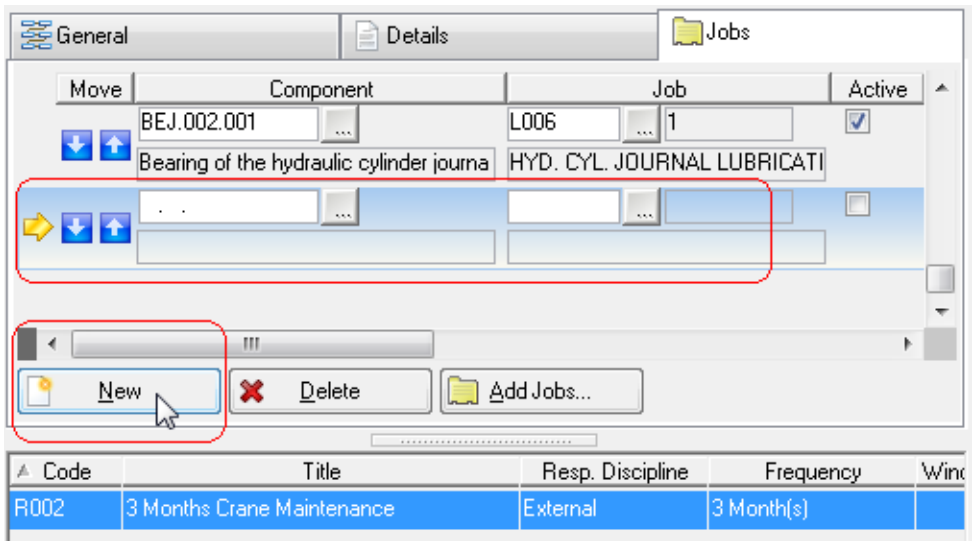


When a job is added to a round, the round's code appears in the Included in Rounds tab in the Component Jobs window and in the Jobs tab on the Component Hierarchy and Function Hierarchy.

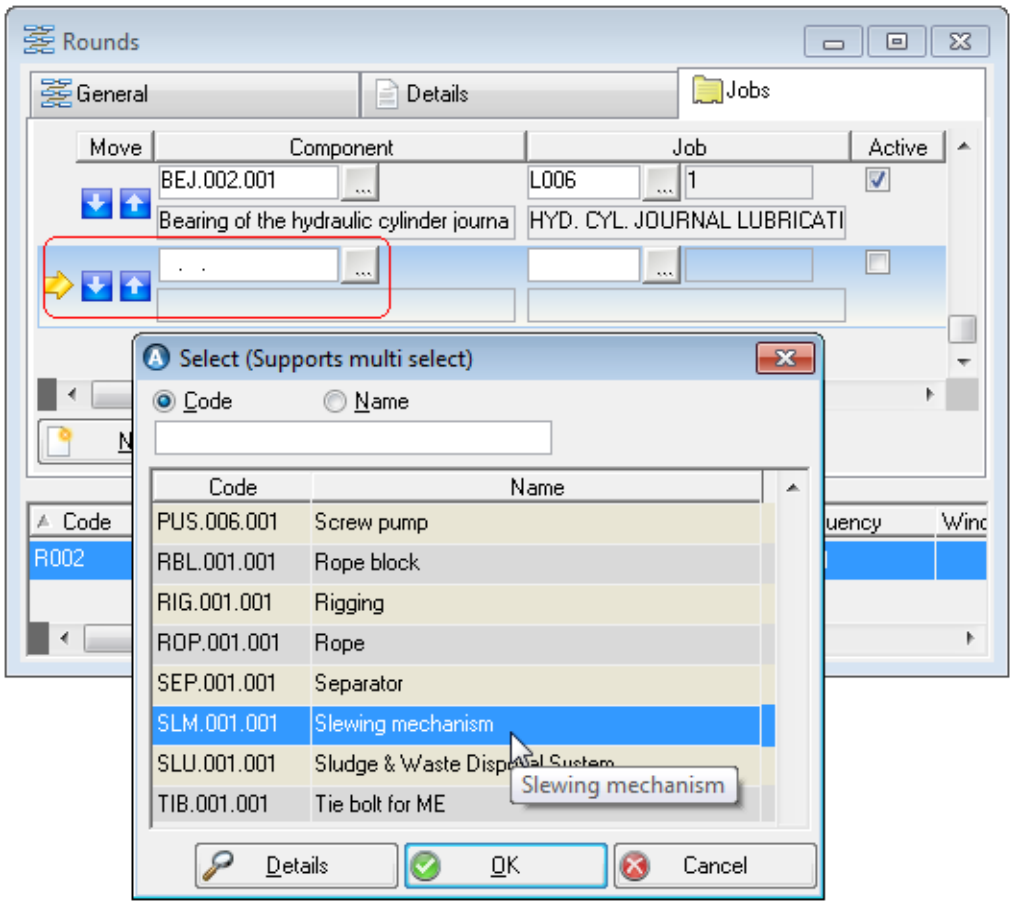
You can add jobs to a round using the **New** button or, the **Add Jobs...** button.

To add jobs using the **New** button:

1. Select a round and open the Jobs tab.
2. Click the **New** button to get a blank line:

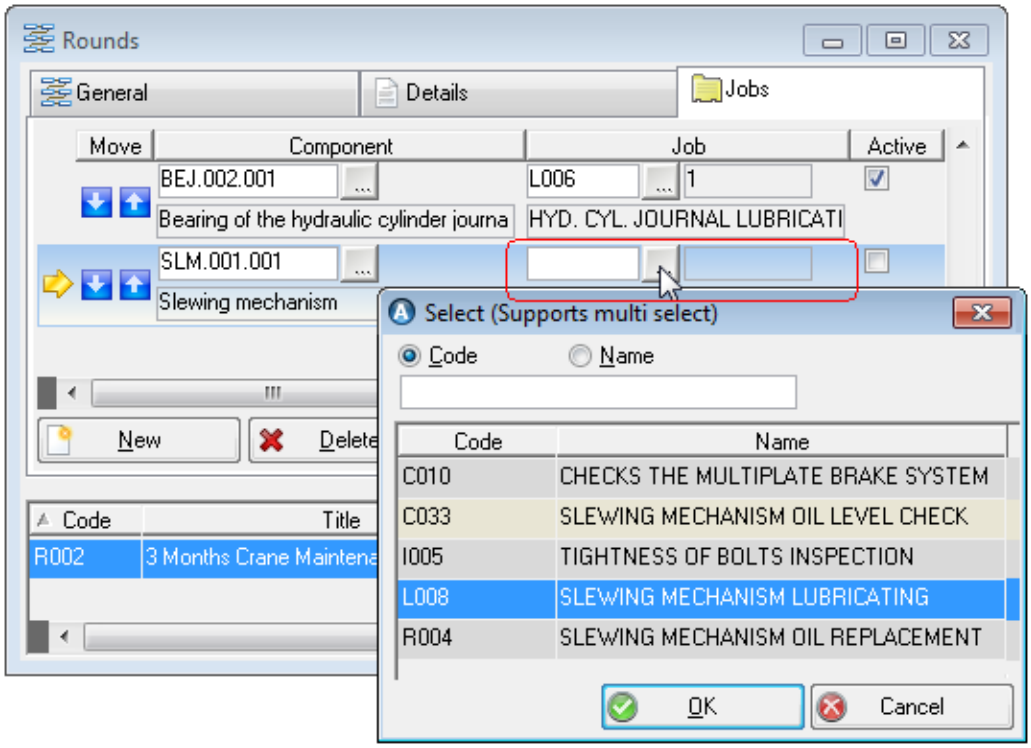


3. Lookup a **Component**:



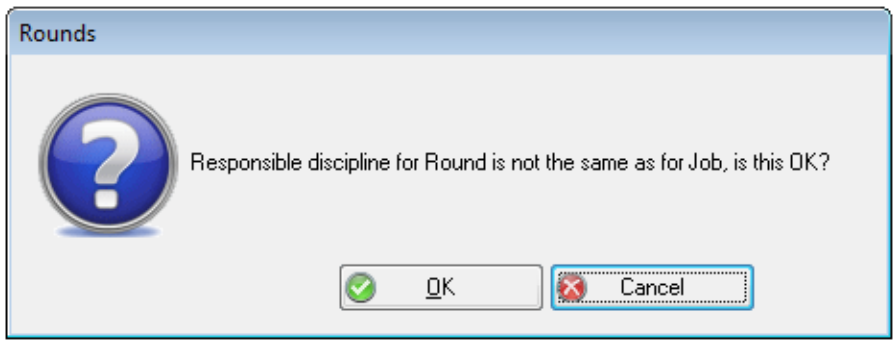
Hold the **Shift** and **Ctrl** keys while clicking on components to add more than one at the same time.

4. Lookup a **Job** from the list of jobs available for this component:



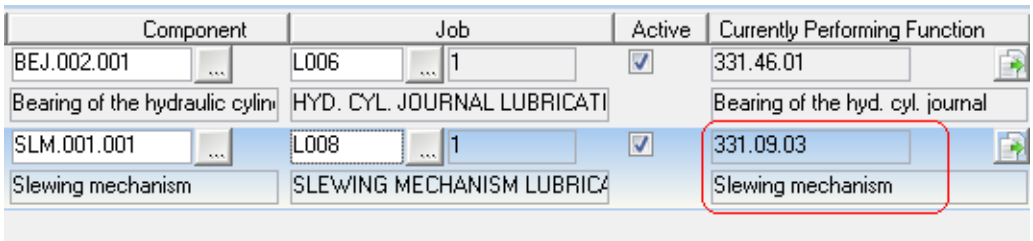
Hold the **Shift** and **Ctrl** keys while clicking on jobs to add more than one job for the same component.

If a job is allocated to a discipline other than the one selected for the round, you get the following question:



Click **OK** if this is what you intended, or click **Cancel** to pick a different job.

5. AMOS adds the component(s) and job(s) to the list, and fills the **Currently Performing Function** field with the function the selected component is installed on right now:



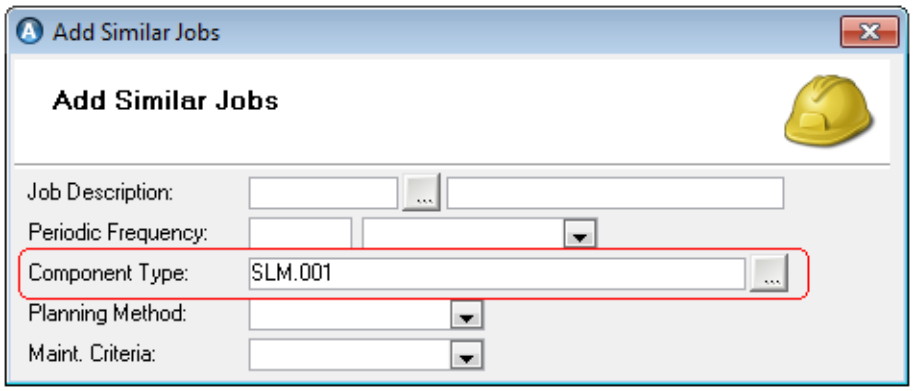
6. **Save** the job(s).

To add jobs using the **Add Jobs...** button:

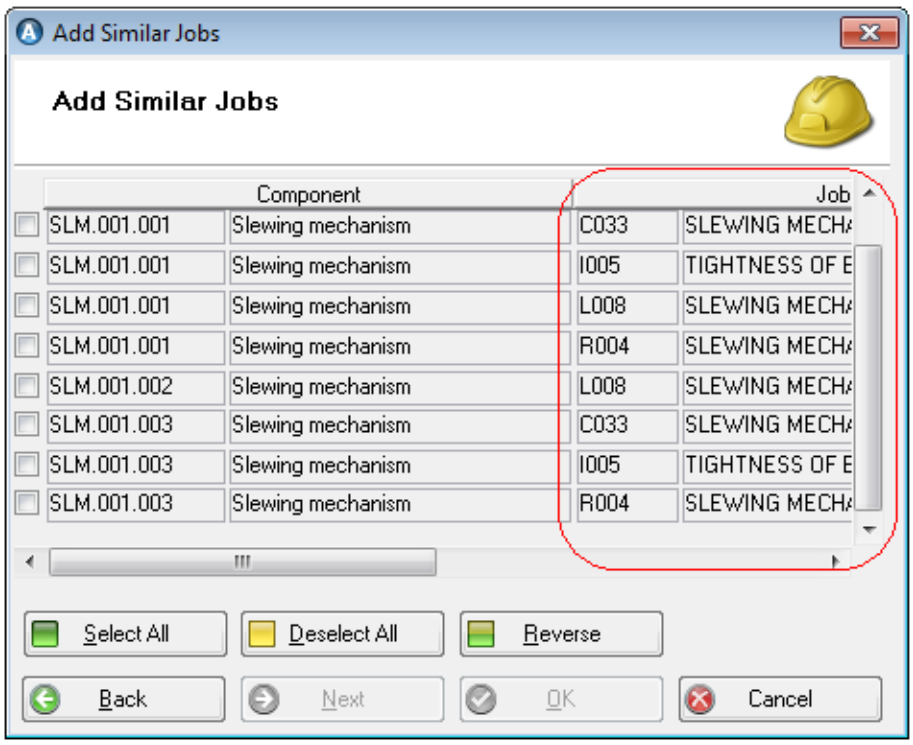
Use the **Add Jobs...** button to filter for and add related job descriptions and components at the same time.

1. Select a round and open the Jobs tab.
2. Click the **Add Jobs...** button. The Add Similar Jobs dialog opens.
3. Lookup a **Job Description** and/or a **Component Type**. You can add any other details to help narrow the list.
4. Click **Next**. The content in the next dialog depends on your selections in the first dialog.

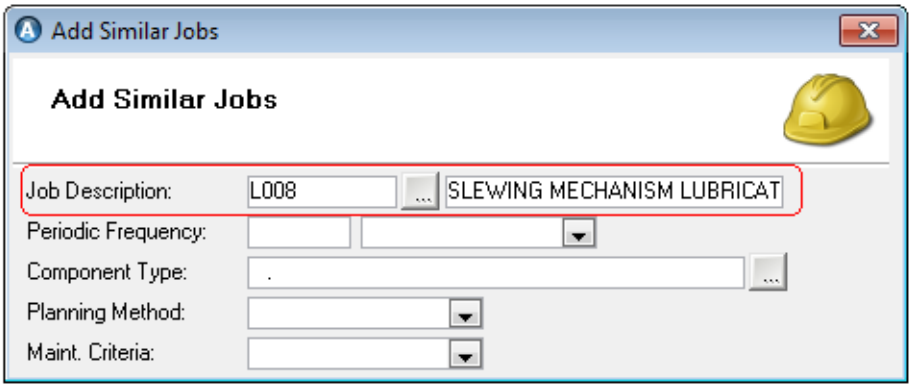
- If you filtered for a **Component Type**:



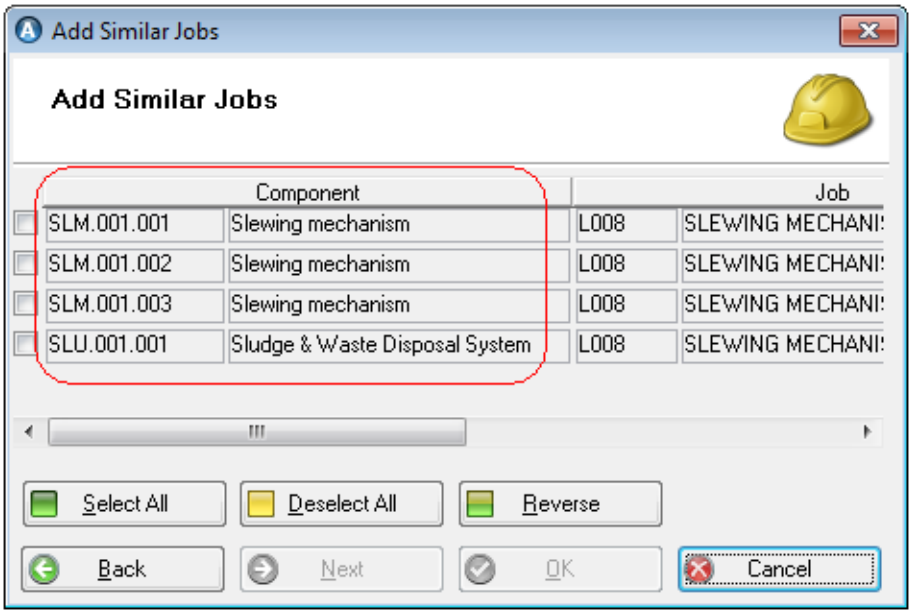
You will see all jobs defined for components of that type:



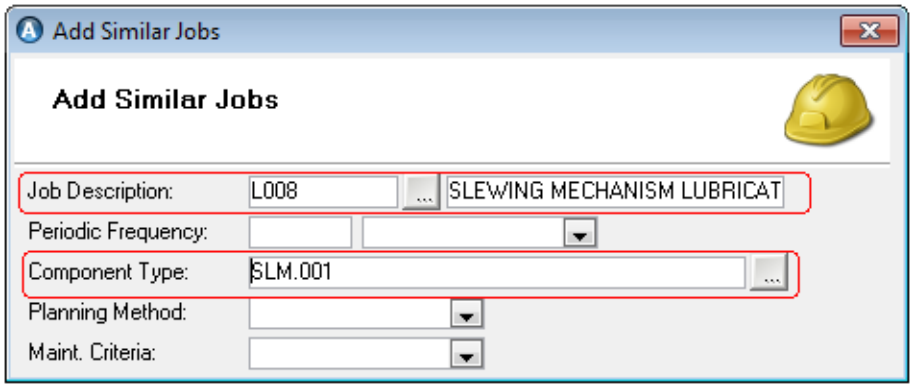
- If you filtered for a **Job Description**:



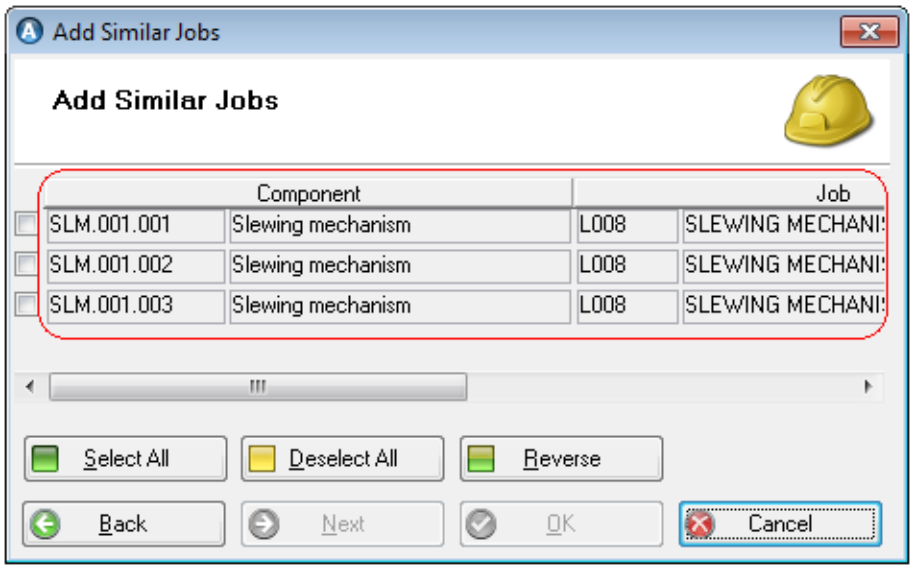
You will see a list of all components having that job assigned:



- If you filtered for both a **Job Description** and **Component Type**:



You will see a list of any existing matches of the component and job combination:

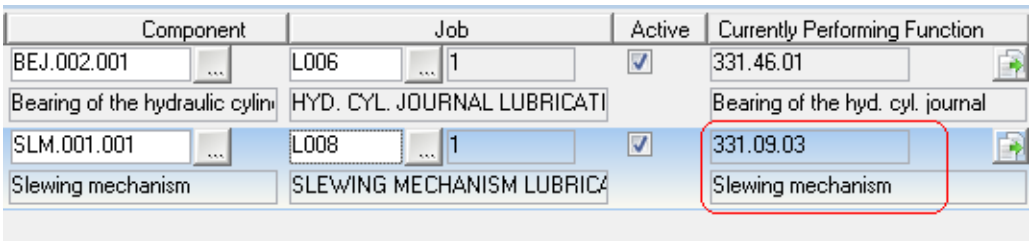


5. Check the boxes of the component/job combinations to be included in this round.
6. Click **OK**to return to the main window.
7. AMOS adds the flagged component(s) and job(s) to the list, and fills the **Currently Performing Function** field with the function the selected component is installed on right now.
8. **Save** the job(s).

4.7.2.1 Activated/Deactivated Round Jobs

You can add jobs to rounds whether they are currently active or not.

When you list a component job in the Jobs tab and the component is currently installed on a function, that function will appear in the **Currently Performing Function** field:



As long as the component job itself is active, it will be marked **Active** in the round as well. When work orders are generated for the round, only active jobs will be included and so available for reporting.

What happens when you deactivate a job?

- **If a component job is deactivated in the Component Job window** at any time, or the component itself is scrapped or transferred, the **Active** box on the Rounds window will be automatically unchecked for that job.
- **Unchecking the Active box on the Rounds window** deactivates a job within the round only: the component job itself will still be active. Deactivating a job in the Rounds window returns a dialog reminding you to create a work order for the job, outside of the round.
- **In the case of a function driven job**, if the relevant component is uninstalled from the driving function, the job will automatically be deactivated in the round.

What happens when you reactivate a job?

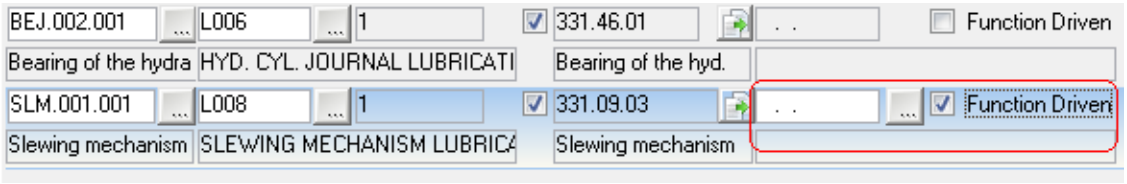
- **Flagging the Active box on an inactive job in the Rounds window** reactivates that job inside the round. If an open work order exists for that job outside the round, you have the option to cancel it and create a new one with the changes to the round included.

4.7.2.2 Function Driven Jobs

Some jobs are 'function driven'. A function driven job is only included in the round IF the component it is linked to is installed on a particular function: in other words, the component job's *current function* and *driving function* must match.

To tie a component job to a function:

Flag the **Function Driven** checkbox on the job:



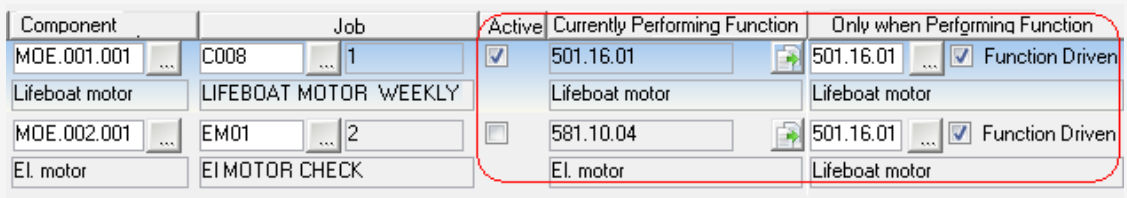
This activates the **Only when Performing Function** lookup field. Select a function:



- The job will only be performed as part of the round if the component is **Currently Performing** the function shown in the **Only When Performing Function** field.
- If the component for this job is installed on a different function or not installed at all, the job will be inactive and the **Active** box automatically unchecked.
- Only one component can be installed on a function at any time. If two (or more) different component jobs on the same round are driven by the same function, only the one(s) belonging to the component currently installed on the driving function will be activated.
- The other job(s) which are also dependant on the same function will not be activated until the first component is removed and the second installed on that function.

EXAMPLE

In the illustration below, both component jobs are driven by the same function. The component the first job belongs to is installed on the driving function and so the first job is active. The component the second job belongs to is installed on another function, and so is inactive.



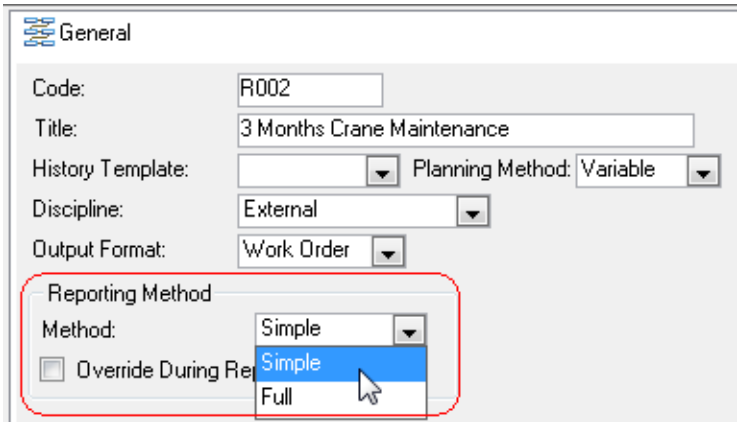
If the component MOE.001.001 is removed from the driving function, the job C008 will be automatically deactivated.

4.7.3 Reporting Methods And Options For Rounds

You can define certain settings on the Rounds window General tab, which come into play later when a user is reporting work on a round.

Reporting Method

There are two options: Simple or Full. Work can be reported against both types of rounds in several stages, so that only the jobs which have actually been completed at any time are checked off.



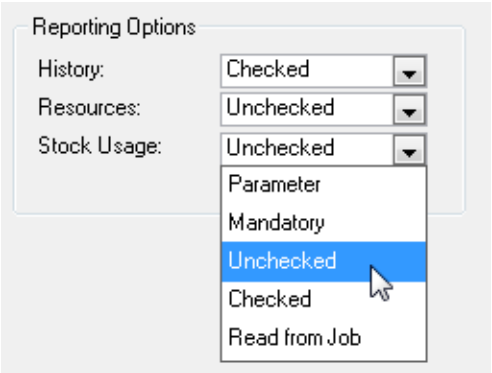
When the method is set to 'simple' a Jobs tab is added to the Report Work window, where the user can check each individual round job off as it is completed. Reporting can continue on the incomplete work order until every job is checked off. Reporting rounds with the simple method creates one maintenance history record for all the jobs/components included in the round, rather than separate entries for each one.

When the method is set to 'full' , during work reporting the user will be presented with a Round Summary dialog before the Report Work window itself opens. Data entered in this dialog will be automatically populated on to each of the jobs attached to the round.

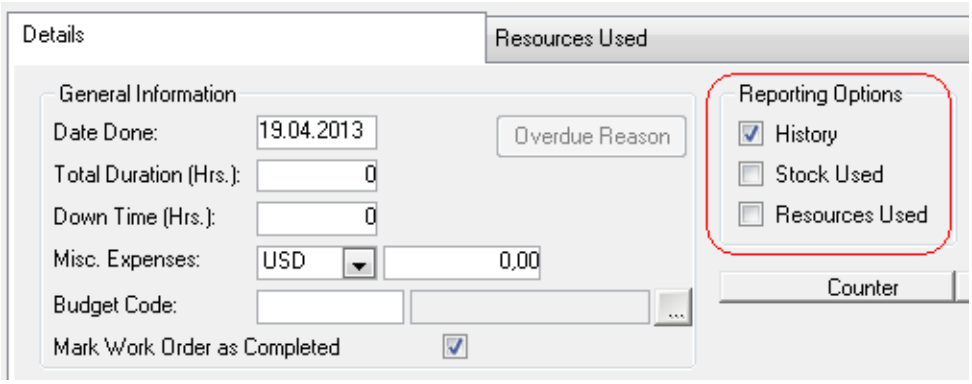
Leaving the **Override on Report** box unchecked means that the reporting method selected on the Rounds window will be enforced in the Report Work window. If you check the override box, when a user reports on this round he/she will have the option to choose either reporting method at that time.

Reporting Options

There are three drop-down options fields: **History**, **Resources** and **Stock Usage**:



These correspond to checkboxes in the Report Work window that determine which additional information is required from the user. The checkboxes in the Report Work window follow the settings as selected on the Rounds window General tab:

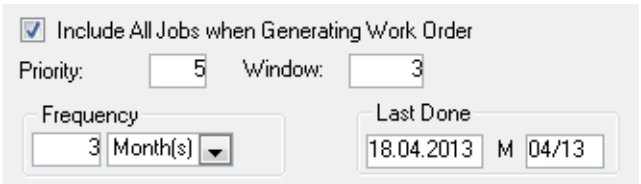


- **Checked/Unchecked** - the option's corresponding checkbox on Report Work will be checked/unchecked. The user can change it while reporting.
- **Mandatory** - the corresponding checkbox will be checked and protected from change. Reporting this information will be required.
- **Parameter** - AMOS will refer to the 'Report by Default' parameters to determine the setting of the corresponding checkbox. These parameters control whether the option on Report Work is switched on or off by default.
- **Read from Job** - report options can be set on the Component/Component Type Job. Select Read from Job to take the Reporting Option setting from there for the jobs in this round.

Reporting work on Round work orders is covered with reporting on other types of work orders, in section 4.12.2.11.

4.7.4 Rounds And Work Orders

The list of jobs included in the round when work orders are generated[1] depends on the setting of the **Include all Jobs when Generating Work Order** checkbox on the Rounds window General tab:



If you flag this checkbox, the work order generated for the round will include all active jobs in the round, regardless of their frequency.

If you leave the box unchecked, ensure that:

- The round frequency is set to the same interval as that of one of the included component jobs - the one with the lowest frequency interval. And,
- The linked component job frequency is a multiple of the round frequency (i.e. if the round frequency is 2 weeks, then the component job frequency should be 2, 4, 6, 8, etc. weeks).

If you change an existing round and active work orders already exist for any of the jobs within it, AMOS will ask you if you want to see a list of the active records in the Work Orders window. You can then cancel the work orders outside the round if you want.

[1] You can also generate a new work order for a round manually - select it and go to Options > Create Work Order.

Whenever a round is reported complete, AMOS generates the next round work order according to the **Planning Method** set for the previous round. There are two kinds of planning methods available in AMOS:

- **Assigning Variable Planning** enables a flexible reporting date. For example, if a job/round is to be reported every 30 days, the next due date is calculated according to the date of the last report. So, reported on 5 May causes the next due date to be set to 5 June.
- **Set to Fixed Planning**, a report is always due on the same day of each month. This means that no matter when the job/round is reported, the next due date remains fixed even if the report was late and fewer than 30 days remain until the next set date.

Any information you add to the Details tab will later appear in the Work Orders window Round Details tab on the work order belonging to the round.

4.8 How Do I Keep Maintenance Running Smoothly?

How you manage maintenance depends on whether a job was expected and planned, or not.

The sections to follow discuss how to handle:

- Unplanned and Unexpected Maintenance. See section 4.9.
  - Requisition Work
  - Equipment Failures
- Planned Maintenance. See section 4.10.
  - Work Orders and Work Planning
  - Maintenance Tasks
  - Projects
  - Counters and Measure Points

4.9 Unplanned And Unexpected Maintenance

AMOS contains two related concepts for maintenance that is handled as the need arises:

- **Unplanned** maintenance covers tasks which have not been planned as jobs in your system, but which are carried out when a need occurs. When the job has been completed, relevant information about it is entered in the system.
- **Unexpected** maintenance covers jobs which have been planned in AMOS, but have been actually performed before the scheduled due date when the need arises. Once information about the job has been entered in the system, AMOS will take it into consideration when calculating when the job needs to be handled the next time.

4.9.1 Requisition Work To Plan And Record One-Off Tasks

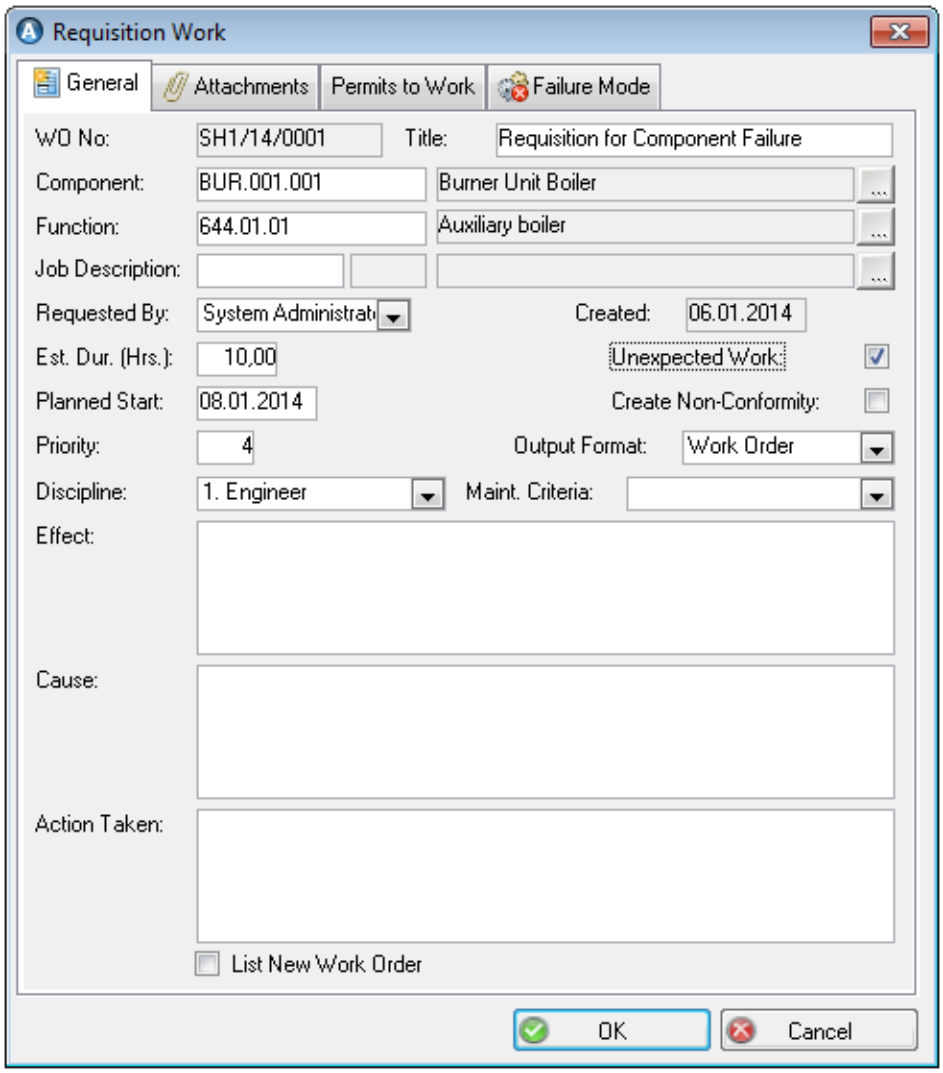
Sometimes you need to perform unplanned maintenance work that is not defined as a job because it happens so rarely or unpredictably; for example, you install an additional refrigeration unit, or take the ship into dry-dock. Or, an equipment failure might occur, making it necessary to generate a work order for the necessary repairs. AMOS helps you to plan and document this kind of work as well.

To handle one-off tasks, create a requisition work order for the component on which work is to be done, describing the work, the parts needed, and the time to be used. Later, report the work back to AMOS by entering completion data for the work order just like any other work order.

Requisition Work Orders can also be created for corrective actions, from the Non Conformity window. See section 4.10.2.7.

To create a requisition work order:

1. Go to **Maintenance > Requisition Work**. Or, choose **Options > Requisition Work** in the Component window or Function Hierarchy window.
2. Enter a **Title** and lookup the **Component** or **Function** the work is for.
3. Lookup a **Job Description** if one for the job you are planning already exists.
4. Enter a date in **Planned Start**, and the requisition automatically generates an entry in the Work Planning window.
5. If the work is unexpected flag the **Unexpected Work**checkbox. Enter any other details you have for the work order:



- Add any required permits in the Permits to Work tab. The permits will be included on the subsequent work order.
- If you are requisitioning this work order in response to an equipment failure, use the Failure Mode tab to record related details. See section 4.9.1.2.

6. Click **OK** to **Save** and exit the requisition. If you flagged the **List Work Order** checkbox the new record opens up automatically in the Work Orders window.

To activate this kind of Work Order, plan it in the Work Planning window/Work Orders window before issuing it and carrying out the work.

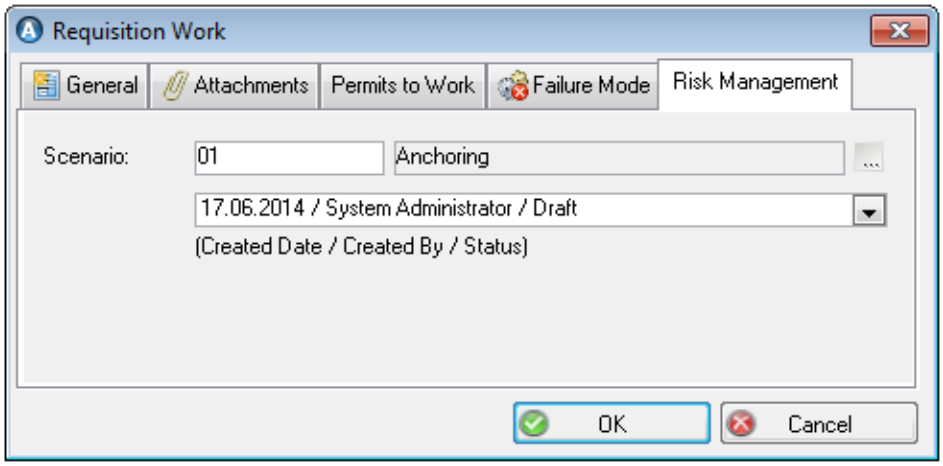
NOTE: If your system includes a valid license for AMOS Quality and Safety, an extra checkbox called **Create Non-Conformity** is available. Checking this causes the Non Conformity window in AMOS Q&S to open when you click **OK** here. Refer to the *AMOS Q&S User Guide* for further details.

4.9.1.1 Requisitioning Work With A Risk Scenario Attached

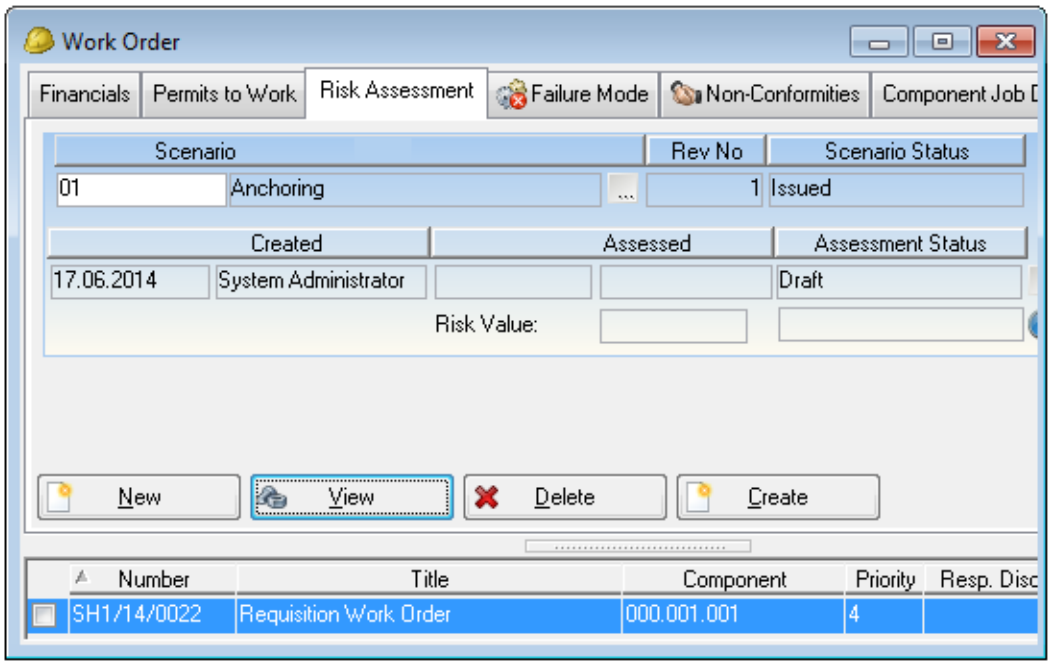
NOTE: This section applies only if your system license includes Risk Management and the risk management functionality is set up and in use. Refer to the *AMOS Q&S User Guide* for more information about Risk Management.

Risk scenarios can be linked to maintenance work and carried out in relation to work orders. To link an existing scenario to a requisition work order:

Open the Risk Management tab on the Requisition Work window:



When a work order is generated, a risk scenario assessment will be created with it for evaluation.



Click **View** to open, activate and evaluate the assessment.

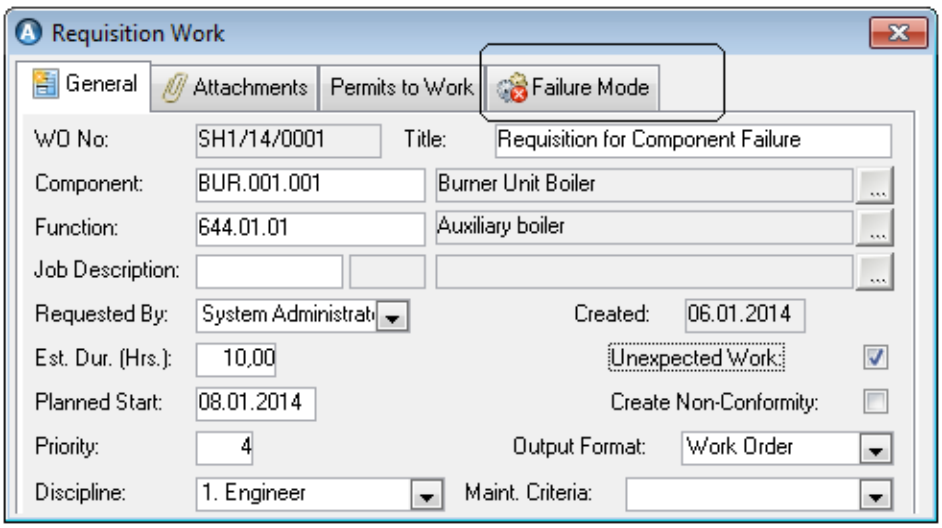
4.9.1.2 Recording An Equipment Failure

When a piece of equipment fails AMOS can help you to classify the failure, define its exact cause and provide data for statistical reports.

Failure modes and failure-related information can be recorded in different ways:

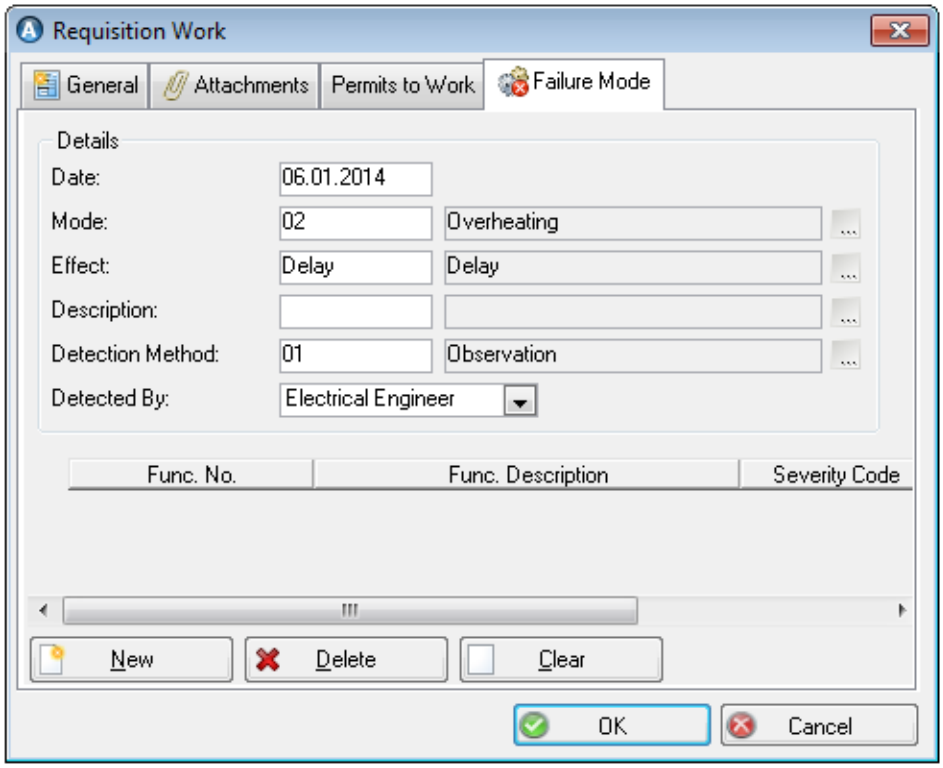
- a piece of equipment fails, so you requisition a work order to handle the repairs and enter the failure-related information on the requisition. It is transferred with all the other information to the resulting work order. Or,
- you add the details regarding an equipment failure directly onto an existing work order in the Work Orders window Failure Mode tab.

To track information related to equipment failures, set up the Failure registers at **File > Open Register > Maintenance >**. This adds a tab called Failure Mode to both the Requisition Work window and the Work Orders window. Below it is shown in the Requisition Work window:

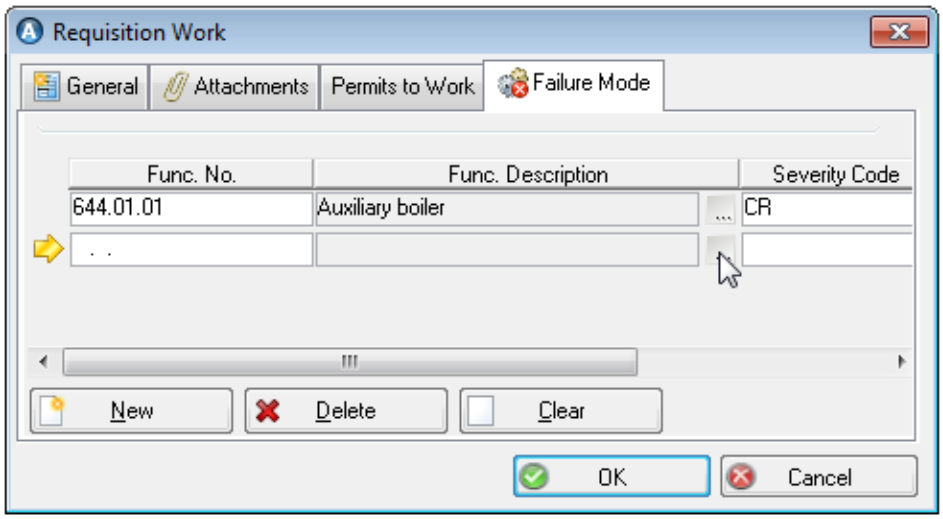


Open the tab and add information about the equipment failure:

Mode	What caused the equipment to fail. Failure modes are linked to component classes: failure on a type of pump will not apply also to a motor. The available modes depend on the component the requisition/work order is for. If you select a failure mode first and later add or change the component on the requisition/work order AMOS will check if the mode applies to the new component. If not, AMOS will remove the mode.
Effect	The effect of the failure such as an interruption to the voyage, a delay in operations, etc.
Description	The observed and definite cause of the failure mode. You may not know this in advance, or it could change later if a different cause is discovered during repair work. You can add or change the description if necessary.
Detection Method	How the failure was noticed - monitoring, testing, observation, etc.



Click **New** to list affected functions and provide **Severity Codes** indicating the extent of the effect:



Save the work order/click **OK** to exit the Requisition window and create the work order.

4.9.2 Mark Unexpected Work To Improve Your Records

The goal of any maintenance program is to keep things running smoothly by reducing the number and size of unexpected problems: failures and breakdowns.

When a job has to be performed even though it was not scheduled yet - for example in the event of an equipment failure - go ahead and do the work and report the job as unexpected. In this case the Report Work window will contain an extra tab, **Failure Mode**, so that you can specify details about the breakdown. When you report unexpected work AMOS then adapts the schedule for the change. For example, if you must replace a part after 10 months rather than the expected 12, AMOS will set the next replacement for 12 months from now, not 2 months from now. Make sure to flag the **Unexpected Work** checkbox on the Report Work window in this case.

When the work that was performed is so unexpected that it is not described as a job in AMOS, then you can still create a work order describing the work and identify the work order as unexpected.

If you are careful to mark unexpected work, then you can measure the success of your regular maintenance program by watching the amount of unexpected work decrease. Over time, you can use AMOS to collect information about where your regular maintenance program might be adjusted to produce an even smoother-running installation.

4.10 Planned Maintenance

Once AMOS M&P is up and running with components, jobs, rounds, counters/measure points and so on defined, your tasks to create a jobs list are:

1. Generate work orders for newly defined jobs. See section 4.10.1,
2. Use the Work Planning window and/or the Work Orders window to set the correct status and otherwise plan each work order. See section 4.10.1.4,
3. Issue the generated work orders to activate them. See section 4.10.1.5.

Once the list of work is created and ready to go:

4. Carry out the jobs and report on them. Reporting methods differ depending on what kind of work order it is and if the job was planned or not. See section 4.12.

Once the work order is reported complete, AMOS generates the next work order depending on how the job has been defined (based on frequency, counters, measure points or CBM).

Keep your counters and measure point readings and values up-to-date. See section 4.11.

5. Control the work reports and file them for your records. Filed work orders may be viewed but no further changes can be made. See section 4.13.

4.10.1 Generating The First Work Orders

Work Orders describe which jobs and other tasks need doing. When new jobs are defined, it is necessary to generate the first work orders for them.

There are several types of work orders in AMOS M&P:

- **Periodic** work orders, which are generated for jobs with a defined periodic frequency or a counter,
- **CBM** work orders, generated for Condition Based Maintenance or measure point jobs,
- **Round** work orders. For routine checks with little hands-on work, use the Rounds function to group multiple jobs together and generate a single work order.
- **Requisition** work orders, which are generated by requesting work as the need arises.

To generate work orders for newly defined jobs:

1. Select **Maintenance > Generate Work Orders**. The Work Order Generation dialog opens.

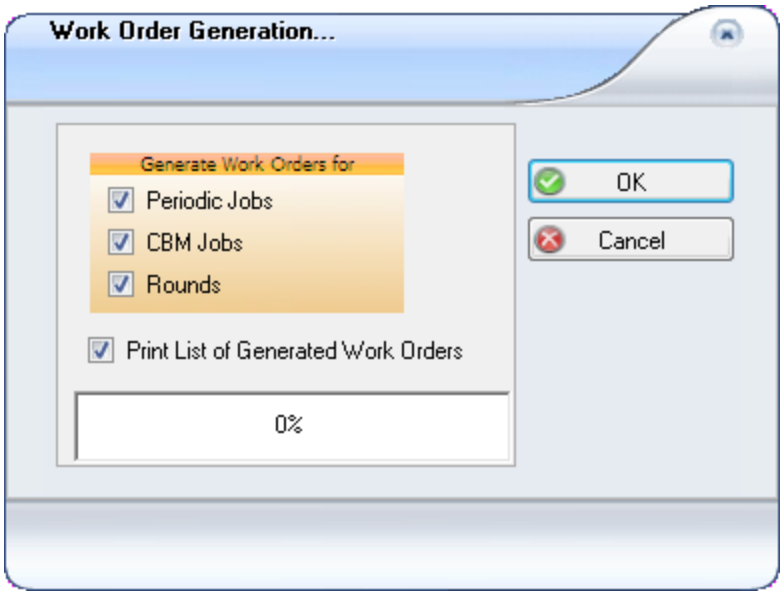


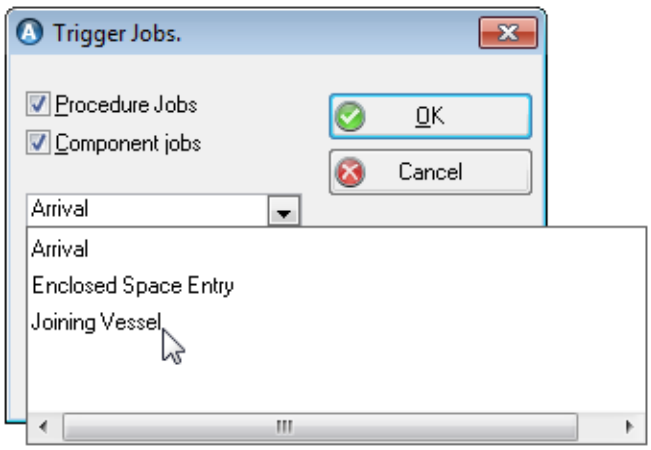
Figure 19 The Work Order Generation dialog box

2. Check the relevant boxes in the **Generate Work Orders For** area.
3. Check the **Print List of Generated Work Orders** box if you want to do so, and click **OK** to generate the work orders.
4. Click **OK** when you are asked to confirm that you really want to generate work orders.

4.10.1.1 Activating Trigger Jobs

Some jobs are 'triggered' by events like 'Arrival', 'Departure' or 'Joining Vessel', etc. To generate Quality and/or Maintenance work orders for these jobs, activate the relevant trigger(s) as necessary:

1. Go to **Maintenance/Quality > Trigger Jobs**. The Trigger Jobs dialog opens.
2. Flag the boxes to trigger **Procedure jobs** (Quality work orders) and/or **Component jobs** (Maintenance work orders).
3. Select the trigger(s) you want to activate from the drop-down list:



4. Click **OK**.

AMOS generates the work orders for any procedure and/or component jobs connected to the selected trigger. If you checked **Show created work orders** in the dialog, the Work Orders window will open to show the new work orders.

AMOS will inform you if no jobs are available to trigger.

See section 4.10.1.4 about planning maintenance work orders.

See section 4.10.1.5 about issuing maintenance work orders.

Seesection 4.6.4 for information about linking triggers to maintenance jobs.

4.10.1.2 What Happens Next?

After you have created the first work orders AMOS can handle some things automatically:

- Work orders for jobs with a **periodic frequency** are handled automatically once the system has been `kick-started' by generating the first work order: once the status of the current work order has been set to 'Completed', the system generates the next work order.
- Jobs based on **counters** are also handled automatically: AMOS can estimate the next time a counter based job falls due and generate a new work order. It is important to make sure counters are updated regularly to aid AMOS in making good predictions.
- AMOS does not know when a **CBM** or **measure point** signal will appear. Therefore, no work orders for such jobs are generated automatically until a CBM event occurs or a measure point value falls outside the set boundaries. New work orders will be generated when the previous work order is completed or the measure point is updated again.
- It is up to you to generate work orders for **trigger** jobs or **requisition** work orders for one-off tasks as needed.

A work order is registered as 'Started' the first time you report work based on it and it changes status as it progresses through the standard work flow. Here is a list of the various pre-defined statuses a work order may have:

Status	Occurrence
Requested	The status of work orders generated for periodic jobs (unless a set system parameter gives such jobs the status Planned). This is also the status assigned to work orders requested manually in the Requisition Work window.
Planned	Set work orders with a status of Requested, Pending or Postponed to Planned if the work will start when the Due Date is approved. If certain system parameters are set, periodic jobs are automatically set to Planned.
Issued	You can Issue and then print work orders currently set to Planned.
Postponed	To postpone a job change the status from Requested, Pending or Planned, to Postponed.
Pending	Set jobs depending on a specified condition such as Shutdown Required, to Pending. Jobs with the current status Requested, Postponed, or Planned can be changed to Pending.
Cancelled	Set this status if it is necessary to cancel a work order.
Completed	Change the status to Completed when the work is done and the report is finished.
Controlled	Change status to Controlled to file work orders, unless the system parameters specify that Completed work orders are filed automatically.
Filed	Only Completed jobs can be set as Filed. Once changed to Filed, the work order is closed and stored. It can be viewed but not changed.

4.10.1.3 Creating A Work Order For A Planned Job Yourself

It might be necessary to create a new work order in between the regular due dates of the defined frequency.

> **EXAMPLE**
>
> A job is defined to be carried out twice a year, and major maintenance is being planned between the previous and the next due date. You need to schedule an additional work order for that job in between the regularly planned work orders.

To do so:

1. Access the Component Jobs window and select the job in question.
2. Go to **Options > Create Work Order**.
3. Plan and issue the work order as usual.

You can also manually create work orders for a job from the Function Hierarchy and Component Hierarchy windows: select a function/component in the hierarchy, and in the Jobs tab choose the appropriate job and click the **New WO** button at the bottom of the window. You can manually create work orders for rounds from the Rounds window: go to **Options > Create Work Order**.

See section 4.10.1.4 about planning work orders.

See section 4.10.1.5 about issuing work orders.

4.10.1.4 Planning Work Orders

Once you have generated your first work orders the next step is to plan them using the Work Planning window and/or the Work Orders window.

Planning elements you need to carry out include setting the correct status of the newly generated work orders and work orders that have been requested manually in the Requisition Work window, and adjusting other details (such as parts and disciplines, etc) inherited from the Jobs window.

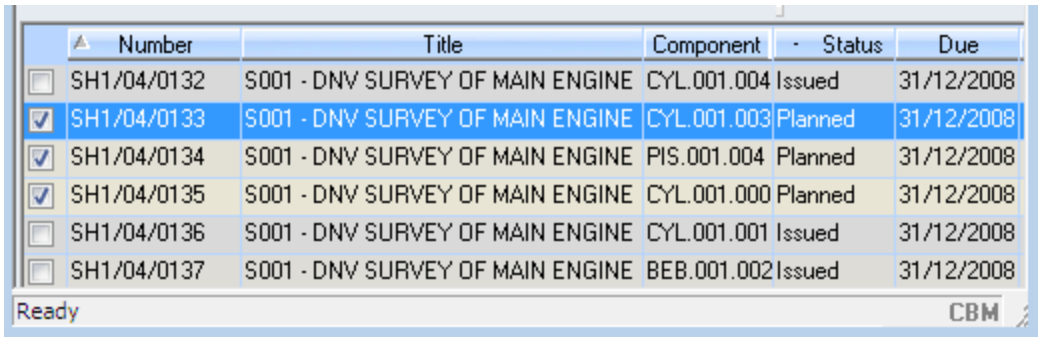
You can also use the Maintenance Tasks window to handle recurring instances of the same job and the Projects window to group together extraordinary or emergency maintenance work under a project name and sub-divide it into sections.

You can skip this step if your system is configured to automatically set the status of generated work orders to Planned rather than Requested.

4.10.1.5 Issuing Work Orders

Once you have generated your first work orders and then planned them, Issue the actual work orders to activate and print them out:

1. Go to **Maintenance > Work Orders**.
2. Flag every **Planned** work order you want to **Issue**:



	Number	Title	Component	Status	Due
☐	SH1/04/0132	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	CYL.001.004	Issued	31/12/2008
☑	SH1/04/0133	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	CYL.001.003	Planned	31/12/2008
☑	SH1/04/0134	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	PIS.001.004	Planned	31/12/2008
☑	SH1/04/0135	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	CYL.001.000	Planned	31/12/2008
☐	SH1/04/0136	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	CYL.001.001	Issued	31/12/2008
☐	SH1/04/0137	S001 - DNV SURVEY OF MAIN ENGINE	BEB.001.002	Issued	31/12/2008

Ready CBM

3.  Go to **Options > Issue** or click the toolbar button.
4. In the Issue Work Orders dialog select the **Output Format** you want to use.

   Click **Print Preview** to view the list on your screen first and make certain that it is the list you want.
5. Click the **Print** button in the toolbar or select **File > Print** to print the list.

All the information belonging to each Work Order is printed together on one page (or more as required) including rich text and plain text. Any templates are printed on separate pages. The summary for each Work Order follows it immediately, and then the information for the next Work Order follows that.

4.10.2 Working In The Work Orders Window

Work Orders are created for different reasons from several areas in the system:

- some work orders are created manually in response to equipment failures using the Requisition Work window;
- some are created from the Component Jobs window when a new job is defined;
- AMOS generates work orders automatically according to their defined frequency, counters or measure points;
- others are generated from the Rounds window where several jobs have been grouped together to be managed under a single work order.

..and so on.

Work Orders describe which jobs and other tasks need to be carried out. The **Maintenance > Work Orders** window shows a complete list of all the work orders in your system. At the bottom of the window you find a list of work orders matching the filter criteria you specified. Select one of them to display its details in the top of the window.

Select an issued or started work order to report work on, or change the current status of a work order and plan it.

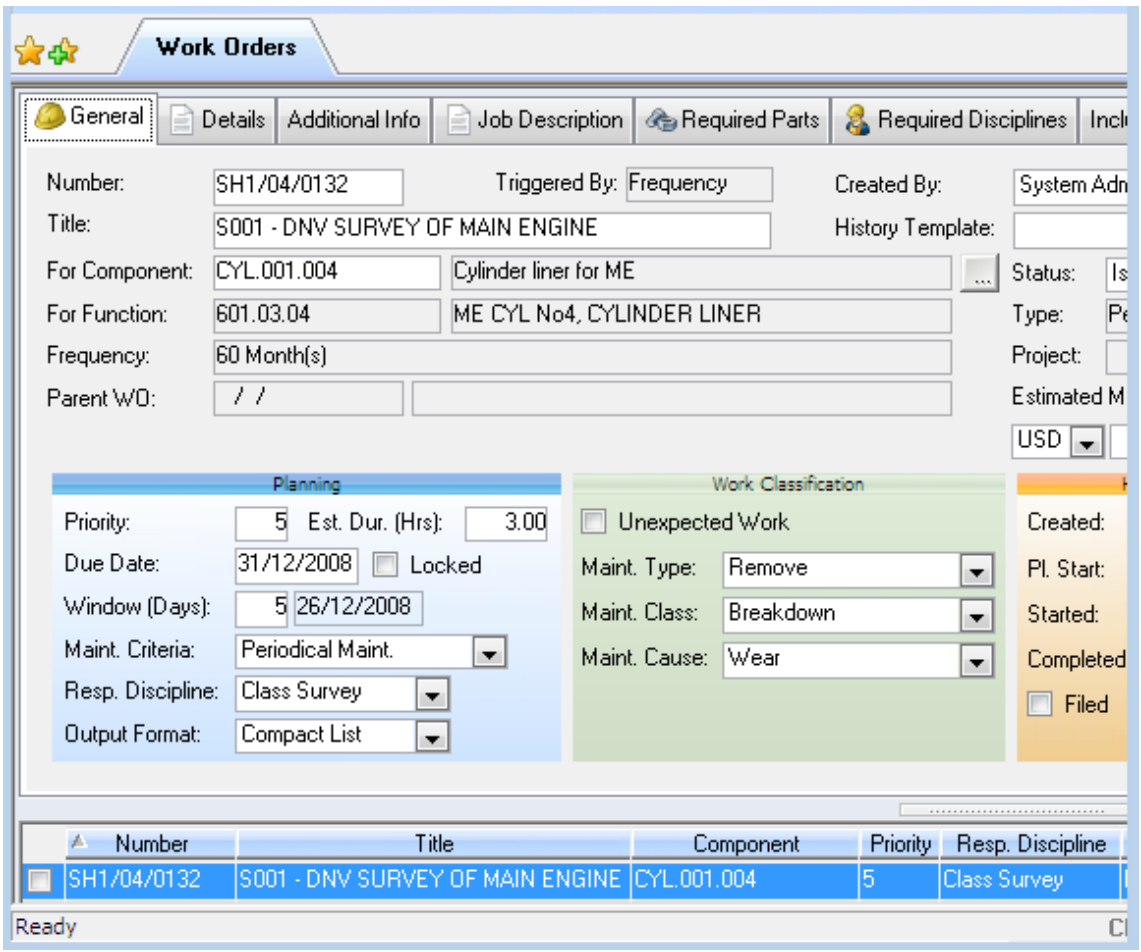


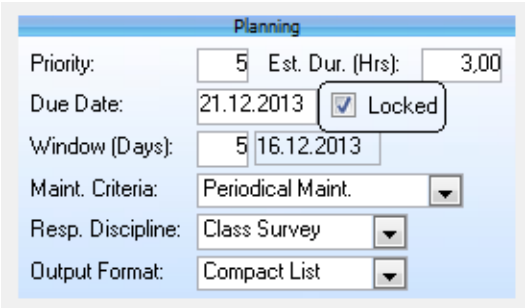
Figure 20 The Work Orders window

A Work Order's Status must be either Issued or Started before you can report work on it. As you edit, plan or generally work on a Work Order, change its status using the **Status** drop-down list on the General tab to reflect the stage it is at. Refer to section 4.10.1.2 for an explanation of the standard AMOS work order statuses.

The following sections address tasks to perform and topics to consider when planning and getting ready to issue work orders.

4.10.2.1 Locking And Unlocking The Due Date

The **Locked** checkbox on the Work Orders window General tab is always unchecked on new work orders generated automatically by AMOS:



This lets the system make adjustments like altering the estimated due date on a counter-based work order.

Manually generated work orders are automatically locked. Uncheck the box to move the due date.

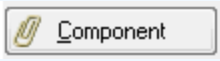
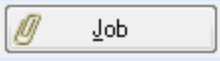
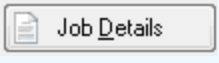
The table below shows the rules AMOS follows for creating or moving work orders, in regards to the setting of the **Locked** checkbox. 'New' is the next due date of a work order and 'Exist' is the current due date of an existing and valid work order:

Work Order Due Date	Un/Locked	Action
Exist = Null	Locked	Create new work order
New < Exist	Locked	Create new work order
New > Exist	Locked	Keep existing work order
New < Exist	Unlocked	Move existing work order
New > Exist	Unlocked	Move existing work order
New < Exist	Locked	IF EXISTS.WOTriggered = NEW.WOTriggeredBy AND WOTriggeredBY in (CBM,Frequency) THEN Keep existing ELSE Create new WO

4.10.2.2 Round Work Orders

Several related jobs can be grouped together into a round and then included on a single work order. When you select a round work order in the Work Orders window the Job Descriptions tab changes to Round Details and contains the information entered in the Rounds window Details tab.

The Included Jobs tab displays a list of all the active jobs included in the round. The tab also contains three buttons open attachments for the selected job:

	Opens any attachments linked to the component the selected job is for.
	Opens any attachments linked to the component job itself.
	Opens the Job Description.

4.10.2.3 Required Parts And Disciplines

The Required Parts tab for the Work Orders window is for registering the parts in use in the selected work order and information related to the parts such as price, etc. The currency and price as displayed in this tab are used when updating the Stock Transaction register with details of Stock Used entered when reporting work for the Work Order. The **Max. Used** field contains the maximum number of the selected stock item ever used in reporting this job. The **Reported** field contains the total quantity of this item which has been reported throughout the system against the selected work order. The tab contains four buttons:

New	Add parts to the work order.
Delete	Remove parts from the work order.
View	Display the stock items window for a selected part.
Show All	Display all the spare parts ever used in previous instances of this job.

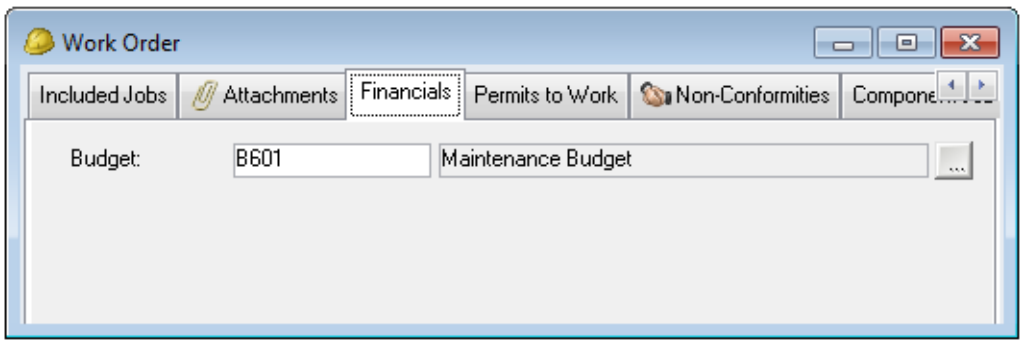
The Required Disciplines tab for the Work Orders window is for registering which disciplines are involved in the selected work order. The tab contains three buttons:

New	Add disciplines to the work order.
Delete	Remove disciplines from the work order.
Show All	Display all disciplines ever used in previous instances of this job.

4.10.2.4 Work Order Financials

To assign a work order to a budget:

1. Select a work order in the window's list.
2. Open the Financials tab.
3. Select a **Budget** code:



If your license includes the accounting module, you can also select a **Cost Centre** and **Account**.

To apply a cost estimate to a work order:

1. Select a work order in the list.
2. Enter a value in the **Estimated Misc. Cost** field on the General tab. It will appear on the Report Work window Details tab when reporting on this work order.

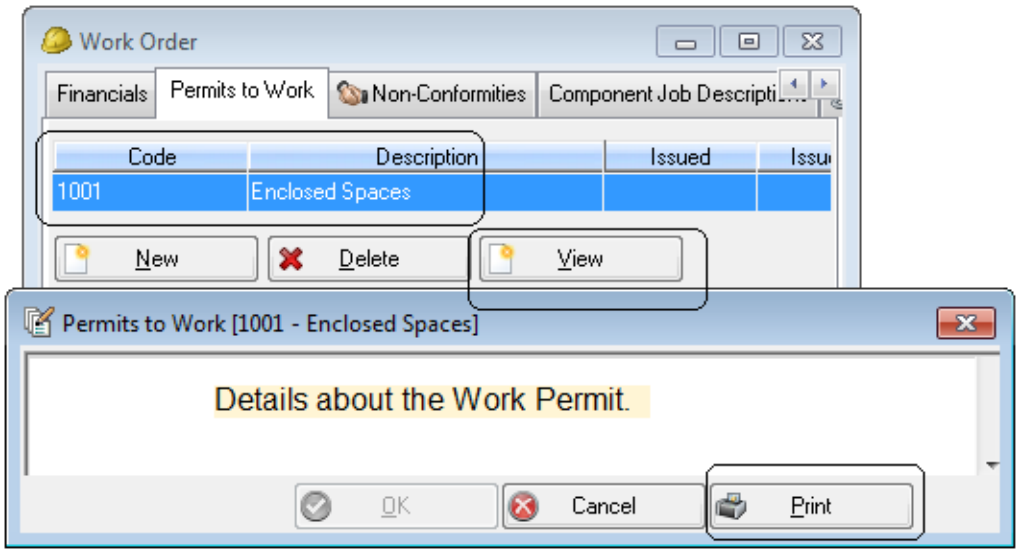
4.10.2.5 Work Permits On Work Orders

Work Permits[1] contain any special information or forms required to be read or completed prior to carrying out work. When a permit is linked to a job description it is then attached to any new work order for that job. When a work order contains any permits:

- The work permits must be issued to a user. That user will then be the only one who can acknowledge them or report work on the work order.
- All work permits must be acknowledged before the work can be reported.

Click **New** to lookup and add another permit. Click **Delete** to remove a permit -Issued or acknowledged permits cannot be deleted.

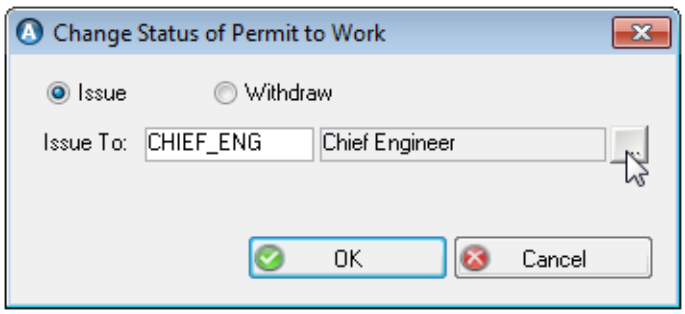
To view the details on any permit in the list double-click it or select it and click the **View** button:



To **Print** a permit open it in the Details window.

To issue a permit:

1. Select the permit.
2. Go to **Options > Change Status of Permit to Work**.
3. A dialog opens. Click **Issue** and lookup an employee:

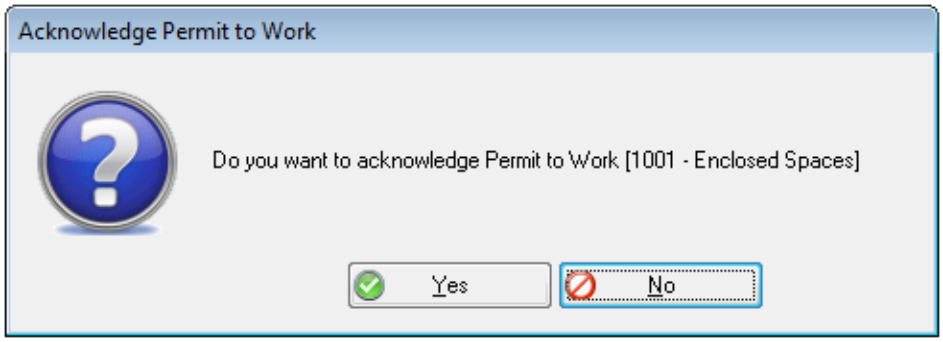


[1] A list of available work permits is maintained in the register at File > Open Register > Permits to Work.

4. Click **OK** to issue the permit and return to the main window.
5. To withdraw the permit, go to **Options > Change Status of Permit to Work** again and this time click **Withdraw**.

The employee who the permit has been issued to must log in and acknowledge it:

1. Select the issued permit.
2. Double-click on it or click **View**. This opens the permit for reading.
3. When you close the Details window, AMOS will ask you if you want to acknowledge it:



4. Click **Yes** if you are sure. An acknowledged permit is still viewable but no further issuing, withdrawing or acknowledging is possible.

To allow another user to perform the work instead, do not acknowledge the permit. It must withdrawn and re-issued to another employee.

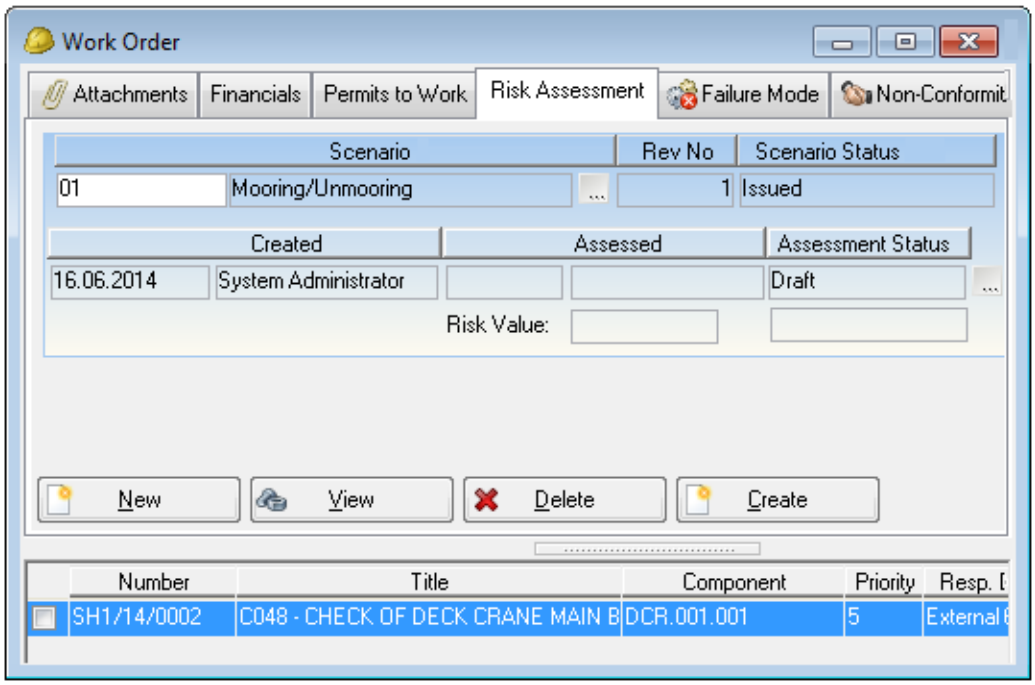
4.10.2.6 Work Orders And Risk Assessments

NOTE: This section applies only if your system license includes Risk Management and the risk management functionality is set up and in use. Refer to the *AMOS Q&S User Guide* for more information about Risk Management.

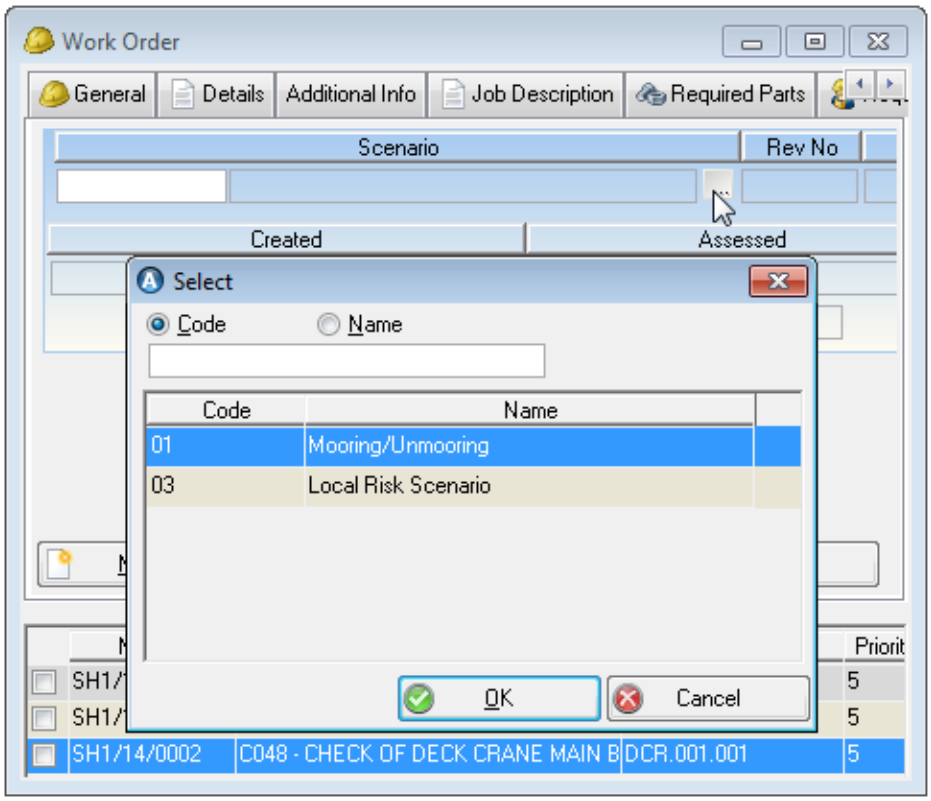
Risk scenarios can be linked to maintenance work and carried out in relation to work orders, before reporting on the work. Depending on the risk management settings on a component job, new work orders for the job might be generated with a risk scenario assessment already listed in the Risk Assessment tab:

- When risk management is mandatory on a component job and a scenario/type is applied to it, a new scenario assessment will be linked automatically to the work order for this job.
- If risk management is optional on the component job, no scenario assessment will be linked automatically to the work order - the end user will be need to create one.

  See section 4.5.6.4 about activating risk management on component/type jobs.



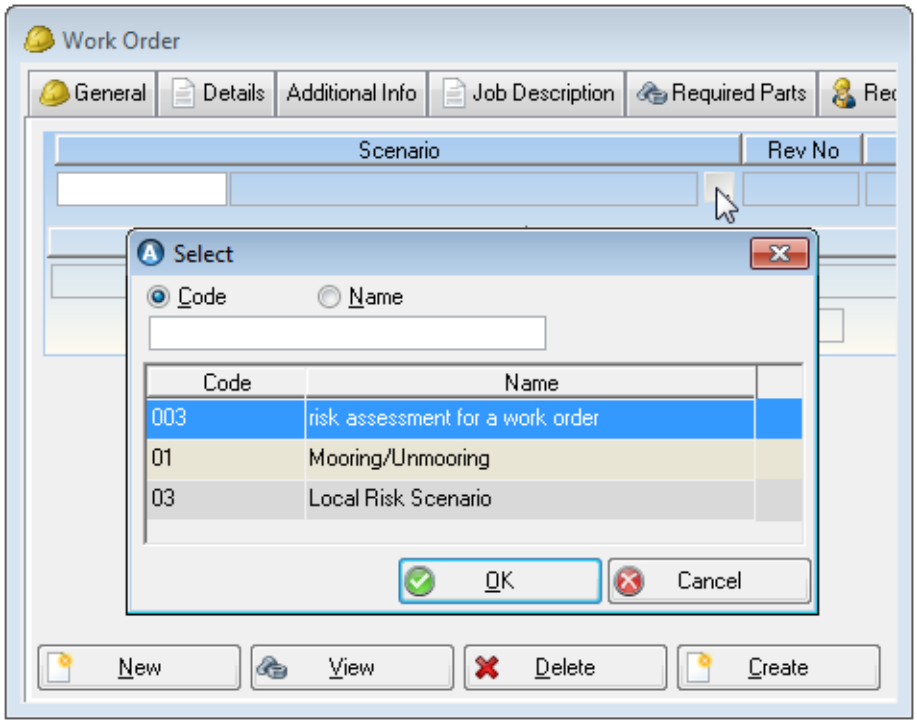
You can also link scenario/types and assessments directly to existing work orders. To register another *existing* risk scenario assessment against the same work order, click the **New** button and look one up:



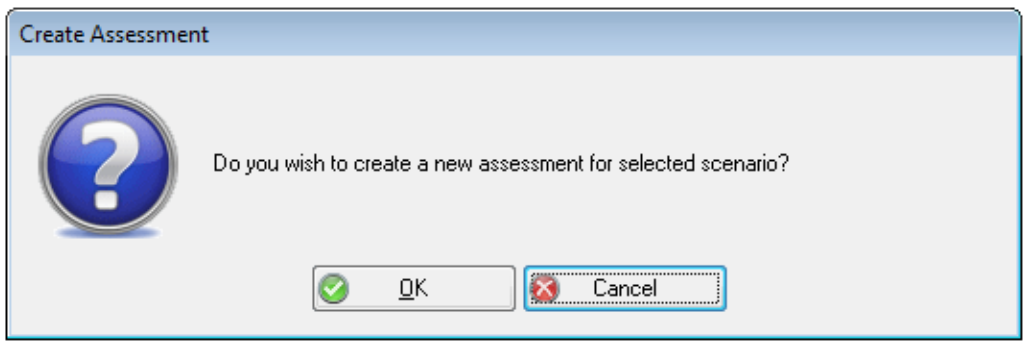
This refers the work order to the existing scenario assessment - it does not actually create a new one.

To *create* a new assessment for a scenario on a work order:

1. Click **New**.
2. Lookup a scenario for which no assessments currently exist:



3. Click **OK** to add it to the tab.
4. Click the **Create** button:



   Click **OK** to create the new assessment.
5. The Risk Management Assessment window opens. Create and save a local scenario and assessment for evaluation.

Work orders linked to a scenario will appear in the Assessed tab on the risk assessment evaluation.

Mandatory Assessment Evaluations

To prevent a user from reporting a work order as complete until the linked assessment has been satisfactorily evaluated, the QA Manager can apply an **Acceptance Level** on the Risk Matrix configuration. If the assessed risk value is above the limit set on the matrix the scenario assessment is based on, users will be prevented from reporting on the work order.

4.10.2.7 Work Orders And AMOS Q&S

If your licence allows it, you can link non conformities to a work order if the work is in response to an unusual occurrence or event.

To create a non conformity from the Work Orders window:

1. Go to **Maintenance > Work Orders**.
2. Select a work order and open the Non Conformity tab.
3. Click **New**. The Non Conformity window opens displaying the Work Order number.
4. Create a Non Conformity as usual. See the *AMOS Q&S User Guide* for more about this task.
5. **Save** the window and close it to return to the Work Orders window.

   The new Non Conformity is listed in the tab: clicking the **View** button opens the Non Conformity window for whichever record is selected in the list.

Furthermore, Requisition Work Orders can be created directly from the Non Conformity window Corrective Actions tab for any existing Non Conformity:

1. Go to **Quality > Non Conformity > Non Conformity**, and click **OK** or choose **Create Entry** in the filter.
2. Select or create a non conformity and open the Corrective Actions tab.
3. Click the **New** button inside the tab. The Corrective Action dialog opens. Select Maintenance and **OK**.
4. The Requisition Work Order window opens. Create a new work order as usual and click **OK**.
5. **Save** and close the window and return to the Work Orders window.

   Select the new work order: note on the General tab that it is **Type** corrective action.

   The content in the Additional Info tab is editable for any work order in the window, but note that in this case any **Effects**, **Cause** or **Action Taken** you entered on the Requisition Work Order window will appear in the corresponding fields.

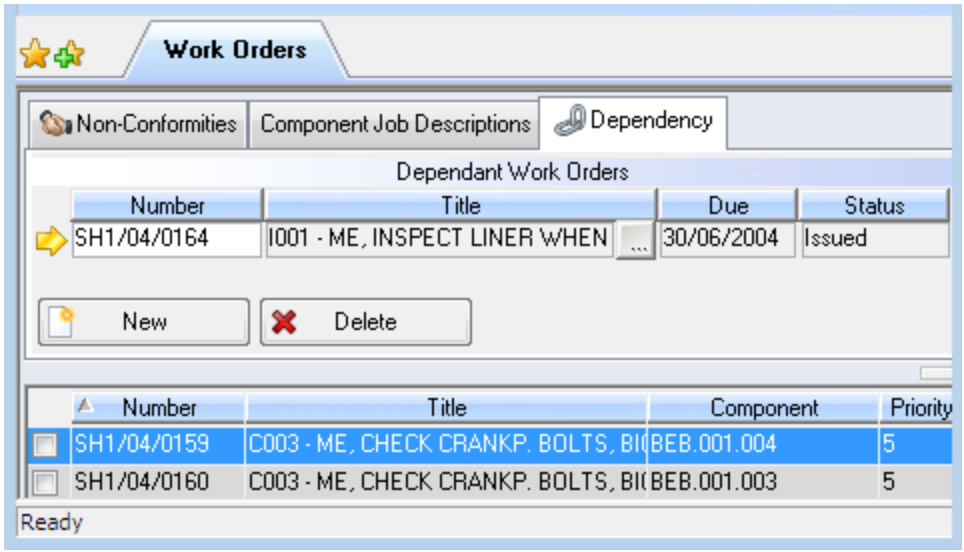
   Requisition Work Orders can be created in the same way from the **Quality > Incident** window as corrective actions in response to a recorded incident. The work order's Type will again appear as Corrective Action and the Effect, Cause and Action Taken fields on the Additional Info tab will contain the information added on the Requisition Work Order window. In this case, the relevant **Incident Number** will also appear in the Additional Info tab.

4.10.2.8 Viewing And Altering Job Dependencies

When two or more jobs have been linked together in a dependency chain, the work orders created for them will be linked in the same way. See section 4.5.6.3 for more information on job dependencies.

To view any dependency chains a work order is part of:

1. Select a work order.
2. Open the Dependency tab.
3. The selected work order depends on any Dependant Work Orders listed on the left. That means the selected work order cannot be started until the work order on the left has been completed:



4. Any work order listed on the right side of the window in the Depending Work Orders list depends on the currently selected work order.

   Depending work orders cannot be started until the selected work order is completed.

5. You can alter dependencies here using the **New** and **Delete** buttons to add or remove existing work orders.

4.10.2.9 Placing Work Orders Onto Purchase Forms

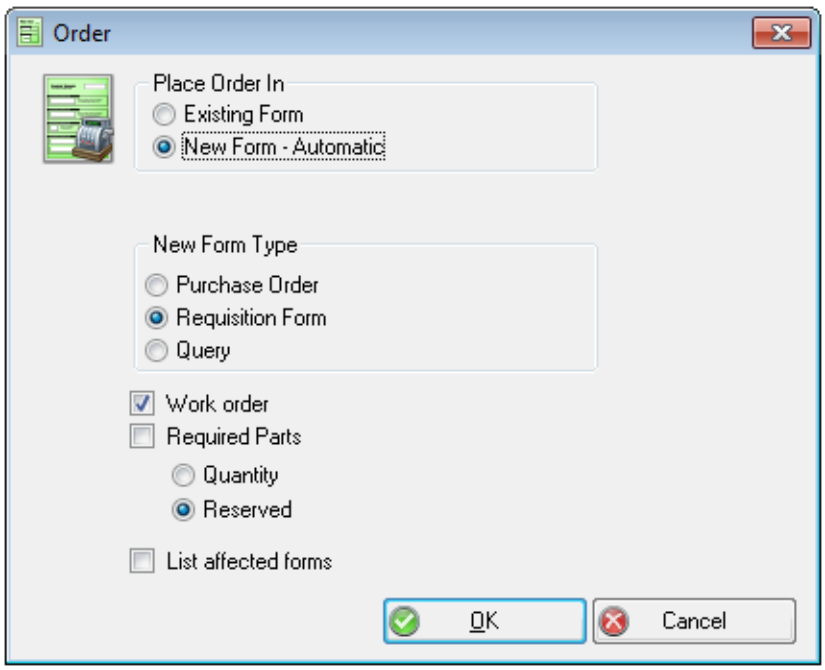
Work Orders can be sub-contracted out to an external supplier by placing them onto purchase forms and ordering each one as a service line item.

To place a work order onto a form:

1. Select a work order in the Work Orders window.

   Or, flag the checkboxes beside several work orders to add them all to the same form at once.

2. Go to **Options > Order...**:



3. Each work order will be added as one service line item. Decide whether to add it to an **Existing** form or to create a **New** form.

   If you opt to create a new form, specify its **Type**.

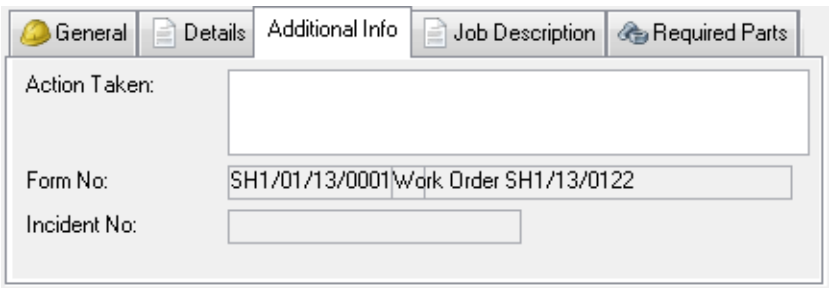
4. To order the parts in the work order's Required Parts tab at the same time, flag the **Required Parts**checkbox and select either **Quantity** or **Reserved**.

   AMOS will try to place work orders and their parts on the same form where possible. You will be informed if some or all parts have already been ordered - these parts will not be ordered twice.

5. Click **OK** to create the form and return to the Work Orders window.

> **TIP**
>
> If you flag the **List affected forms** box the Forms window will open automatically after you finish adding the lines.

Open the Work Orders window Additional Info tab for the same work order to see the number of the form you either created or added to:



Hold the **Ctrl** key and double-click on the form number to open the Forms window. Selecting **Options > Line Items** shows the work order and any parts added with it.

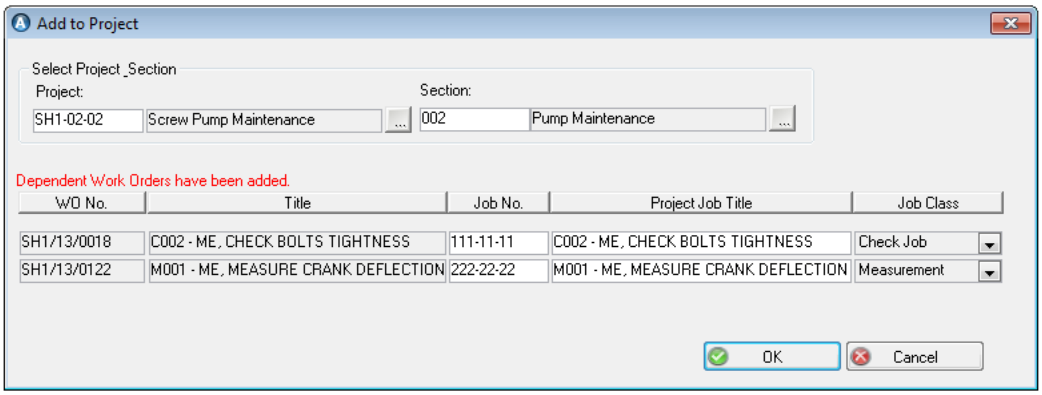
4.10.2.10 Adding Work Orders To Maintenance Projects

Maintenance work can be organised into Projects by adding work orders to a project you have already set up in the **Maintenance > Projects** window.

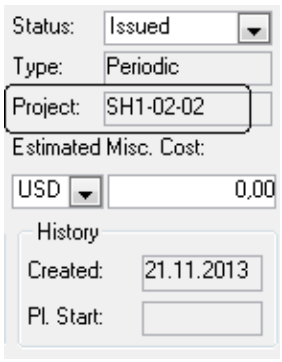
To add work orders to a project from the Work Orders window:

1. Go to **Maintenance > Work Orders**.
2. Select a work order.

   Or flag the checkboxes next to several work orders to add them to the same project all at once.
3. Go to **Options > Add to Project**:



   If the work order(s) you selected had any dependant work orders - other work orders that block the selected one(s) and have to be completed first - it/they will be added as well.
4. Choose the **Project** and **Section** to add the work orders to.
5. Enter a project **Job Number** for each work order.
6. Click **OK** to exit the dialog and return to the Work Orders window. The project number will now appear on the work order's General tab:



Read more about Projects and other methods for adding work orders to them, in section 4.10.5

4.10.2.11 Copying Work Orders

Instead of manually entering all the details onto a new work order when a similar one has already been generated, copy an existing work order.

To copy an existing work order:

1. Go to **Maintenance > Work Orders**.
2. Select one or more Work Orders to copy.
3. Go to **Options > Copy**.
4. Choose whether to copy the Details, Required Parts and Required Disciplines.
5. Click **OK**. The system generates the new Work Order(s) and it/they will appear at the bottom of the Work Order window.

You can also manually create sub-work orders from parent work orders: select a work order and go to **Options > Create Sub-Work Order**. The new sub-work order receives the same number as the parent plus an additional letter, and the parent number is displayed in the main window. You choose whether or not to copy the required details, parts and/or disciplines when you create the sub-work order. You cannot report a parent work order until all sub-work orders are completed or cancelled.

4.10.3 Working In The Work Planning Window

The Work Planning window at **Maintenance > Work Planning**is for planning, rescheduling and otherwise following up on work orders.

Filtered work orders are listed on the left side and represented by a colour coded bar on the timeline to the right. When you open the Work Planning window the Gantt chart scrolls to Today. When you click on a work order title, the Gantt chart automatically scrolls to the associated work order and selects it.

You can save your planning information to a file at a location you specify, by selecting **Options > Export**.

NOTE: Different kinds of functionality are available according to your system license.

4.10.3.1 Filtering The Work Planner

The appearance of the Work Planner filter may change depending on the functionality available with your system license.

If Your License Includes the Projects Module

You can use the filter to search for project jobs by individual project (either on their own or with all other work orders) or by individual project section (only section jobs are shown).

If Your License Includes the Maintenance Task Module

The filter will include an additional tab called Maintenance Tasks. Enter a **From Date** and **To Date** in this tab for the period in which you want to work. The Planning window will then show the Work Orders and Tasks generated for this timeframe and a list of all component jobs in the system, including those which do not have work order(s) due/task(s) generated inside of the set time frame. Check the **Only include WOs that are due within this date range** box to restrict the list of component jobs displayed in the Planning window to those with work orders due/maintenance tasks generated within the set time frame only.

Or, set **Due Between** dates in the filter's Basic tab. All component jobs will be listed but they will contain only the work orders due between those dates.

NOTE: If you check the **Global Search** checkbox in the Work Planning filter, Generate Maintenance Tasks in the Options menu will be disabled in the resulting window. If you do not check the Global Search checkbox, the Generate Maintenance Tasks option will be available (depending on access rights). In this case, when you select to Generate Maintenance Tasks, the Global Search checkbox in the resulting filter will be disabled.

4.10.3.2 Work With Multiple Work Orders At Once

You can perform the same task on several or all work orders at once using the Selected List tab:

1. Use the **Shift** and **Ctrl** keys to select several work orders. Or go to **Edit > Select All**.
2. This activates the Selected List tab at the bottom of the Work Planning window.

To change values on the selected work orders:

1. Go to **Options > Change Values**or click the button.

   The button is only active when multiple work orders are selected.
2. The Change Values dialog lets you set changes which are common to all the selected work orders.

4.10.3.3 Round Work Orders

A single line on the chart may represent several jobs when the work order represents a round. If a round is attached to a work order, go to **Options > Included Jobs** it to access the list of jobs that are included in the round.

4.10.3.4 Change A Work Order's Status

The second toolbar contains icons representing the various statuses a work order may have. Each status is represented by a specific colour.

To change the selected work order's status:

- click the appropriate **Status** button in the toolbar. Or,
- go to **Options > Change Status To** to change the selected work order's status to one of the listed alternatives. Or,
- press the **F8** key.

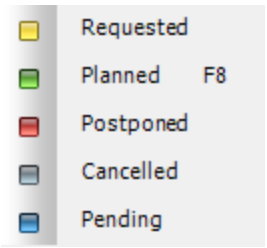


Figure 21 The Change Status To Sub-menu and the Toolbar Shortcut

If you have selected several work orders and the Selected List tab at the bottom of the screen is automatically activated, clicking one of the **Status** buttons in the toolbar sets the status for them all.

4.10.3.5 Reschedule A Work Order

There are two kinds of planning methods in AMOS:

- **Fixed Planning.** If you reschedule a fixed job within its reschedule limit, the dates of the jobs to follow will not change.
- **Variable Planning.** If you reschedule a variable job, you must reschedule the jobs that follow by the same amount of time.

Planning methods are set on jobs in the Component/Type Jobs window.

To change the duration of a work order:

1. Click a work order and hold the mouse button down.

   A note appears on the screen showing the planned duration of the selected work order.

2. Change the value in the **Est. Duration (Hrs)**field.

   The timeline represents whole days, and the estimated number of hours is rounded up to the next full day. A one-hour job is represented on the timeline as a one-day job, while a job estimated at 36 hours is represented as a two-day job.

   If a planned work order has a window of 4 days and a duration of 1 day, the horizontal bar in the timeline will show the window just to the left of the work order in a slightly less intense version of the same status colour as the work order.

To change the start/end dates on a work order:

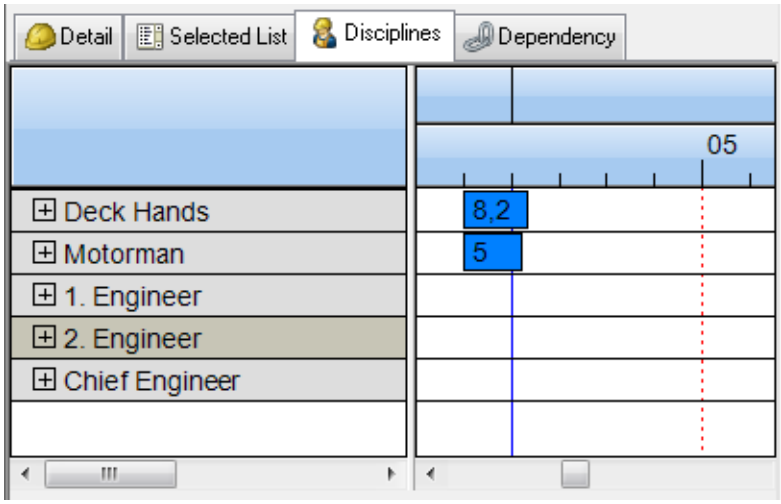
1. Click on and drag a work order sideways in the timeline.
2. As you drag, the information in the note changes to reflect the current position of the work order.
3. Drop the bar on a new date.

Rescheduled work orders can be recorded in the reschedule log. To use the reschedule log, set the parameter 'Log Job Rescheduling' to True. To record the reason for rescheduling the job set the parameter 'Require Reason For Job Rescheduling' to True.

4.10.3.6 Specify Disciplines For A Work Order

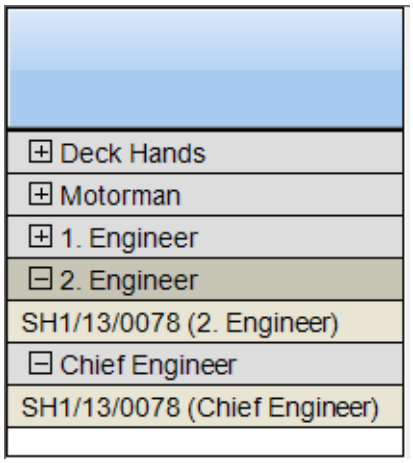
The Disciplines tab provides an overview of the work planned for each discipline.

1. Select a work order in the list and open the Disciplines tab.
2. Disciplines are listed on the left of the tab; on the right a coloured bar indicates which discipline(s) are required and how many hours for each:



3. Click the + sign to expand any discipline and see a complete list of work orders which

require it and a further breakdown of hours:



To add an additional discipline to a work order:

1. Select a work order.
2. Go to **Options > Required Disciplines**.
3. Select a discipline from the drop-down list.
4. Specify the number of hours and **Estimated Cost**.
5. **Save** and close the window to return to the Work Planner.

Go to **Options > Refresh Disciplines** or press **F5** to refresh the tab without closing and reopening the window.

To find and flag all the disciplines listed for a selected work order(s), go to **Options > Mark Required Discipline**.

4.10.3.7 Plan Work Order Dependencies

If job dependency chains have been configured in the Component Jobs window or in the Job Planning window, when the work orders for these jobs are generated they are also linked together.

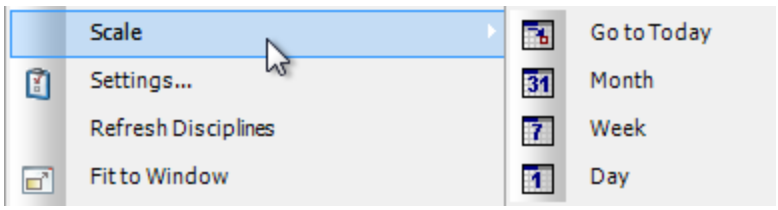
Use the Dependency tab and the Options menu item **Add Dependencies** to alter existing dependencies and create new work order dependencies.

See section 4.5.6.3

4.10.3.8 Change The Timeline Display

To change the timeline display:

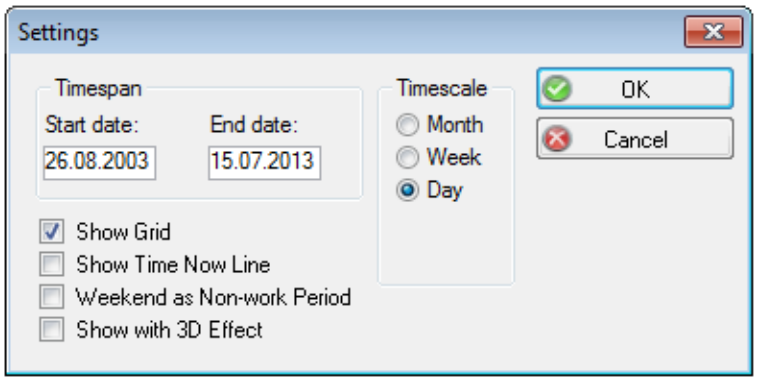
1. Go to **Options > Scale**, or click the toolbar buttons.
2. Select **Month**, **Week** or **Day** to change the amount of time shown:



3. Select **Go to Today** to jump to today's date, regardless of the time scale in use.

To specify how the timeline[1] should look:

1. Go to **Options > Settings**.
2. Change settings in the dialog:



To scale the entire planning period you are working in down to fit into your current screen, go to **Options > Fit to Window**.

4.10.4 Work Planning - Maintenance Tasks

Recurring instances of the same job are called Maintenance Tasks. If the Maintenance Task module is part of your license, and the Maintenance Task functionality is enabled by setting the parameter 'Use Maintenance Tasks' to TRUE, the Work Planning window allows the possibility to display Maintenance Tasks next to the existing Work Orders.

These tasks appear in the Work Planning Window as frequently as they are scheduled in the selected period. In any planning period, you can handle multiple maintenance tasks.

> **EXAMPLE**
>
> If a job is to be performed at a monthly frequency and you choose to review the planning for one year, then for this job the existing work order and eleven subsequent tasks will be displayed in the Planner. Jobs are listed on the left side of the window and clicking the + button beside one will expand it to show the complete list of work orders/tasks. The details, (required parts and required disciplines) for the Maintenance Tasks are retrieved from the Component Job. When the work order is reported to the system, a new work order is generated based on the data from the next task in line for that job.

The sections to follow cover some of the differences between the standard Work Planning window and the Work Planning - Maintenance Tasks window, as well as functionality and tasks you can perform there. Maintenance Task functionality is in addition to standard work planning functionality, provided you have the correct license.

NOTE: The Work Planning - Maintenance Tasks window has its own Options menu. Any of the available options that are not covered in the following sections are discussed in of this guide.

4.10.4.1 How To Access The Work Planning - Maintenance Task Window

When Maintenance Tasks is activated, selecting **Maintenance > Work Planning** opens a filter which is similar to the standard Work Planning filter. The main difference is that this filter includes an additional tab called Maintenance Tasks. You must enter a **From Date** and **To Date**

[1] You can set the 'Work Order Tracking Accuracy' parameter to display and track work orders to the nearest 15 minutes if required.

in this tab for the period in which you want to work before you can proceed to the window. The Planning window will then show the Work Orders and Tasks generated for this period of time, and a list of all component jobs in the system, including those which do not have work order(s) due/task(s) generated inside of the time frame you have set.

To restrict results to your set time period, check the **Only include WOs that are due within this date range** box on the filter. Another way of restricting the number of work orders displayed is to set **Due Between** dates in the filter's Basic tab. All component jobs will be listed, but they will contain only the work orders due between those dates.

You can also set the **Periodic Frequency** of the tasks you want to view, and **Job Descriptions**, **Counters** and **Component Types** associated with the Maintenance Tasks.

NOTE: If you check the **Global Search** checkbox in the Work Planning filter, **Generate Maintenance Tasks** in the Options menu will be disabled in the resulting window. If you do not check the Global Search checkbox, the Generate Maintenance Tasks option will be available (depending on access rights). In this case, when you select to Generate Maintenance Tasks, the Global Search checkbox in the resulting filter will be disabled.

After the filter, the Work Planning - Maintenance Task window opens.

4.10.4.2 Resizing The Window

To resize the timeline:

drag with the cursor in the header row on the left side of the window. This moves the entire gantt chart, resizing or zooming the timeline. If you drag the header row to the left, each month takes less space. If you drag it to the right it increases the space each month will use.

To resize the columns in the left pane:

place the cursor in the list part of the columns under the header row and drag left or right. This expands or contracts the visible space for the columns versus the visible space for the gantt chart.

NOTE: If you drag the **Discipline** column in the Disciplines tab out to its full width all the columns in the top part of the window will also resize automatically to their own full width. Dragging the Discipline column to the left to less than its full width will then sync the top and bottom timelines again.

4.10.4.3 The Maintenance Tasks Tab

The Work Planning - Maintenance Task window contains a tab called Maintenance Tasks. This tab lists the Maintenance Tasks associated with the selected Component Job or Work Order.

There are three buttons at the bottom of this tab:

Delete	Deletes the selected maintenance task.
Not Ordered	Checks if all the parts are available for the selected task. If none of the parts have been ordered for the selected task or some have been ordered but not all (indicated by a blue or yellow ball on the Gantt chart and in the **Onorder** column), clicking this button displays a dialog box with the first twenty required parts that are missing.
Forms	Opens the forms belonging to the selected maintenance task. Clicking the **Forms** button at the bottom from the Selected List tab opens the forms for all selected tasks and work orders.

4.10.4.4 Reschedule Limits

A Reschedule Limit is a set amount of days before and after the calculated due date, within which a task can be carried out[1]. Reschedule limits are registered against component jobs and are then displayed in the Planning window for those tasks.

You can move and reschedule maintenance tasks but it is not possible to reschedule them into the future outside of the pre-defined task reschedule limit.

It is possible to reschedule a task outside of its limits to an earlier date. This updates the planned due date, the calculated due date and the reschedule limit. For any subsequent tasks, both the calculated due date and reschedule limit are updated. The planned due date for subsequent tasks is never altered.

When a variable task is rescheduled within its limits, the planned and calculated due dates for that task only are moved. The reschedule limit is set for that task according to the new calculated due date. For any subsequent tasks up to the next planned task, the calculated due date and reschedule limit are updated with the same amount of time. If you reschedule a variable task outside of its limits to an earlier date, only the generated tasks behind it will be affected, not those in front. The tasks generated behind the rescheduled one will be rescheduled using the originally planned interval according to the component job definition for the rescheduled task. Any additionally created tasks behind the current task will not be rescheduled. Additional tasks, generated when moving planning out of the reschedule limits, do not have reschedule limits themselves.

NOTE: When you are rescheduling a variable task, if one or more instances of that task are outside the timeline you have filtered for in the Work Planning window, AMOS will inform you that there are maintenance tasks involved which are not displayed in the Planning window and therefore will not be rescheduled. To include these tasks in the rescheduling action, re-filter the timeline for the due date of the last task. If you reschedule a variable task without including all tasks in the timeline, the tasks outside the displayed timeline will remain unchanged.

4.10.4.5 Moving Tasks And Updating Disciplines

If the selected task has many required disciplines, these disciplines have to be updated whenever you move a task. Selecting **Options > Do not refresh collapsed req. disciplines** prevents this update. Switch this option off by selecting it again - this enables collapsed disciplines to be updated. A checkmark in the menu next to this option indicates that it is ON.

4.10.4.6 Generating Tasks

Selecting **Options > Generate Maintenance Tasks** allows you to extend the planning into the future. If you have changed the frequencies for the selected tasks they will be overwritten. If the frequency is the same it will generate new instances of tasks.

NOTE: If you check the **Global Search** checkbox in the Work Planning filter, **Generate Maintenance Tasks** in the Options menu will be disabled in the resulting window. If you do not check the Global Search checkbox the Generate Maintenance Tasks option will be available (depending on access rights). In this case, when you select to Generate Maintenance Tasks, the Global Search checkbox in the resulting filter will be disabled.

[1]Limits are defined in the register at File > Open Register > Maintenance > Reschedule Limits.

When a plan is generated all tasks will appear in green. They will stay green as long as there is no planned due date. When you alter a task so that a planned due date is set the task will appear as yellow. All additional created tasks will always be yellow since the planned due date is always set for these tasks.

A red exclamation point next to the selected Maintenance Task in the Gantt chart indicates that the task has been generated with a different frequency from the frequency that currently exists in the component job.

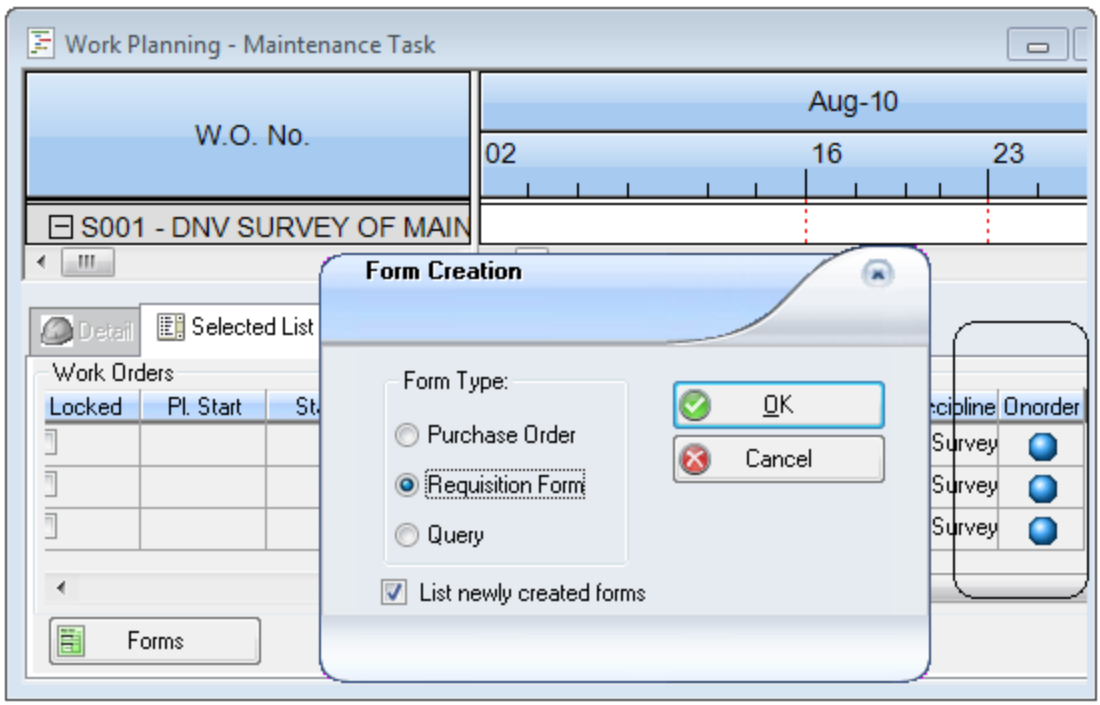
Selecting **Options > Delete Maintenance Tasks** removes the selected planning. This allows you to re-generate it.

4.10.4.7 Ordering Required Parts

The status of the required parts on order for a Maintenance Task or a Work Order is visually indicated on the Gantt chart:

- If all the parts have been ordered there is a green ball on the Gantt chart next to the selected task or work order.
- If some parts have not been ordered yet you will see a yellow ball next to the selected task or work order.
- If no parts have been ordered you will see a blue ball.

The same icon appears in the **Onorder** column on the Selected List tab:



If the selected work order or maintenance task requires parts, go to **Options > Order Parts** to generate order forms and put these parts on order. This will place all required parts for the selected work order or maintenance task onto a form without taking current stock levels into consideration. Parts which have already been ordered will not be ordered twice, and if all required parts for the selected work order/maintenance task have been ordered no new forms will be created and AMOS will inform you that all required parts for the selected work order/maintenance task are already on order. If some but not all parts have been ordered already, AMOS will ask if you want to generate purchase orders for the outstanding parts.

4.10.4.8 The Maintenance Tasks (Read Only) Window

The read-only Work Planning - Maintenance Tasks window is simplified and intended for those users who just need to view the planning. It is not possible to change any planning in this window.

This window only appears if the user has the correct access rights: Maintenance Planning (Read Only) checked in the functions tab of the Access Control window, and a system license for Maintenance Tasks. This window is accessed by the same menu command as the standard Work Planning - Maintenance Tasks window and uses the same filter. All the tabs are the same as in standard Work Planning - Maintenance Tasks window but are now read-only.

The Options menu for the read-only window contains fewer items. Options that change the planning, such as Generate Maintenance Tasks, are not available in this window. The options available function in the same way as in the standard Work Planning window but are also read-only.

4.10.5 Maintenance Projects

Use the Projects window to group both planned and unplanned maintenance work together with all instructions, details, costs and requirements under a project name and sub-divide it into sections. Grouping work together in advance like this enables you to closely monitor related maintenance within a project situation such as a ship survey or dry docking.

When the project is started AMOS will generate the necessary work orders and as the work is carried out and then reported, maintenance history will be kept as usual and new work orders generated as the existing ones are completed.

4.10.5.1 From Start To Finish - The Project Process

New projects should be created well in advance of the planned start date:

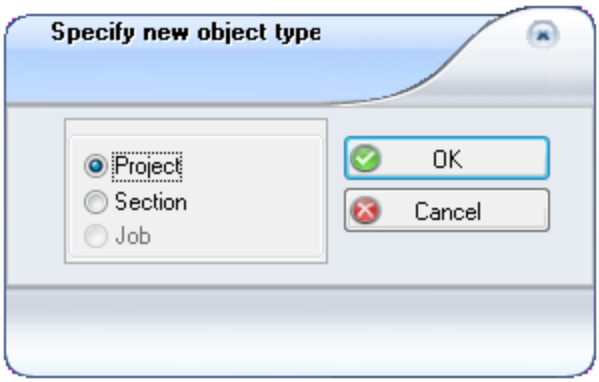
1. Create a new Project. See section 4.10.5.2.
2. Add Sections to it. See section 4.10.5.3.
3. Create new Project Jobs as required by adding a list of work orders to the jobs tab. There are several ways to do this. See section 4.10.5.5.
4. Add or amend details inherited with the work orders such as Team, Parts, Costs, etc. See section 4.10.5.6.
5. Generate and send a compendium to potential shipyards. See section 4.10.5.8.
6. Begin the project according to its planned start date: carry out and report on the work orders. See section 4.10.5.10.

4.10.5.2 Setting Up A Project

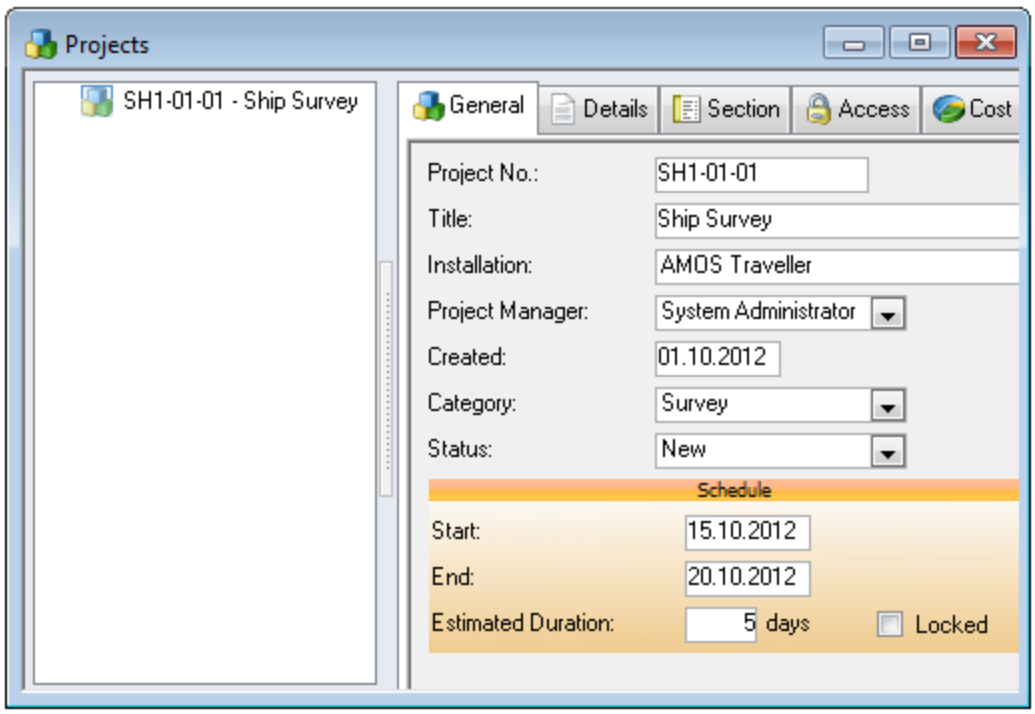
The Project window is accessed at **Maintenance > Projects**. Projects and their sections are contained in a hierarchy on the left side.

To add a new project:

1. Go to **Maintenance > Projects** and click **OK** in the filter. Click the **New** button on the toolbar to open the Specify new object type dialog:



2. Select **Project** and click **OK**. A new Project icon is added to the hierarchy pane. Enter the basic information on the General tab[1]:



3. Flag the **Locked** checkbox to make the **Estimated Duration** field read only. This lets you compare the estimated duration against the actual duration upon completion of the project.

   You can also select a **Category**[2] to group the project into- like Survey, or Dry-Docking.

   The **Status** field can be set manually and updated as the project progresses.

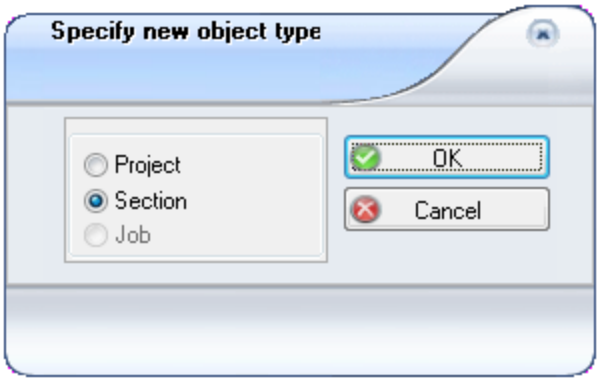
4. **Save** the project.

4.10.5.3 Project Sections

Projects are comprised of Sections which allow you to group the different maintenance aspects of a project together, for example, Main Engine survey and Boiler Survey are two sections within the project 'Ship Survey'.To add a section to a project:

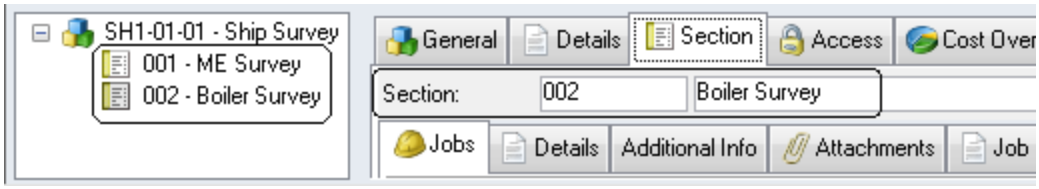
[1]There are two user-defined fields which can be activated for the Projects window General tab. To activate these fields and define labels for them go to Tools > Configuration > Parameters > User Defined Fields > Project > 'useraddressid' and 'userdefext01'.
[2]Categories for projects are defined in the register at File > Open Register > Maintenance > Project Categories.

1. Select a Project icon in the hierarchy and click the **New** button on the toolbar.
2. Click **Section** and **OK** in the Specify New Object Type dialog box:



3. The Section tab in the Projects window will open up automatically.

   Add a number and title to the line at the top of the tab.

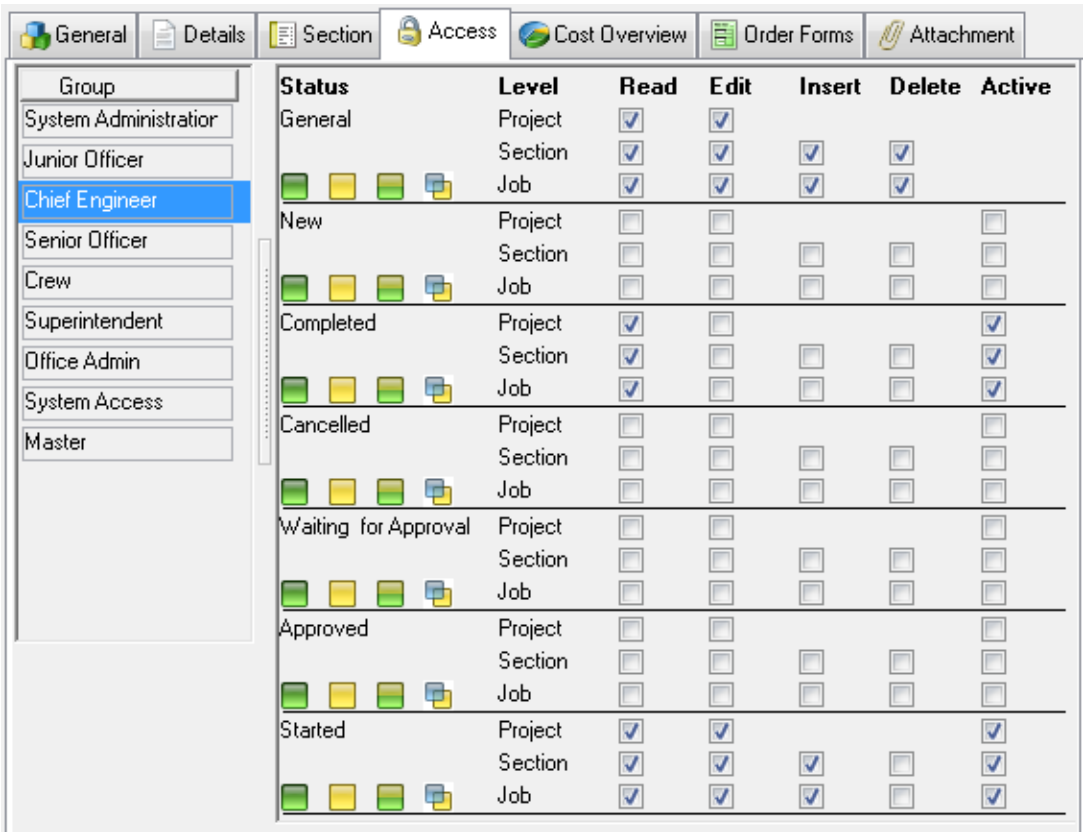


4. **Save** the new section.

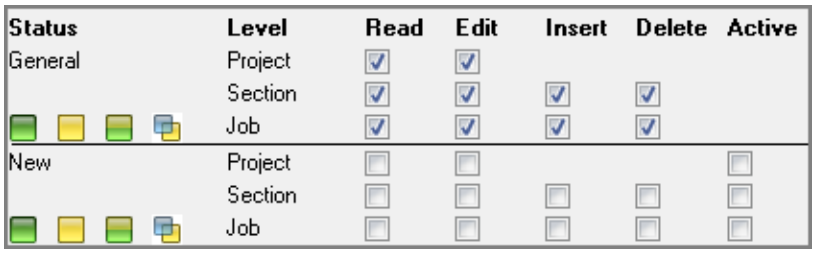
Add as many sections as necessary for every project. Then, add jobs to the project.

4.10.5.4 Setting Access Control On Projects

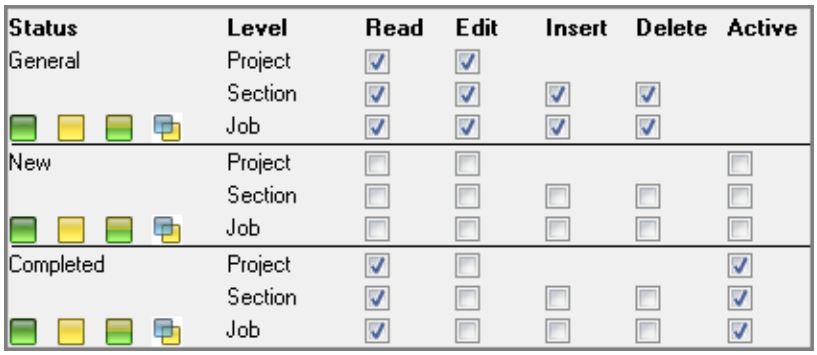
Each project has its own dedicated access control feature to allow or deny different levels of access to any defined user group, according to the project's current status. Open the Access tab in the Projects window to set user group access:



If no access settings are defined on a particular status, the settings defined at the top under 'General' will then apply:



Wherever you do set access rights for a status, flag the **Active** checkbox to override the General-level settings:



If you leave the **Active** box unflagged, the settings will not apply at that status.

To set access rights quickly, use the buttons:

- **Select All**, **Deselect All**, **Invert Selection**

- **Copy to All Statuses**. Copies the access settings for one status, to all other statuses for the selected user group.

There are also separate access controls for the **Project No.** field and the **Estimated Duration Lock** checkbox on the General tab. These access controls are at: **Tools > Configuration > Access Control > Groups > Options > Access Control >**

Fields tab - Maintenance - 'Projects: Number' and 'Project: Estimated Duration Locked'

In the same window, access controls to define access to project compendiums and copying projects are available:

Functions tab - Maintenance - 'Copy Project' and 'Project; Compendium'.

4.10.5.5 Project Jobs

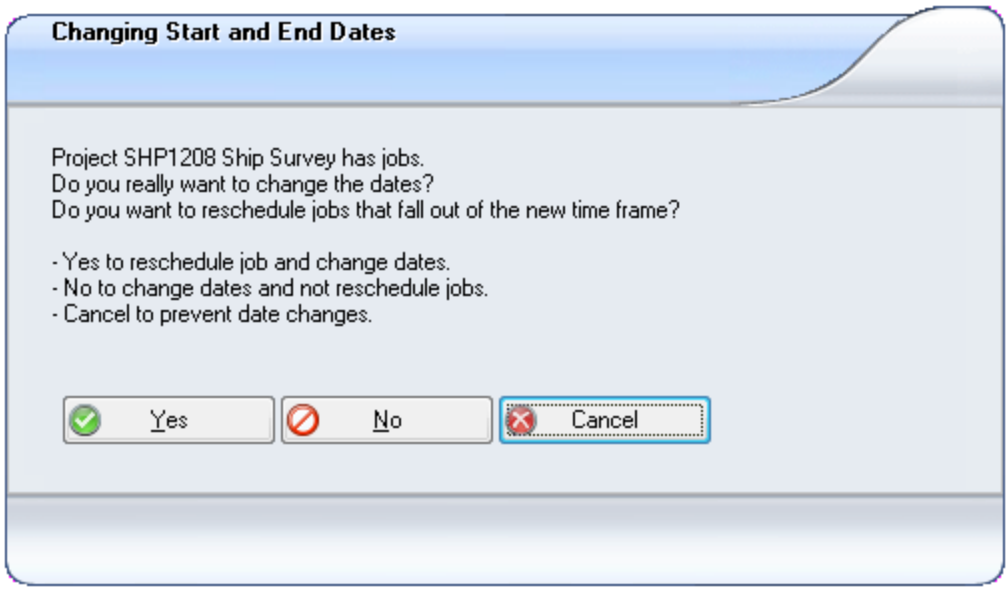
Project sections contain Project Jobs. These jobs are comprised of:

- a work order for the maintenance job
- the relevant job description
- required parts and disciplines, inherited from the work order

There are several ways to create a list of jobs:

- Add new or existing work orders:
  - Use the New Jobs dialog to choose an existing periodic work order or create a new one manually; or
  - Select existing work orders from the Work Orders window and choose a project to add them to.
- Add job descriptions and create work orders for them at the same time:
  - Use the Options menu to lookup a job description and create a requisition work order for it on the spot.

The **Due Date** for project job work orders is set to the same as the project's **Start** date. If you reschedule a project at any time and work orders fall outside of the project's new timeframe, AMOS will ask if you want to reschedule the affected jobs too:

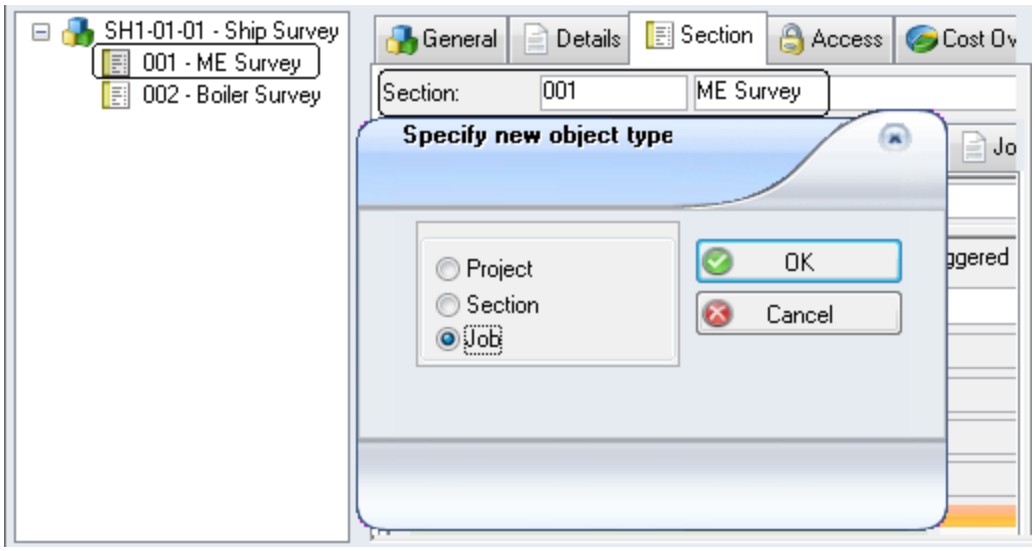


A list of rescheduled work orders with reasons for the adjustment, is available to view by selecting **Options > Reschedule Log**.

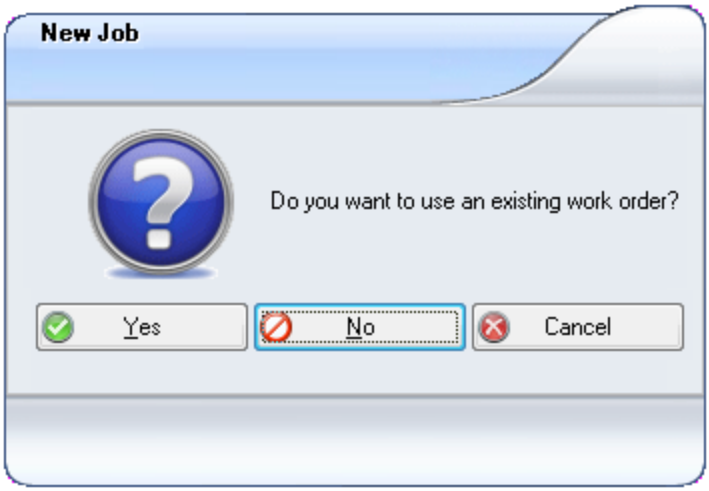
4.10.5.5.1 Adding Jobs From the New Job Dialog

Use the New Job dialog choose to an existing work order or to create a new one manually:

1. Select a project and a section.
2. Click **New** on the toolbar.
3. Click **Job** and **OK** in the Specify New Object dialog:



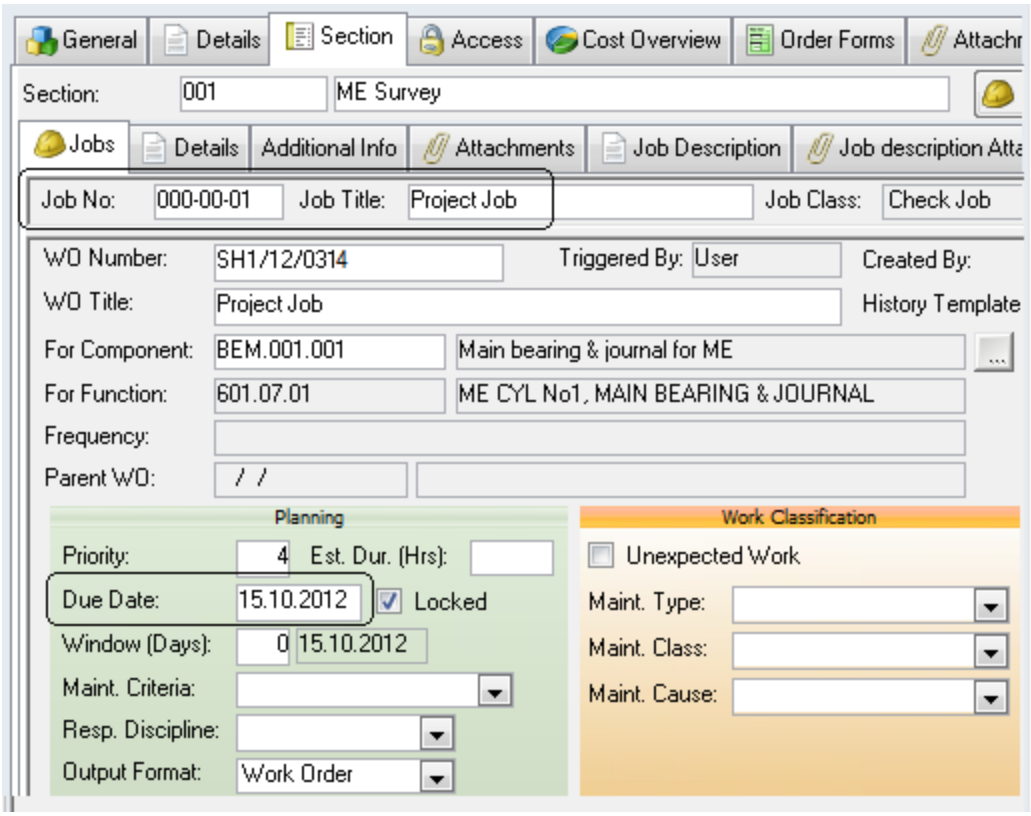
4. The New Job dialog opens asking if you want to use an existing work order:



5. To create a new work order for this project click **No**.

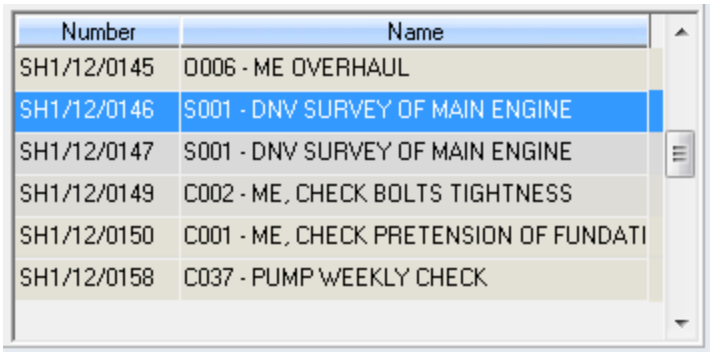
   Create a manual work order in the Section tab Jobs sub-tab [1]. The **Due Date** is automatically set to the project's start date:

[1]The initial status of a work order created manually for a project job is set according to the system parameter Tools > Configuration > Parameters > Options > General > Default Settings > 'Initial Project Work Order Status'. Initial status for project work orders is also available to set in the Work Flow Configuration window, if Maintenance Work Flow is in use.

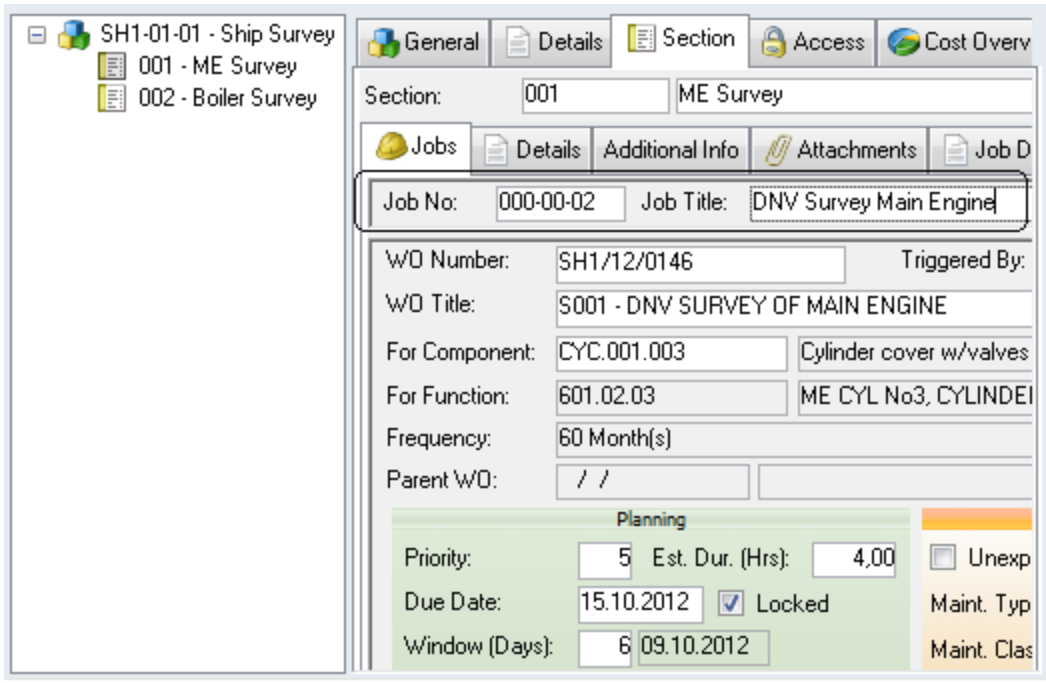


6. Or, to select an existing work order and link it to this project, click **Yes**.

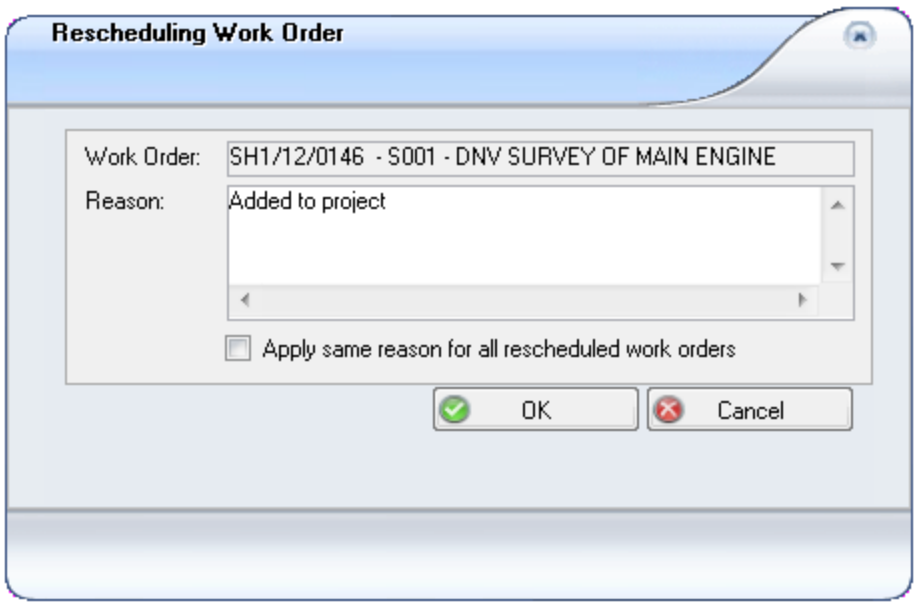
   Use the filter and then lookup dialog to select any existing work order and click **OK** to add it to the project:



   Add a **Job No.** and **Job Title**:



When you add an existing work order as a new job, the due date is automatically set for you to the project's start date. This may mean rescheduling the work order and providing a reason for doing so[1]:

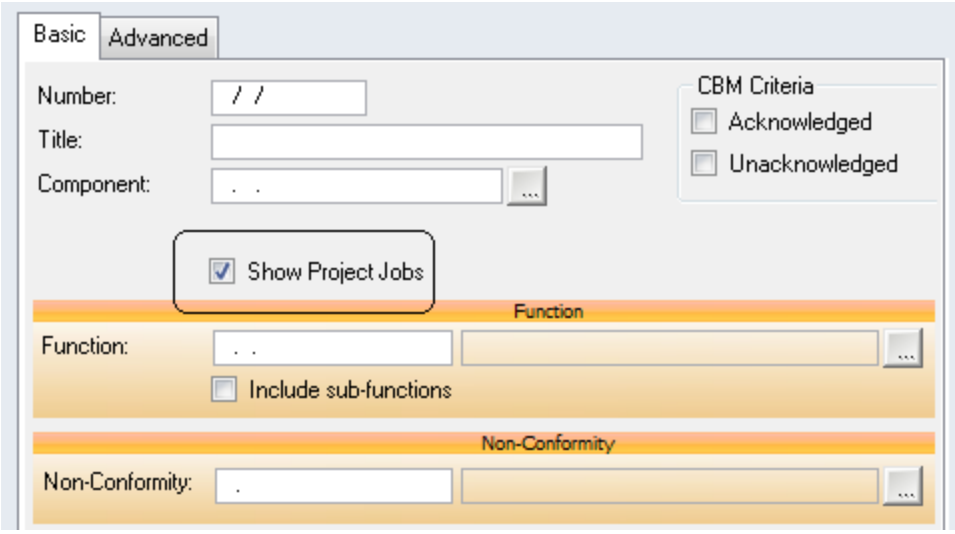


If you select a periodic work order its due date is locked to avoid it falling outside of the project timeframe.

7. Add as many jobs as required to every section.

When a work order is created manually for a project or an existing work order is added to a project, that work order will only appear in the Work Order window list when **Show Project Jobs** is checked in the Work Order filter:

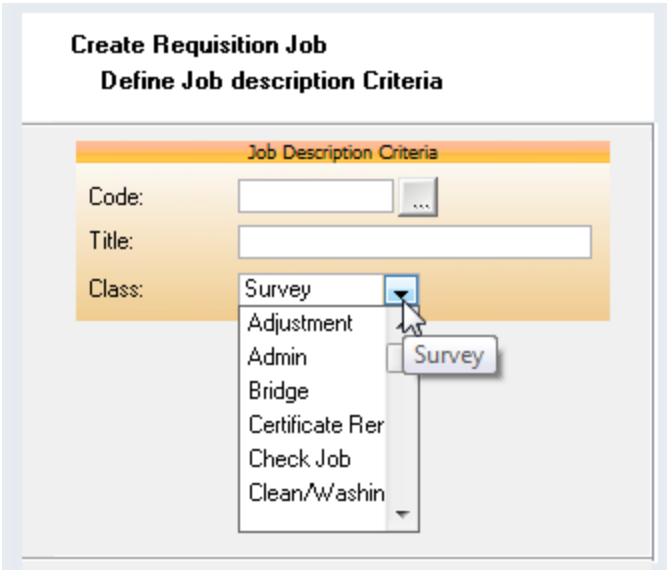
[1] A list of rescheduled work orders with reasons for the adjustment, is available to view by selecting Options > Reschedule Log.



4.10.5.5.2 Adding Jobs From Job Descriptions

Jobs can be added to a project by selecting job descriptions already available in the system. A wizard opened from the Options menu helps you add one or more job descriptions in one operation:

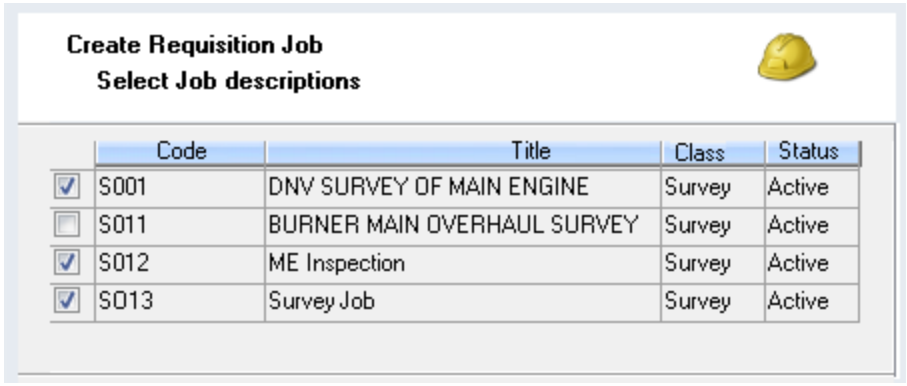
1. Select a project section.
2. Go to **Options > Create Job(s) from Job Description(s)**. Click **Next** in the Auto Requisition Jobs dialog.
3. The following dialog presents a job description filter. If you are looking for a specific job description, enter its **Code** or **Title**. Or, to narrow the list of descriptions, select a **Class**:



   Or leave the filter completely blank. This will return a list of all available job descriptions in the system.

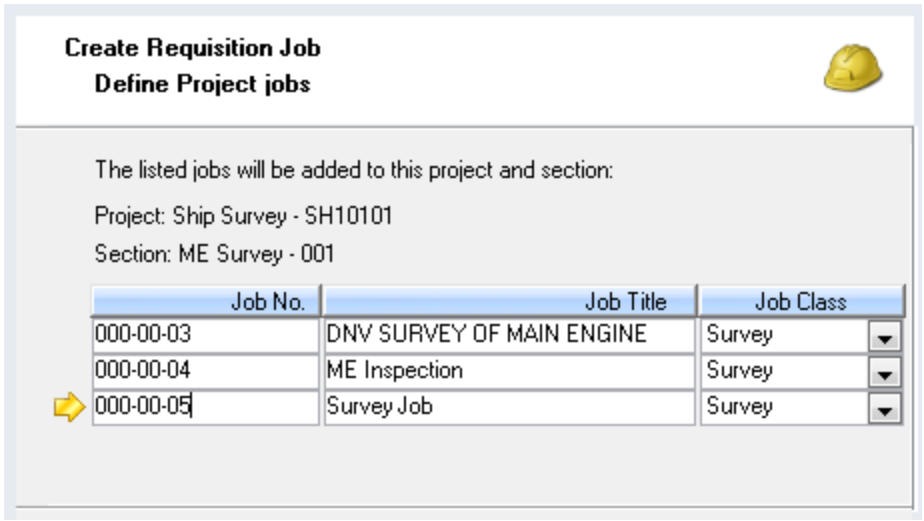
4. Click **Next**.

5. Check the jobs you want to add to the project:



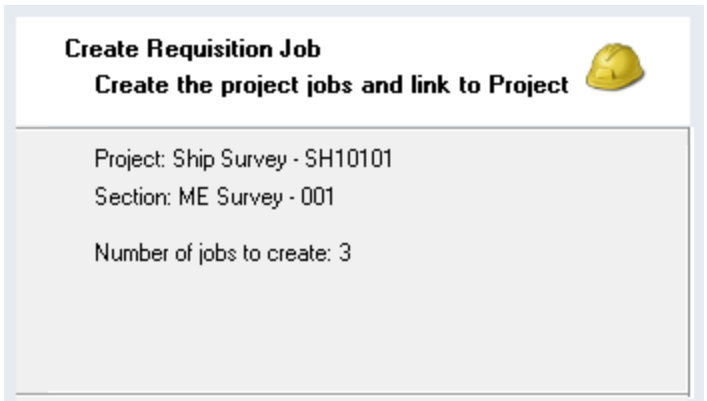
Click **Next**.

6. Enter a project **Job No.** for each job description:

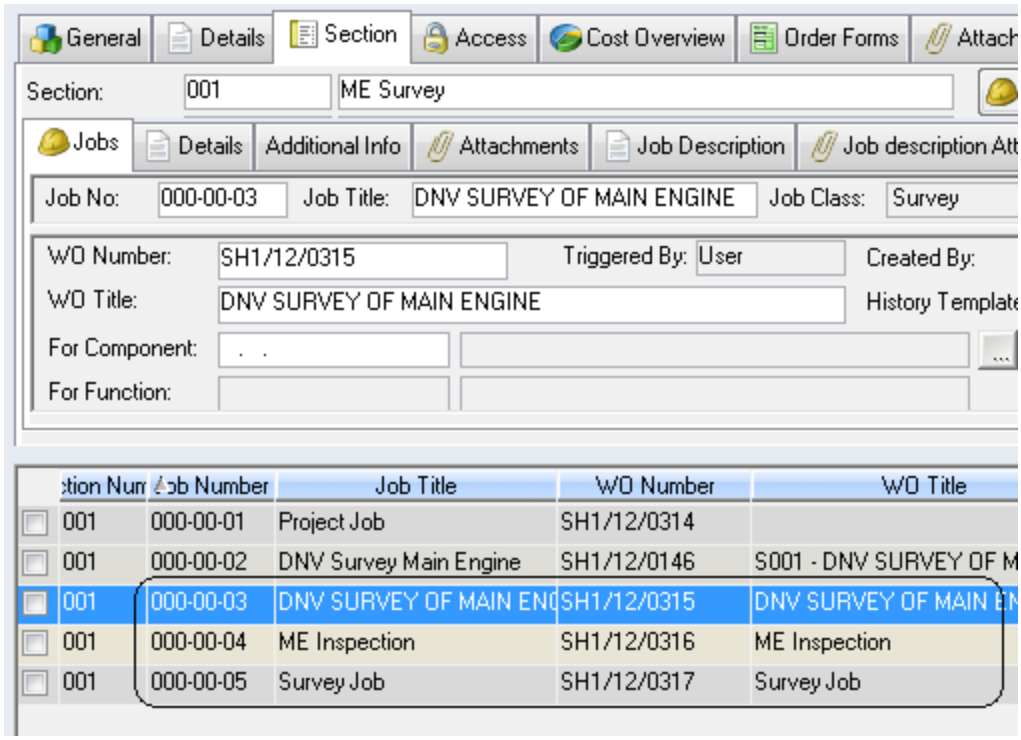


Click **Next**.

7. Click **OK** in the final dialog:



You return to the main window with the job(s) added to the project:



The **Due Date** on each job is automatically set to the project's start date. The job description text (if any) will appear in the Section > Details sub-tab. You can adjust this text to reflect any changes required when the task is performed as part of this project.

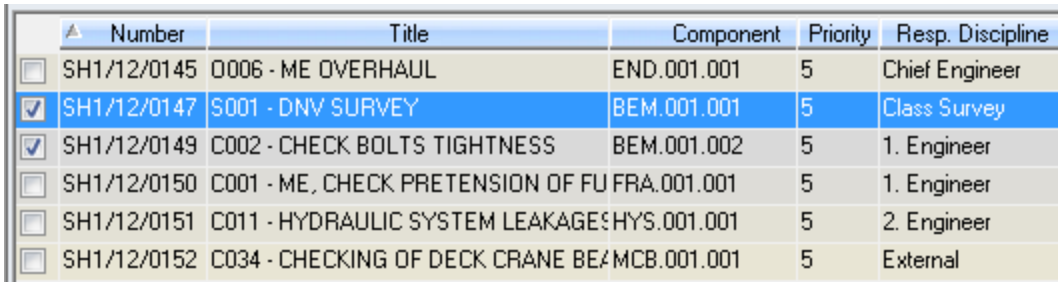
Work orders are created for each job at the same time. Filtering the Work Order window to **Show Project Jobs** will list the new work orders.

4.10.5.5.3 Adding Jobs From the Work Order Window

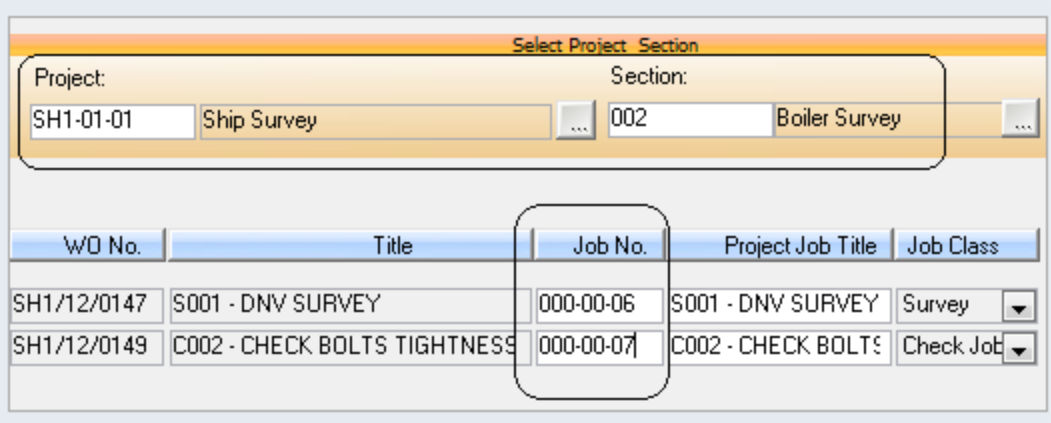
Existing work orders can also be added to a project directly from the Work Orders window:

1. Go to **Maintenance > Work Orders**.
2. Select a work order to add to an existing project.

   Or, to add multiple work orders at once to the same project use the filter to filter out a group of applicable work orders and then check the boxes beside each relevant one in the list:

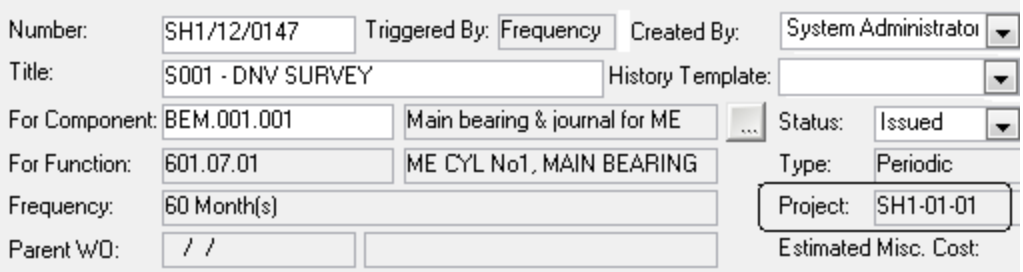


3. Go to **Options > Add to Project**.
4. Use the lookups to choose the **Project** and **Section** to add to:

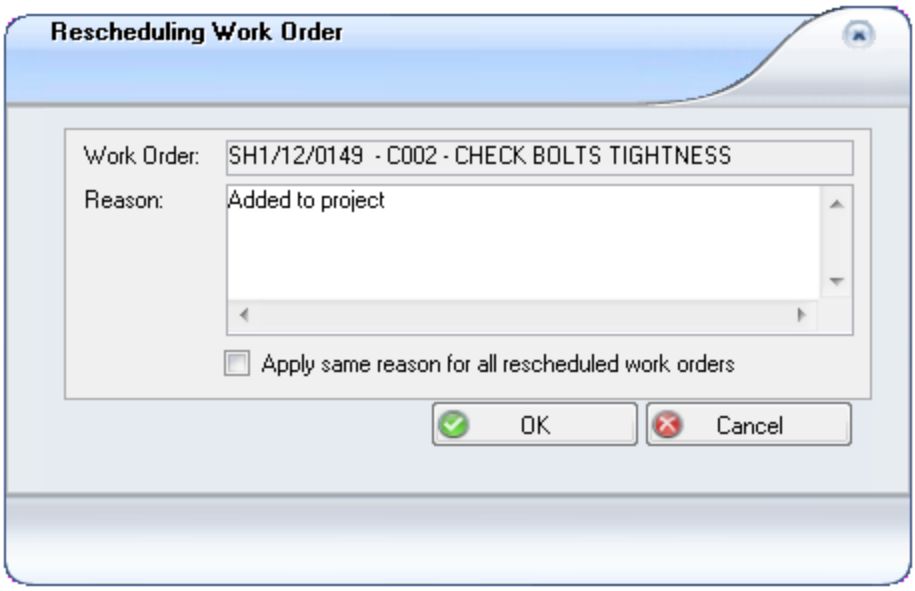


Enter a **Job Number** for each work order.

5. Click **OK** to return to the Work Orders window and **Save** the window. The **Project Number** appears on the General tab for each of the selected work orders:

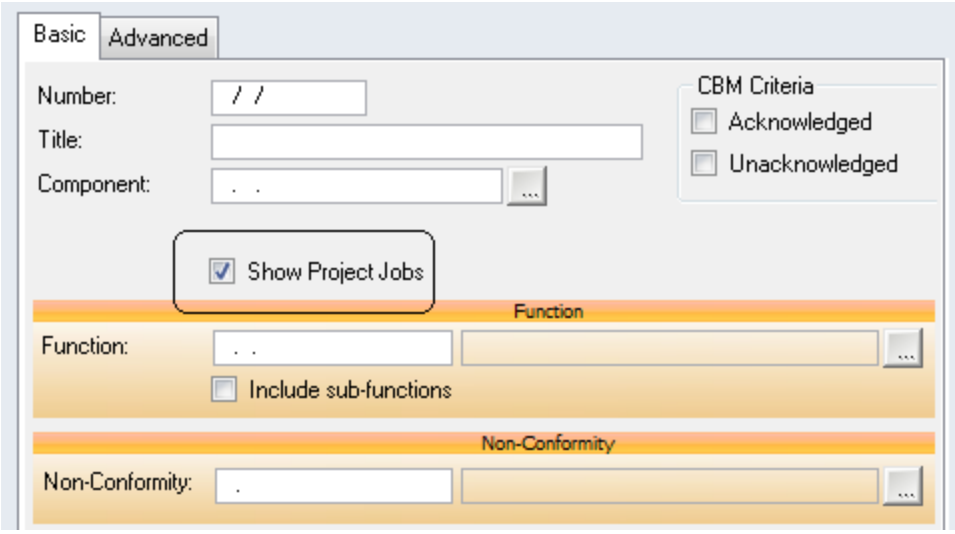


The work orders will now be listed in the Project window under the selected project and section. The work order due date(s) will change to align with the project's start date. This may mean rescheduling the work order and providing a reason for doing so[1]:



When a work order is created manually for a project or an existing work order is added to a project, that work order will only appear in the Work Order window list when 'Show Project Jobs' is checked in the Work Order filter:

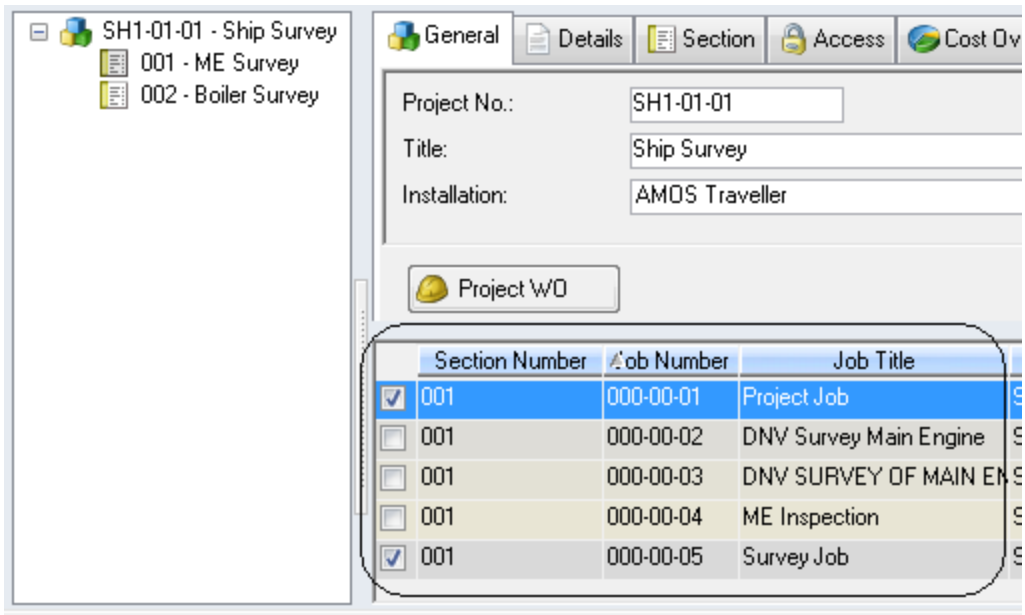
[1] A list of rescheduled work orders with reasons for the adjustment, is available to view by selecting Options > Reschedule Log.



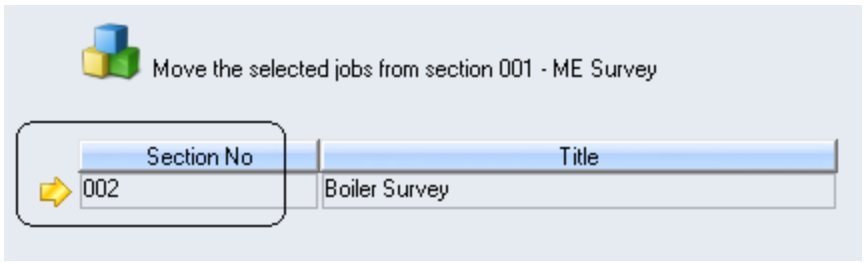
4.10.5.5.4 Moving Project Jobs

Jobs can be moved from one section to another one within a project:

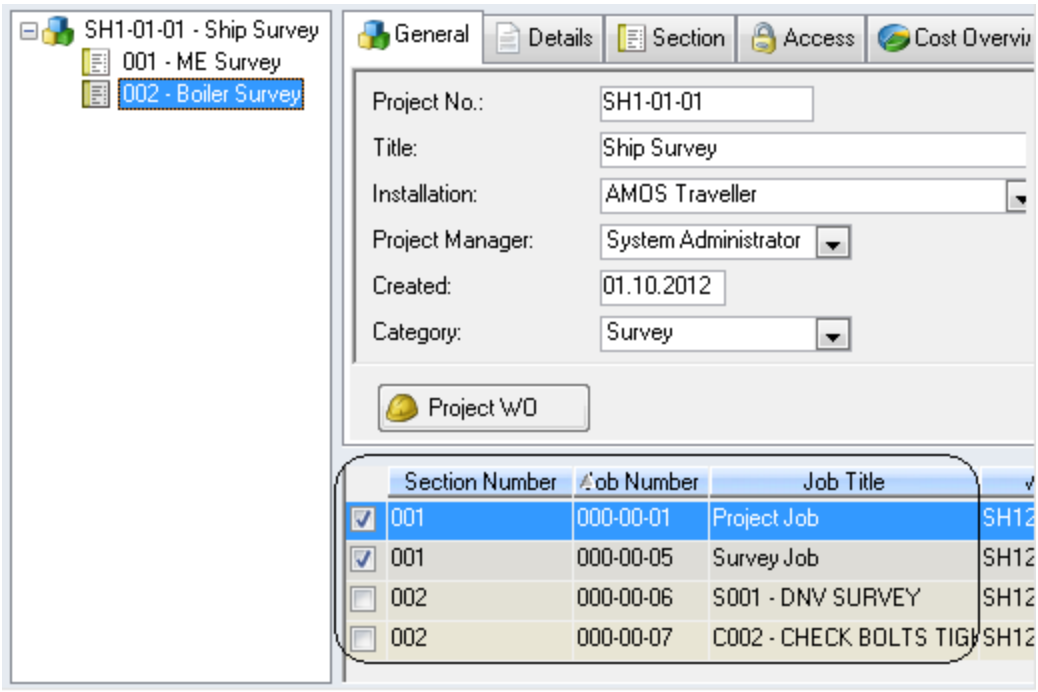
1. Open the Projects window and select the relevant project in the hierarchy.
2. Open the section containing the job(s) you want to move. Check one or more jobs in the list on the right side:



3. Go to **Options > Move Project Job...** The dialog contains a list of available sections. Select the section you want to move the jobs to:

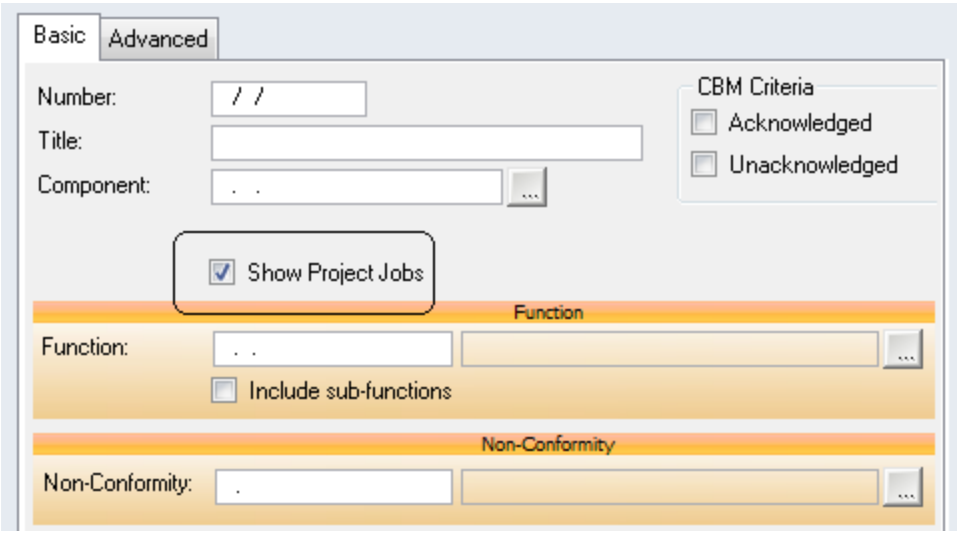


4. Click **OK** to return to the main window. The jobs have been moved:

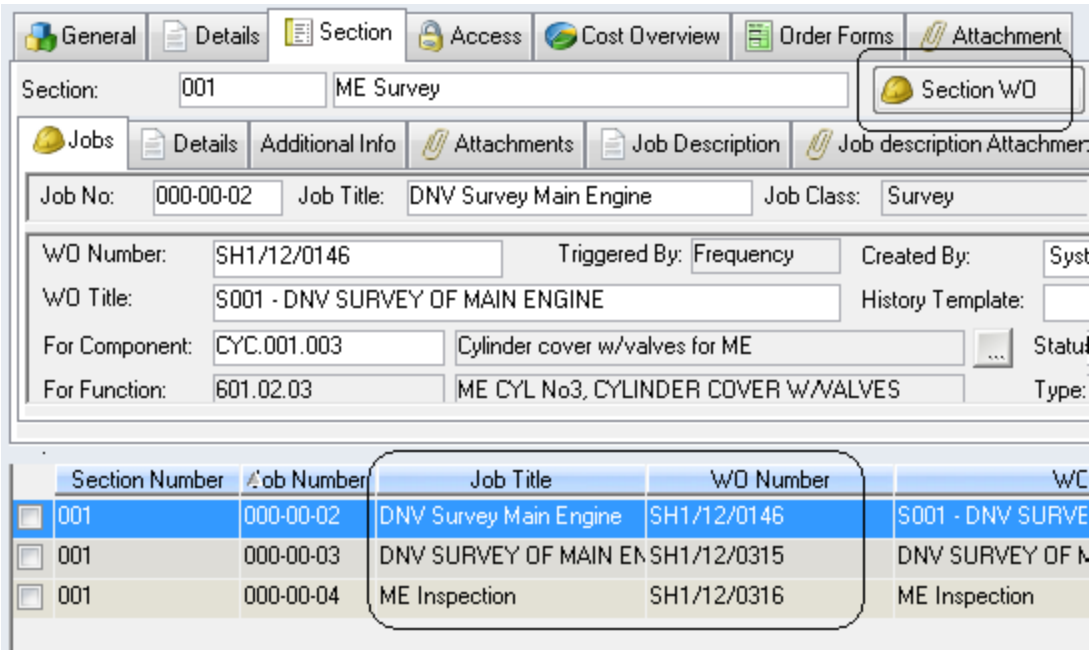


4.10.5.6 Project Work Orders

When a work order is created manually for a project or an existing work order is added to a project and you open the window at **Maintenance > Work Order**, that work order will only appear in the window list when 'Show Project Jobs' is checked in the filter:

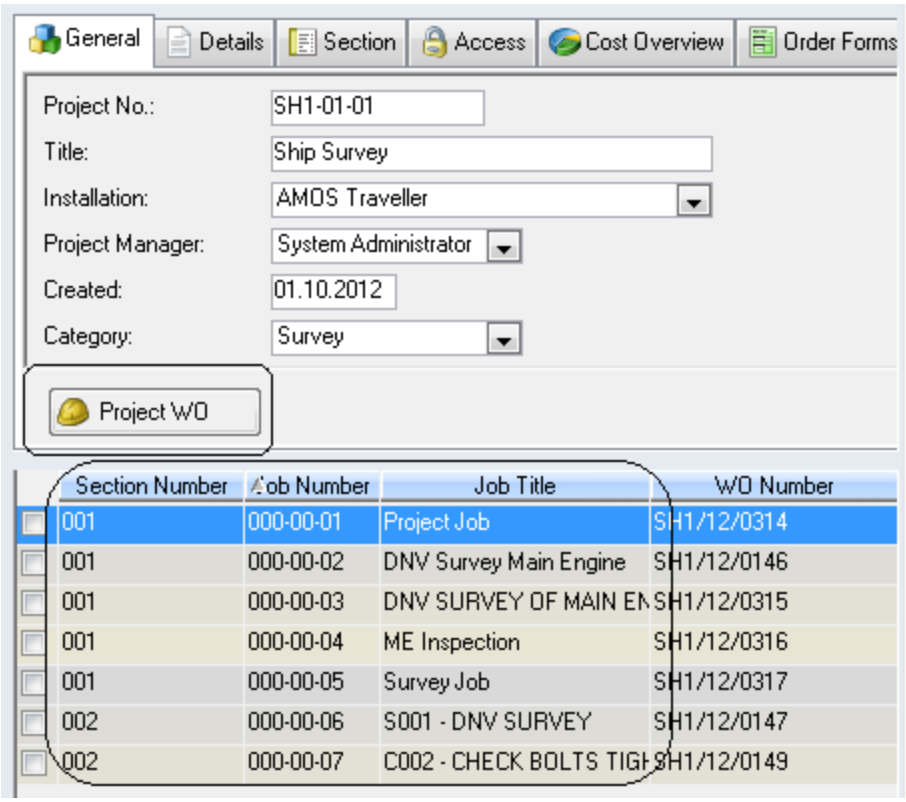


When a project contains a list of jobs, selecting a section in the hierarchy displays only the jobs belonging to that section:



Click the **Section WO** button in the Section tab to open the Work Orders window listing only the work orders in that section.

Selecting the project in the hierarchy displays the complete list of work orders. Click the **Project WO** button on the General tab to open the Work Orders window listing all work orders belonging to the entire project:



Selecting a project and going to **Options > Work Planning** opens the Work Planning window for that project. Only the project job work orders will be available for planning on the timeline when the window is accessed from the Projects Options menu.

If a round is attached to any work order added to the project, the command **Included Jobs** will be available on the Options menu. Select it to open a list of the jobs which are included in the round.

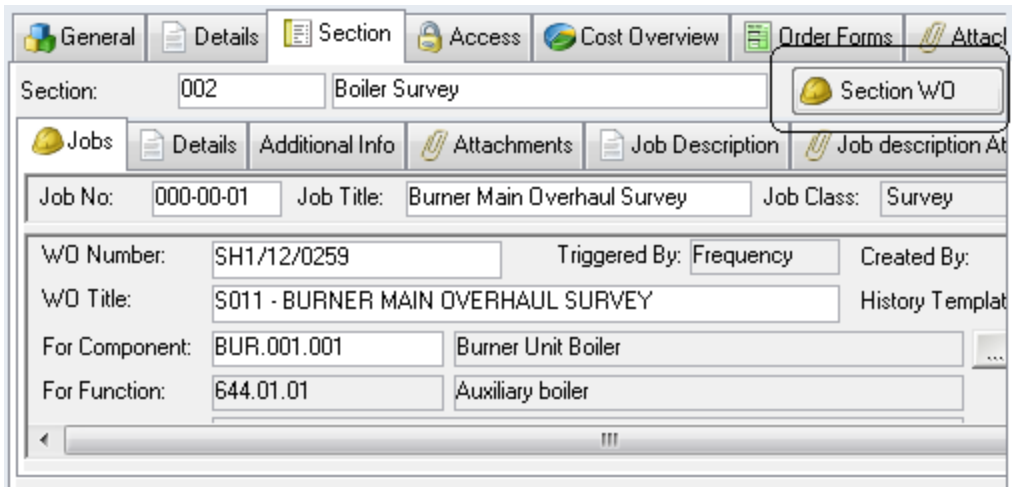
4.10.5.6.1 Project Parts and Disciplines

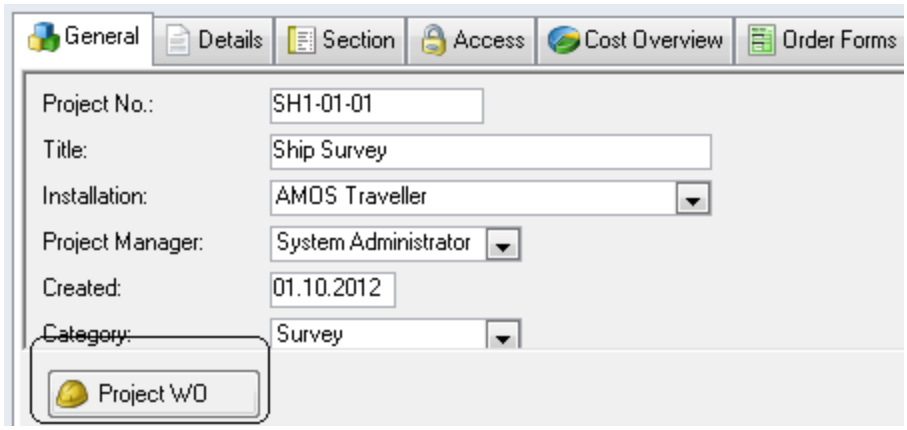
Existing work orders added to projects will come with required parts and disciplines already specified. Editing this information, or adding parts and disciplines to newly created project work orders, is all done in the Work Order window. The information is then transferred to the Projects window.

To edit a project work order:

1. Select a job in the Project window list and double-click it while pressing the **Ctrl** key to open that work order.

   Or, click the **Section WO** or **Project WO** button to see the work orders for a section or for the entire project job list:





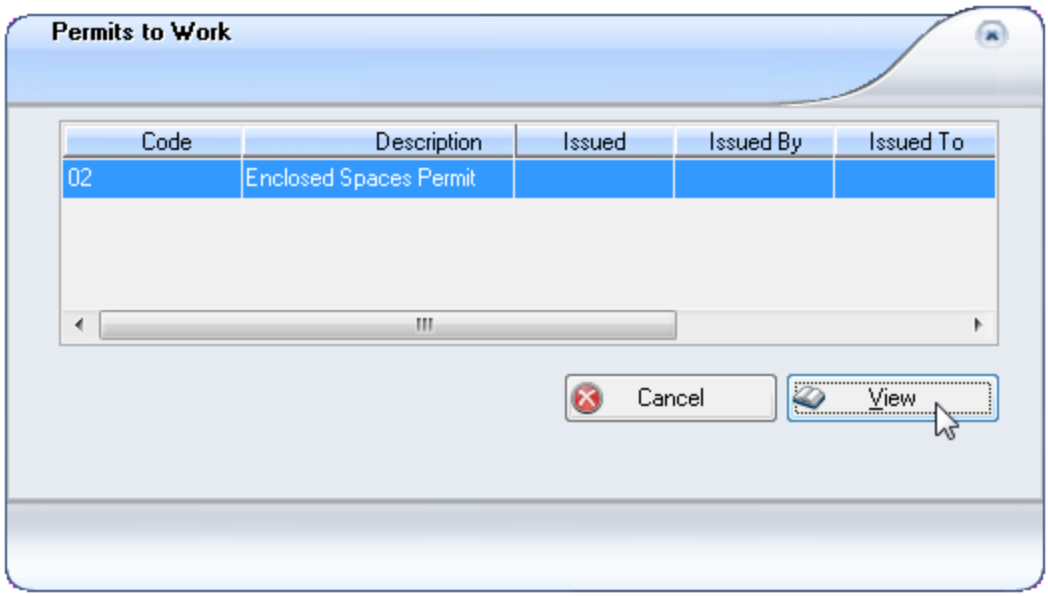
   To filter the Work Order window for a project work order, remember to check **Show Project Jobs** on the filter. Otherwise the work order will not appear in the list.

2. Open the Required Parts and Required Discipline tabs and use the buttons to add or remove entries.
3. **Save** and exit the window. The Required Parts and Required Disciplines sub-tabs on the Projects window will be updated accordingly.

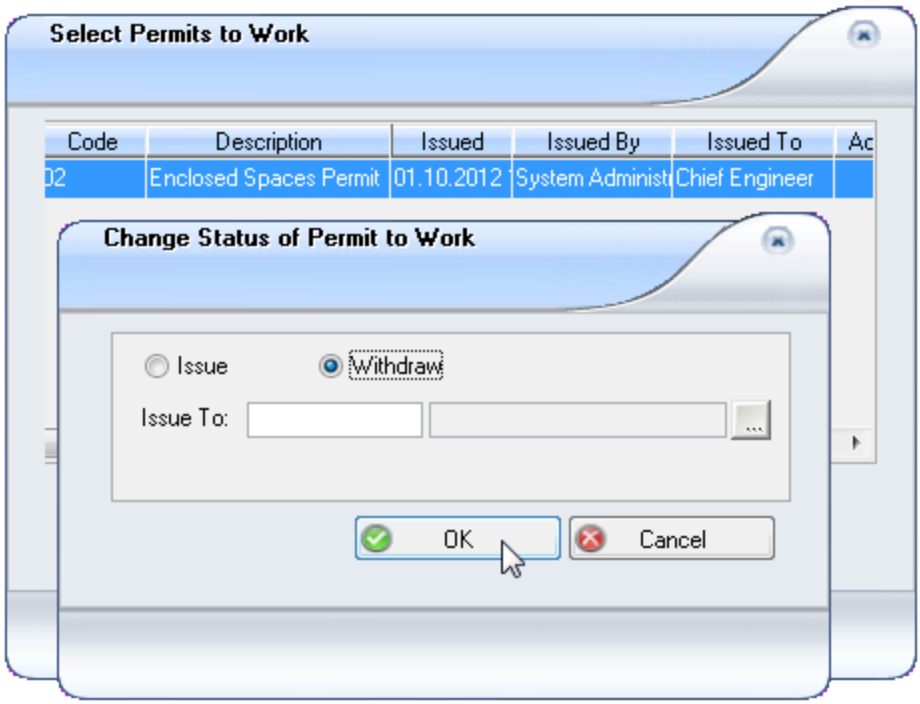
4.10.5.6.2 Permits to Work

Permits to work are added to project work orders (like any other work orders) in the Maintenance Work Order window - access the window from the main menu or from the Project window itself.

Selecting a project work order and going to **Options > Permits to Work** opens a dialog listing the permits attached for that job. You can also view the listed permit(s) in detail:



Choosing **Options > Change Status of Permit to Work** opens a similar dialog where you can select the permit to change and click **OK**. The next dialog to open is for issuing or withdrawing the permit:



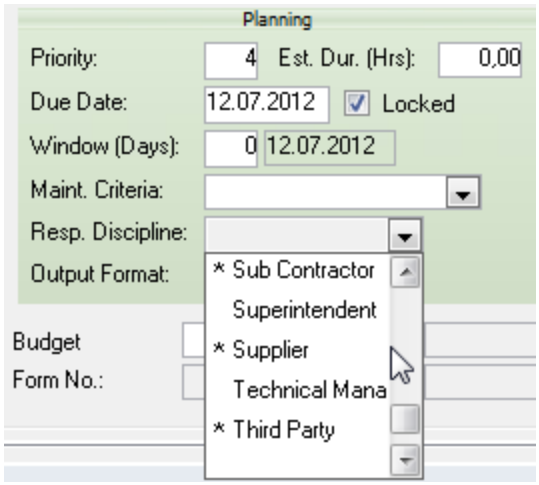
4.10.5.6.3 Sub-Contracting Project Jobs - Placing a Job on an Order Form

Project jobs can be sub-contracted out to an external supplier by placing the work orders onto purchase forms and ordering each one as a service line item.

Jobs are placed on order forms by choosing one or more disciplines first and then tagging the jobs defined with the selected discipline(s) to add to the form. As long as the system parameter 'Only Allow to Add Project WO for External Disciplines to Order Forms' is set to TRUE, a job can only be sub-contracted if the **Responsible Discipline** assigned to it is an 'external'[1] one. If the parameter setting is changed to FALSE, jobs with any discipline assigned can be selected.

Every job you are going to sub-contract needs a responsible discipline assigned to it. To assign a responsible discipline to a job:

1. Open the Projects window and select a project or a section in the hierarchy.
2. Select a job in the list.
3. Use the **Resp. Discipline** drop-down list in the Section tab Jobs sub-tab to choose a discipline. External disciplines are marked with a star:

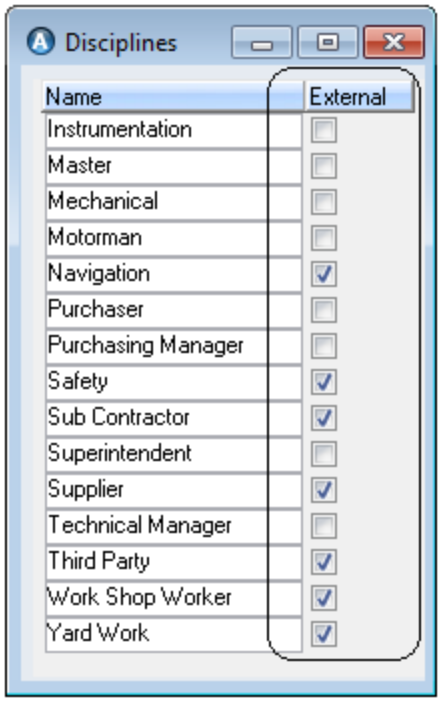


4. Make sure every job to be sub-contracted has a discipline assigned[2].
5. **Save** the window.

What if no external disciplines are available? To define an external discipline:

1. Go to **File > Open Register > General > Disciplines**.
2. Choose a discipline in the list or add a new one.
3. Check the **External** box beside the applicable discipline:

[1] If no external disciplines are available, define one or more as such in the register at File > Open Register > General > Disciplines.
[2] If the parameter 'Only Allow to add Project WO for External Disciplines to Order Forms' is set to TRUE, the jobs to be sub-contracted require an external discipline.

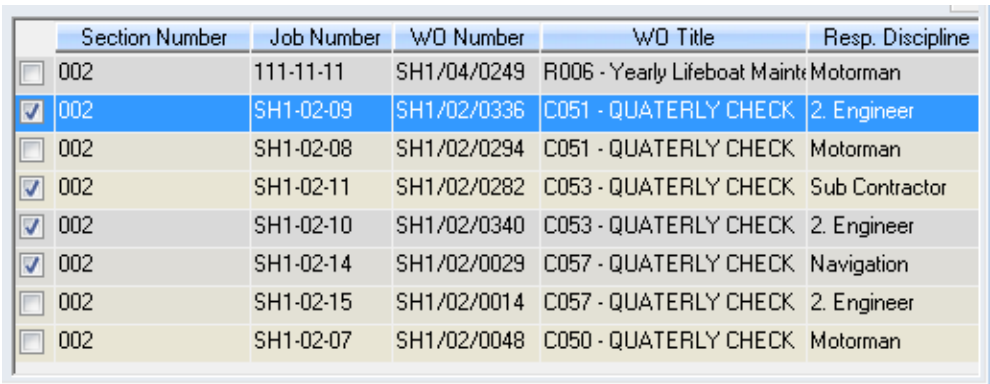


4. **Save** the register.

To place the jobs onto order forms:

1. In the Projects window select a project or section.

   Remember, you are going to order jobs by discipline: all project work orders with the selected discipline(s) will be ordered, unless you tag a selection of jobs in the list first:

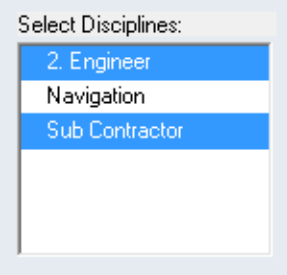


Section Number	Job Number	WO Number	WO Title	Resp. Discipline
002	111-11-11	SH1/04/0249	R006 - Yearly Lifeboat Mainte	Motorman
002	SH1-02-09	SH1/02/0336	C051 - QUATERLY CHECK	2. Engineer
002	SH1-02-08	SH1/02/0294	C051 - QUATERLY CHECK	Motorman
002	SH1-02-11	SH1/02/0282	C053 - QUATERLY CHECK	Sub Contractor
002	SH1-02-10	SH1/02/0340	C053 - QUATERLY CHECK	2. Engineer
002	SH1-02-14	SH1/02/0029	C057 - QUATERLY CHECK	Navigation
002	SH1-02-15	SH1/02/0014	C057 - QUATERLY CHECK	2. Engineer
002	SH1-02-07	SH1/02/0048	C050 - QUATERLY CHECK	Motorman

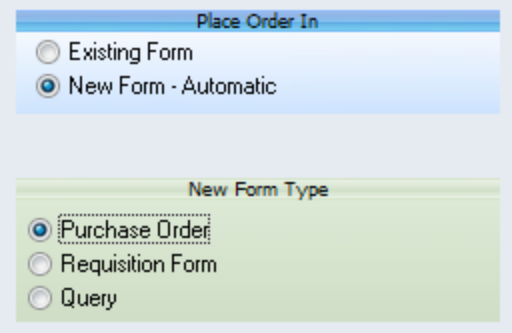
2. Go to **Options > Order**.
3. AMOS lists all disciplines[1] that have been assigned to the jobs in the selected project - or those assigned to the jobs you have flagged.

   Select a required discipline for which to order jobs. Or select multiple disciplines by holding the **Ctrl** key as you click:

[1]If the parameter 'Only Allow to add Project WO for External Disciplines to Order Forms' is set to TRUE, only external disciplines linked to project jobs are shown. Set to FALSE, all disciplines associated with project jobs will be shown.



4. Decide whether to add the jobs to an **Existing** form or to create a **New** form:



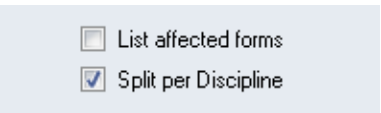
If you opt to create a new form specify its **Type**.

5. Work Order is checked by default - each work order will be added to the form as one service line item. Each work order probably has a list of parts in the Required Parts tab. To order these parts at the same time check the **Required Parts** checkbox. Flag either **Quantity** or **Reserved**:



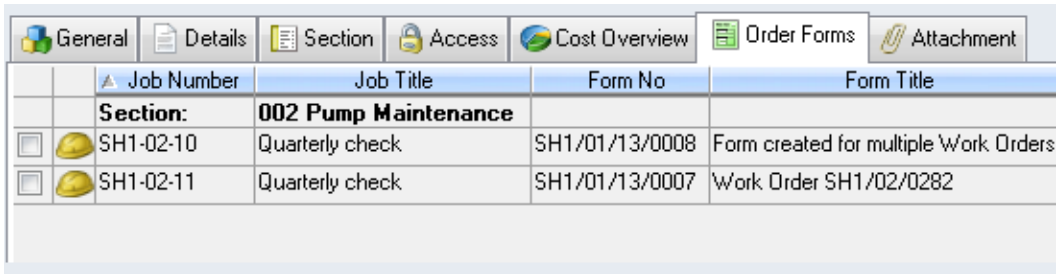
AMOS will place the parts onto order forms. Parts which have already been placed on a form will not be ordered twice. You will be informed if some or all parts have already been ordered.

6. Flag **Split per Discipline** if you want to make a separate form to contain the jobs tied to each discipline you selected:



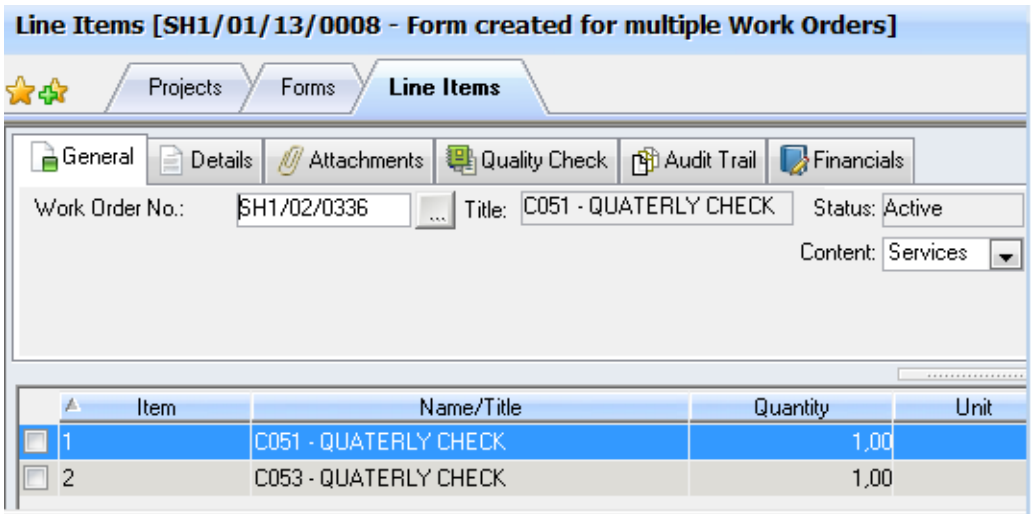
7. Click **OK** to create the forms and return to the Projects window.

The jobs with the disciplines selected in step 3 will now be listed in the Projects window Order Forms tab for the selected project or section along with the form details:



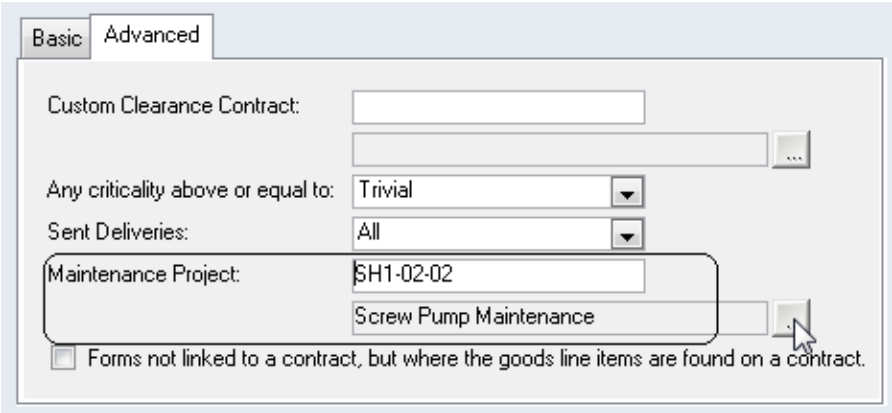
If you chose to list affected forms the Forms window will open. Otherwise, selecting a line and clicking the **Forms** button opens the Forms window.

You can edit the form header in the Forms window General tab - for example, change the automatically generated **Title**. Select **Options > Line Items** in the Forms window to open the Line Items window for the form showing the work order(s) now belonging to it:



8. Proceed to handle the form in accordance with usual purchasing processes.

The Forms window filter Advanced tab includes an option to retrieve any order forms related to a particular project, or containing project-related required parts as line items:



4.10.5.7 Copying A Project

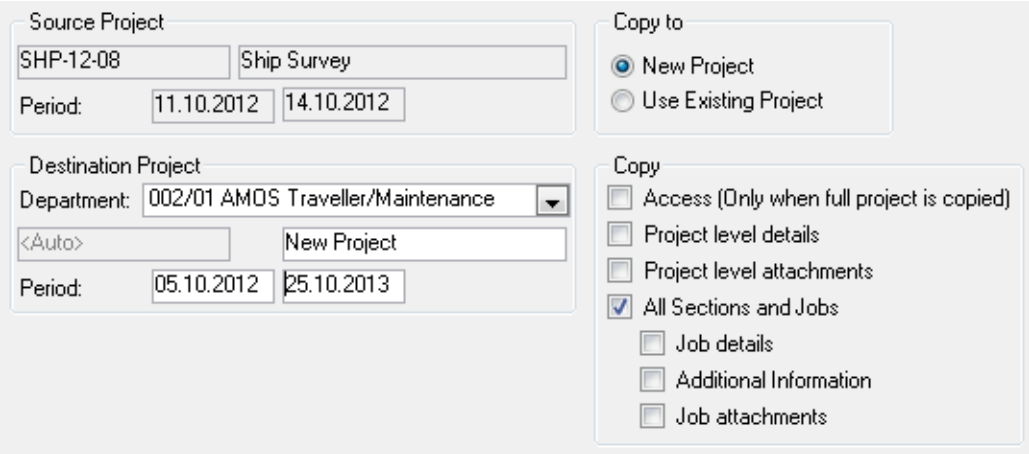
To save time when creating a new project that is similar to an existing one, copy the existing one and make the appropriate changes.

- You can copy information from one existing project or section to another one.
- You can copy entire projects, sections, or job details and requisition work orders within one department or across departments.

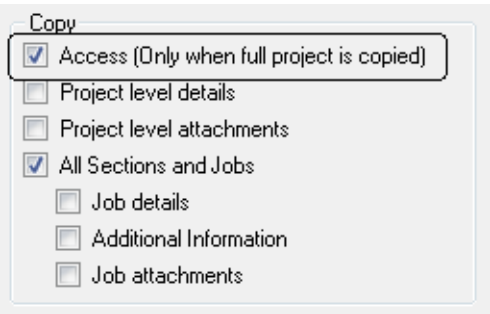
NOTE: Due to sharing restrictions, it is not possible to copy project jobs linked to existing, periodic work orders. Only requisition work orders created manually in the Projects window can be copied from one project to another.

To copy part or all of a project:

1. Open the Projects window and select a project or section in the hierarchy to copy *from*.
2. Go to **Options > Copy Project.**
3. The selected project appears under **Source Project**. Choose to copy to a **New Project** or to **Use Existing Project**.
4. If you chose **New Project**, use the fields under **Destination Project** to select a **Department**[1] and enter a name for the new project. You can also change the default **Period** dates:

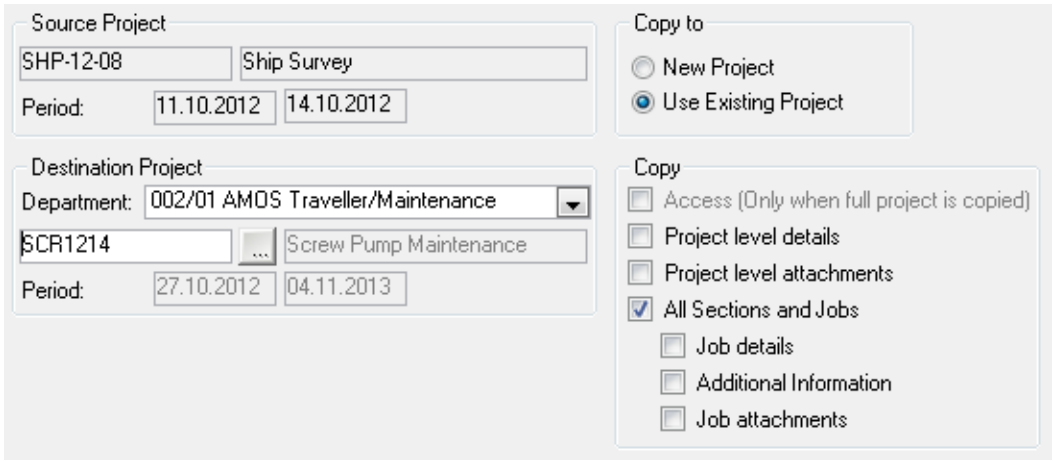


When creating an entirely new project you can specify to copy the source project's **Access** settings:

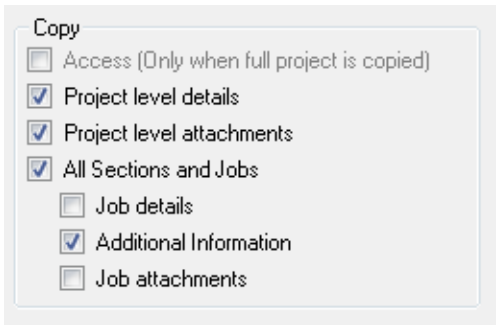


If you chose **Existing Project**, use the fields under **Destination Project** to select a **Department** and lookup an existing project. The project **Period** dates come with it:

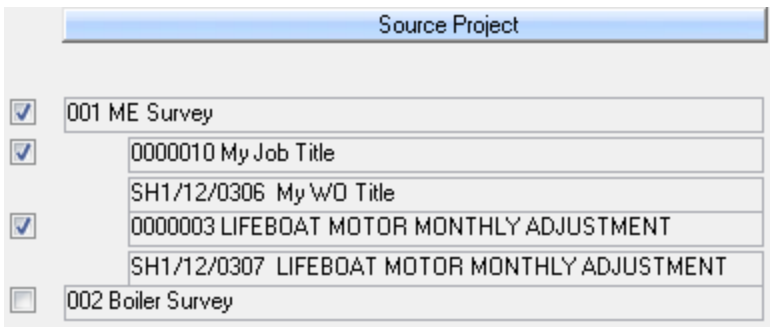
[1]When the Destination department differs from the Source department, work order information like component, function, discipline, maintenance type and cause, etc., will only be copied if the relevant sharing parameters are the same at both installations. If any non-shared fields are mandatory, or if differing work flows are defined at the two installations, it will not be possible to copy the work order(s).



5. Select the items to copy from the source project:

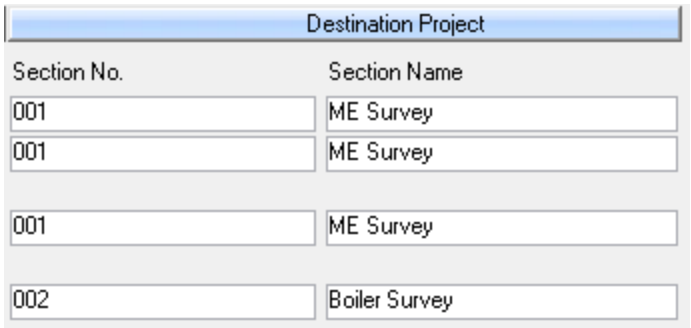


6. Check **All Sections and Jobs** or, copy individual sections/jobs by checking those applicable in the **Source Project** list:

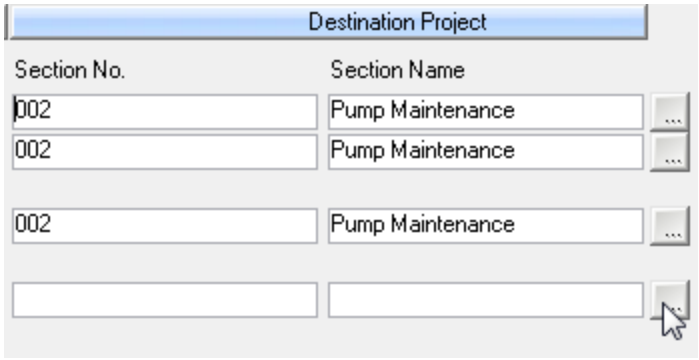


Some will be checked by default, depending on whether you selected a project or section to copy from in the hierarchy in step 1.

7. If you are copying to a new project the **Section No.** and **Section Name** will be supplied by default in the **Destination Project**. These can be edited:



If you are copying to an existing project, lookup the **Section No.** and **Section Name** in the destination project to copy the checked sections/jobs to:

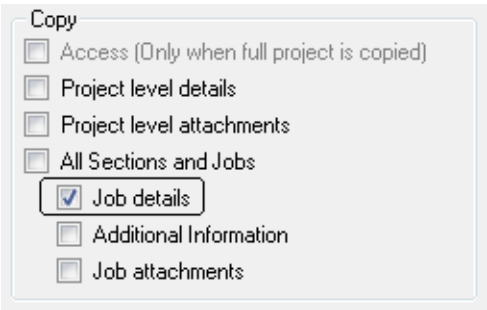


8. Click **OK**to copy the project information and return to the main window.

Copying Job Descriptions

Job description text for project jobs is contained in the Section > Details sub-tab. You may have added or changed these job descriptions to suit a particular project.

To include job descriptions (and any modifications made to each one) in a project copy operation flag 'Job details':



AMOS will copy the contents of the Section > Details sub-tab for each included job from the original project job. If a later job description revision exists in the system for any of these jobs, it *will not* replace the text on the project job details.

If a newer job description revision exists for any project job(s) and you want to use the latest revision instead, do not include the job(s) in the copy operation. Instead, go to **Options > Create Job(s) from Job Description(s)** to re-create the job(s) for the new project, thereby applying the latest revision(s). Any project-level changes to the Details sub-tab text will in this case be lost.

4.10.5.8 Project Compendiums

When a project is planned and detailed in the Projects window, the end result is a Project Compendium document in MS Word, which makes it easy to communicate back and forth with the involved parties.

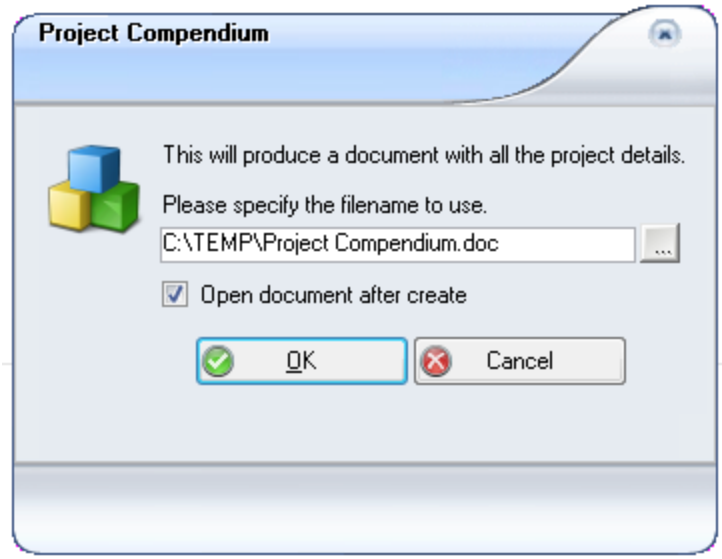
Compendiums contain the following information in this sequence:

- Front page (defined in the template file)
- Table of contents
- Site specification (the data window d_ project_ word_ vessel_ detail within the WOPRO.PBL file)
- Project data details (details page of the project)
- Project Specification Preamble

- Project Sections
  - Section (each section starts on a new page)
  - Job (each job starts on a new page)
  - Work Order
- Project attachments
- Project Specification PostScript

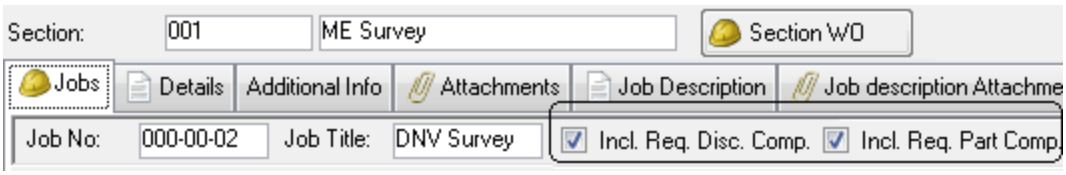
To create a project compendium:

1. Open the Projects window.
2. Select a project in the hierarchy. Go to **Options > Create Project Compendium**:
3. Use the lookup to browse to a location to store the file, and enter a name to save the file with:



4. Click **OK** to export the details. If you checked **Open document after create option** the project opens up in Word. Otherwise browse to the location you stored it and open it from there.

The contents of the Required Parts and Required Discipline tabs will be included on the printed compendium: two checkboxes in the Jobs sub-tab, **Incl. Req. Parts. Comp.** and **Incl. Req. Discs Comp.** are checked by default. Uncheck them to leave them off the compendium:



Images attached to project work orders will also be added to the compendium, as long as they are supported by MS Word. Supported image file types are:

'emf', 'wmf', 'jpg', 'jpeg', 'jfif', 'jpe', 'png', 'bmp', 'dib', 'rle', 'bmz', 'gif', 'gfa', 'emz', 'wmz', 'pcz', 'pcd', 'pcx' , 'cdr' , 'cgm', 'eps', 'fpx', 'mix', 'pct', 'pict', 'tif', 'tiff', 'wpg'

Any other image file type will not be added.

PDF files can also be included in project compendiums. Installing Ghostscript is required, to include PDF attachments.

4.10.5.8.1 Specifications: Preambles and Postscripts

General information such as standard terms for dry-docking and other projects can be included as project specifications in a printed compendium. The preamble prints before the list of project jobs on the project specification report, while the postscript prints after the list of project jobs. To add information to a preamble or postscript:

1. Open the Projects window.
2. Go to **Options > Specification > Specification Preamble** or **Specification Postscript**.
3. Type the details into the description window that opens. Close the window when you are finished.

The preamble and/or postscript content will be included automatically when the compendium is generated.

Specification preambles and postscripts accept pre-defined templates. Default templates are defined at **Tools > Configuration > Parameters > Default Templates >** 'Project Postscript' and 'Project Preamble'. You can change the template on either at **Options > Specification > Change Template Preamble/Postscript**. This opens the Select Template dialog where another pre-defined template can be selected and applied.

4.10.5.8.2 Specifications: Other Data

It is possible to define the data inserted into the following sections of the compendium:

- Required Disciplines
- Required Parts
- Work Permit
- Work Order
- Vessel Specification

The data windows are found in the WOPRO.PBL and can be adjusted according to your requirements. Only the label and corresponding data will be used (not the layout):

1. Open any of the listed data windows with Powerbuilder.
2. Adjust the SQL as desired. There are some columns that are required so expanding the SQL is recommended rather than reducing it.
3. Insert or remove any column in the design view of the data window.
4. Insert static text controls next to your columns.
5. The name of the static text needs to match the column name, <column name> + "_t".
6. Set the tab order of the columns; this will be the order of the data shown in the compendium.
7. To exclude data from the compendium, but still have it present in the data window simply set the tab order to 0.
8. **Save** the adjusted data window.

4.10.5.8.3 Customising a Project Compendium

Users have a certain amount of control over the compendium document's content, appearance and layout.

Adding a Custom Logo to a Compendium

You can display your company logo on a project compendium's front page:

Select a logo or image and save it with the name 'ProjectCompendiumFirstPageLogo.png'. Insert this png file into your report directory (as defined at **Tools > Configuration > Parameters > Directories > Report Directory**). Whenever a user generates a compendium AMOS will search the report directory for this file, and if one is available, insert the logo on the front page.

Creating a Custom Template

You can create and insert a user-defined template file containing heading and paragraph styles and formatting. This lets you choose font size and styles, and define header and footer content, changing the style(s) used in the output but not the content itself, nor the order it is presented in.

1. Define a custom template containing the style elements you want to display compendium details in. AMOS will read and use the following Styles and Formatting from the file:

   Heading 1, Heading 2, Heading 3, Heading 4, Heading 5, Normal

2. You can also define styles for a header and footer (containing a single level table) in the template. If you do not include a header/footer AMOS will use its default header/footer styles.

   Any text inserted into the details part of a template will be ignored, so the document part of the template should be left empty.

3. **Save** the template with the name 'ProjectCompendium.dot'.
4. Insert the template file into your report directory (as defined at **Tools > Configuration > Parameters > Directories > Report Directory**).

When a user generates a compendium AMOS will search the report directory for this file, and use the template styles if one is available. If no user-defined template is available, AMOS simply reverts to compendium defaults.

Retrieving Additional Information from the Database

You can insert SQL commands in the header and footer, to retrieve additional details from the database and display them in the compendium. This requires a single level table in the header and/or footer to contain the SQL statement.

1. Insert a single row table into the header/footer on the template file.
2. Write the SQL[1] in plain text in the first row/cell of the table. Create a bookmark using the SQL text.

   Start the bookmark name with the label “customsql”. If you are creating multiple bookmarks make sure that the names are not duplicated: for example use "customsql01", "customsql02", etc.

3. **Save** the template to the report directory using the name 'ProjectCompendium.dot'.

When a user generates a compendium document, AMOS will scan the template for any bookmarks, execute the SQL and then replace the SQL command in the header/footer with the resulting text.

[1]The SQL should produce one record and one column of string data type. If the result counts more than one record, only the first record will be used.

EXAMPLE

Here is a sample SQL command to get the user name of the person who created the project:

```
SELECT amosuser.name
FROM amosuser, project
WHERE project.createdby = amosuser.userid
AND project.projectid = :AMOS_ProjectID
```

SQL statements may contain constant variables. The supported variables are:

:AMOS_ProjectID

:AMOS_CurrentDeptID

:AMOS_UserID

4.10.5.9 Project Costs

The Cost Overview tab provides a summary of costs throughout the stages of a project:

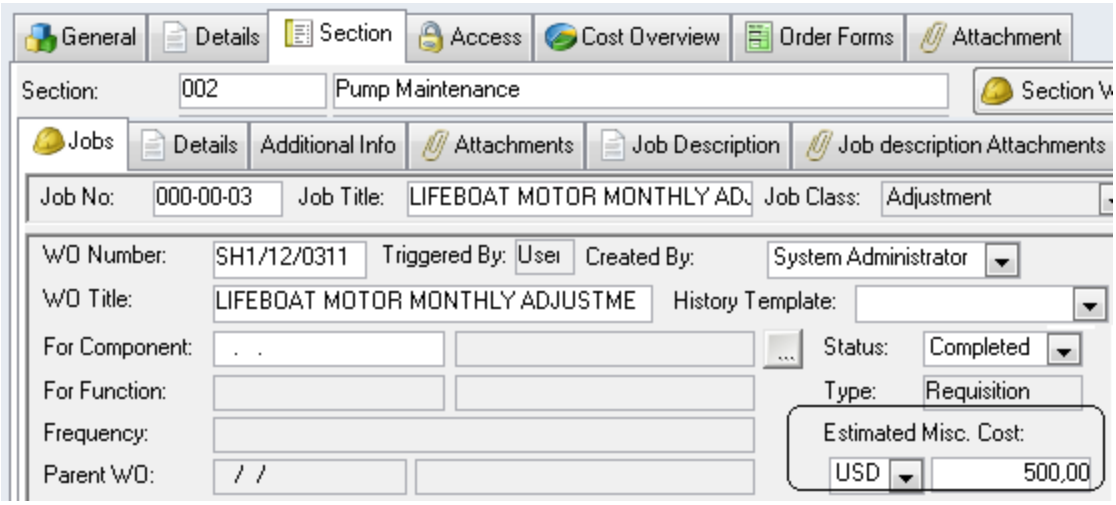
- When a project is selected, all related project costs are listed in the tab.
- When a section is selected, that section's costs will appear in the tab.
- When a job is selected only the costs related to that individual job will appear in the tab.

The radio buttons at the top lets you view either **Estimated** or **Actual** costs. Furthermore, costs can be displayed in either **Base** or **Actual** currency. Base currency is the default; selecting actual will display the currency any costs were registered in.

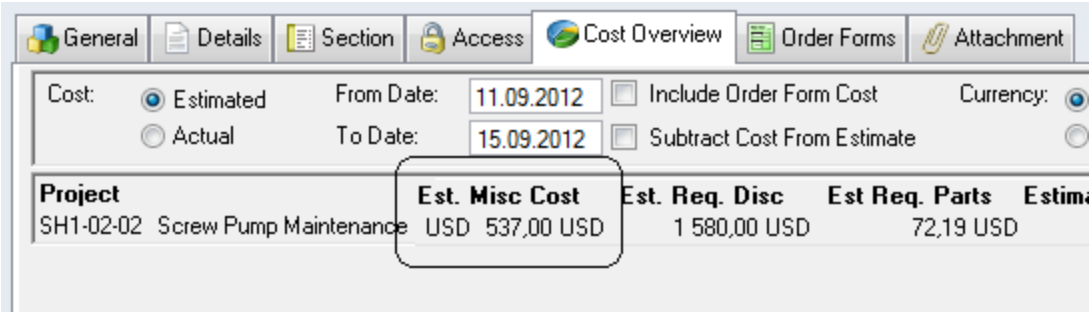
4.10.5.9.1 Cost Estimates

To display an overview of estimated costs, click the **Estimated** radio button at the top of the tab. The content in the tab changes according to your selection of a project, section or an individual job.

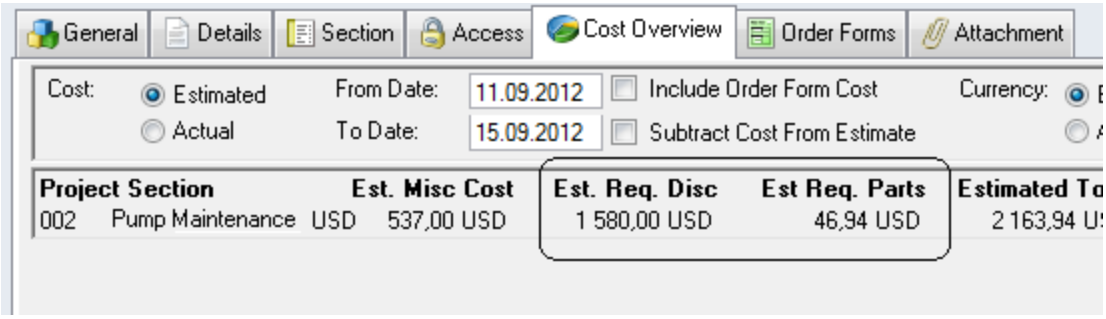
Estimated miscellaneous costs are drawn from the work orders' General tab:



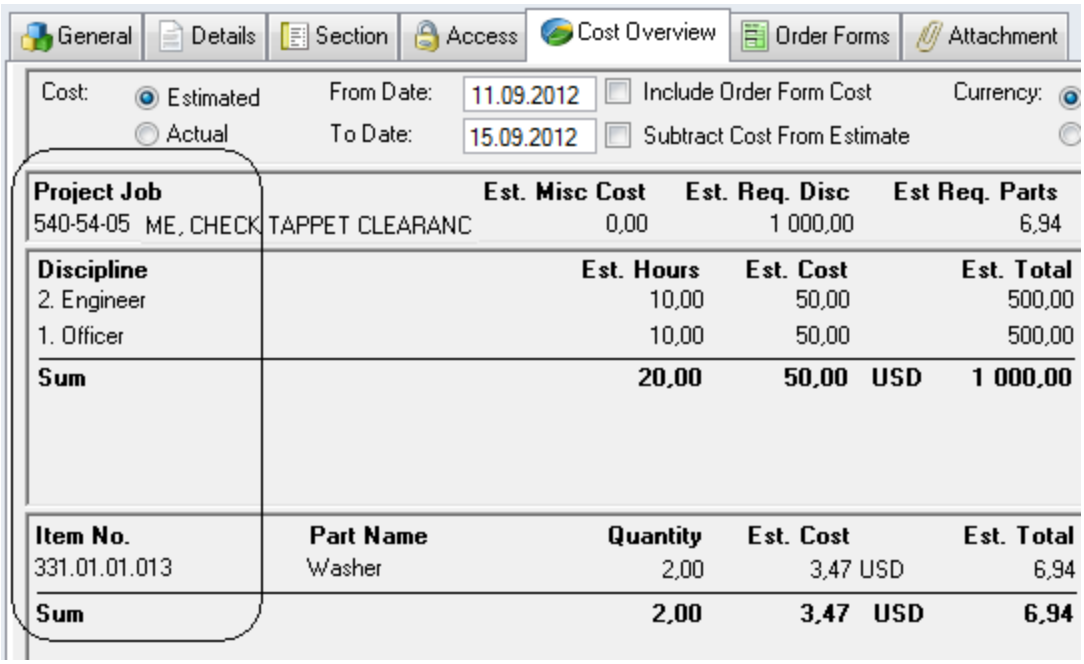
Selecting a project or section in the hierarchy shows the total estimated miscellaneous cost from all work orders in the project/section:



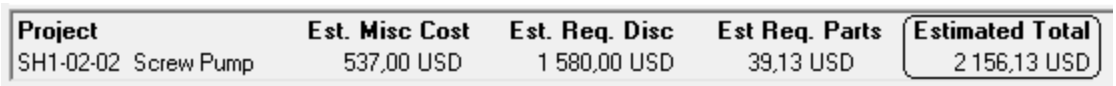
The parts and disciplines needed to carry out a job are added to work orders in the Required Parts and Required Disciplines tabs. Select a project or section to see the total estimated costs for these items, drawn from all work orders in the entire project/section:



Select a job in the list to see a breakdown of the total estimated cost for required parts and disciplines on that work order only. A **Discipline** and **Item No.** section are added to the tab:



The **Estimated Total** reflects the sum of all of the above work order costs (miscellaneous, parts and disciplines) on the selected job, section or entire project.



Check **Include Order Form Cost** at the top of the Cost Overview tab to see any costs related to jobs placed on purchasing forms. The costs are drawn from the purchase form line items. This adds another section to the bottom of the tab when a job is selected in the list:



To prevent the line items costs for work orders which have been placed on order forms from being included in the estimated totals for the project, check **Subtract Cost From Estimate**. Leave the box unchecked to include the order form amounts in the total cost.

4.10.5.9.2 Actual Costs

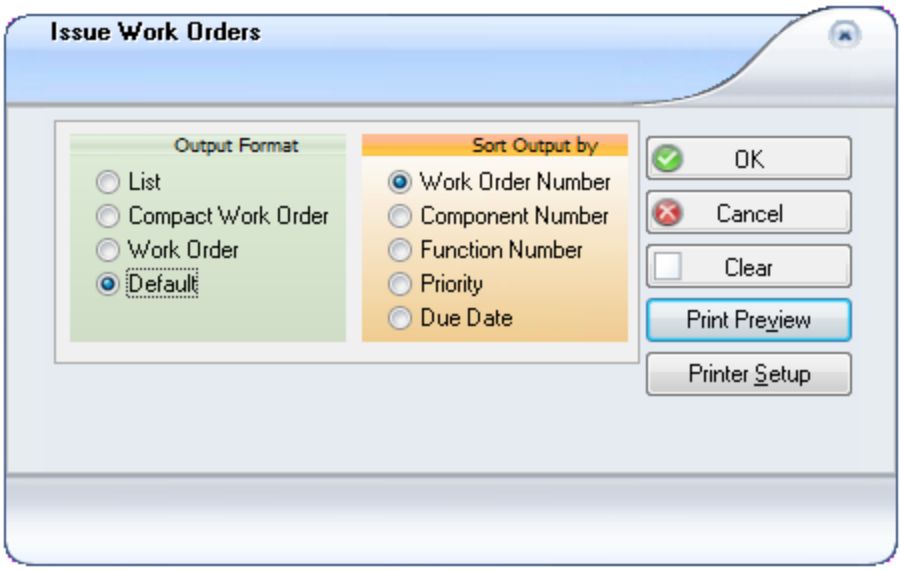
To display an overview of actual costs, click the **Actual** radio button at the top of the tab. The content in the tab changes according to your selection of a project, section or an individual job. Final costs as specified during report work on the individual, project or section work order(s) are reflected here.

Setting **From Date/To Date** in the top of the tab defines the transaction dates for actual costs: only costs registered within this timeframe will be considered in the total.

4.10.5.10 Working On A Project

Depending on the initial status[1] of project work orders, you may have to issue work orders to get started. Go to **Options > Issue**:

[1]The initial status of a work order created manually for a project job is set according to the system parameter Tools > Configuration > Parameters > Options > General > Default Settings > 'Initial Project Work Order Status'. Initial status for project work orders is also available to set in the Work Flow Configuration window, if Maintenance Work Flow is in use.



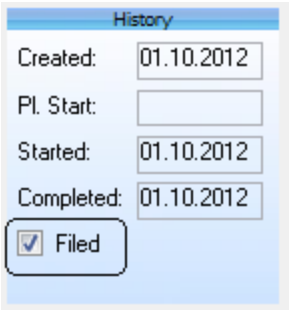
Click **OK** to issue and print the work orders.

When the project start date arrives, begin carrying out and reporting the work. Select a job in the project list and go to **Options > Report Work** to report the work order, like any other work order. Eventually when the work on any job is done, remember to flag the **Mark Work Order as Completed** checkbox in the Report Work window. This changes the **Status** on the selected project work order to Completed.

As work is carried out, it can be kept track of by selecting **Options > Maintenance Log**.

When any periodic work order is reported and set to completed, AMOS will generate the next one automatically and it will be listed in the Work Orders window, unattached to any project.

Completed work orders will be filed automatically or not according to a parameter setting[1]:



If the relevant parameter is set to false, file and control completed work orders by flagging them in the list and then selecting **Options > Control**.

When a project is finished, set the **Status** on the General tab to Completed.

4.11 Updating Counters And Measure Points

AMOS can use counters and measure points to determine when maintenance jobs are due and work orders need to be generated. This means counters and measure points must be updated at regular intervals, so AMOS can calculate the next maintenance due date for components that depend on them.

[1]Tools > Configuration > Parameters > Options > Maintenance > Auto-Filing of Work Orders >

NOTE: Updates can only be performed by authorised personnel at the installation or site at which the component using the counter or measure point is installed.

- You can manage updates in the dedicated Counters/Measure Points Update windows. See section 4.11.1. Or,
- You can manage updates in the Components window Counters and Measure Points tabs. See section 4.11.2 and section 4.11.3.

NOTE: You may also update measure points from the Report Work window while reporting on a work order. See section 4.12.2.4

4.11.1 The Counter And Measure Point Update Windows

To perform an update in the dedicated Update windows:

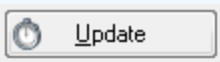
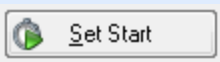
1. Go to **Maintenance > Counters/Measure Points > Update**.
2. Add search criteria to the filter and click **OK** or leave the filter blank to update all counters/measure points at the same time.
3. Press **CTRL+P** to print out the list.
4. Take the list around to the read-out locations and update the list, then return to AMOS.
5. To update the readings click in the **Current Value** field and type in the new value. The current date will be added to the **Date Read** field automatically. You can also change the values by selecting **Options > Set Current Value** and **> Add to Current Value.**

   If the 'Allow Negative Value of Counters' parameter is set to FALSE, the Update window will not allow a counter value which results in the Current value being lower than the previous value.

   Updates to measure points replace the previous reading with a new one and no average is maintained by the system.
6. Click **Save**. AMOS now updates the total running time for the components controlled by the counters you have updated, and compares current values to the set values for components controlled by measure points, and recalculates the date-due for all jobs accordingly. The save and update operation may therefore take some time.

4.11.2 Update Counters From The Components Window

If a counter does not depend on anything else, you can adjust it in the Components window Counters tab[1] using these two buttons:

	When you read a counter on your vessel, select that counter in the tab and click the Update button to open the Update dialog. Enter a new **Current Date** and **Current Value** for the counter.
	Whenever you insert a new counter or you want to restart a counter, set the starting values. Select a counter and click this button to open the Set Start dialog.

[1]When the system parameter 'Allow Negative Value of Counters' is set to FALSE, the Update dialog will not allow a value which results in the Current value being lower than the previous value. In this case you may require correct access settings to update counters directly in the fields on this tab.

4.11.2.1 Updating Depending Counters

Component counters can depend for their values on other component's counters. You need the correct combination of access rights[1] to Update, Set Start or Replace values on counters which depend on other counters, from inside the Components window Counters tab.

EXAMPLE: DEPENDING COUNTERS

Counter A on component 2 (A2) depends on Counter A on component 1 (A1).

Counter A on component 3 (A3) depends on Counter A on component 2 (A2).

You can update or set start on A1 and the depending counters will be adjusted accordingly. But you cannot change A2 (and its depending counter) directly, without the correct access. When you have the correct access to change the depending counter A2, if you check the Update Depending Counters box, A3 will also be changed. A1 will not change.

Read more about depending counters in section 4.3.1.1.

See section 4.6.2 for more information about using counters to schedule jobs.

4.11.2.2 Replacing A Counter

You can also replace counters in the Components window Counters tab.



When a counter breaks down and you replace it, select the component and then the counter that has been replaced. Click the **Replace** button and enter the starting value on the new counter so AMOS can accurately maintain the **Total Running** value on the component counter.

EXAMPLE: REPLACING A COUNTER

1. A counter is inserted on 20.01.08. It already has a value of 10. This value is entered as the **Latest Start Value**. The counter is updated regularly.
2. On 21.01.09 the counter breaks down with a **Current Value** of 2021. It is replaced with another used counter which has a value of 500. This **Starting Value** is entered in the Replace dialog along with the date. Upon returning to the Counter tab, 500 has become the Current Value and the **Latest Start Value** for the counter. The former total and date of replacement become the **Latest Zeroed Date** and **Total**.
3. On 22.01.09 a user reads the counter and updates the **Current Value** to 511. This means that the component has a **Total Running value** of 2022:

2021 - 10 + 511 = 2022

See section 4.6.2 for more information about using counters to schedule jobs.

4.11.2.3 When A Part Is Replaced

When a part that takes its counter value from the component it is installed in is replaced, the new part's counter will have a lower value than that of the other original parts in the component. Each part's counter therefore does not take its value directly from the component into which it is installed. Instead, when the component's counter is updated, the difference between the old and the new counter value for the component is added to each of the parts' counters.

See section 4.6.2 for more information about using counters to schedule jobs.

[1] Access Control window, Functions tab > Counters; Update/Set Start/Replace - Counters with Dependency

4.11.2.4 Function Counters

Linking counters to functions allows you to record cumulative counter readings for a function regardless of the component(s) performing it: whenever a component installed in the function has its counter reading updated, the function counter is also incremented by the same amount as the component.

You can alter a function counter at any time without affecting the counters on component installed in the function.

See section 4.6.2 for more information about using counters to schedule jobs.

4.11.3 Update Measure Points From The Components Window

Click the **Update** button in the Components window Measure Points tab to open the Update Component Measure Points window. When you update a measure point with a **Current Value** that falls outside the set values AMOS can generate work orders for the necessary job.

Selecting a measure point in the tab list and clicking the **Trend** button opens a read-only window displaying the measure point's trend graphically. Refer to section 4.11.4 for more about Measure Point Trend graphs.

See section 4.6.3 for more information about using measure points to schedule jobs.

4.11.4 Measure Point Trends

You can view measure point trend graphs in a separate read-only window. To access the Measure Point Trends window:

- Select a measure point in the Components window Measure Points tab. Click the **Trend** button. Or,
- Select a measure point in Measure Point Update/Overview window and go to **Options > Measure Point Trend**.

A line graph displays the value of every reading recorded for the selected measure point against the **Set**, **Minimum** and **Maximum** values. Readings which have taken place so far are plotted on the line graph as a series of small circles representing the **Current** value; clicking on any reading fills the circle in a solid colour to indicate it is selected:

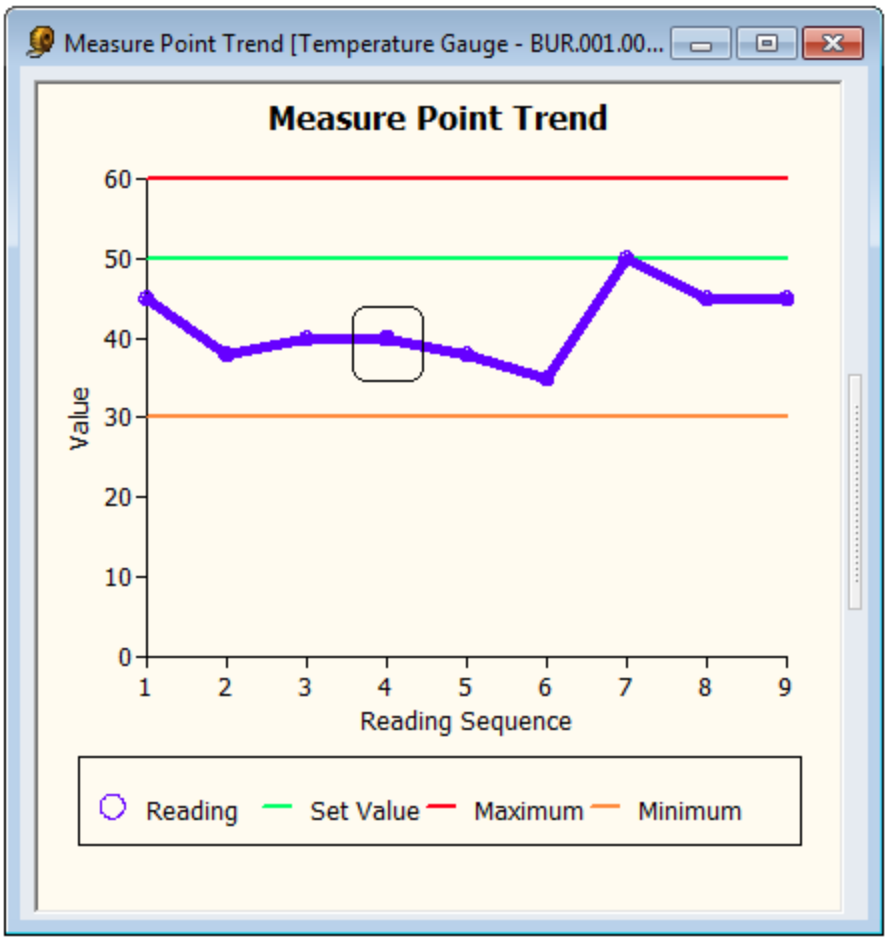
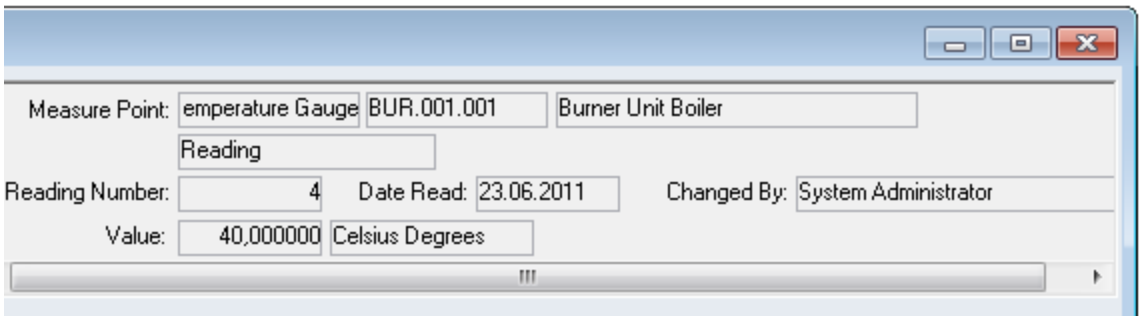


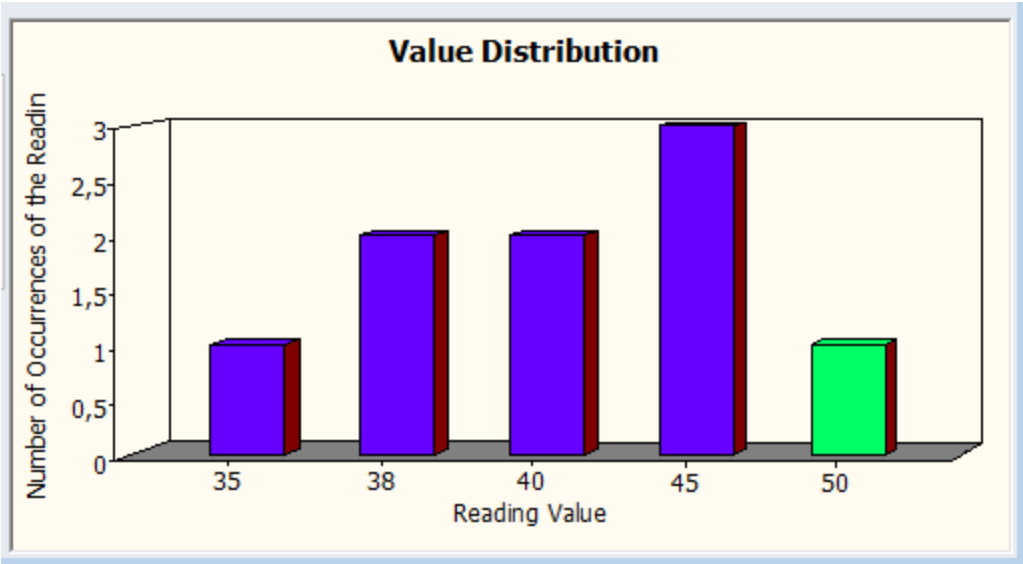
Figure 22 Reading number 4 is selected in the line graph

That reading's details are then displayed in the top right pane of the window:



To move through the readings click in one of the reading detail fields on the top right. Then press the up and down arrow keys on the keyboard to select the next reading and see its details displayed.

A bar graph on the bottom right pane of the window shows all recorded reading values in numerical order, and the number of times each of those reading values occurred. Reading values are rounded up to the next whole number. The bars are colour coded to reflect the same colours used in the line graph to indicate **Set**, **Minimum** and **Maximum** values.



Use the **Edit** menu to copy and paste trends to and from Excel or Notepad and make graphs outside of AMOS. You can also copy a graph and paste it into another instance of the Trend window.

Or, drag and drop readings series from one trend graph to another: open two Trend windows and click on a series, keeping the other trend window visible. When the cursor changes to display a chart icon, drag it to the Trend window in the background and release it. AMOS will ask if you want to align it with the graphs using the reading dates, or insert the new series at the first reading point.

See section 4.6.3 for more information about using measure points to schedule jobs.

4.11.5 Counter/Measure Point Overview, Logs

To see an overview of the registered counters/measure points and the components they are linked to, the current values, etc., go to **Maintenance > Counters/Measure Points > Overview**.

The window at **Maintenance > Counters/Measure Points > Counter Log/Measure Point Log** stores all updates, enabling you to view them at will.

In both the Measure Points Update window and the Measure Points Overview window, selecting a measure point and going to **Options > Measure Point Trend** opens a read-only window displaying the measure point's trend graphically. Refer tosection 4.11.4 for more about Measure Point Trend graphs.

4.12 What Did We Do? Reporting Work

Once a job has been performed you report the work back to AMOS by entering information about who did the work, when, and what materials were used. AMOS uses your report to update your maintenance schedule and if you do not report work as it is done, AMOS will keep reminding you to do it.

Reporting time and materials used lets AMOS help you keep track of stock and expenses and predict future needs. AMOS can also use these reports to provide the maintenance records you need to document compliance with warranty terms or safety regulations.

Remember:

- For one-time tasks with no job defined that you know about in advance, make a Requisition work order. This is described in section 4.9.1. Report on the Requisition work

order as soon as the work is started.

- In some cases maintenance is handled on the spot and reported after it has been completed. Read more about this in the next section.
- When reporting jobs done out-of-turn, remember to flag the **Unexpected Work** checkbox on the Report Work window so AMOS can help you evaluate your maintenance program fairly.
- Reported work cannot be saved if the work is dependent on a counter/measure point that has not been updated.
- If a job has been started or work has been carried out but not completed, uncheck the **Mark Work Order as Completed** checkbox on the Report Work window to enable further reporting.

4.12.1 Accessing The Report Work Window

There are three different ways to access the Report Work window.

From the Maintenance menu:

1. Select **Maintenance > Report Work** without any open windows. A series of dialog boxes will open allowing you to locate the Work Order by Component, Function or the Work Order itself.

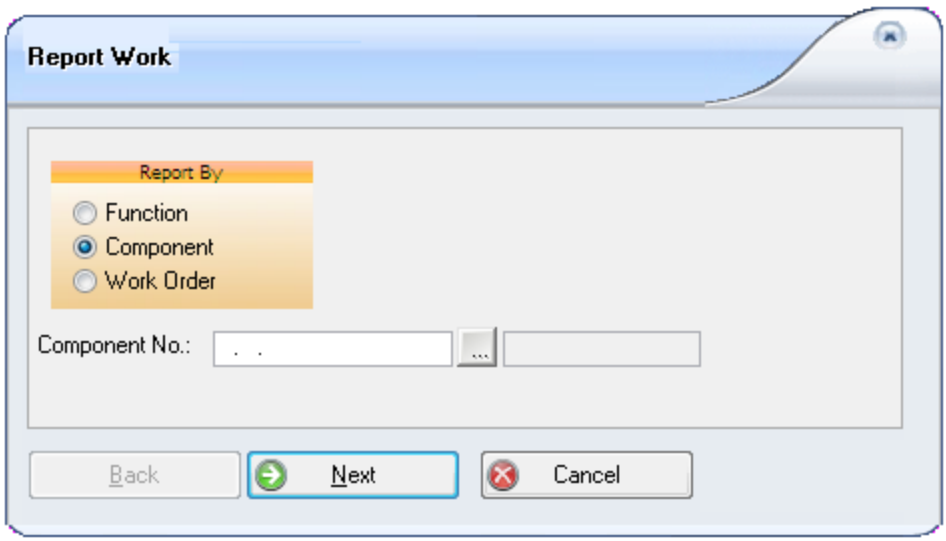


Figure 23 The Report Work window - selecting the item

2. Click the lookup button to select the relevant Component, Function, or Work Order from the lists. If you choose to report by Work Order and select the relevant work order with the lookup button, when you click **Next** you go directly to the Report Work window.

   If you choose to report by Component or Function and select the relevant component/function, when you click **Next** you get a list containing the item Unplanned Maintenance plus the issued work orders for the jobs connected to the selected component/function:

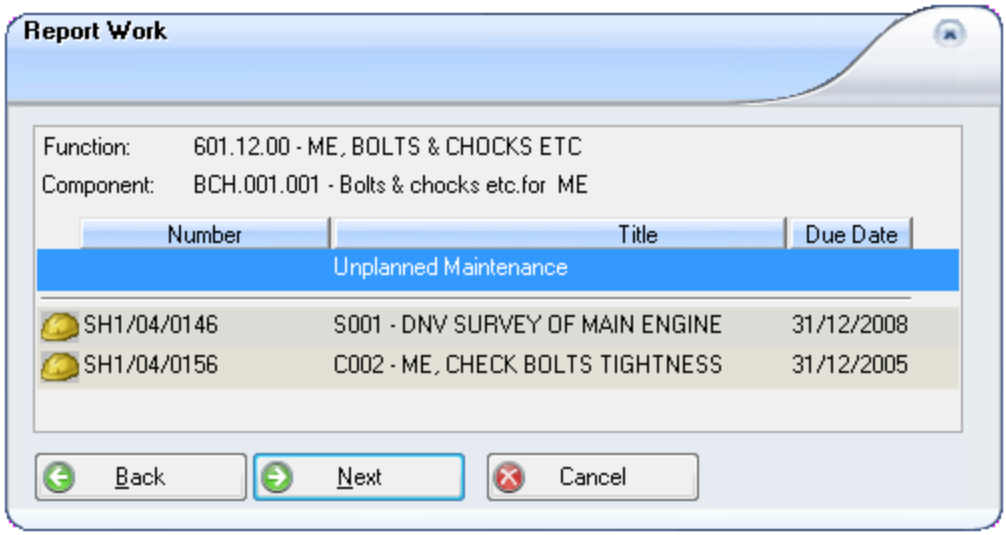


Figure 24 Selecting a Work Order to report on

NOTE: if you select to report on a Round Work Order with Report Method set to Full, a Round Summary dialog will appear next. See section 4.12.2.11.2.

3. When you have selected the work order you want, click **Next** to enter the Report Work window. Or, if you are reporting Unplanned Maintenance, just click **Next** to enter the Report Work window.

Or, from the Components window:

The second approach to reporting work is to select **Options > Report Work** in the Components window.

1. Go to **Maintenance > Components** to open the Components window and select a Component.
2. Go to **Options > Report Work**. A dialog opens.
3. Select the work order to report on.
4. Click **Next** to enter the Report Work window.

The Report Work option is also available from the Function Hierarchy Options menu when you select a function with a component installed on it.

Or, from the Work Orders window:

In the third approach, you can report work from the Work Orders window by selecting **Options > Report Work**.

1. Go to **Maintenance > Work Orders** to open the Work Orders window and select a work order.
2. Go to **Options > Report Work**.
3. The Report Work window opens directly with the selected work order's details displayed.

4.12.2 Reporting On Work Orders In The Report Work Window

There are different kinds of work and work orders and so there are several factors which influence the content and use of the Report Work window. Tasks to perform as well as general information to provide when reporting various kinds of maintenance work are discussed in section 4.12.2.1 to section 4.12.2.11

Reporting work allows you to track the progress of work based on work orders.

- When you report parts used, your stock records and cost records are updated.
- When you report disciplines/time used, your cost records are updated.
- If a history template is defined for your installation, reporting the work enables you to record the data needed for your maintenance log.
- Because the work order is linked to a component, reporting work based on the work order ensures that your maintenance log is complete and correct.

When a job is done and there no is more work to report on it, flag the **Mark Work Order as Completed** checkbox on the Report Work window Details tab. AMOS will update the work order's status and completed date accordingly in the Work Orders window. Depending on what kind of work order it is, when the status is set to Completed, AMOS can automatically generate the next work order for those jobs which need to be done at set intervals.

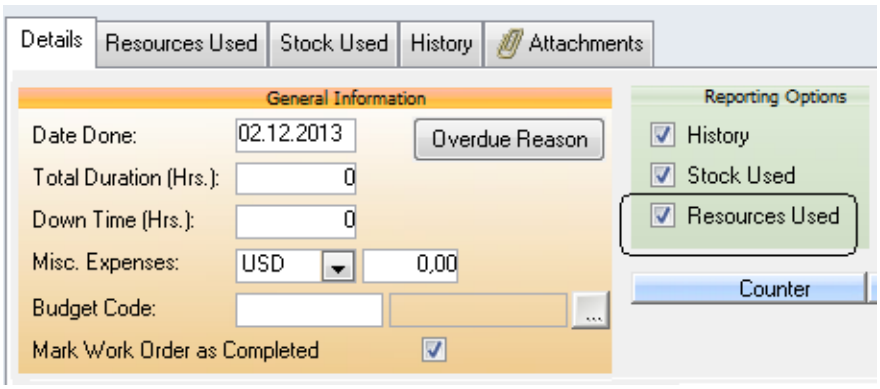
Remember to **Save** your report when you are finished. A log entry is created for each job at **Maintenance > Log**.

NOTE: The Report Work window has its own Options menu. Any of the available options that are not covered in the following sections are discussed in of this guide.

4.12.2.1 Reporting Resources Used

There are two ways to record Resources Used when reporting work. You may report work by **Discipline** or by **Employee**[1]. Reporting work by discipline is the default set-up. To set up and report work by individual employee, see section 4.12.2.1.1.

If the **Resources Used** checkbox on the Details tab is flagged, filling in the tab is required:

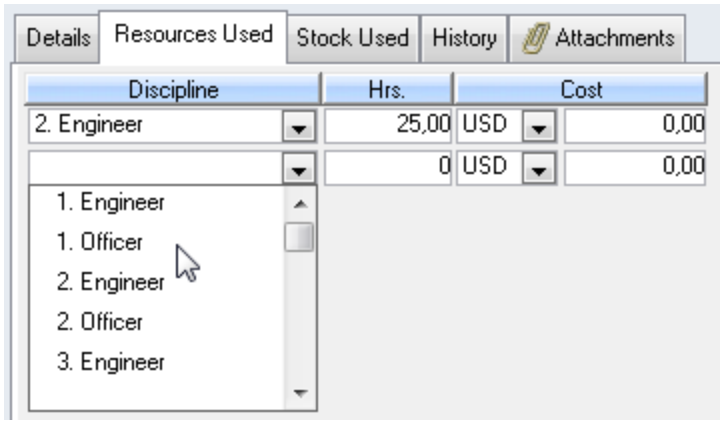


To leave the tab empty, uncheck the box. However - if reporting on resources has been made mandatory[2], you will be prevented from unchecking the box and will not be able to complete the report until you enter the resources used.

To report a resource used:

1. Click in the main part of the screen and click the **New** button on the toolbar.
2. Select a discipline from the drop-down list.
3. Enter the number of **Hours** spent and the **Cost**:

[1]Depends on the setting of the system parameter > Options > Maintenance > 'Log Work With Employee'. Set to FALSE, you will see a list of disciplines. Set to TRUE, the tab will list employees.
[2]Setting the Resources Used reporting option to mandatory is done in the Jobs window.



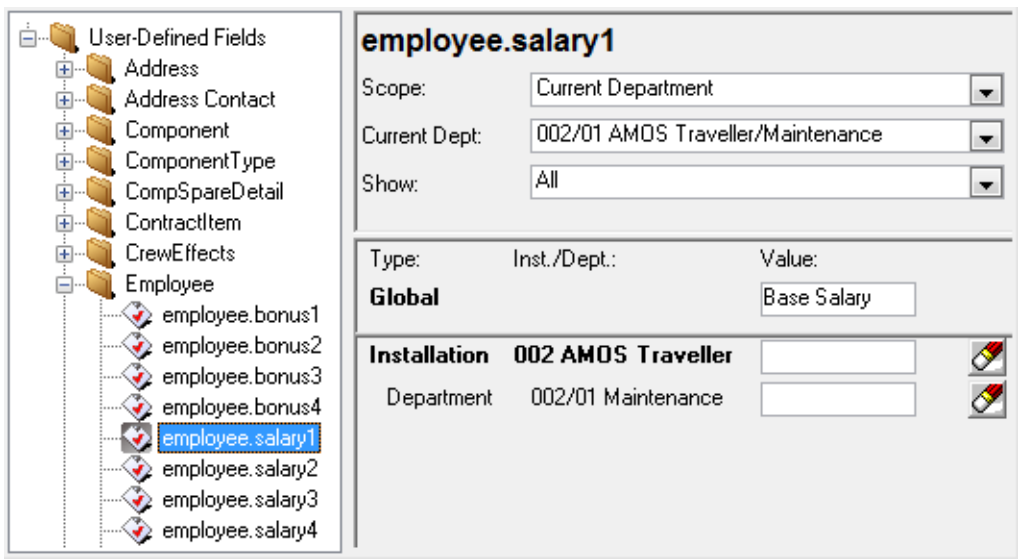
AMOS will update your budget information.

To delete a discipline select it and click the **Delete** button in the toolbar.

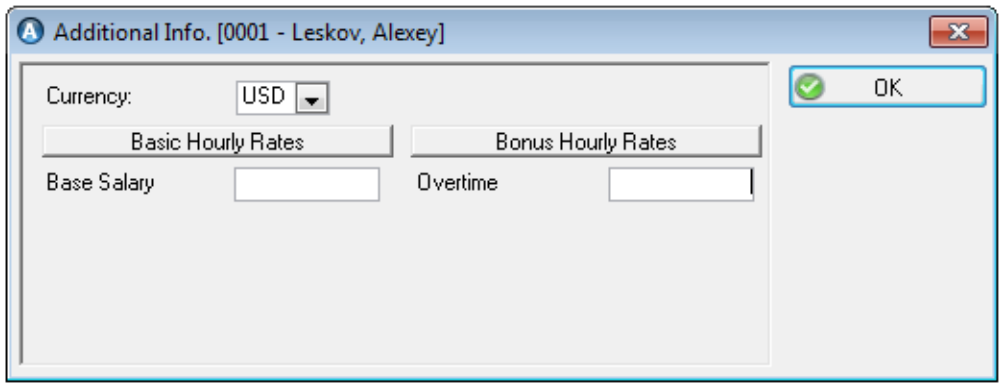
4.12.2.1.1 Reporting Work by Employee

Rather than reporting work by discipline - i.e. mechanic, electrician, chief engineer, etc., you can configure AMOS to report instead by individual employee:

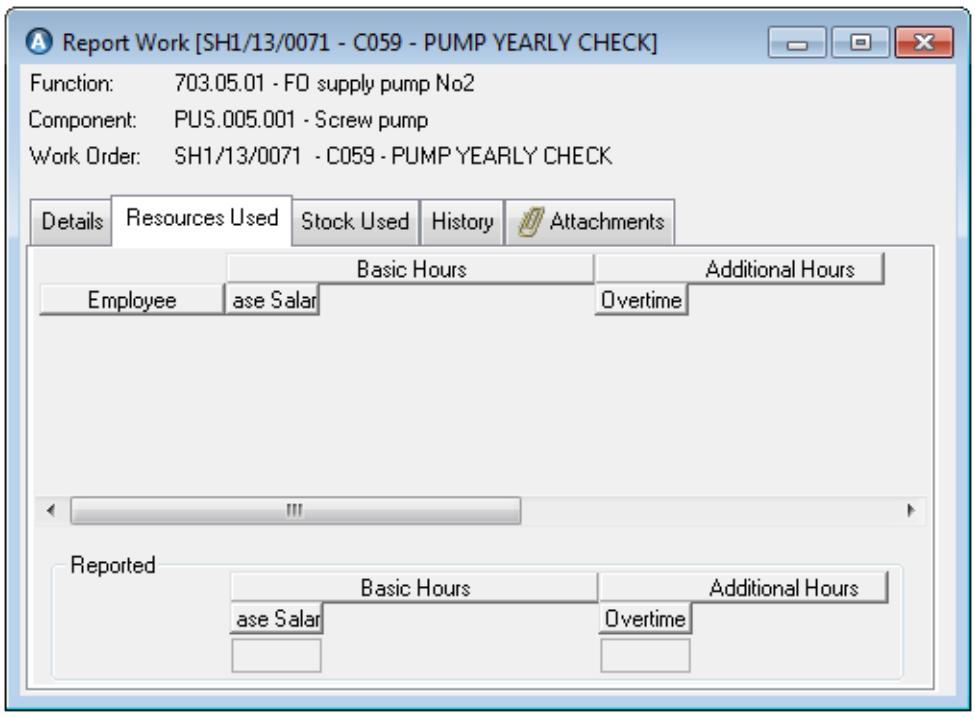
1. Go to **Tools > Configuration > Parameters > Options > Maintenance >** .
2. Select the parameter 'Log Work With Employee'. Set it to TRUE.
3. **Save** the setting.
4. Expand the **User-Defined Fields > Employee** folders.
5. Activate at least one each of the UDFs 'bonus1' to 'bonus4' and 'salary1' to 'salary4' by setting appropriate labels:



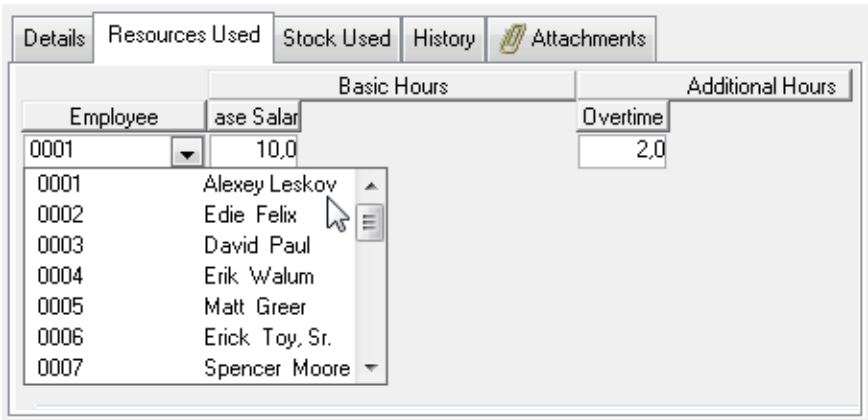
6. **Save** and exit the Parameters window.
7. Go to **File > Open Register > Employees**.
8. Select an employee and go to **Options > Additional Info**. This opens a dialog with the user defined fields you activated by labelling:



9. Choose a **Currency** and define the **Basic** and **Bonus Hourly Rates**.
10. Click **OK** to exit the dialog. Select each employee and provide the same information.
11. **Save** and exit the register.
12. Now, when you report work the Resources Used tab appears as below:



13. Click **New** to add a line and lookup an **Employee**:



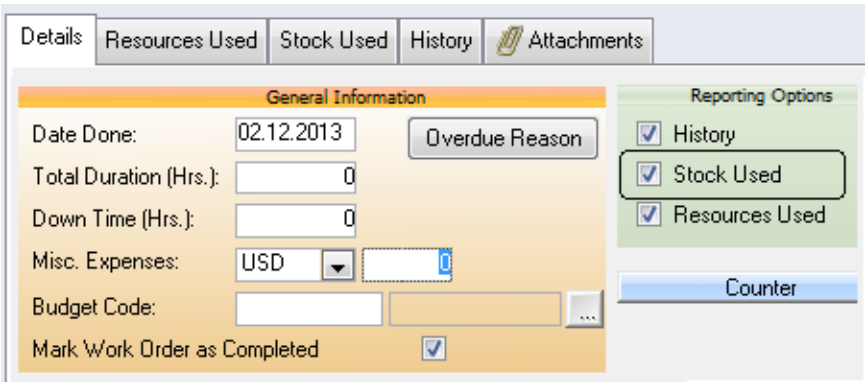
14. Enter the **Basic** and **Additional Hours** spent, at any of the applicable rates.

To delete an employee name select it and click the **Delete** button in the toolbar.

4.12.2.2 Reporting Stock Used

Enter parts used to complete the job in the Stock Used tab. This automatically creates a record in the Stock Transaction window for the used parts.

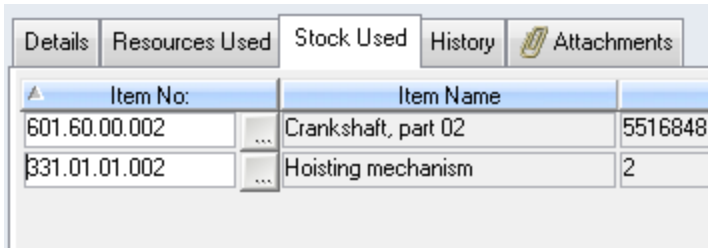
If the **Stock Used** checkbox on the Details tab is flagged, filling in the tab is required:



To leave the tab empty, uncheck the box. However - if reporting on stock has been made mandatory[1], you will be prevented from unchecking the box and will not be able to complete the report until you enter the stock used.

To report stock:

1. Click inside the tab and click **New** on the toolbar.
2. Use the lookups to find the **Item** number and **Name**. Enter the quantity used:



3. If you used perishable stock, select the correct expiry date from the **Expiry Date** lookup list.

If AMOS is set up to take **Depreciation** into account you can differentiate between the use of new and used stock items by selecting the appropriate level of depreciation.

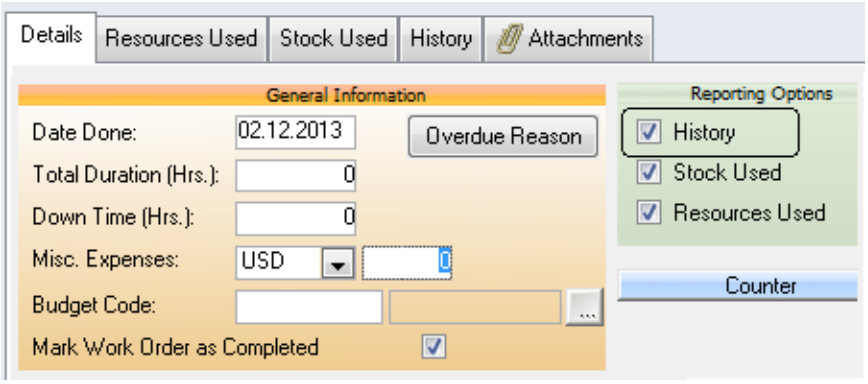
4.12.2.3 Recording History

Any history previously recorded on a work report entry will appear in the History tab. The appearance of the history tab can vary from installation to installation, and from job to job depending on which editor is in use and also if templates have been applied.

History entered here is recorded in the log for each job at **Maintenance > Log** and in the window at **Maintenance > History**.

If the **History** checkbox on the Details tab is flagged, filling in the tab is required:

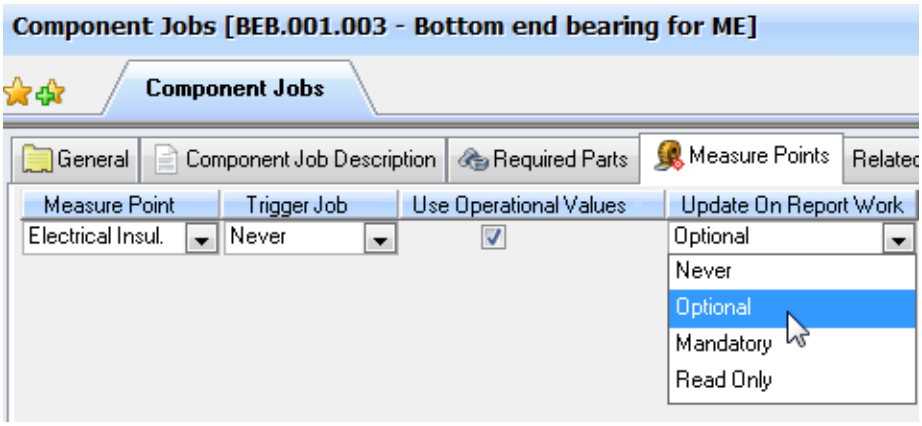
[1]Setting the Stock Used reporting option to mandatory is done in the Jobs window.



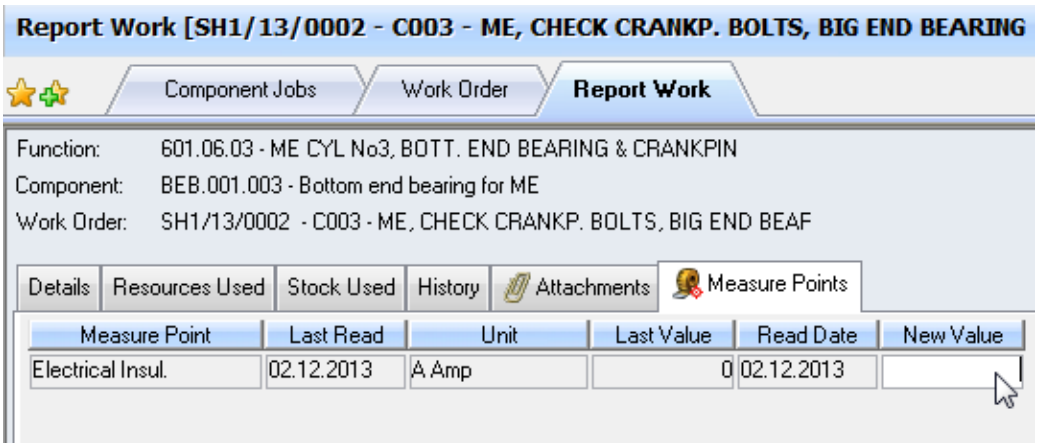
To leave the tab empty, uncheck the box. However - if reporting history has been made mandatory[1], you will be prevented from unchecking the box and will not be able to complete the report until you enter history.

4.12.2.4 Reporting Measure Points

If any measure points are attached to the job you are reporting and the **Update on Report Work** value for those measure points is set to Optional or Mandatory:



...a Measure Points tab will be added to the Report Work window for this job and you can report the new value:



The measure point **Read Date** will be set to match the **Date Done**on the work report. Measure point values will be updated only if the work report date is the same as or later than the current date read on the measure point. The Measure Point Log will be updated regardless of the date.

[1]Setting the History reporting option to mandatory is done in the Jobs window.

4.12.2.5 Work Orders With Permits To Work

Some work orders may have one or more work permits attached to them. When using permits to work keep in mind:

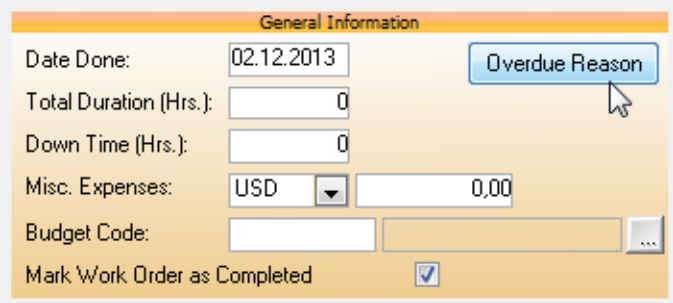
- All permits to work need to be acknowledged before the work can be reported.
- All permits to work need to be issued to a user, and that user will be the only one who can acknowledge them.

Work orders with permits to work attached should be carried out and reported in the same way as any other work order. However, before you start the work:

1. Open the work order in the Work Orders window and check the Permits to Work tab. If it contains a permit, check if the permit is issued to you.
2. If not, select **Options > Change Permit to Work Status** to issue it to yourself.
3. Double-click each permit in the list to open the details. Read and close the details.
4. A dialog appears asking if you want to acknowledge the permit.
5. Click **OK**.
6. Carry out the work contained in the work order.
7. Report the work as usual.

4.12.2.6 Reporting Overdue Work

If you are reporting work which is overdue and so the report date is later than the due date on the Work Order, the **Overdue Reason** button next to the **Date Done** field on the Report Work window will activate:



Click this button to open the Overdue dialog. It is mandatory to enter a reason here; AMOS will not allow you to **Save** until you do.

4.12.2.7 Reporting Unplanned Maintenance

If you accessed the Report Work window by selecting to report work as Unplanned Maintenance for a component, the Failure Mode tab is added.

Example

> **EXAMPLE**
>
> You need to report on some maintenance work that has been performed in response to an equipment failure, but which was not already planned. In this case you can specify the details related to the failure in the Failure Mode tab. AMOS uses these details when creating maintenance reports.

'Unplanned Maintenance' is the default title for this kind of report but you can change it on the Details tab.

Read about recording equipment failures on work orders in section 4.9.1.2.

4.12.2.8 Reporting On Planned Jobs Unexpectedly

In previous versions of AMOS M&P, it was sometimes difficult to report work on a low frequency job when actual work had been performed earlier than expected. The reason was that it was necessary to generate new work orders manually. Now, a new work order is generated automatically as soon as the status of the previous work order has been set to **Completed**, and it is now possible to report any work on planned jobs carried out before the scheduled due date.

Remember to flag the **Mark Work Order as Completed** checkbox on the Report Work window Details tab, when the work is done.

4.12.2.9 Reporting Work For Related Jobs

Jobs can be 'related' and then reported together.

EXAMPLE

You need to remove a cylinder cover and then tighten the bolts again when you replace it. It would not make much sense to have a job which required the removal and replacement of the cover on one day and then to perform the tightening job on the following day. These jobs can be related and taken care of together.

If you are reporting work and see the Tag Dependent Jobs dialog, it is best to tag all of the jobs and report them together:

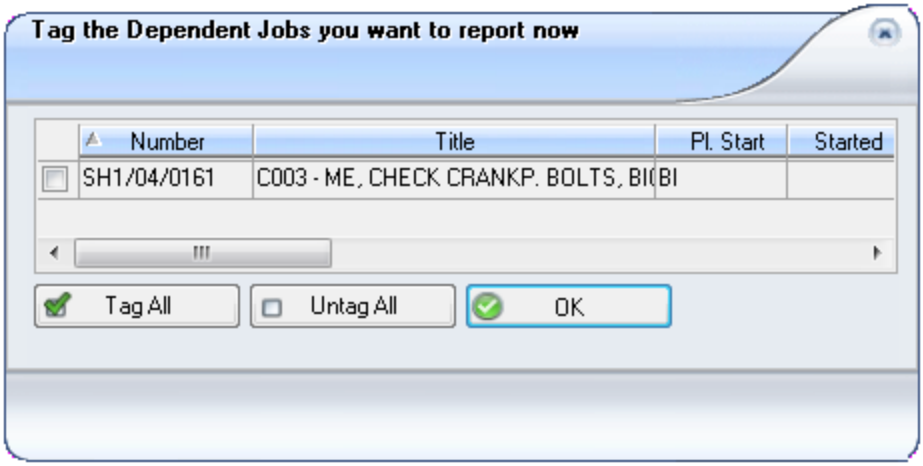


Figure 25 The Report Dependent Jobs window

When you click **OK** a report work window will open for each tagged job.

NOTE: You can report the main work order without tagging any of the related jobs, but they need to be reported at some point in time.

See section 4.5.6.2 for an explanation of how to 'relate' jobs.

4.12.2.10 Reporting On Dependent And Depending Jobs

When work orders are linked in a dependency chain, it is not possible to report on one out of sequence. The 'dependant' work order must be completed before the next 'depending' one can be started.

If you select a work order to report on and receive the message 'Report work not possible due to dependency to other work orders', this means that the work order you've selected depends on another one which has not been completed yet.

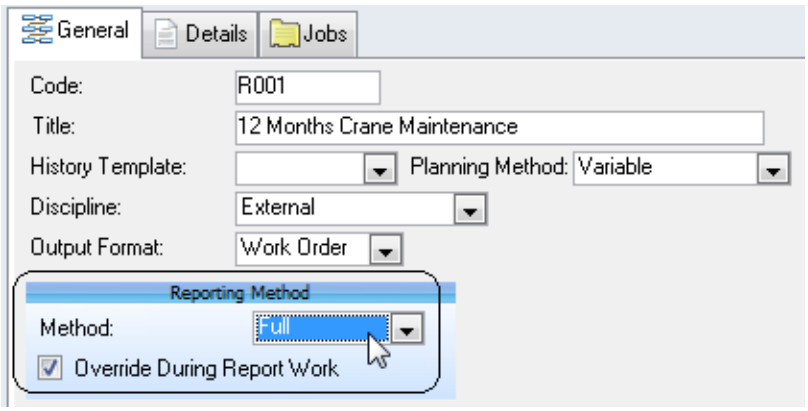
To see which work order(s) is blocking the selected one, open the Work Orders > Dependency tab. Any work orders listed in the Dependant Work Orders section must be completed before you can report the selected one.

For more about Job Dependencies and how to create and alter them, see section 4.5.6.3.

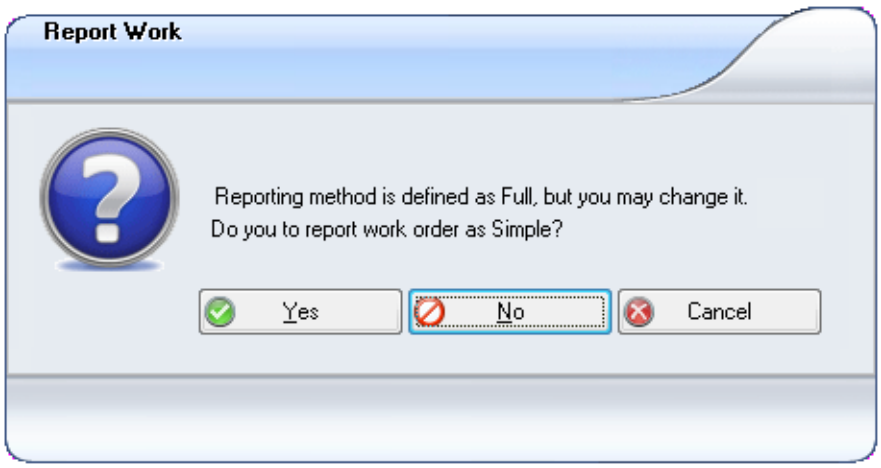
4.12.2.11 Reporting Rounds

A Round consists of several jobs grouped together.

There are two **Reporting Methods** for rounds, **Full** or **Simple**and the one to use is defined on the round itself:



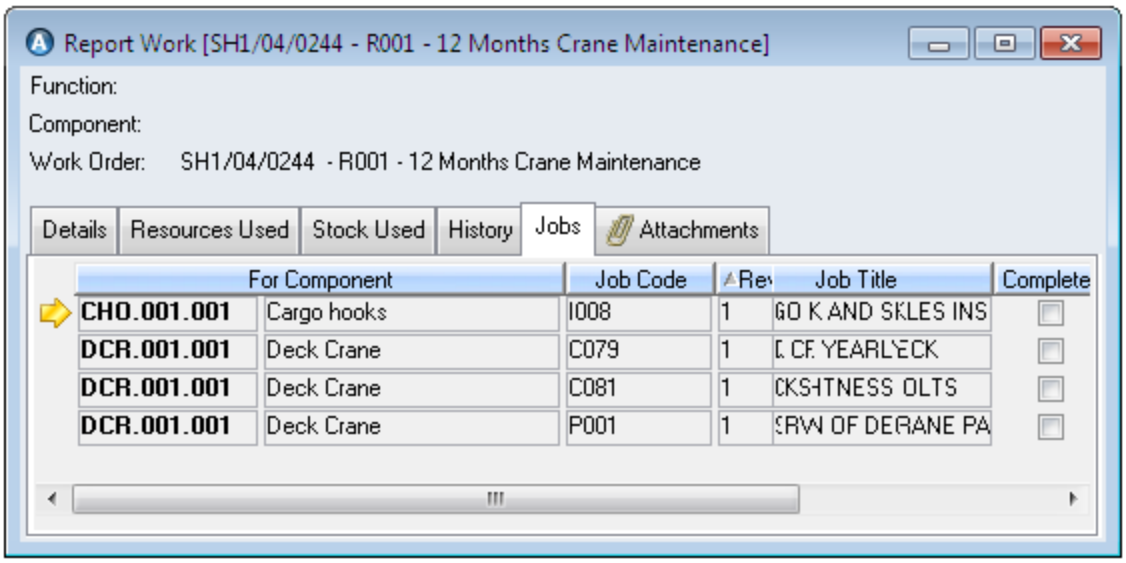
If the **Override on Report** checkbox is flagged on the round, when you opt to report on the round for the first time a dialog appears:



Choose to report using the default method defined on the round, or select the other method instead.

4.12.2.11.1 Simple Reporting on Rounds

When the reporting method on a round is set to **Simple**, a Jobs tab is added to the Report Work window. Check off each individual round job as you complete it:



The toolbar contains three buttons to mark or unmark all the jobs as completed, and select/deselect all:

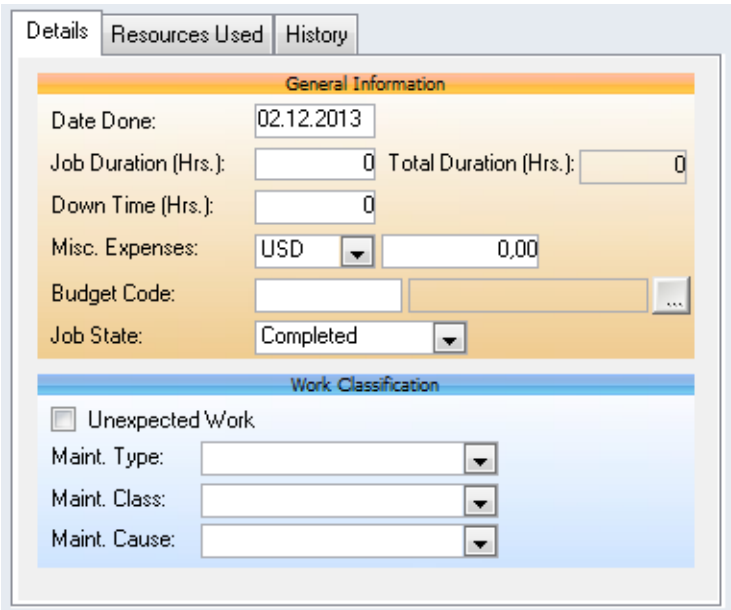


You cannot flag the **Mark Work Order as Completed** checkbox and save the work report until you complete each job in the list. You can continue reporting on the incomplete work order until every job is checked off. When you complete a job in a round, its**Date Last Done** and the **Next Due Date** will be updated automatically.

Reporting rounds with the simple method creates one maintenance history record for all the component jobs included in the round, rather than separate entries for each one.

4.12.2.11.2 Full Reporting on Rounds - Summarising the Round

When the reporting method on a round is set to **Full** a Round Summary dialog appears before the Report Work window:



This dialog lets you enter some information in summary, to apply to all jobs included in the round at once. Summarise the round and then click **Next** to move on to the Report Work window.

Job Duration

Report the number of hours spent per job in the **Job Duration** field. AMOS will multiply this value with the number of incomplete jobs, fill in the **Total Duration** field, and insert the job duration value onto all incomplete jobs in the round.

> EXAMPLE
>
> You enter 2 in the **Job Duration** field on a round with 4 incomplete jobs. AMOS calculates a **Total Duration** of 8 hours on the Round Summary, and enters 2 hours per incomplete job in the Report Work window.

Down Time

The amount you enter in the **Down Time (Hrs)** field is assigned unchanged to each incomplete job.

Misc. Expenses

Any amount you enter in the **Misc. Expenses** field will be divided evenly amongst the incomplete jobs.

> EXAMPLE
>
> You enter 100 USD in miscellaneous expenses. With 4 incomplete jobs on the round this results in each incomplete job showing a miscellaneous expense of 25 USD in the Report Work window.

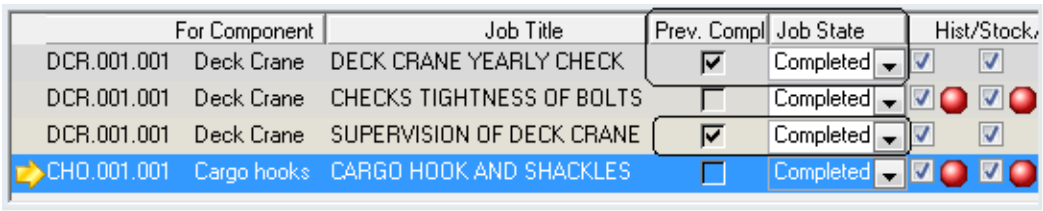
Resources Used

Open the Resources Used tab to list who performed the work. Individual hours entered by discipline on this tab will be split for each discipline amongst incompleted jobs only. Any costs entered by discipline on this tab will be copied to all incompleted jobs - not divided amongst them.

4.12.2.11.3 Full Reporting on Rounds- The Report Work Window

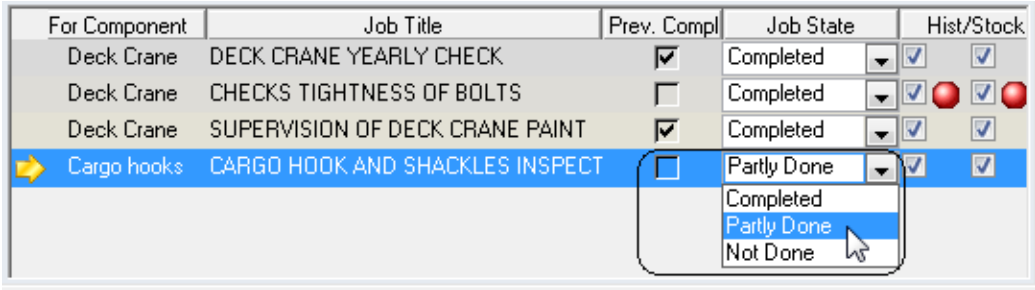
1. Click **Next** in the Round Summary dialog to open the Report Work window. The round jobs are listed in the bottom of the window.

   Any jobs which have already been finished and reported will be set to 'Completed' *and* the **Prev. Compl** checkbox will be flagged:



2. Select a job and report on it as usual.
3. As you finish each job, select 'Completed' from the **Job State** drop-down. Leave the job

state set to 'Partly Done' or 'Not Done' on unfinished jobs, to allow for reporting later:



TIP

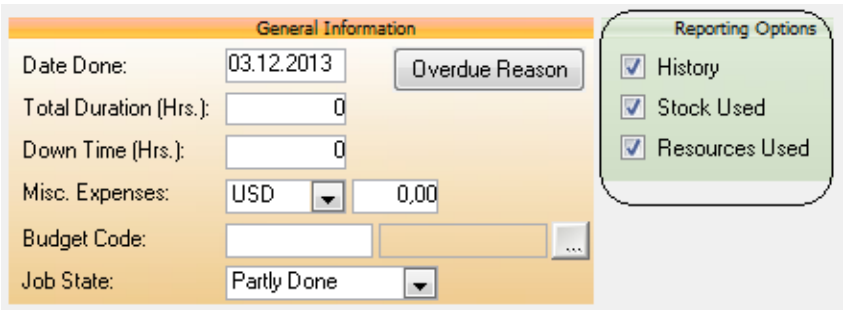
To set the state for all jobs at once select **Mark All...** from the Options or right-click menu. This opens a dialog where you can select a state to apply to all jobs at once. This changes the state on jobs where the **Prev. Complete** box is *not* already flagged.

As you complete jobs, AMOS updates the **Date Last Done** and the **Next Due Date** for each one automatically.

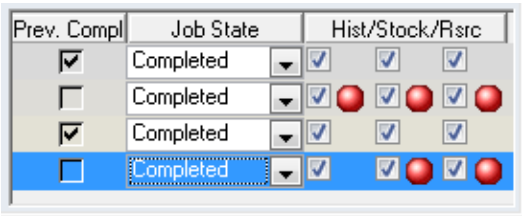
4. Return to the Report Work window as many times as needed until each individual job is complete. Then, mark the entire work order as completed.
5. Always **Save** your work.

Mandatory Reporting Options

If the **Resources Used/Stock Used/ History** checkbox on the Details tab is flagged, filling in the corresponding tab is required:



You also see a red ball in the list next to any job where the required resources/stock/history information is still missing:



To leave any one of the corresponding tabs empty, uncheck the box. However - if reporting on resources/stock/history has been made mandatory[1], you will be prevented from unchecking the box and will not be able to complete the report until you enter the information.

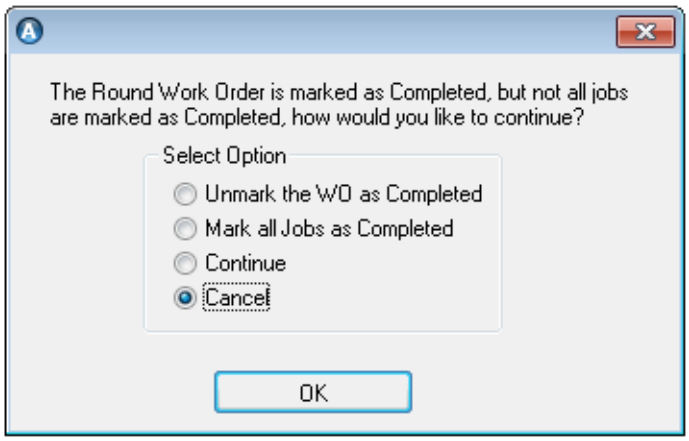
[1]Setting any/all of the Reporting Options to mandatory is done in the Rounds window.

Marking the Work Order Complete

When the state for all jobs included in a round is set to completed, flag the **Mark Work Order as Completed** box at the top of the Details tab to finish with the report.

If you flag the entire work order as completed, but none of the jobs are set to completed AMOS will not allow you to save the report.

If you check the box and try to save the report while one or more jobs is still incomplete, you will receive this message:



- **Unmark** the work order as completed, save and carry on. Or,
- **Mark** all jobs as completed on the current date, and save the finished report. Or,
- **Continue** to report the work order anyway. Maintenance log entries will not be created for the incomplete jobs and they will not be registered as done. Or,
- **Cancel** and return to the main window. Uncheck the Mark Work Order Completed box or set all jobs to complete and save.

4.13 Controlling Work Orders

Unless a system parameter has been set so that completed work orders are filed automatically, use the Work Order window to control your work orders and file them:

1. Go to **Maintenance > Work Orders** to open the Work Orders window.
2. Tag the work orders to mark as Controlled.
3. Select **Options > Control** or click the toolbar button.
4. **Save** the window.

You can also control work orders the same way, from the Work Planning window Options menu.

4.14 Log Entries, Analyses And Forecasts

4.14.1 Maintenance History

The **Maintenance > History** window stores historical maintenance related information. It will display the results of your filter search, in the bottom list part. Any information registered in the History tab of the Report Work window appears in the History window. The history information is contained in the following fields.

Date Written	The date history is reported.
Written by	The person logged on when history was written in the report work window's history tab.
Component	The component the history (work order) was written against - if no component was registered against the work order for one reason or the other, this will be empty.
Current Function	The function the component registered in the field above is currently performing.
Job	The job registered against the work order the history was reported for.
Work Order	The work order no the history was reported against.
Description	This field displays the job code and description by default but in the history tab of the report work window this can be overwritten.
Include on Next PM Order	This can be checked in the history tab of the report work order window. Checking it means that next time this job needs to be done and is printed, the history reported here will be printed with it.

4.14.2 The Maintenance Log

The Maintenance Log contains relevant information for all completed maintenance work in your system. AMOS automatically logs five types of data while you use the various maintenance functions. These data types are:

History	Displays all history recorded in the Report Work window.
Stock Used	Opens the Stock Transactions window.
Resources Used	Displays all resources entered against the selected work order.
Counter Readings	Displays the status of any defined counters for the component of the selected line. If no counters are defined for the component in question, the window is empty.
Overdue Reasons	If the selected line contains overdue work, choose this option to display a dialog containing the reason supplied for the late work.

The data displayed in the log is retrieved from the Report Work window. History, Stock and Resources Used, Counter Readings and Overdue Reasons are all accessed using the Options menu. If nothing happens when you select an option, there was no data for AMOS to display.

To view a log entry:

1. Go to **Maintenance > Log**.
2. The filter opens. Enter search criteria as appropriate, and click **OK**. The Maintenance Log window opens.
3. The entries are listed at the bottom of the window. The top of the window shows some detailed information for the selected list entry. To see additional details for the entry, select the data type (as above) which you want to see from the Options menu. There are corresponding buttons in the toolbar. Attachments such as photos added during the reporting phase can be viewed by selecting **Options > Attachments**.

You can also access the maintenance log from other windows (Work Orders, Work Planning, etc.) via the Options menu.

4.14.3 The Component Status Log

The status for every component is tracked in a log accessed at **Maintenance > Component Status Log**. The components are listed at the bottom of the window. The top of the window displays the details for the component you select in the list: status, status changes, dates, work order etc.

4.14.4 Workload Forecast

Select **Maintenance > Forecast** to open the Workload Forecast Analysis filter. You can produce a forecast for human resources required for a set future time period in a range of installations and departments. The forecast is based on existing work orders and planned maintenance - AMOS simulates the future occurrence of the same job(s) to provide the forecast output. After setting the forecast parameters in the filter and clicking **OK**, the Workload Forecast Analysis window opens showing the results.

CHAPTER 5 Stock Management

This Chapter covers the AMOS M&P functions you can use to keep track of what is on hand; in other words, how to manage stock.

5.1 Using AMOS M&P For Stock Management 182

5.2 Stock Types 183

5.3 Managing Stock Items 194

5.4 Parts Handling: Alternative, Replacement and Obsolete Parts 199

5.5 Setting Status on Stock 202

5.6 Stock - Purchase History 208

5.7 Stock Wanted 212

5.8 Registering Stock In or Out 216

5.9 Taking Inventory: Stock Control 217

5.10 Tracing Stock In and Out: Stock Transactions 219

5.11 Transfer Documents 220

5.12 Stock Optimiser 232

5.13 Forecasting Requirements: Stock Forecast 232

5.1 Using AMOS M&P For Stock Management

AMOS M&P was created to keep stock management as simple and effective as possible. AMOS M&P takes advantage of information that must be recorded in maintenance and purchasing records to simplify your stock management:

- AMOS adds items to stock when they are purchased and received.
- AMOS removes items from stock when work reports in maintenance show that parts have been used.
- It is possible to define multiple locations for stock items.

The Stock menu contains the following items:

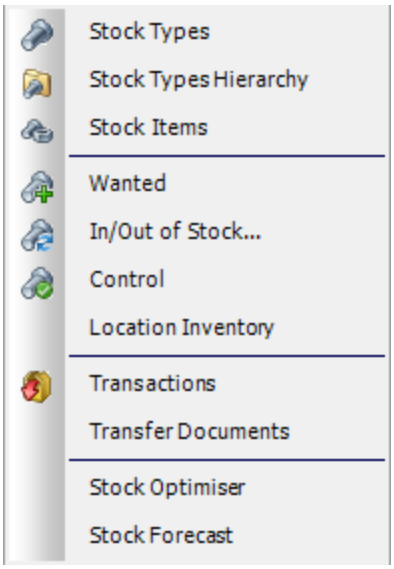


Figure 26 The Stock menu

5.1.1 Where Do I Find Stock Management Functions?

AMOS M&P has several main windows dealing with Stock Management:

- Go to **Stock > Wanted** to figure out what you need more of.
- Go to **Stock > In/Out of Stock** to report stock transactions.
- Go to **Stock > Control** to update quantities in AMOS when you take inventory of your stock.
- Go to **Stock > Transactions** to see where items are coming from and where they are going.
- Go to **Stock > Transfer Documents** to handle the transfer of stock items between sites.

Receiving Stock

You may also consider receiving goods to be a stock management function. To record stock as received, use the Purchase menu:

- Go to **Purchase > Forms** to find the correct Purchase Order.
- From the Purchase Order, select **Options > Receive**.

5.2 Stock Types

When Stock Types are in use, information like maker and type is registered only once at the main location.

When you have a new stock type to create, enter the general properties for that type in the Stock Types window at the main office installation. This information will apply to all stock items of that type and includes things like number, name, maker, preferred vendor and so on.

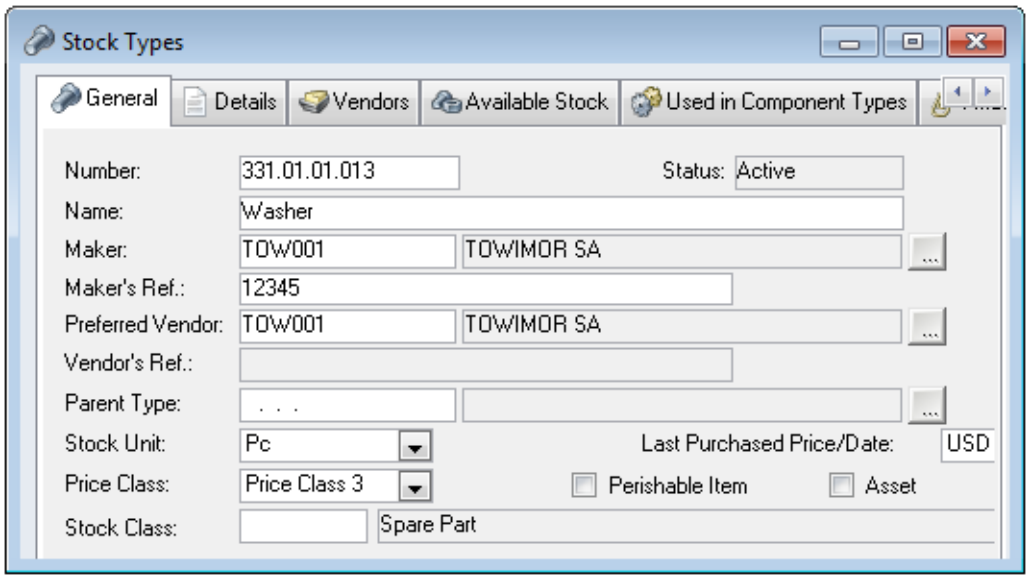
New stock items of any defined type are registered at sites and inherit information from the Stock Type register. Unique information such as the item's physical location is entered in the Stock Items window.

> **TIP**
>
> Stock types are easily viewed and worked with in the Stock Type Hierarchy window (**Stock > Stock Types Hierarchy**) where they are displayed in folders forming a tree structure. Information about the selected stock type appears in the top right side of the window. The lower right part of the window displays a list of installations/departments where stock of the selected type is currently available.

5.2.1 Creating A New Stock Type

To create a new Stock Type:

1. Go to **Stock > Stock Types**.
2. Click the **New** button in the toolbar.
3. Enter a unique **Name** and **Number** for the stock type. These will be used to lookup the Stock Type information in the Stock Items window.
4. The type you are registering could belong to another Stock Type. If so, you can select a **Parent Type**. This allows you to organise your stock types in a hierarchy.
5. Select the **Stock Unit** which items of this type are stored as: Piece, Each, Barrel etc.
6. Check the **Perishable Item** checkbox if applicable. The setting of this checkbox is copied onto stock items of this type, and cannot be changed on items.
7. Use the **Stock Class** lookup to group the stock type as a Tool, Consumable, Spare Part etc.
8. If you know the **Last Purchased Price/Date** for an item of this type, enter it here.



9. Click **Save**.

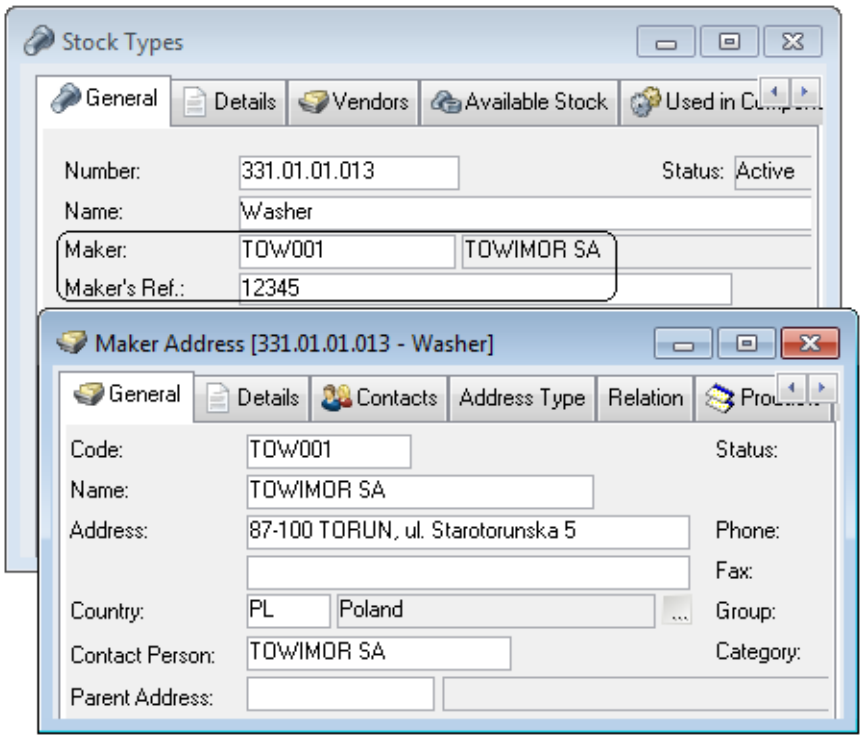
5.2.2 Stock Type Makers

To specify the maker of a stock type:

1. Open the Stock Types window and select a type.
2. Use the **Maker** lookup on the General tab to locate the manufacturer.
3. If the manufacturer has a reference like a catalog number for the stock type enter that in the **Maker's Ref** field.

   Users can filter by both your organisation's name for the stock type as well as the maker's reference.
4. **Save** the changes.

> **TIP**
>
> To edit or check the general details about the selected maker go to **Options > Maker**. This opens the Address register with the maker's address and details displayed.

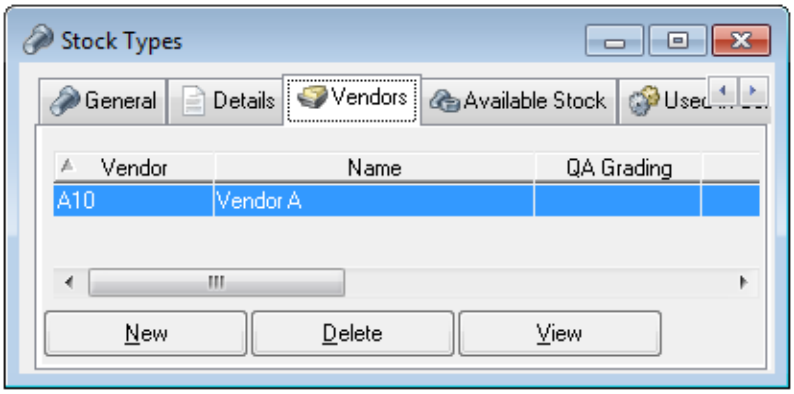


See the *AMOS Business Suite Reference Manual* for more about working in the Address register.

5.2.3 Ordering Stock Types - Vendors

You may have one or several vendors who supply a particular stock type. To manage a list of available vendors:

1. Open the Stock Types window and select a type in the list.
2. Open the vendors tab:



3. Click the **New** button. This opens the Vendors window.
4. Lookup a **Vendor**.
5. If the vendor has a reference like a catalog number for the stock type enter that in the **Vendor's Ref** field.
6. Use the **Part Description** field to register an alternative description for the selected stock type, or, a description in the vendor's local language.

Whenever this stock type is placed on a purchase form the part description will appear in the Line Items window.

7. Provide the **Price** and **Delivery** details. The **Price Updated** field is automatically updated whenever a price is entered or changed.

   The **Currency** you select becomes the default for this stock type when ordered from the selected vendor. If there is a default currency set on the vendor's address record for general use, the currency selected here will override it for this stock type.

8. Use the **Min. Order Level** field to indicate the minimum amount of the stock type which must be ordered from this vendor at one time[1].

9. **Save** the record. You can add as many as needed.

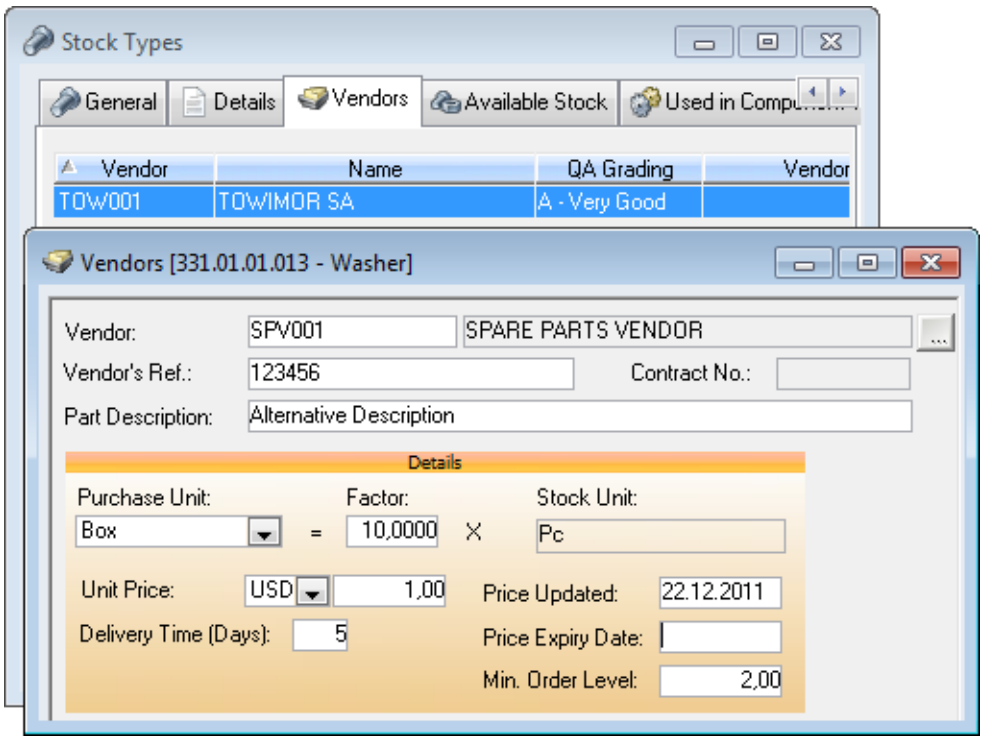
10. Close the Vendors window to return to the Stock Types window.

Convert Stock Units to Purchase Units

You might store the stock type in one kind of unit while the vendor sells the same stock type in another unit. To eventually order this item you need to convert the stock unit to purchase units.

EXAMPLE

Your **Stock Unit** 'Piece' is entered on the Stock Types window General tab and appears in the Vendors window. The vendor sells the same item only by the unit 'Box' with 10 pieces per box. To convert the unit you enter Box in the **Purchase Unit** drop-down field, and 10 in the **Factor** field:



[1]It is also possible to specify a Minimum Order Value on a vendor's address record in the Address register. In that case when issuing a purchase order, AMOS will check that the estimated total cost for all items (not just items of one type) on the form is greater than or equal to the vendor's set minimum value.

Minimum Order Level

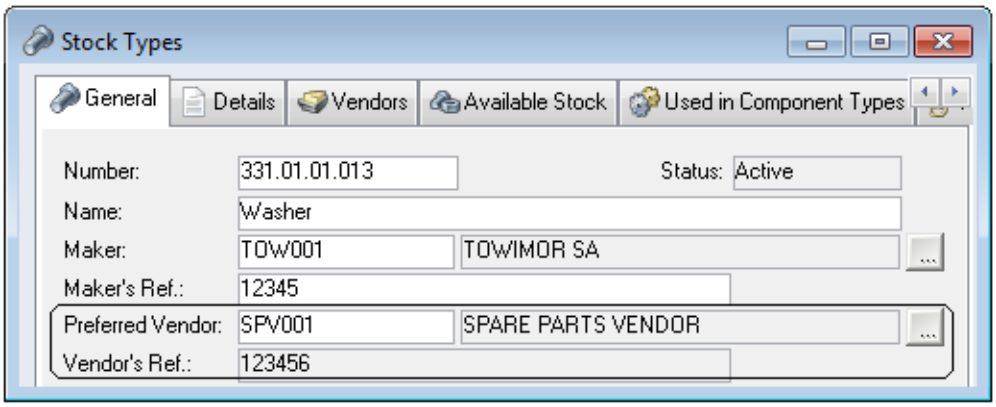
When a **Min. Order Level** is set on a stock type/vendor and a quantity of the stock type is placed on an order form for that vendor, AMOS will verify that the ordered quantity is greater than or equal to the minimum order level set here. AMOS will run the same check when a user attempts to issue a purchase form for this vendor containing a quantity of the stock type with a minimum order level defined.

It is up to the user to decide to continue or not with orders containing line items which do not meet minimum order levels.

Preferred Vendors

To specify a preferred vendor:

1. Open the Stock Types window and select a stock type.
2. Use the **Preferred Vendor** lookup on the General tab to select a vendor. If a reference was specified in the Vendors window, it will appear automatically:



3. **Save** the change.

> **TIP**
>
> To edit or check the general details about a preferred vendor, go to **Options > Preferred Vendor**. This opens the Address register with the relevant vendor's address and details displayed.

See the *AMOS Business Suite Reference Manual* for more about working in the Address register.

5.2.4 Using Stock Grades

Stock Grades are used to add extra information to stock types, and can indicate items on purchasing forms which require special provisions, such as dangerous goods.

Stock grades are maintained in the Stock Grades register at **File > Open Register > General > Stock Grades**and applied to stock types. They are then inherited on stock items. When stock with a grade defined against it is placed on a purchase form as a line item, the stock grade is copied to the form.

Stock grades may contain the following information:

- An **Indicator** which shows up on relevant stock items in the purchasing process - on order forms, deliveries and transport documents. Forms, deliveries, transport documents and transfer documents can also be filtered by stock indicator level.
- A free-text comment which can be included on the order form printouts to communicate extra information to a third party.

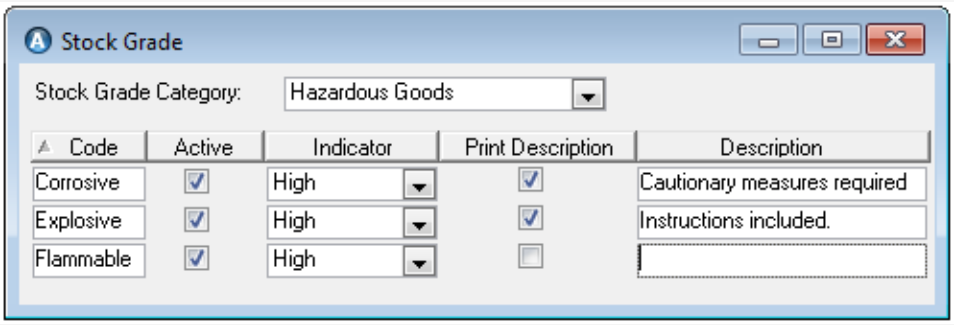
Read about defining stock grades and supplying related information in the register, in the *AMOS Business Suite Reference Manual*, Registers Chapter.

5.2.4.1 Applying Stock Grades

Once stock grades are defined in the register, you can apply them to stock types. Stock type grades are inherited read-only on stock items.

EXAMPLE

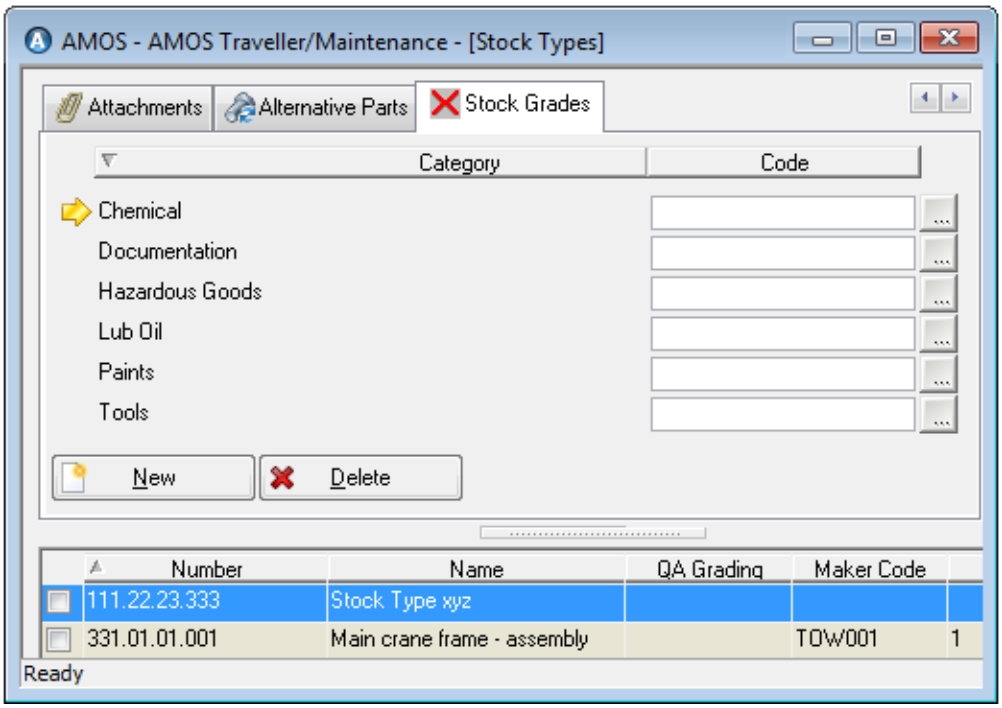
You have the stock grades 'Corrosive' and 'Flammable' defined in the register under the category 'Hazardous Goods'. Both have an indicator level set:



You want to apply these to some stock for future reference during purchasing.

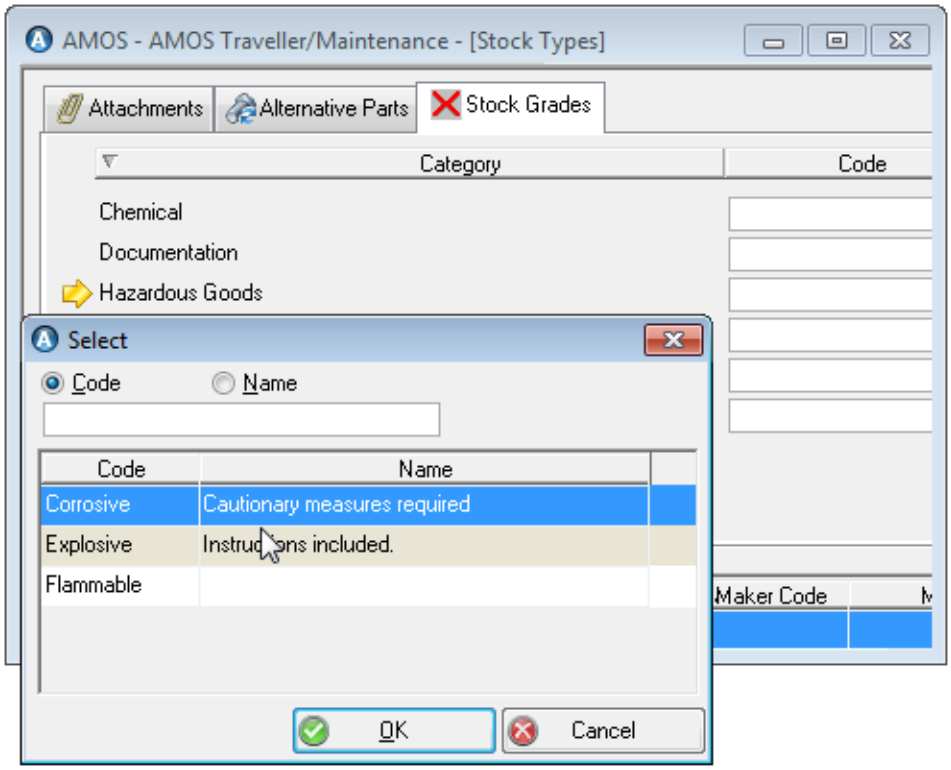
To apply the grades to the stock type:

1. Go to **Stock > Stock Types**. Filter for the particular stock type or open the window and select it.
2. Open the Stock Grades tab:

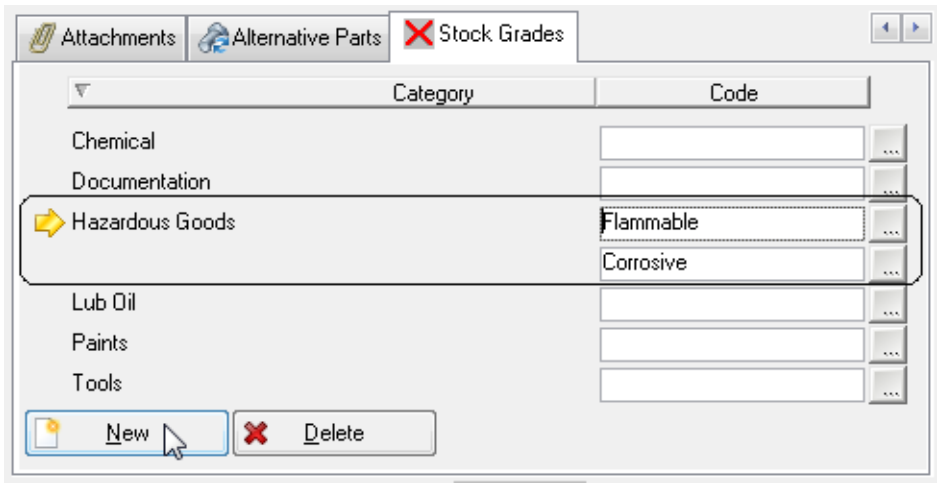


3. You see a list of stock grade categories[1]. Select a category and then lookup and select a grade:

[1]The listed categories are defined in the register at Tools > Configuration > Stock > Stock Grade Categories.



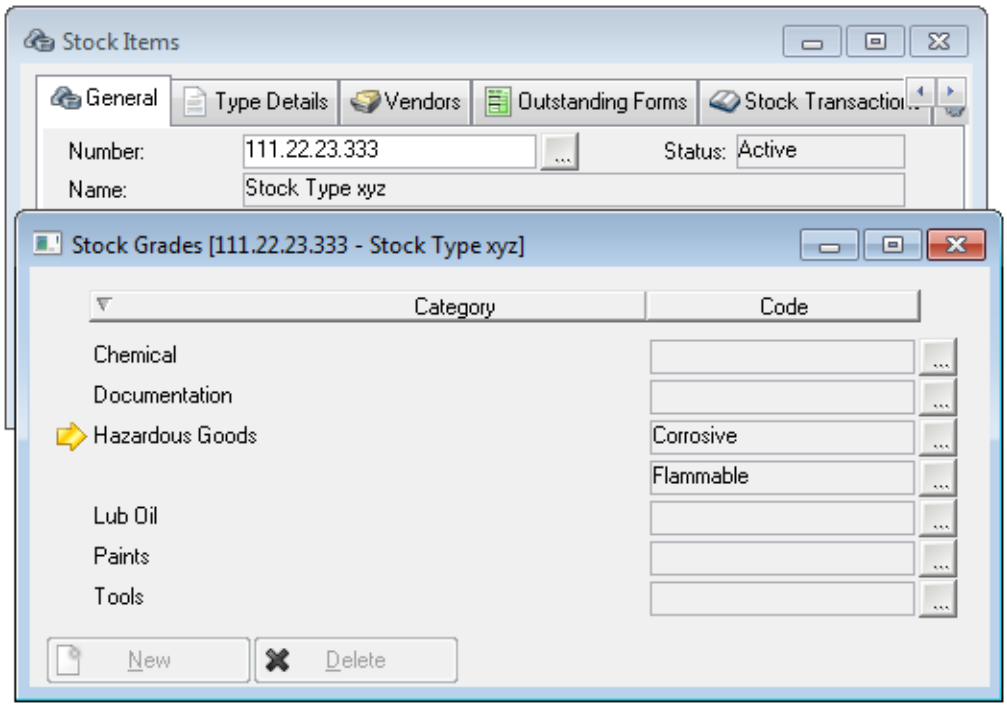
4. Click **the** New button to add another grade in the same category[1]:



5. **Save** the window.

Stock grades applied at type level will be inherited on stock items. You can view this information from the Stock Items window[2] by selecting **Options > Stock Grades**:

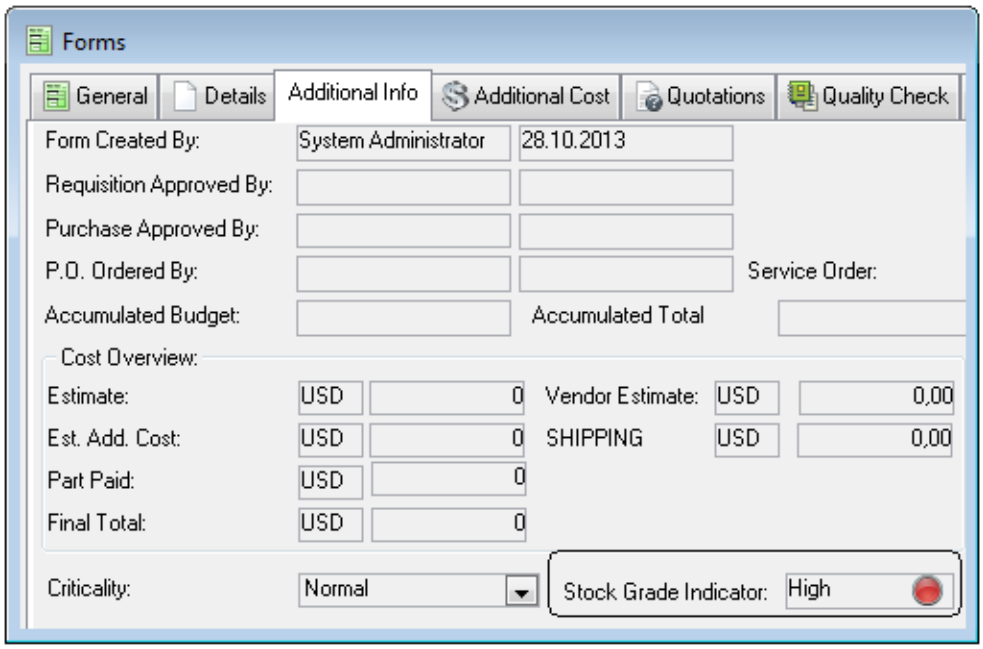
[1]You can only add more than one grade from the same category to the same stock type/item, if the 'Allow Multiple Stock Grades' checkbox on the Tools > Configuration > Stock > Stock Grade Categories register is flagged.
[2]The same item is available on the Options menu in the Stock Wanted and Stock Control windows.



5.2.4.2 Stock Grades On Order Forms

When a stock item is added to a purchase form as a line item, any grade attached to it will show up on the form header and on the line items window:

1. Go to **Purchase > Forms**. Select a form.
2. You can see on the Additional Info tab[1] that the form contains stock with a stock grade indicator defined against it:



In cases where more than one item on the form has an indicator defined, the 'highest' level indicator present is shown on the Additional Info tab.

[1]The Stock Grade Indicator field is available from the Field Chooser, for the list part of the window.

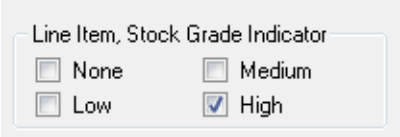
3. Go to **Options > Line Items** to identify which item(s) on the order have an indicator.
4. Select an item and go to **Options > Stock Grades** to see which grade(s) is defined against that item[1].

As line items progress through the purchasing process, any attached stock grade indicators will also appear on deliveries and transport documents. In cases where more than one item on a form has an indicator defined, the 'highest' level indicator present is shown on the Delivery or Transport Document window.

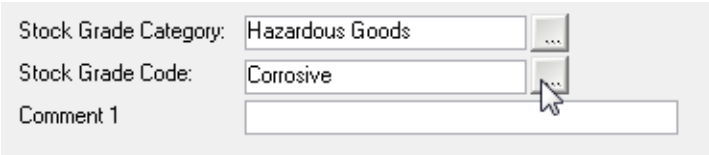
5.2.4.3 Filtering By Stock Grade Indicators

You can filter by stock grade indicators in several windows throughout the system.

In the Forms filter, search for order forms which have one or more line items with an indicator attached:



You can also filter the Forms window for order forms containing items with a specific **Stock Grade Category** or **Code** within that category:



The same options are available on the filters for the Transport Documents, Transfer Document and Deliveries windows.

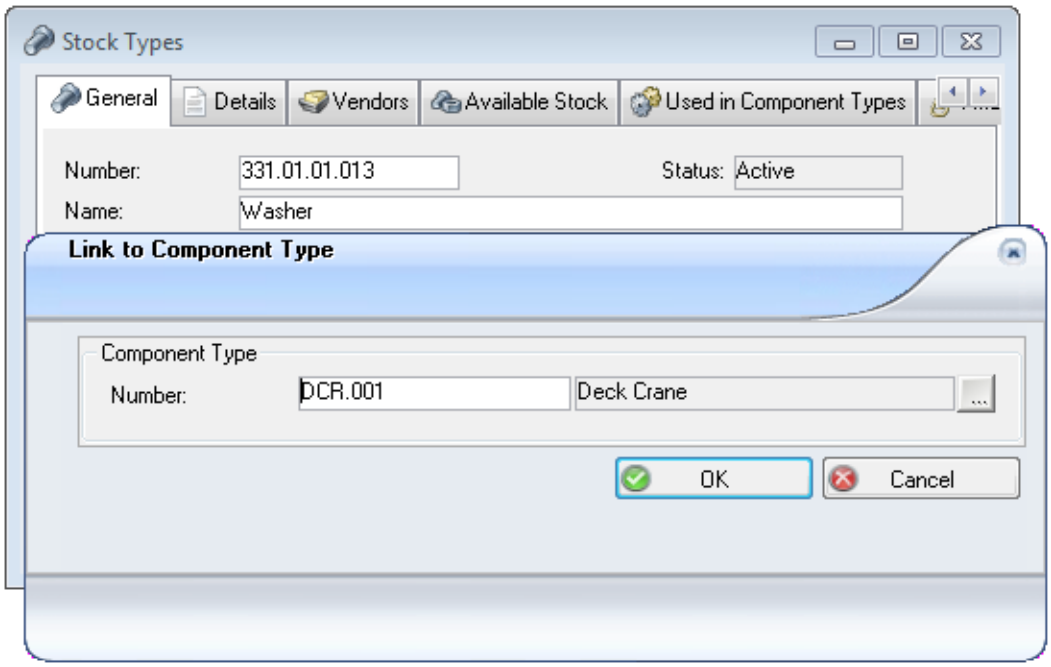
5.2.5 Connecting Stock Types To Component Types

Component types are made up of stock types. There are two ways to list the component types which use a certain stock type.

From the Options menu:

1. Go to **Stock > Stock Types**.
2. Select a stock type and choose **Options > Link to Component Type**.
3. Use the lookup button to select a **Component Type** which the stock type is a part of:

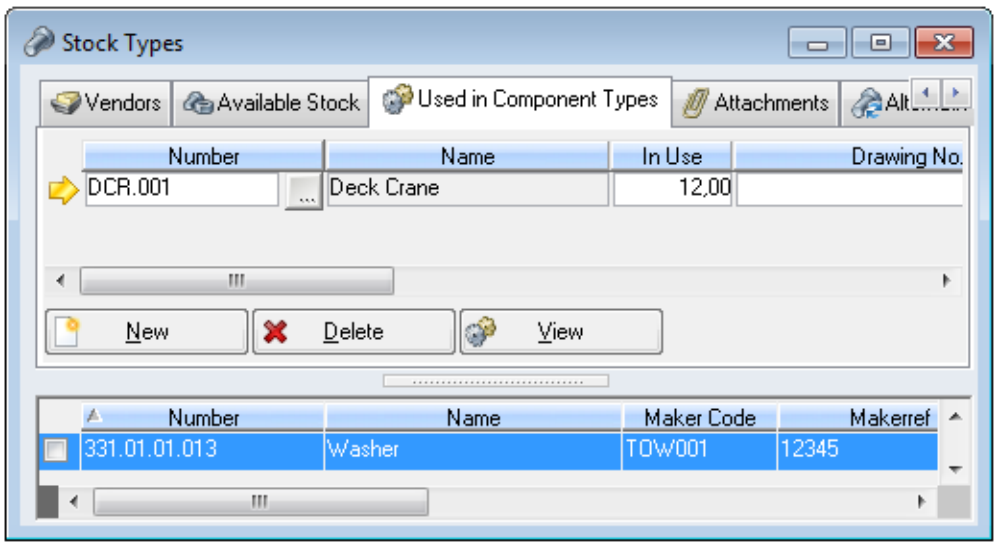
[1]You can change, add or remove stock grades in the Line Items > Options > Stock Grades window. Changes apply to the specific instance of the item only. To apply changes to all items, make them on Stock Type level.



4. Click **OK** to exit the dialog.
5. The Component Type will appear in the Used in Component Types tab on the Stock Types window.
6. Click **Save**.

Or in the Used in Components Type tab:

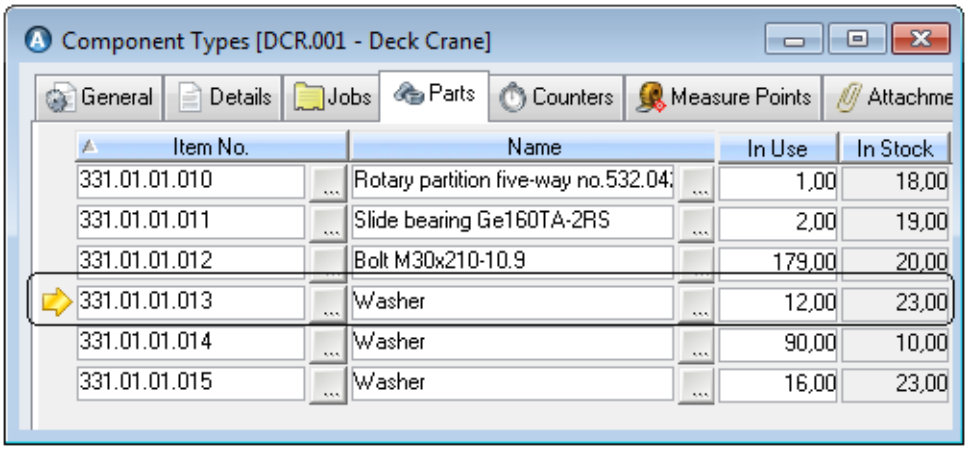
1. Go to **Stock > Stock Types**.
2. Select a stock type and open the Used in Component Types tab.
3. Click the **New** button in the tab and then use the lookups to select a component type:



4. Click **Save**.

List any component types which contain the selected stock type in the Used in Components Types tab. To remove one, select it and click the **Delete** button in the tab.

The stock type itself will now appear in the Component Types window Parts tab, for any component type containing it. Double-clicking a component type in the Used in Component Types tab or selecting one and clicking the **View** button opens the Component Types window:

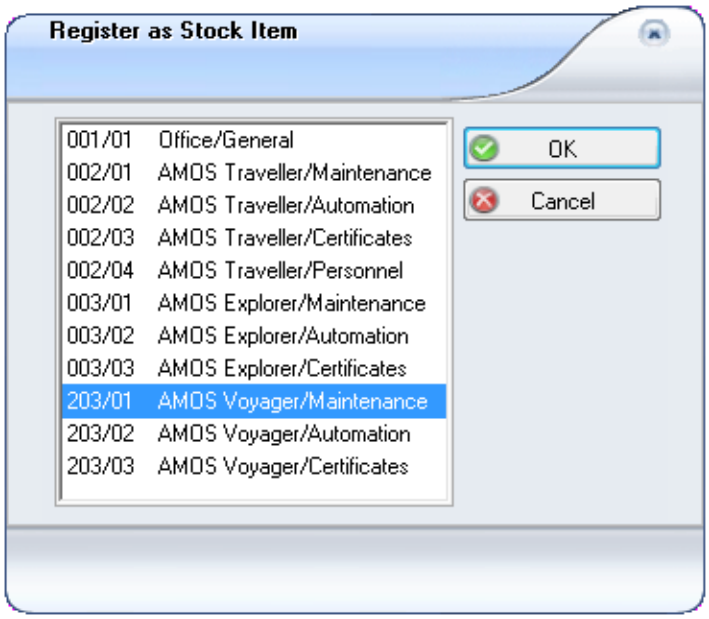


Or, you can open the Component Types window from the Maintenance menu and filter for the component type you just entered in the Stock Type window.

5.2.6 Registering A Stock Type As A Stock Item

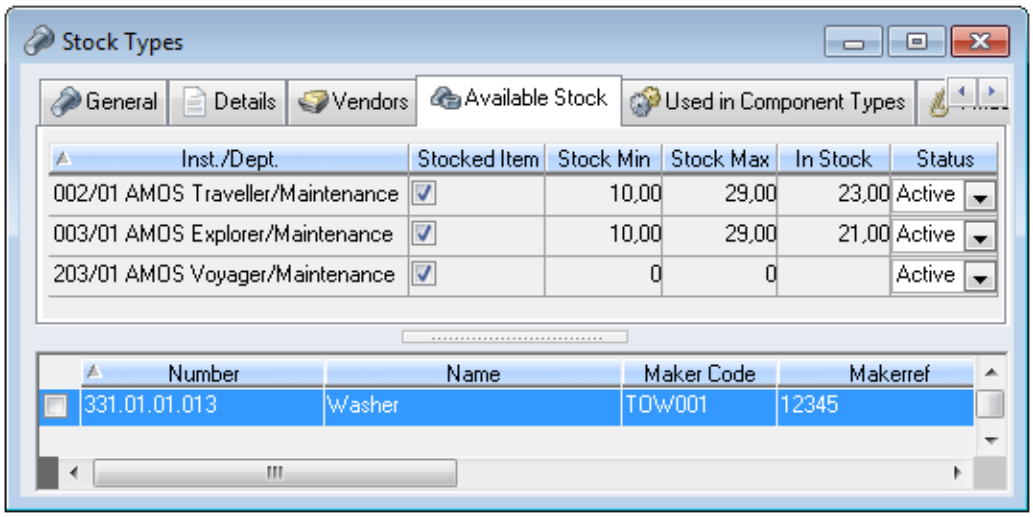
Once Stock Types are created, you can register Stock Items of each Type at the installations where they are in use:

1. Go to **Stock > Stock Types**.
2. Select the Stock Type to register as a Stock Item at an installation.
3. Go to **Options > Register as Stock Item**. A new dialog appears.
4. The dialog contains a list of your defined installations and departments. Select one from the list. Press the **CTRL** button and click to make multiple selections.



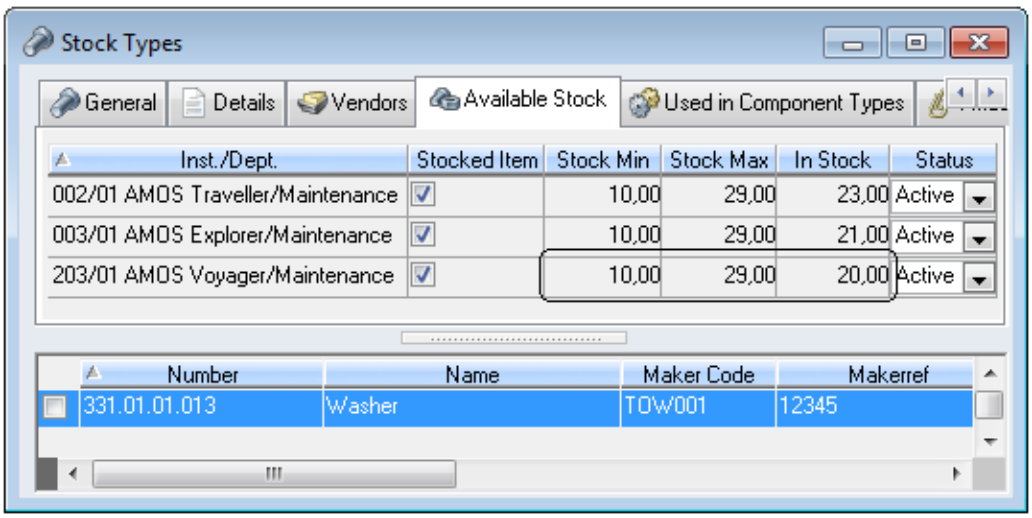
5. Click **OK**.
6. The selected Stock Type is registered as an Item which is used at the installation(s). It will appear in the Stock Items window at each of the installations you selected.

   The installation(s) is/are also added to the Available Stock tab for this Stock Type:



The Available Stock tab shows every installation/department which has the selected type as an item, and how many instances of each item.

7. Click **Save**.
8. Go to the Stock Items window for the listed installation(s) to enter details applying to the stock item there, such as **Stock Min.**, **Max.** and current locations and levels, etc. This information will update the Stock Types window Available Stock tab:



5.3 Managing Stock Items

Stock items are defined - get their names and ID numbers - in the Stock Items window. Open the window by selecting **Stock > Stock Items** or by clicking the button on the toolbar.

There are two ways to create a new stock item:

- From the Stock Types window, by registering a stock type as an item at an installation. See section 5.2.6. Or,
- Directly in the Stock Items window. See section 5.3.2.

The Stock Items window contains an overview of a lot of read-only information about each item, inherited from other parts of the system.

5.3.1 Filtering The Stock Item Window

The Stock Items window will eventually contain a long list of records and you will want to filter it to quickly locate the item(s) you are interested in. The filter opens before the window when you select **Stock > Stock Items**. It can be accessed again from inside the window itself by clicking the **Filter** button on the toolbar. Some criteria you can filter by includes:

- Check **Search in Vendors' Ref.** to use the criteria in the Maker's Ref. field to search the Vendors' Ref. register also.
- Click the **Stock Class** lookup button to select the required stock class and/or the Stock Status drop down window to select between All, Stocked or Non-stocked items.
- Specify the component to which the stock item is connected in the **Component No.** field.
- Check the box **Current Stock > 0** to filter for stock currently having >0 items in at least one location.

5.3.2 Creating A New Stock Item In The Stock Items Window

To define a new stock item directly in the Stock Items window:

1. Go to **Stock > Stock Items** at the installation where you want to register the item.
2. Click **New** on the toolbar.
3. Click the **Number** lookup and select a stock type. The general details for that type will appear in the General tab.
4. Supply other information specific to the item:

- Use the Stock Details section to enter information specific to this item: how many units are wanted, maximums, minimums and reorder levels.

> **NOTE:** AMOS determines the supply time for an item as the amount of days between when an item is requested and when it arrives at the installation. The **Median Supply Time** for an item is derived from all instances of delivery of that item. Adjust it if necessary by selecting **Options > Recalculate Supply Time**.

- Enter the **Stock Average** price in the Prices area.

5. **Save** the new stock item.

5.3.3 Stock Item Makers And Vendors

Maker and preferred vendor details including any prices and units supplied on the stock type will be inherited onto new stock items.

Go to **Options > Preferred Vendor**to open the Address window for the defined vendor. Go to **Options > Maker** to open the Address window for the stock item's manufacturer.

5.3.4 Stock Items And Components/Types

Lists of component types and components which currently use or contain the selected stock item are inherited in the Components and Component Types tabs. Note that some components/component types might reference an **Alternative No.** This is another stock item which according to the manufacturer or vendor can be used interchangeably with the selected item, in the listed component/component type.

To connect more component types to the selected stock item, go to **Options > Link to Component**. Lookup a component type number and it will appear in the Component Types tab.

5.3.5 Stock Depreciation

Some stock items will depreciate in usefulness (and therefore value) with time, as they get older and reach the end of their shelf life. AMOS gives you the opportunity to configure stock items such that the financial side of the program reflects this ageing of your inventory. To use stock depreciation:

1. Activate the feature.
2. Set levels of depreciation.

NOTE: This option must only be activated whilst all stock levels are still set to 0 and before any stock transactions have been carried out.

To activate Stock Depreciation:

1. Select **Tools > Configuration > Parameters > Options > Stock > Use Stock Item Depreciation**.
2. Click the lookup button to the right of the **Value** field in Global and click the TRUE radio button.
3. Click **OK**.

To set Depreciation Levels:

1. Go to **Tools > Configuration > Stock > Depreciation Levels**.
2. Define names and percentage values for each of the depreciation levels. The `Useful' state determines whether stock at that level is taken into consideration when calculating stock levels. This reflects the fact that certain items may be retained (perhaps for emergencies or cannibalisation), even though they have outlived their shelf life. You can set depreciation levels such as: 'Absent - 0%', 'Small - 30%', 'Average - 50%', Full - 100%', etc.
3. **Save** and close the register.

Once the option is activated, the Stock Items window contains a new element for Depreciation on the Overview tab:

Location	In Stock	Absent	Small	Average	Full
Store 01	78.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Store 02	3.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total Stock:.	**81.00**				

Figure 27 Stock depreciation levels

Additionally, the Stock Transaction window shows a new **Depreciation** drop-down field where you can select stock according to depreciation level.

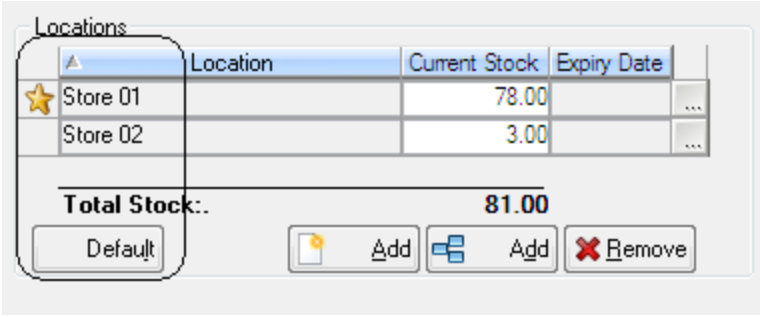
5.3.6 Selecting A Stock Item Location

To register a stock item's location at an installation:

1. Go to **Stock > Stock Items**. Select an item.
2. Click one of the two **Add** buttons: to add a location from a list or from the locations hierarchy.

   All locations not already in use for the selected item are available to choose from.

3. Select a location and click **OK** to return to the main window:



4. If you list more than one location, you must define a default: select a location and click the **Default** button to flag it with a star.

To remove a location from the list select it and click **Delete**.

5.3.6.1 Moving A Stock Item To A Different Location

Moving Partial Quantities of One Item

To move a partial quantity of one stock item from one location to another:

1. Go to **Stock > Stock Items**and select the item to move.
2. Go to **Options > Move** to open the Move Stock dialog.
3. Select the **Source Location** and **Destination Location** and enter the **Quantity** to transfer:

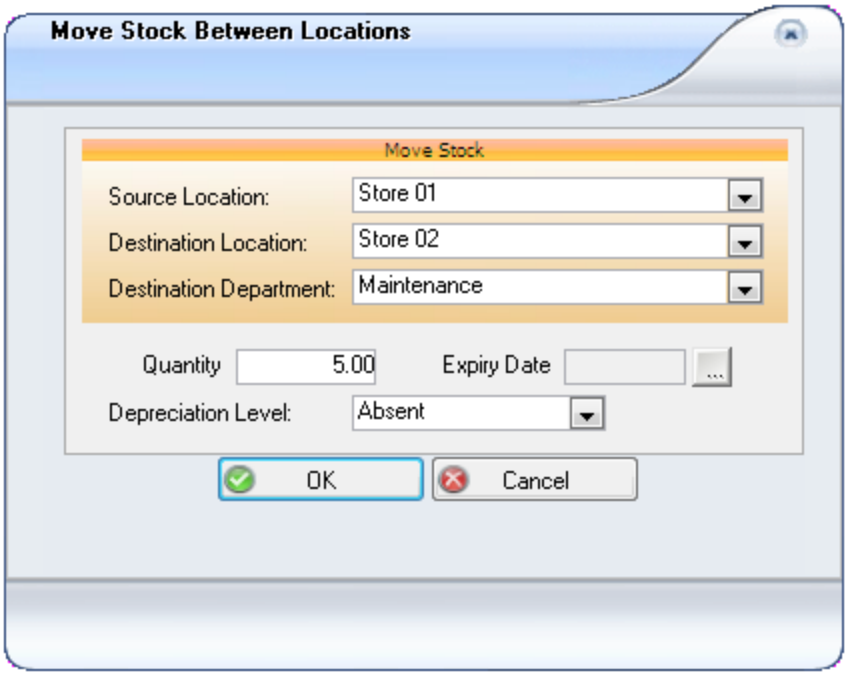


Figure 28 The Move Stock Dialog Box (1)

You can choose a different Destination Department, but only if the stock item is already registered there.

4. For perishable items, the select an **Expiry Date**.
5. Click **OK**.

Moving the Full Quantity of One or Several Items

1. Flag one or several items in the Stock Items window.
2. Go to **Options > Move**. The **Move Stock** dialog box changes to the following:

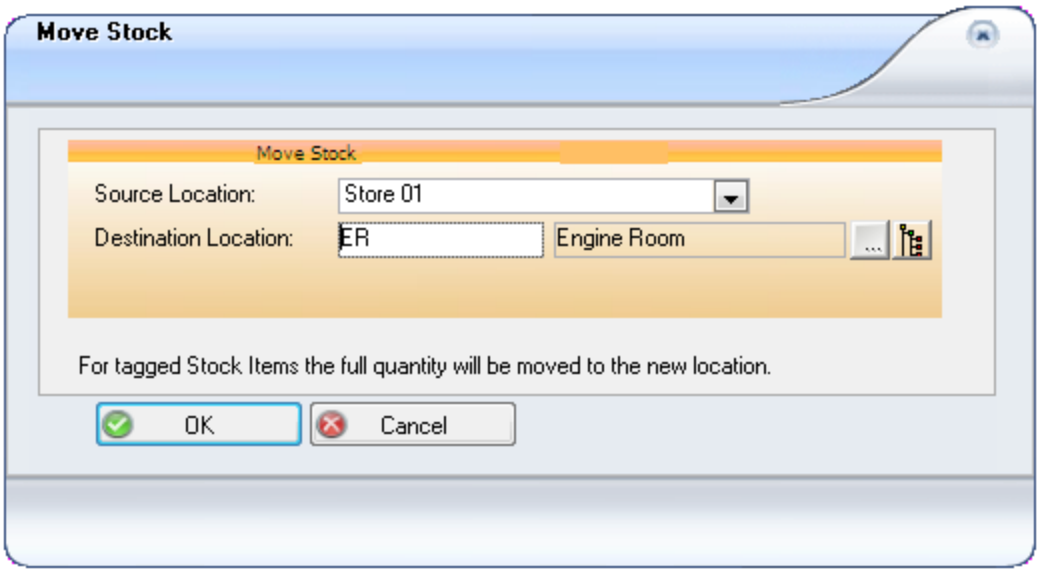


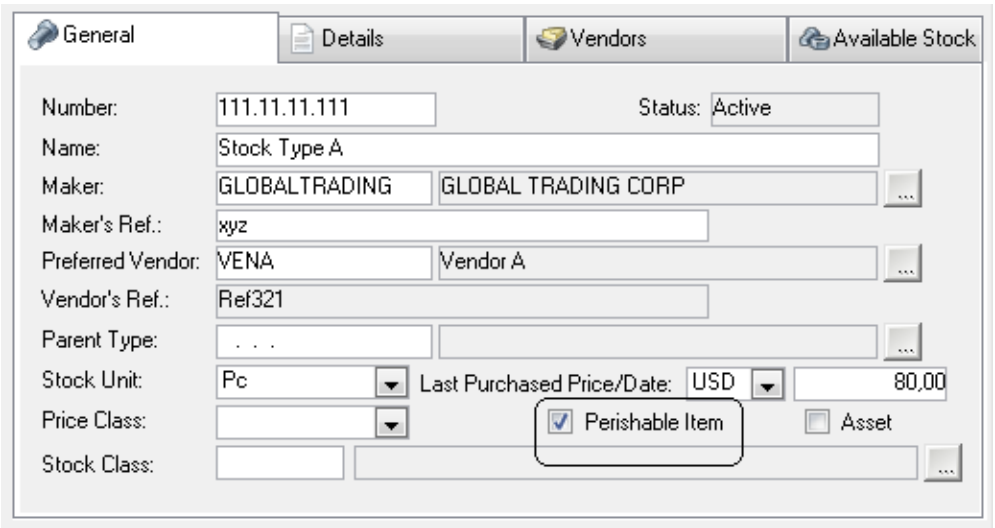
Figure 29 The Move Stock Dialog Box (2)

3. Select a **Source Location** and **Destination Location**.
4. Click **OK**.

Remember, when you tag one or more items before selecting the **Move Stock** option, the entire quantity of any selected item will be moved from the source location to the destination. Any expiry date details automatically follow the stock to the new location, and AMOS creates stock transactions of type 'Transferred In' and 'Transferred Out' for the moved stock items.

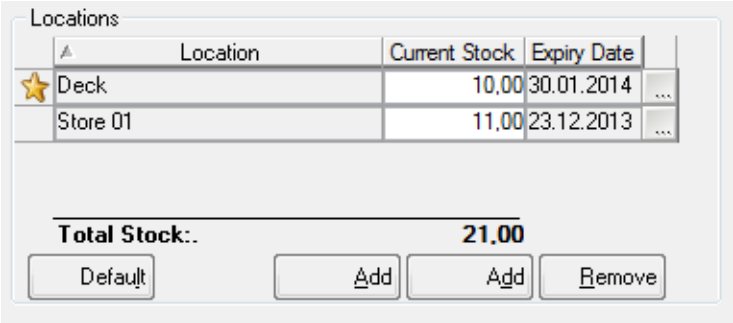
5.3.7 Perishable Stock

Stock is marked as perishable by flagging the **Perishable Item** checkbox on the stock type window:

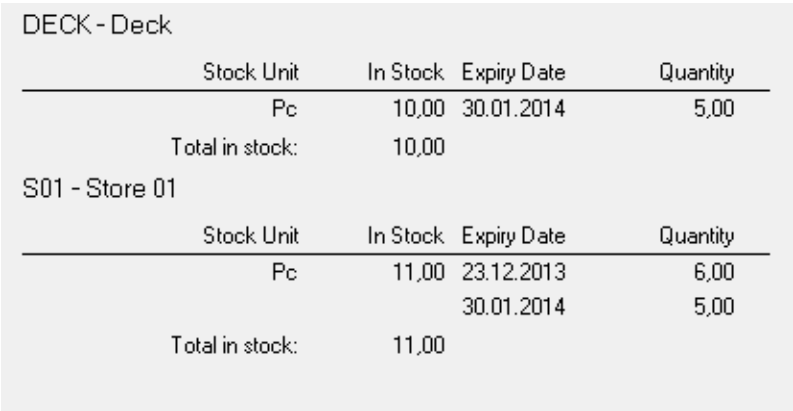


The same checkbox is available read-only, on the Stock Items window and its state (flagged or unflagged) is inherited on items from type level. When locations are added for a perishable item, the Locations tab will be activated and contain a read-only overview of stock locations and totals.

Whenever you move a quantity of a perishable item or generate a type of stock transaction for it, you will need to select or provide an expiration date:



This means that different 'batches' of items in the same location might have different expiry dates. A breakdown of such dates is shown in the Locations tab:



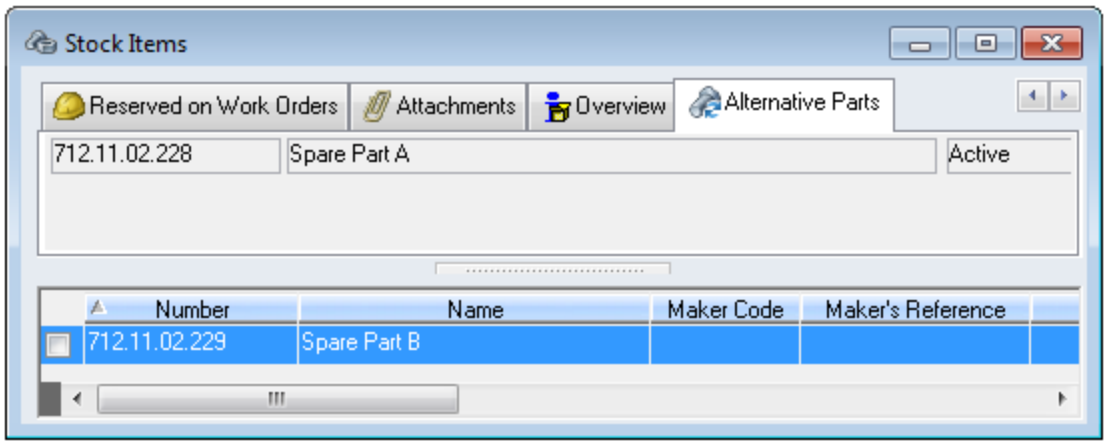
5.4 Parts Handling: Alternative, Replacement And Obsolete Parts

Using AMOS to handle spare parts - stock - you can differentiate between:

- Alternative parts,
- Replacement parts, and
- Obsolete parts.

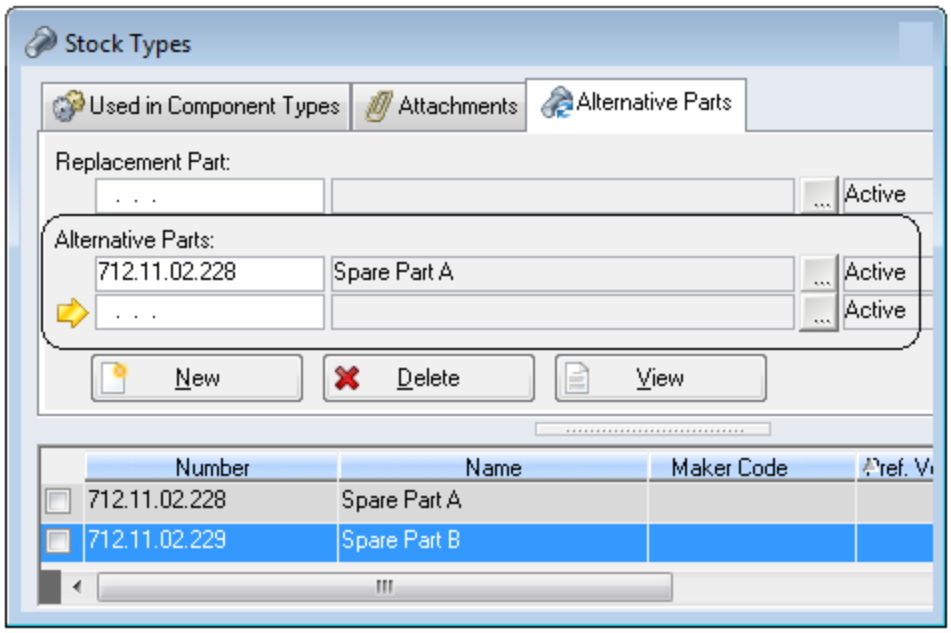
Alternative Parts

Certain stock types can be used as parts interchangeably with other types - Spare A can be used instead of Spare B, and vice versa. Alternate Parts are defined on stock type level and are generally in addition to the primary defined parts. Wherever a stock type appears throughout the system, its defined alternatives will be listed with it - for example: Required Parts tabs, Stock Used tabs, tabs where parts are linked from Stock Type such as the Stock Items window and the Component Type window Parts tab:



To define an alternative part:

1. Go to **Stock > Stock Types**.
2. Select a **Type** in the list and open the Alternative Parts tab.
3. Click the **New** button in the tab to get a blank line under the **Alternative Parts** header.
4. Use the lookup to locate the second stock type, which can be used interchangeably with the one selected in the list. Only active parts can be listed:



5. **Save** the registration. Repeat if there are more alternatives. Clicking the **View** button in the tab opens the Stock Types window to the second, alternative stock type.

Replacement and Obsolete Parts

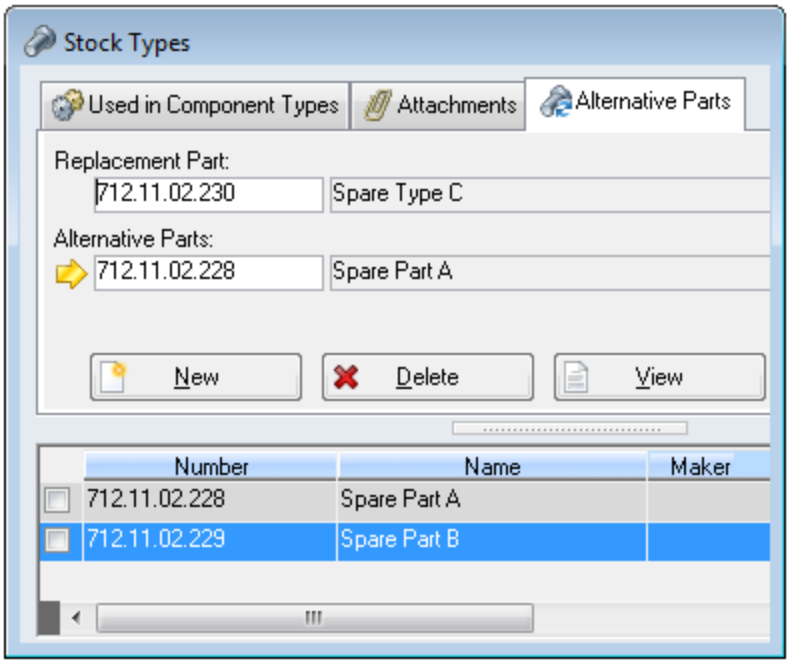
Although Parts can have many alternatives, each part can have only one replacement.

Defining a replacement part provides a way to indicate when an Obsolete and/or Scrapped part has been replaced by another part. When a replacement part is listed on a stock type, upon saving the original part no longer appears throughout the system but its replacement does instead. The original part does not need to be scrapped first. The 'primary' or original part is no longer available in the system; the part it has been replaced with is displayed and used instead.

Replacement parts are defined on Stock Type and/or Stock Item and/or Component level.

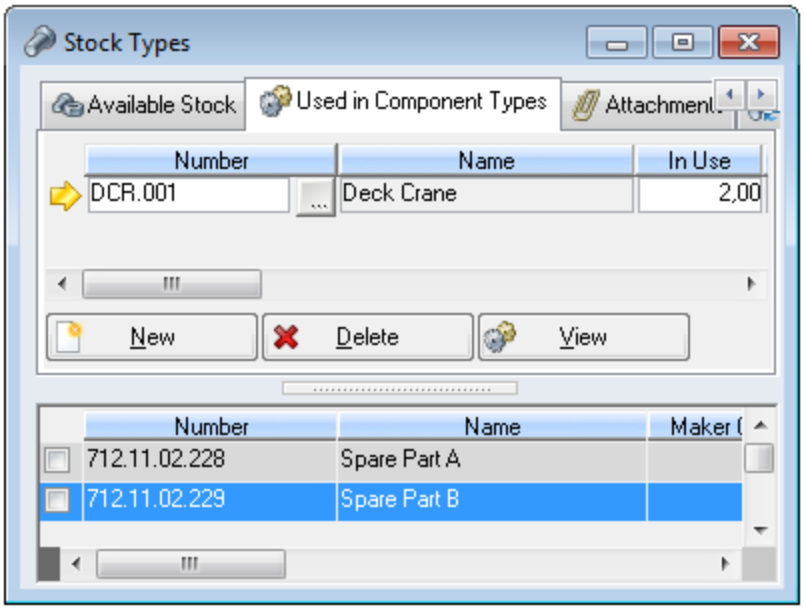
To define a replacement part:

1. Go to **Stock > Stock Types**.
2. Select a **Type** in the list and open the Alternative Parts tab.
3. Use the lookup button under **Replacement Part** to select another stock type to replace the selected one with. Only active parts can be listed:

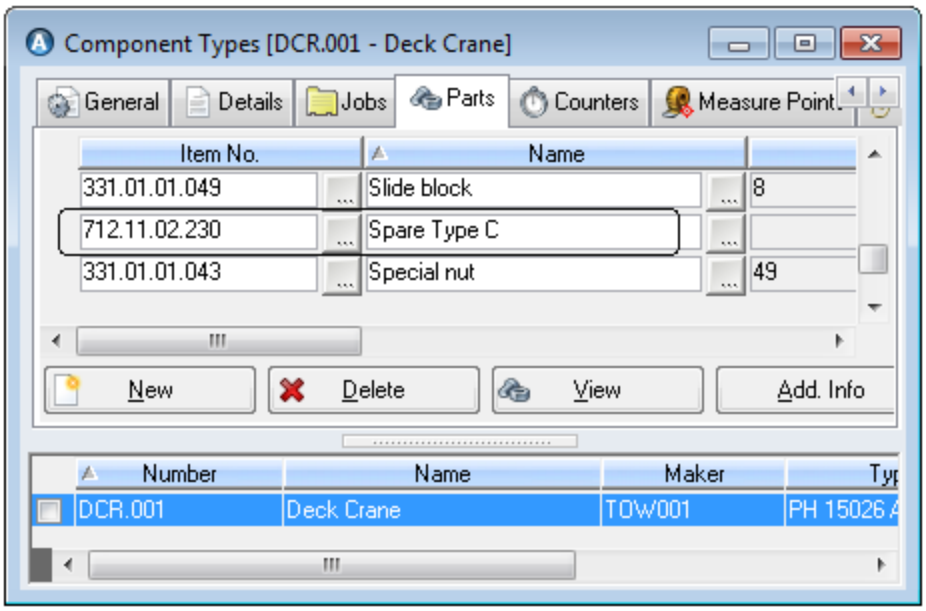


4. **Save** the window.

Open the Used in Component Types tab and double-click on a component type listed there as using the stock type:



The Component Types window opens for that component type and the Parts tab will now contain the Replacement part instead of the original stock type:



The same replacement part will show up throughout the system; for example, on the Components window for Components of that Type, or in Required Parts lists, etc.

5.5 Setting Status On Stock

The following statuses can be defined on parts:

- **Active** - a viable part which can be used at any time.
- **Obsolete** - a part which can no longer be purchased, but the remaining stock level can be used. If the stock level of an obsolete part is 0, the part will not appear in parts lists throughout the system.
- **Scrapped** - a part which can no longer be purchased and any remaining stock can no longer be used (recall). Scrapped parts will not be visible throughout the system other than in History records and reports.

Part status can be defined on three different levels. At:

- **Stock Type** - a change in status can be applied system-wide – and can also be reflected on Stock Items and CompSpares.
- **Stock Item** - it can be that the Stock Type itself is Active and Stock Items of that Type are also active and in use at some installations. However, other stock items of that type on two sites might be Obsolete, and on one site that item may have been Scrapped.
- **Component/Type (CompSpare)** - a part's status can be related to the Component it is registered to - for example the same part might be Obsolete for Component A and Scrapped for Component B but still Active for Component C.

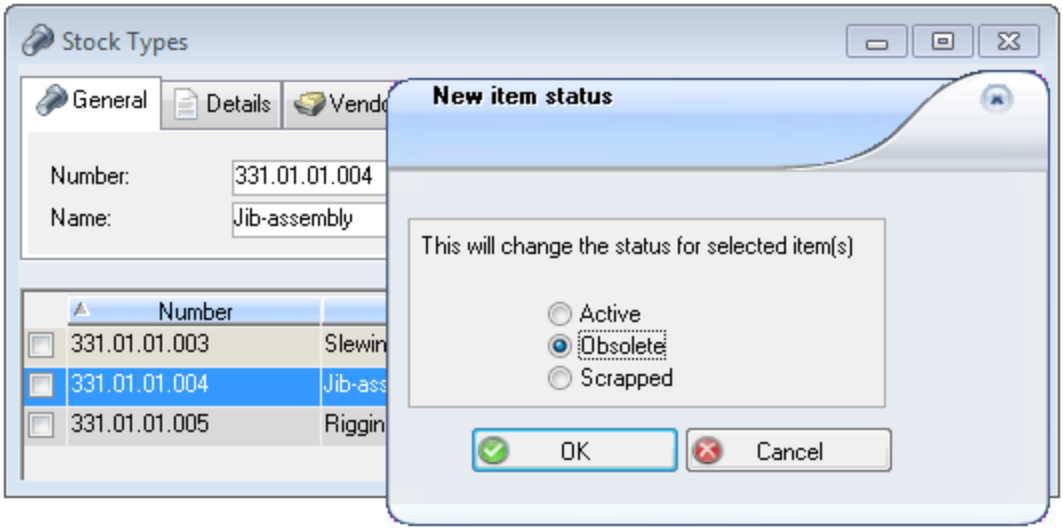
NOTE: CompSpares are the stock types which make up a component/type. They are listed in the Component/Types window Parts tabs.

5.5.1 Setting Status On Stock Types

Changing Status on a Stock Type

1. Open the Stock Types window. Select a type.
2. Go to**Options > Set Status**.

3. You have three options: Active, Obsolete and Scrapped:



4. Select a new status and click **OK**.

Scrapped stock types cannot be registered as stock items or added to components as parts. When status is set to obsolete or scrapped at stock type level that type can no longer be purchased manually or on the Stock Wanted list either. The Stock Type Hierarchy window will display stock types with status scrapped or obsolete unless all the sub-stock of a type is also set to obsolete.

Propagating a Status Change

You can propagate a new stock type status onto stock across your system[1]. Upon saving, AMOS will present the following message:

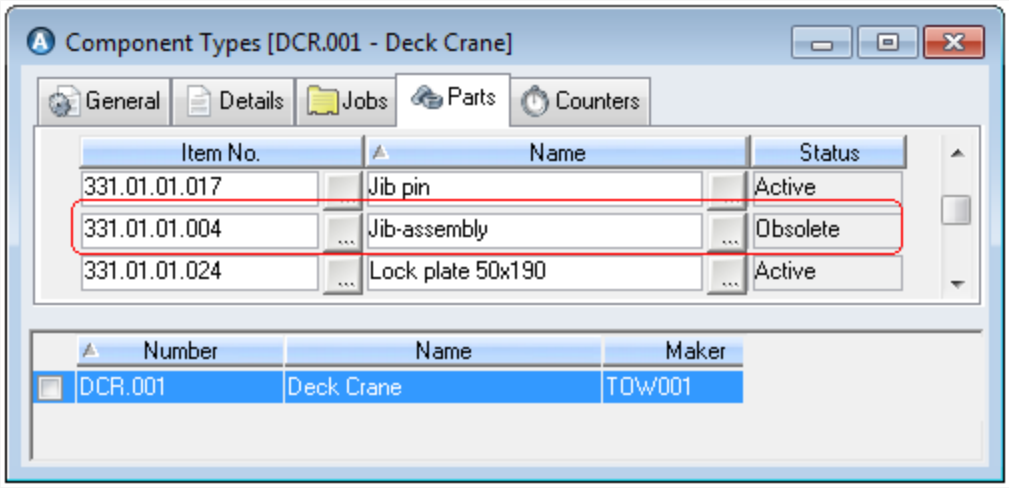
'Status of some Stock Types has been updated, do you want the same status change to be reflected on the Stock Items and CompSpare?'

- Click **No** to save the change to the stock type status only.
- Click **Yes** to reflect the status change on all stock items of that type, and all instances of the stock type which are linked as parts to component types (CompSpares).

[1]This action is generally performed in the office, not aboard vessels.

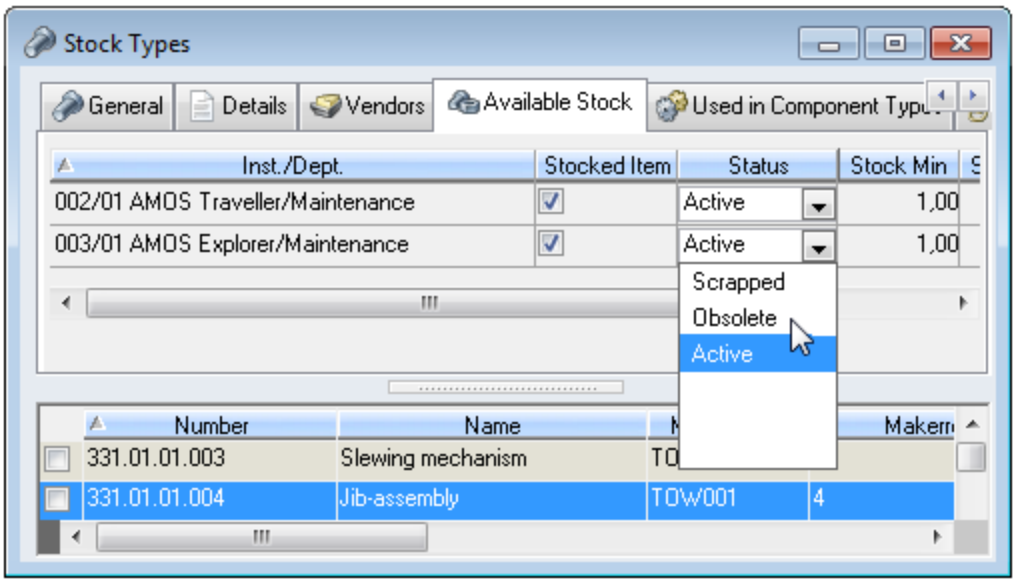
EXAMPLE

You change the status on stock type 331.01.01.004 from Active to Obsolete. The stock type is linked as a part to the Component Type DCR.001. You click 'Yes' to reflect the change in status and so the stock type's status is updated in the Component Types window:



Activating/Deactivating Stock at Selected Installations/Departments

To activate or deactivate a stock item at one or more installations/departments - but not system-wide - select a new **Status** from the drop-down list in the Stock Types > Available Stock tab for any **Inst./Dept** listed there with the item in stock:

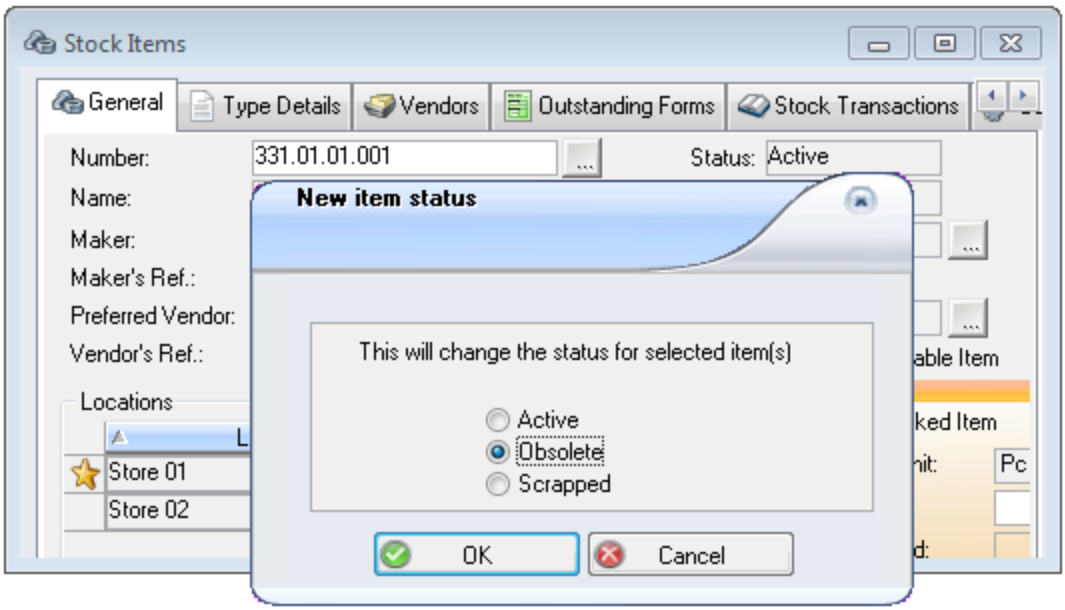


Inactive records in the Stock Types window can only be edited by users with Edit access to the window, and access to the function 'Edit Inactive Stock Details' assigned in the Access Control window. Otherwise, inactive stock types will be read-only.

5.5.2 Setting Status On Stock Items

To change status on a part in the Stock Items window:

1. Go to **Stock > Stock Items**. Select an item.
2. Go to **Options > Set Status**.
3. You have three options: Active, Obsolete and Scrapped:



4. Select a new status and click **OK**.

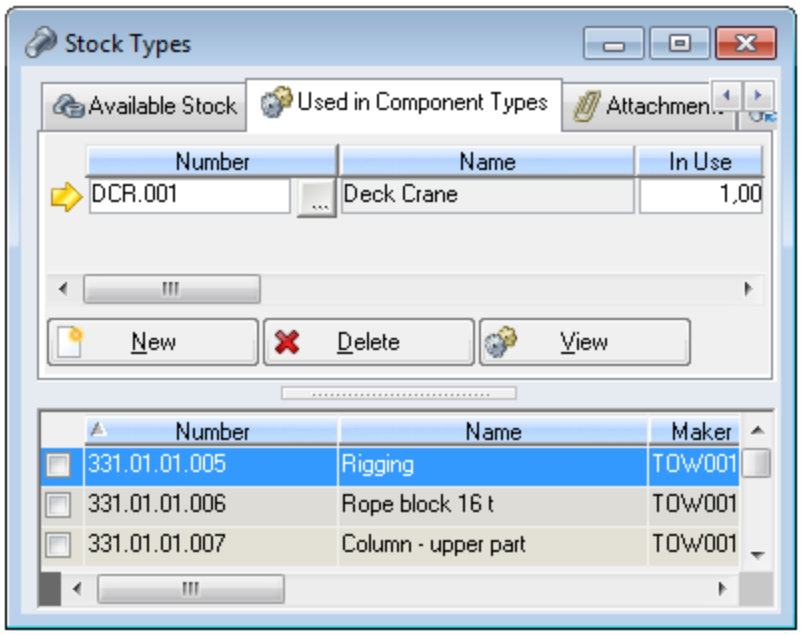
> **TIP**
>
> Set the status for several items at once by tagging the items in the list first, and then selecting **Options > Set Status**. The status you choose will then apply to all tagged items.

Status changes on stock items only apply to the selected item and are not copied to types or across installations.

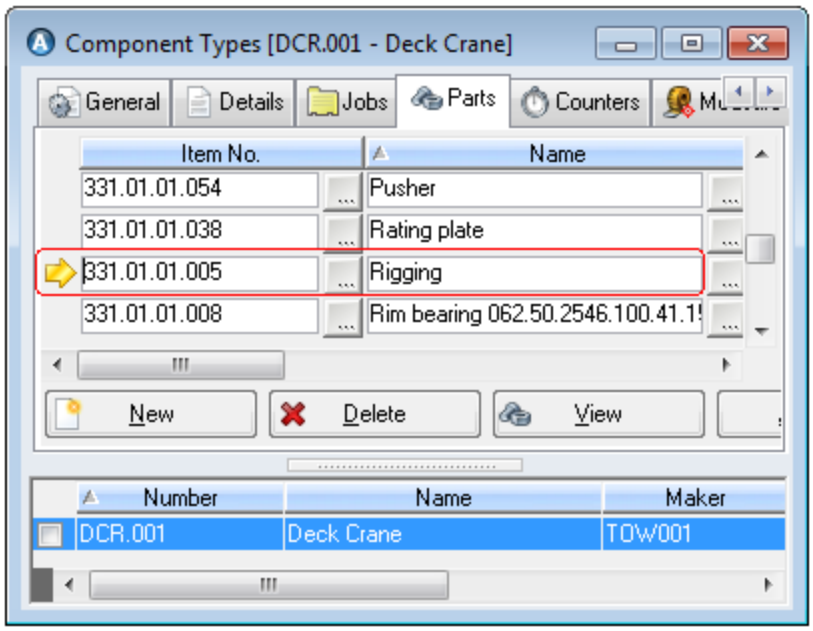
Inactive records in the Stock Items window can only be edited by users with Edit access to the window, and access to the function 'Edit Inactive Stock Details' assigned in the Access Control window. Otherwise, inactive stock items will be read-only. It is not possible to add components to the Components tab for inactive stock items. Items set to scrapped cannot be moved in and out of stock and will not be included in the Stock Wanted window calculations.

5.5.3 Setting Status On Parts Used In Component/Types (CompSpares)

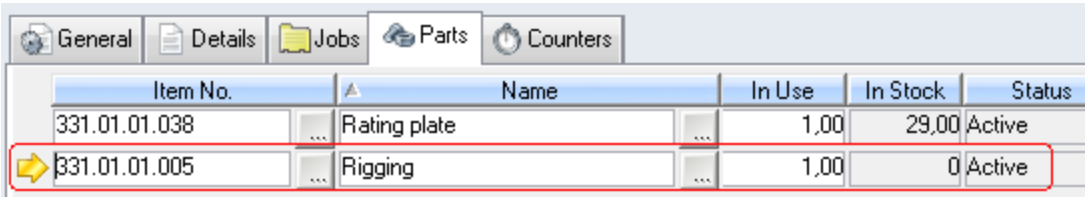
To see the component type(s) a stock type is a part of, open the Stock Types window Used in Component Types tab. Any component types listed there contain the stock type selected in the list. In the illustration below, the stock type 331.01.01.005 is a part of the Component Type DCR.001:



Double-click on the component type to open the Component Type window for DCR.001. Stock type 331.01.01.005 is listed in the Parts tab along with any other stock types which make up the same component type:



The **Status** field at the end of each line defines the state of the selected part in reference to the component type: although a part may be actively in use in one piece of equipment, it could be currently obsolete in another piece of equipment:

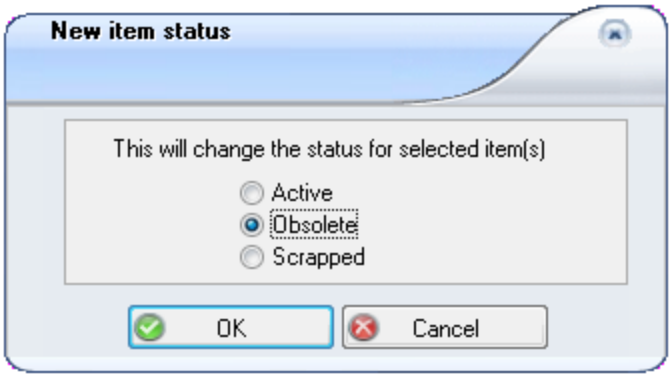


Inactive parts cannot be added to the Parts tabs or the Component/Type Jobs Required Parts tabs. However, it is still possible to include a part in the Stock Wanted list or as a line item on an Order Form even if it has been marked as inactive in a particular component: the component in which the part is inactive simply cannot be selected as the component the part is to be purchased for.

Changing CompSpare Status

You can change a part's status in reference to the selected component type in the Component Type window. The new status can be applied onto the stock type itself, provided the stock is not registered as an active part of any other equipment[1].

1. Open the Component Types window.
2. Select a component type and open the Parts tab.
3. Select a part in the tab and click the **Set Status** button.
4. There are three options: Active, Obsolete and Scrapped:



5. Select a new status and click **OK**.

NOTE: You can alter the status of stock types listed as parts in the Component Types window or Components windows Parts tabs depending on the setting of the parameter 'Use Component Types'. Set to TRUE, the **Status** field next to every part in the Components window Parts tab is read-only and the **Set Status** button is not available. In this case part status can be set in the Component Types window only, and propagated to individual components. Set to FALSE, changes to part status can be made in the Component window and apply to the selected component and part only.

Propagating a Status Change to Stock Types

When you change the status on a component/type part to Obsolete or Scrapped, AMOS will check if items of that type are linked to any other component(s) and if so, check the status of the part in reference to the other component(s). What happens next depends on the setting of the parameter 'Update Stock Status with Change to CompSpare Status':

- Set to FALSE, the status will not change on the stock type.
- Set to TRUE, the stock type's status will be updated to the status set on the part used in the component type, as long as the stock type is not currently an active part of any other component type.
- Set to ASK, AMOS will present the message:

  'This is the only active reference of this stock to Components remaining, do you want to update the Stock Type?' You can choose **Yes** or **No**.

[1]This action is generally performed in the office, not aboard vessels.

5.6 Stock - Purchase History

AMOS keeps a record of the ongoing purchase history[1] against stock (types and items) showing you things like when you bought it, from whom, how much it cost and so on. This information is all stored in the read-only Purchase History window, which you can access from the Stock Types or Stock Items window.

Although you can always find the last purchase price of any stock you have bought from a particular vendor on the Stock Type/Item window, to get a better overview of pricing AMOS will also help you to identify the lowest price inside of a given time period you define. This best price is also flagged in the Purchase History window.

You can also view the purchase history information for individual line items from the **Purchase > Forms > Line Items** window.

5.6.1 Setting The 'Best Purchase Price' Period

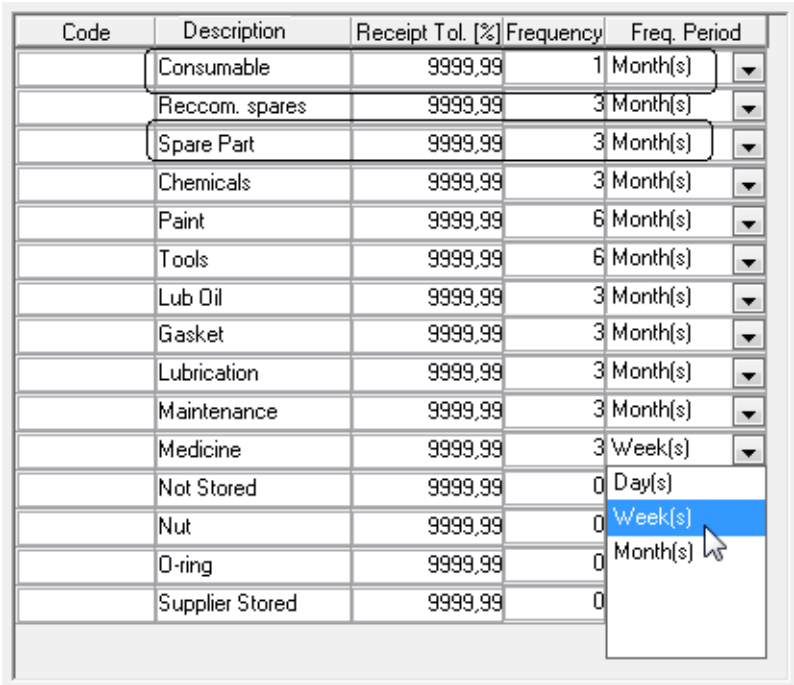
To help you establish the best possible purchase price and limit the records presented in the Purchase History window, you can apply a default time period to individual stock classes.

> **EXAMPLE**
>
> The time frame you want to review would be longer on spare parts than on consumables like fuel oil. AMOS will then show you the historical purchasing information and flag the best price for relevant stock inside of the set time frame only.

Setting a Best Purchase Price Period by Stock Class

1. Go to **File > Open Register > Stock > Stock Classes**.
2. You see a list of stock classes and two columns: **Frequency** and **Frequency Period**.
3. Set the period for each class. So you might set something like 1 Month on consumables, and 3 Months on spare parts:

[1] Purchase history functionality is available to users with the Purchase Module included in their system license.



4. **Save** the register.

Setting a Best Purchase Price Period by Parameter

If you are not using stock classes, or you have stock without a class defined on it, you can set this same time period using a system parameter:

Tools > Configuration > Parameters > Options > Purchase > 'Best Purchase Price Evaluation Period'.

Keep in mind that in this case, the set period applies to:

- any stock which is without a stock class, and
- any stock which does have a stock class defined, but there is no best purchase period set on that class.

You can set the parameter to apply globally or at individual installations.

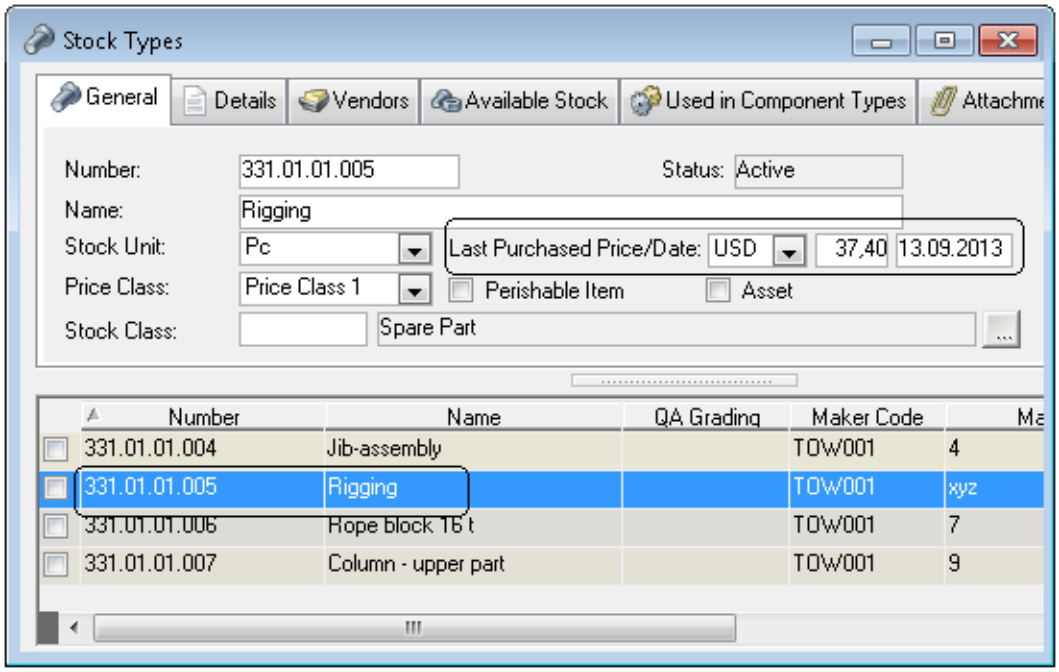
5.6.2 Keeping Track Of Purchase History

As you use AMOS to manage purchase forms, receive quotations and order goods, the history for any stock type/item - the forms, prices, dates, currency and vendor - will accumulate on the Purchase History window at both stock type and stock item level. While at stock type level you can see all transactions for all instances of a particular stock type from all installations (according to the set sharing parameters) at stock item level you see the same transactions for that item at the current installation only.

The sharing of the financial information can be handled separately from the sharing of the actual stock types themselves: for example the stock types are shared globally but the financial information is restricted to be shared amongst certain groupings of sites.

To access the historical information from the Stock Types/Items window:

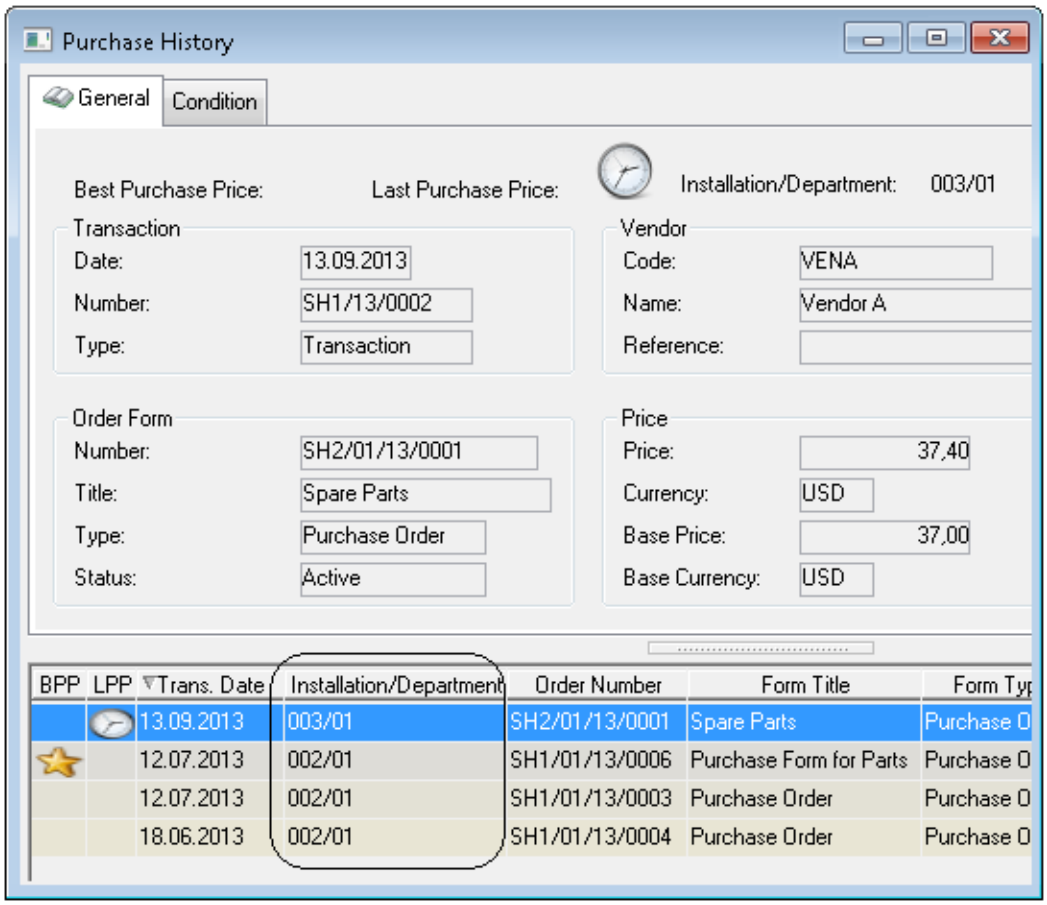
1. Go to **Stock > Stock Types/Items**. Filter the window for a type/item or click **OK**.
2. Select a type/item in the list:



You can see the **Last Purchased Price** on the General tab.

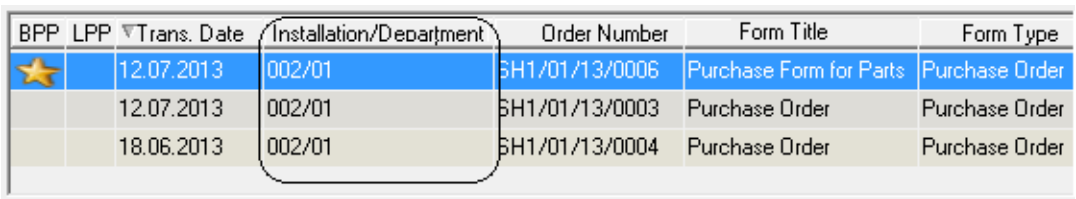
3. Go to **Options > Purchase History**.
4. The Purchase History window for the type/item you selected opens up.

Remember, at Type level you can see transaction history for all items of this type purchased across all shared installations:



The yellow star indicates the transaction with the best price, while the clockface indicates the latest transaction and so, the last purchase price.

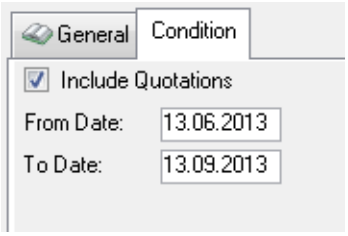
At Item level you see the results for the selected item at the current installation only:



By default, AMOS will also include currently existing quotations for the selected type/item in the transaction list. To appear in the list quotations must:

- have a price registered,
- have a **Sent** date set, and
- have not expired as of the current date.

You can remove quotations from the transaction list and readjust the best and last purchase prices accordingly, by unflagging the **Include Quotations** checkbox on the Condition tab and clicking the **Apply** button:



5.6.2.1 Changing The Best Purchase Price Period

To help you establish the best possible price, AMOS displays the historical purchasing information inside of the user-defined 'Best Purchase Price Period' time frame only[1], and flags the lowest-priced transaction inside that period.

EXAMPLE

The frequency and period defined on the stock class 'Spare Parts' is 3 months. The stock type '331.01.01.005 - Rigging' belongs to this class. This means that opening the Purchase History window on September 5 will show forms containing this item with dates from June 5 - September 5 only, and the transaction with the best price in that timeframe will be marked with a gold star.

If no best price period is defined on the stock class, or no stock class is defined on the line item's stock type, AMOS will refer to the setting of the parameter 'Best Purchase Price Evaluation Period'.

You can change the default pricing interval when evaluating for best purchase price:

1. Open the Condition tab.
2. Enter a new **From Date** and/or **To Date**.
3. Click **Apply**. The content of the General tab will updated according to your new timeframe.

5.7 Stock Wanted

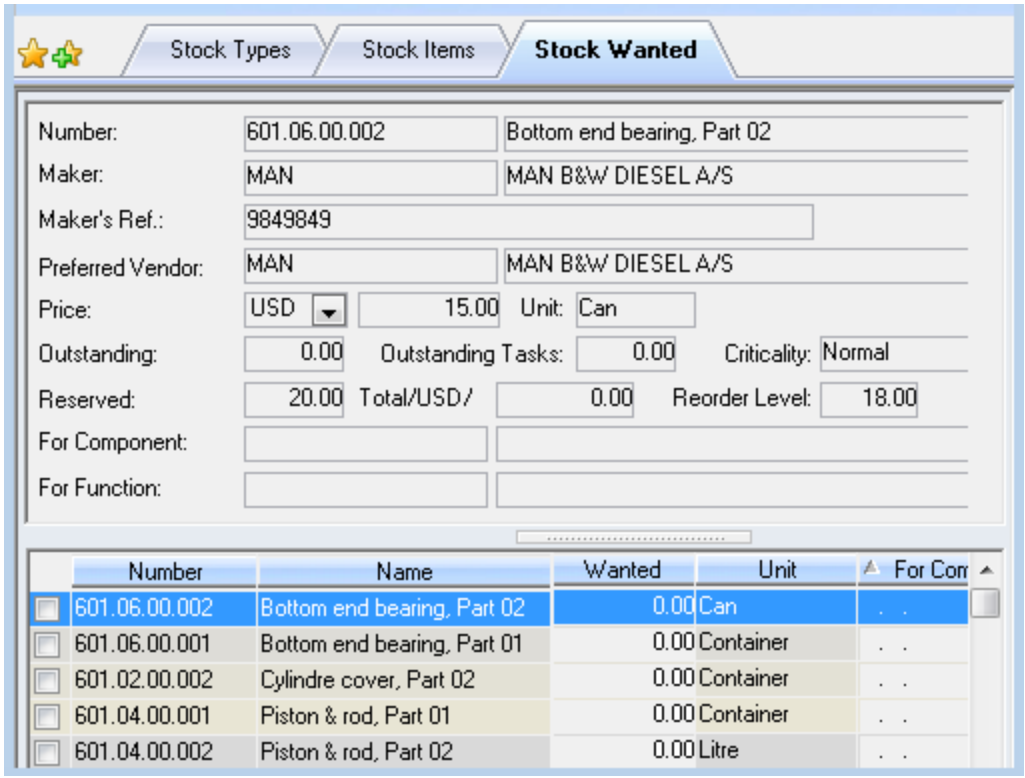
The Stock Wanted window offers a complete overview of your current stock. AMOS takes the quantities that you enter in the **Wanted** column and inserts them into automatic requisition forms. The user making the requisition can change the items or quantities if necessary.

5.7.1 Setting Up A Shopping List Using Stock Wanted

To set up a list of required stock:

[1] If you have not set the parameter or applied a frequency period to stock classes as outlined in section 5.6.2.1, then opening the Purchase History window will show all transactions available for the selected type/item and all records will be considered in the best price evaluation - meaning the 'best' price flagged could in fact be outdated.

1. Go to **Stock > Wanted**.



2. Review the information in the window and decide which items and quantities you want:

- The **In Stock** column shows how many of each item you have. If the number is red the quantity in stock is less than the reorder level defined in the Stock Items window.
- The **Outstanding** field shows the quantity requisitioned but not yet received. To see where these items are in the purchasing pipeline, select the item and go to **Options > Show Outstanding Forms**.
- The **For Component** field shows the component the item is wanted for. If the stock item is already associated with a single component number, that number appears automatically during the quantity wanted update.

  To view or edit a list of all component types using the selected stock item, go to **Options > Used in Component Types**.

4. If the reorder level is incorrect or you need to adjust a stock item itself, select the item and choose **Options > View Stock Item**.
5. For each required item enter a **Wanted** quantity. You can change quantities automatically: to ask for either the reorder quantity or have AMOS calculate the quantity needed to fill stock to either minimum or maximum level, go to **Options > Calculate Wanted Quantities**.

   See section 5.7.1.1 for more information about this option.
6. **Save** the window.

NOTE: If your license includes the Maintenance Tasks module, the Stock Wanted window contains an additional column called **Outstanding Tasks**. This column displays the quantity of outstanding items on forms for maintenance tasks. Required parts for maintenance tasks are purchased through the Work Planning window and the values in the Outstanding Tasks column do not influence the Stock Wanted calculation.

5.7.1.1 Calculate Wanted Quantities

You can enter required quantities in the Stock Wanted window manually or you can update quantities there automatically.

To ask for the reorder quantity or to have AMOS calculate the quantity needed to fill stock to either minimum or maximum level:

1. Go to **Stock > Stock Wanted**.
2. In the Stock Wanted window, go to **Options > Calculate Wanted Quantities**. The Calculate Wanted Quantities dialog opens.
3. Select a stock item by **Number**, **Maker**, **Preferred Vendor** or **Stock Class**. Alter the target quantity using the radio buttons.

- Select **Reorder Quantity (based on Reorder level)** to display the reorder quantity, if the total quantity of stock on hand plus outstanding order quantities are below the Reorder stock level.
- Select **Minimum (based on Minimum level)** to calculate the quantity required to bring the stock level up to the Minimum amount if the total quantity of stock on hand plus outstanding order quantities are below the Minimum stock level.
- Select **Maximum (based on Maximum level)** to calculate the quantity required to bring the stock level up to the Maximum amount if the total quantity of stock on hand plus outstanding order quantities are below the Maximum stock level.
- Select **Maximum (based on Reorder level)** to calculate the quantity required to bring the stock level up to the Maximum amount if the total quantity of stock on hand plus outstanding order quantities are below the Reorder stock level.

4. Check **Display Wanted Quantities >0 Only** to exclude from the display any items where the Wanted Quantity is 0. Uncheck the checkbox to display all the stock items in the specified range whether they require ordering or not.
5. Check **Simulate Future Work** to cause AMOS to consider future work orders that have not been generated yet, and predict wanted quantities that will be required for those as well.
6. Click **OK** to process the calculation and exit the dialog.

   AMOS calculates whether a stock item requires ordering by adding outstanding orders to current stock and then subtracting those stock items reserved against work orders. The resulting figure (quantity on hand) is then compared to the reorder level figure.
7. You return to the Stock Wanted window. If the quantity on hand is less than or equal to the reorder level, a requirement is indicated in the **Wanted** column for that item.

5.7.2 Creating Purchase Forms From Stock Wanted

After updating quantities of required stock, you can generate forms for the wanted items from the Stock Wanted window. Go to **Stock > Stock Wanted** to open the window and update your requirements.

Placing a Selection of Items onto Forms

1. Tag several lines in the Stock Wanted window.
2. Go to **Options > Generate Forms**. Choose the type of form(s) to generate:

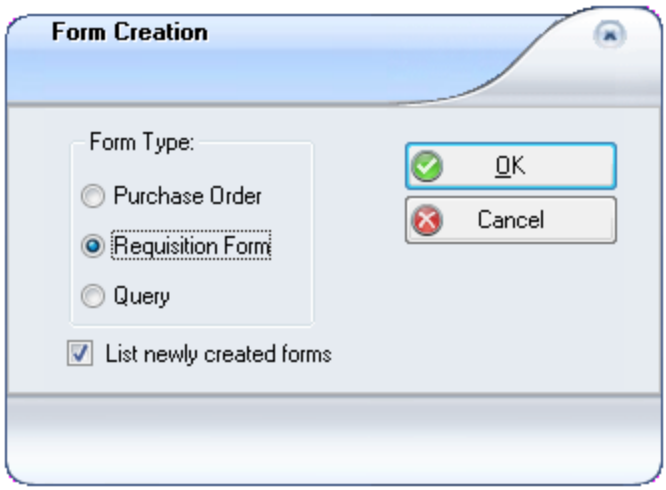


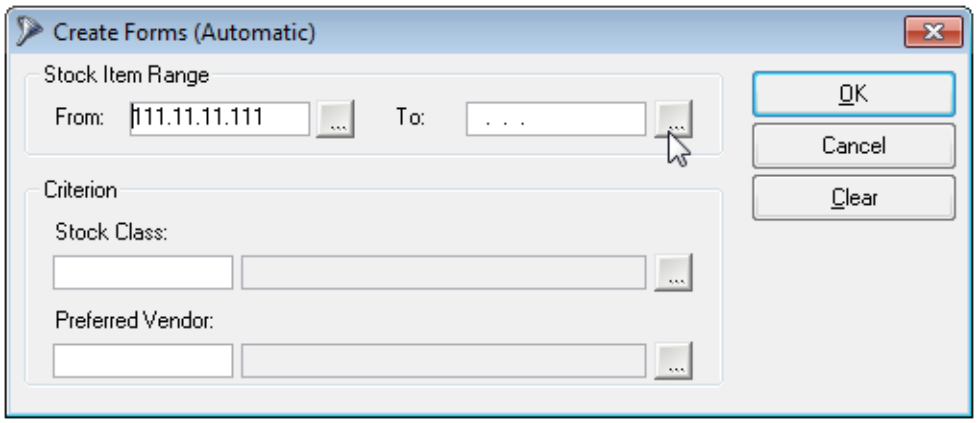
Figure 30 The Form Creation dialog

Check the **List newly created forms** checkbox to display the newly created form(s) in the Forms window.

3. Click **OK**. The forms are generated automatically and all tagged items with a defined wanted quantity are processed.

Placing a Range of Items onto Forms

1. Open the Stock Wanted window but do not tag any lines.
2. Go to **Options > Generate Forms**. Choose the type of form and click **OK**.
3. In the next dialog, select a **Range** of items to include in the form(s):



To further restrict form creation use the **Preferred Vendor** and **Stock Class** lookups to only create forms for items with a particular class or vendor.

4. Click **OK** to generate the form(s).

How Are Items Split onto Forms?

Stock classes can be linked to order form Content descriptions (such as Goods, Projects, etc.). When forms are generated automatically the required items are then separated by content: that is, all items in stock classes belonging to the content description 'Goods' will be grouped onto one form, and the Content field will be set automatically for that form.

Items are also grouped by preferred vendor, one form per vendor. Items with no vendor assigned are grouped onto another separate form. If the preferred vendor address for any item has been assigned a QA Grade which makes it unavailable, in that case when generating order

forms that item will be added onto a separate form with no vendor registered on it. The form will be titled 'Automatically Created Form' and contain an indication that the preferred vendor was not selectable.

5.8 Registering Stock In Or Out

Most stock transactions are related to either a maintenance action or a purchase form, and AMOS captures these transactions automatically in the Stock Transactions window. However, in some circumstances you may need to register stock going in or out of stores manually in the In/Out of Stock window.

When stock is moved in and out of stores in the In/Out of Stock window and a work order is registered with the transaction, the quantity reported used will be included in the stock usage statistics along with stock transactions reported against the same work order elsewhere in the system, such as the Report Work window. These statistics, 'Avg. Used' and 'Max. Used' appear on the Required Parts tabs of the Work Order and Component Job windows, for each stock item listed. Stock Items registered here as 'Returned Unused' also affect the statistics.

To manually register Stock going in and out of stores:

1. Go to **Stock > In/Out of Stock**. You can also access this window from the Stock Items window by selecting **Options > In/Out of Stock**.
2. Lookup the **Stock Item** number and name. Read-only information for the selected item will appear:

- The default **Location**.
- **Total Current Stock** available in the default location.
- **Total Stock** shows the total number of parts available in all locations.
- The **On Order** field shows how many parts are currently on order.

3. Select a reason for moving the stock from the **Transaction Type** drop-down list.

   The type you select determines which other information is required, such as Work Order number, Component number, etc. If you select 'Return Unused' and select a Work Order, the quantity returned cannot exceed the quantity reported as used against that work order.

   NOTE: Reporting stock movements against completed or filed work orders depends on the setting of the parameter 'In/Out of Stock on WO of Status'.

4. Select the **Location**you are moving the stock to or from and enter the **Quantity**.

   If the stock item is marked as perishable, you will have to enter an **Expiry Date** if you are increasing stock. If you are decreasing stock you will have to select the correct expiry date.

   If **Transaction Codes** are in use at your installation, you can select one. Transaction codes may be used to designate a responsible person or a project number.

5. You can add another transaction by clicking the **New Entry** button. All transactions on one form have to be the same type.
6. Click **OK** to close the window.

NOTE: When spare booking is enforced by the system parameter 'Stock Reservation, Required Booking', it is not possible to use the In/Out of Stock window to remove any quantity larger than what is in stock and not already booked.

5.9 Taking Inventory: Stock Control

Stock items do occasionally get removed from stock without being recorded, so at regular intervals - once a year, once a quarter, or once a month - you will need to take inventory to ensure that the actual stock in store matches your stock records.

AMOS provides a simple way to update stock records so that minor differences do not add up over time, leading to invalid stock records.

1. First print an inventory list from AMOS so you know what should be in stock.
2. Then go to the store and perform a physical count of what is actually on the shelves in the storage area, noting the actual numbers on your list.
3. Then return to AMOS and enter the actual numbers in the Stock Control window. Or, if you prefer, define new Stock Transactions for any missing items or extra items so you have a more complete record of the actions.

Selecting **Options > Transaction Codes** lets you connect stock transaction expenses to specific budget dimensions such as a particular project or an individual user.

5.9.1 Printing And Updating A Stock List

To print and update a stock list:

1. Go to **Stock > Control**. A filter opens.
2. Click **OK** to list all stock. Or, select a storage location. Or, type the beginning of a stock item number first, to restrict the list to those items you are interested in.

   The Stock Control window opens.

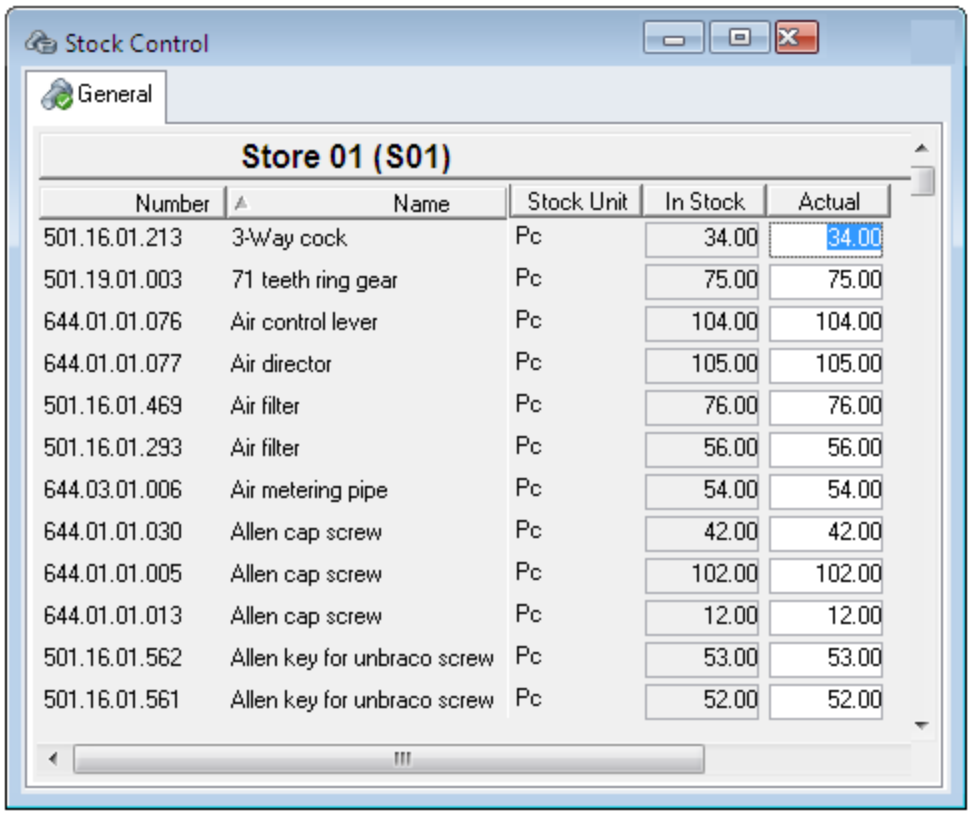


Figure 31 Example of the Stock Control window

3. Select **File > Print** to print the list shown in the window, according to the settings you filtered by. There is also a **Print** button on the toolbar.
4. To update stock quantities, click in the appropriate field in the column headed **Actual** and type the correct amount. Note that the value which appears in the Actual column upon opening the window, is determined by the setting of the parameter 'Stock Control: Populate Actual Column'.

   There are three possible settings for this parameter and so the Actual column: can be populated already to match the In Stock column, or; contain no values at all, or; contain a 0 for every line in the window.
5. Click **Save**.

NOTE: If the stock item is marked as perishable, you will have to enter an expiry date if you are increasing stock. If you are decreasing stock you will have to select the correct expiry date.

5.9.2 Checking Stock By Location: Location Inventory

When an Inventory is performed, even if no alterations are made to the Stock Levels it is still important to keep an audit trail indicating the user who performed the check, the location the inventory was performed at, and the date. This provides a way for external auditors to verify that formal stock checks are being carried out regularly. The Location Inventory window is used to enable a formal stock check at every location, and users are required acknowledge that every location has been verified, for the sake of an audit trail. The window works in the same way as the Stock Control window and is opened by selecting **Stock > Location Inventory**.

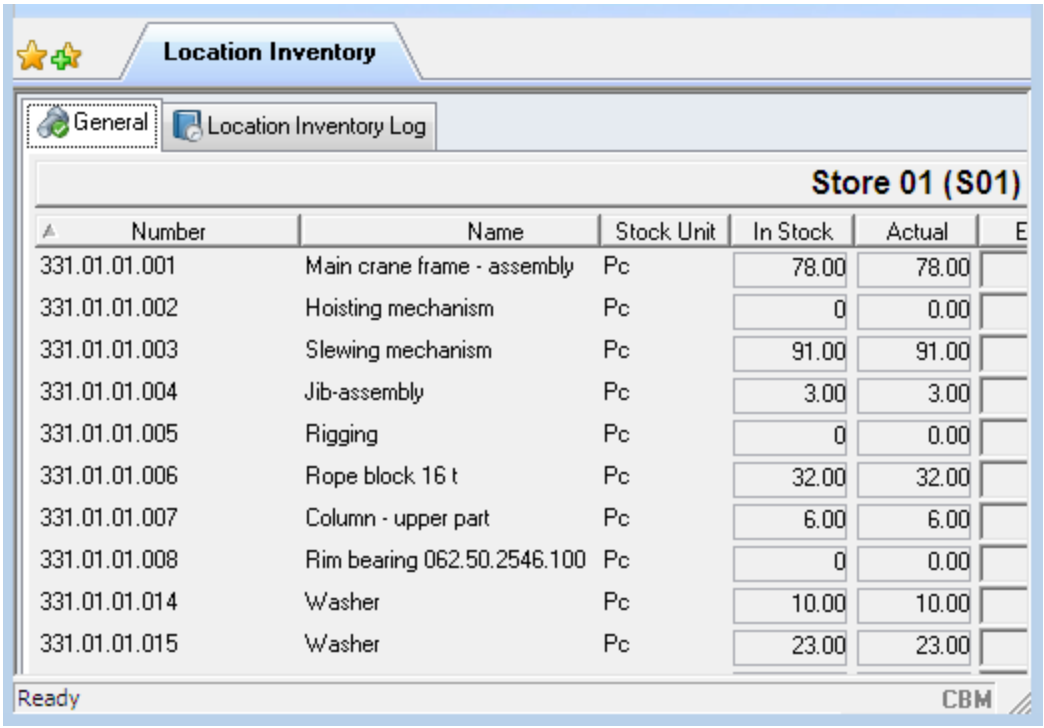


Figure 32 The Location Inventory window

The differences are:

- to ensure that every location is formally checked and the audit trail is kept, it is only possible to filter by location when opening this window. This means every item appears in the lists for the filtered locations; you cannot filter out by component or function.

- there is a checkbox **Stock Control Completed** in the heading for every location. Stock Level changes made to any location will not be saved unless the user checks this box.
- a tab, Location Inventory Log, shows the locations and the date of last inventory for each location when you select it in the left side list, as well as the user who performed the check. When you check the stock levels at any location listed in the main window and flag the Stock Control Completed box, that location will be added to this list - regardless of whether or not the Actual levels were changed or not. Selecting a location and clicking the **Show All** button will display all inventory log entries for each location.

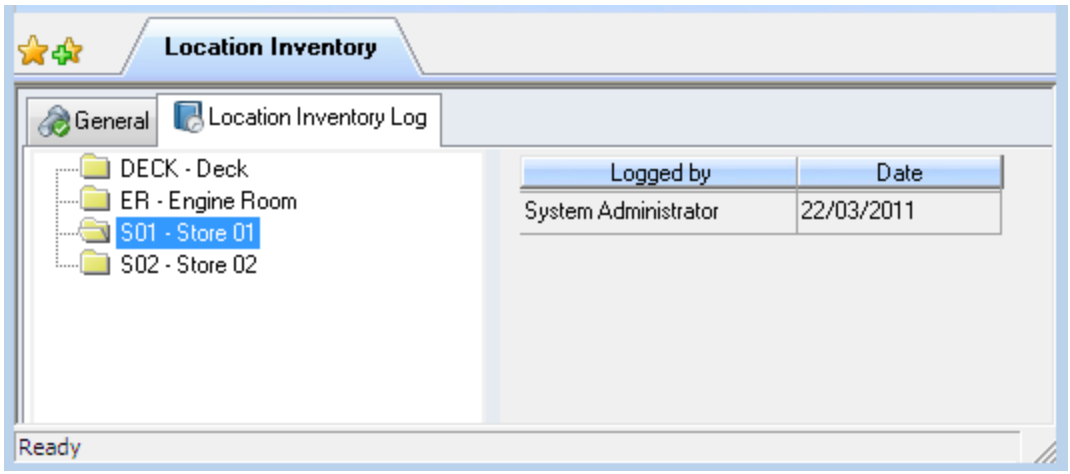


Figure 33 Location Inventory Log

When checking inventory by location if you should happen to find an item not already listed in the window, you can add it:

1. Select the location in the main window and click the **New** button on the toolbar.
2. A select list will appear and you can select the item(s) to add. Click **OK** to close the list.
3. The item is added to the Location Inventory, under the location you selected. Specify the number **In Stock**.
4. This location will be added to the list of Locations with Current Stock as specified, on the Stock Items window General tab for the newly added item.

5.10 Tracing Stock In And Out: Stock Transactions

Because AMOS can automatically update your stock records, based on work reported in maintenance and on goods marked received in Purchase, there will not normally be much work to do in Stock Transactions. You can view automatically recorded transactions and correct them or add additional information if necessary.

Using the Stock Transactions window, you can see what is recorded as moving in and out of stock through the Maintenance and Purchasing functions. This information is drawn from the In/Out of Stock window itself, as well as other places where stock usage is entered, such as the **Maintenance > Report Work** window.

AMOS determines the supply time for a stock item as the amount of days between when the item is requested and when it arrives at the installation. The median supply time for an item is derived from all instances of purchase of that item. You can adjust the supply time on an item here if necessary by selecting **Options > Recalculate Supply Time**.

5.10.1 Using Stock Transactions

To alter a stock transaction:

1. Go to **Stock > Transactions**. Filter for a transaction or click **OK** to see them all.

   You can sort or re-sort the transaction list by clicking on the column title: to see transactions sorted by type, click on the **Type** column header.

2. Select a transaction and make your changes. Enter an **Expiry Date** when increasing stock quantities for perishable items. If you are decreasing stock for perishable items you will have to select the correct **Expiry Date**:

- The two fields **Current Function** and **Performed Function** indicate which function the selected component is currently performing (if any) and which function it was performing at the time this stock transaction took place - for example if the transaction is the result of a work report on a job, the **Performed Function** field will contain the function recorded in the Maintenance log when the work was reported.
- If the transaction is of **Type** Used, assign a **Job** or a **Work Order.**
- Since transactions of **Type** Purchased represent stock items coming into stock, these fields will be blank.
- **Transaction Details** are filled in automatically for a transaction that comes from purchasing or maintenance.
- **Order Details** are filled in automatically for a transaction that comes from purchasing.

3. **Save** the window.

5.10.2 Reversing A Stock Transaction

You may need to reverse a stock transaction in the Stock Transaction window: for example, one made in error or to return incorrectly delivered goods.

Select the transaction and go to **Options > Reverse Transaction**. If you attempt to remove more items than are currently in stock, you will be warned that reversing the transaction will remove more than the current number of stocked items. You must then verify whether this operation is **OK** or not. If any accounting transactions are linked to the reversed stock transaction, new accounting transactions are created to reverse the existing ones.

5.11 Transfer Documents

Stock required at a site can be requisitioned and purchased from external suppliers using the AMOS purchasing functionality, but it is also possible that another site within your organisation may already have a surplus of that item available. In this case the stock can be sourced and transferred internally. The required items are then transferred from the 'Donating site' to the 'Recipient site', using Transfer Documents to register and follow up on the transfer of stock moving to and from different sites within your organisation.

EXAMPLE

Your installation requires some stock items. This makes your installation the 'recipient site'. You want to get these items from another installation, so you create a transfer document listing the required items in the Request tab. You then send the transfer document to the office for approval and it is issued to the donating site. The donating site transfers and ships the stock and you receive the shipment at your site.

In summary, a transfer document progresses through the following steps:

Step	Recipient Status	Donating Status
Transfer Document Created	Unsubmitted	Not shown
Transfer Document Submitted	Submitted	Not shown
Transfer Document Approved	Submitted	Pending
Goods Partly Transferred	Partly Transferred	Partly Transferred
Goods Transferred	Transferred	In Transit
Goods Received	Received	Received

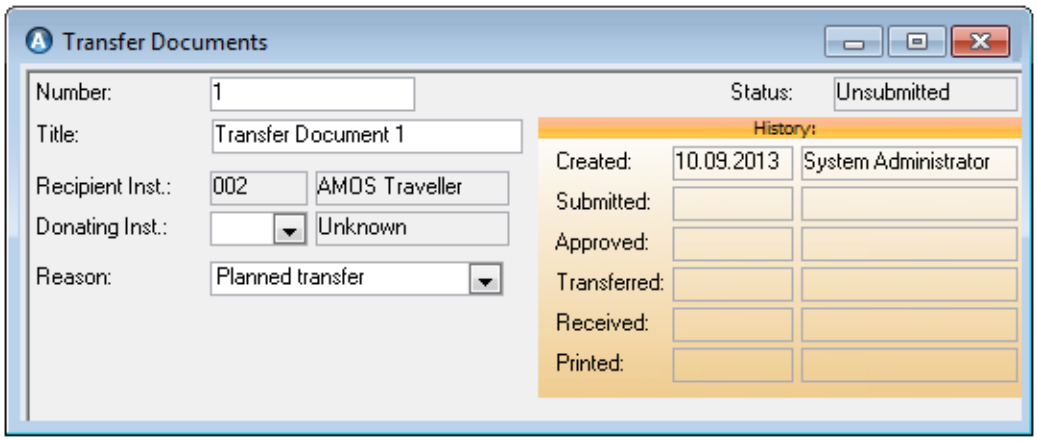
The visible status of a transfer document depends upon the installation from which you are viewing it - the recipient installation or the donating installation. As the transfer document is processed, the status is shown in the History area of the Transfer Documents window.

NOTE: To use transfer documents successfully and transfer items from one installation to another make sure that the stock items you are going to request and transfer actually exist with default locations registered at both the donating and the recipient installations. Items which are not registered with a location supplied, will not be included with transfers.

5.11.1 Creating A Transfer Document

Create a transfer document at a recipient installation to request some stock you require there:

1. Go to **Stock > Transfer Documents**. Filter the window for a particular document or click **OK** to open it directly.
2. Click **New** on the toolbar.
3. Enter an identifying **Number** and **Title** for the transfer.
4. The **Recipient Inst.** field contains the name of the installation that created the document - in this case, your current installation.
5. Select the installation that will provide the required stock items from the **Donating Inst.** drop-down list. If you are unsure of the donating installation, leave it blank and the office can select it later.
6. Select a **Reason** for the transfer from the drop-down list.

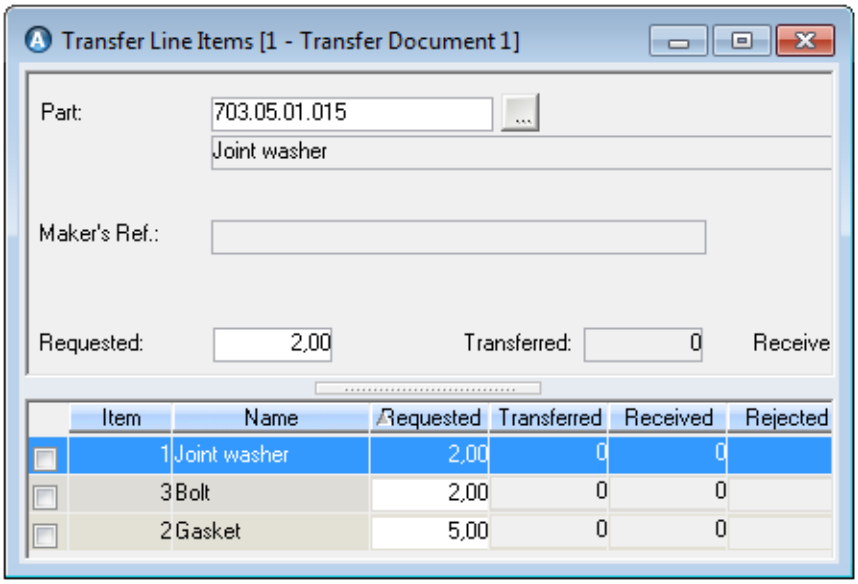


7. **Save** the document.

5.11.1.1 Adding Line Items To A Transfer Document

Add the items you require to your transfer document:

1. Open the Transfer Documents window and select a document.
2. Go to **Options > Line Items** or double-click on the transfer document in the list part of the window.
3. Click **New**. Use the **Part** lookup to add a stock item.
4. Enter the **Requested** quantity.
5. List all the required items:



6. **Save** and close this window to return to the Transfer Documents window.
7. **Save** the Transfer Document.

To see any items which have been deleted from an existing transfer document, go to **Options > Show All**.

If necessary, you can generate purchase order forms from the Transfer Line Items window: select one or more line items and go to **Options > Create Order Form**. A separate order form is created for each preferred vendor.

5.11.1.1.1 At the Recipient Site - Stock Item Registrations and Locations

The Transfer Line Items window also shows you if the items you are requesting:

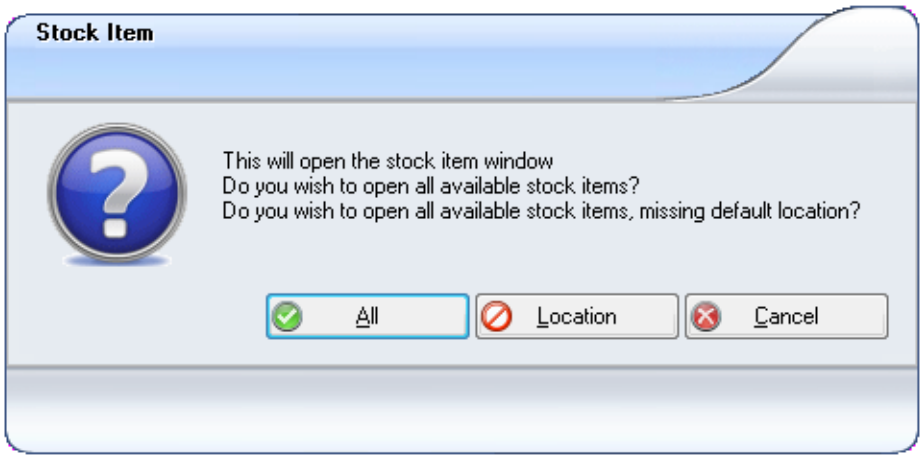
- are already registered as stock items at both the recipient and donor installation, and,
- if the items have a default location specified at both the recipient and donor installation.

Stock Item Exists (Recipient)	Default Location Exists (Recipient)	Stock Item Exists (Donor)	Default Location Exists (Donor)
Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

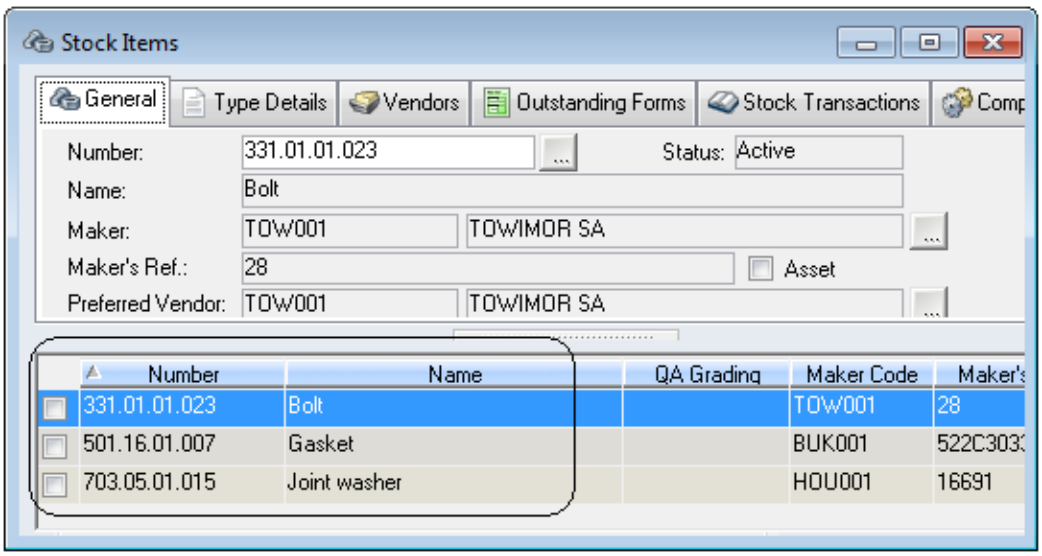
Double-clicking on a **Name** in the line opens the Stock Items window for that part, provided it exists at the current installation.

NOTE: Items which are not registered in the *recipient* installation's Stock Items window, and/or do not have a default location defined here, will not be included with the transfer from the donor installation.

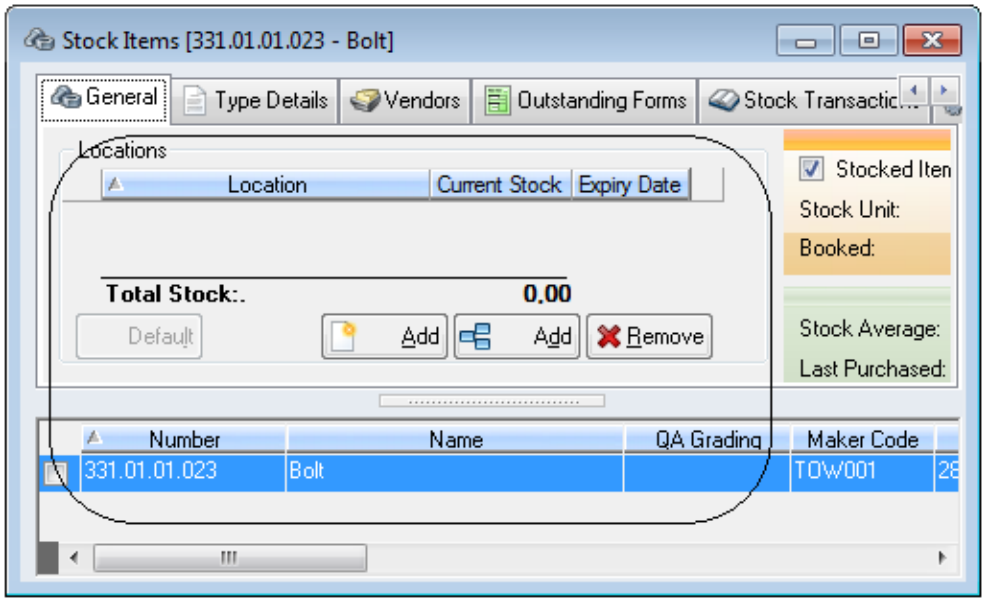
Selecting **Options > Open Stock Items** opens a dialog with two choices:



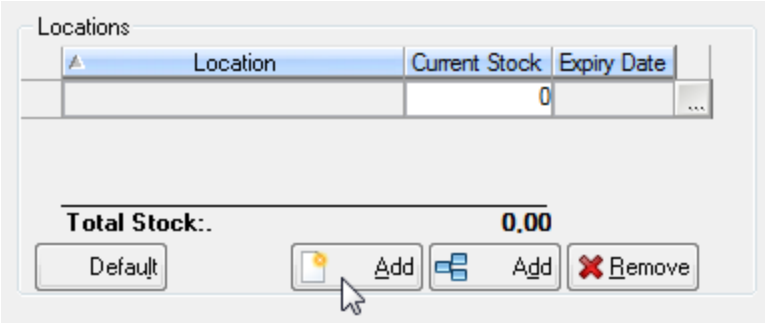
All. AMOS will open the Stock Items window showing all the items on the transfer document which are registered as stock items at the current installation:



Location. AMOS will open the Stock Items window showing all the items on the transfer document which are registered as stock items at the current installation, *and*, do not have a default location already defined there:



You can add one or more locations for the stock item here, and set one as the **Default**:



NOTE: Items which are not registered in the *recipient* installation's Stock Items window, and/or do not have a default location defined here, will not be included with the transfer from the donor installation.

5.11.2 Submitting A Transfer Document

When you have prepared a transfer document with stock items added and you are ready to submit it:

1. Open the Transfer Documents window and select a document.
2. Go to **Options > Submit**.
3. The Submit dialog opens. Click **OK** to submit or **Cancel** to reject submission.

5.11.3 Changing Approval On A Transfer Document

After submitting a transfer document, someone with the required authority can grant approval:

1. Open the Transfer Document window and select a document.
2. Go to **Options > Change Approval....**

3. The Grant Approval dialog opens. This dialog is for accepting or rejecting approval of the Transfer Document.
4. Click **OK** to approve or **Cancel** to reject.

If you mistakenly approve the wrong document or need to reverse an approval, select **Options > Change Approval...** once more. The Revoke Approval dialog opens.

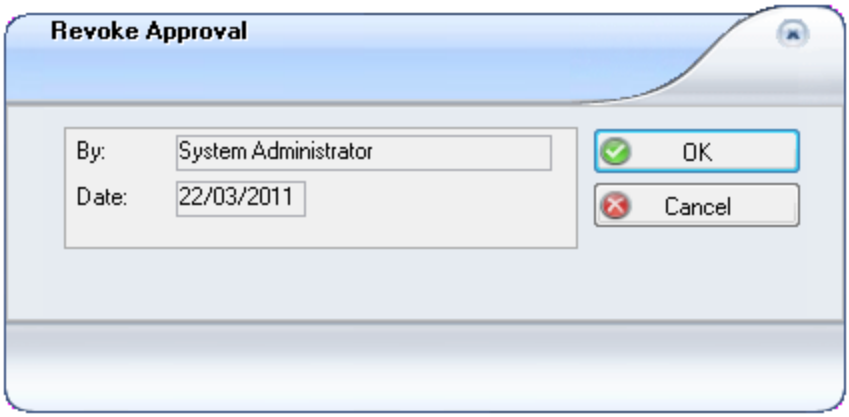


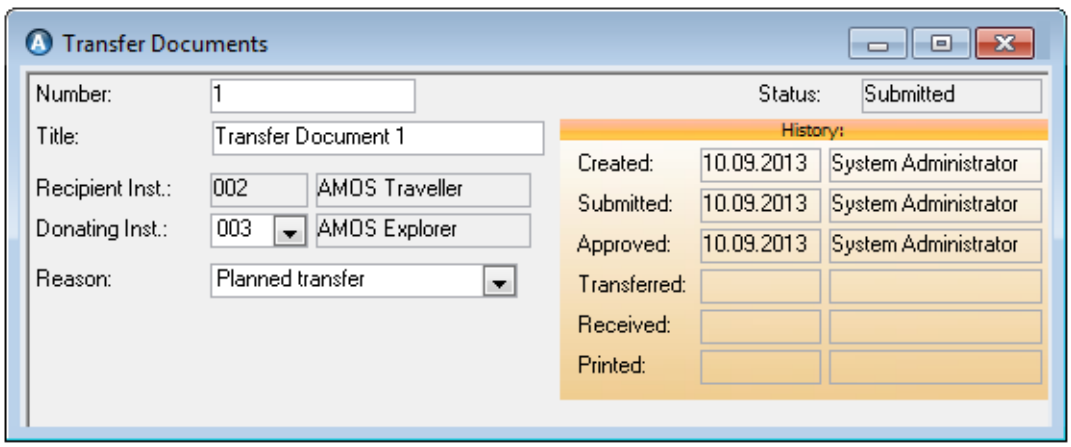
Figure 34 Revoking Approval on a Transfer Document

Revoking the approval of a Transfer Document does not record the identity of the person who carried out the instruction or the date on which the approval was revoked. It simply re-sets the approval status to the un-approved condition.

5.11.4 What Happens Next?

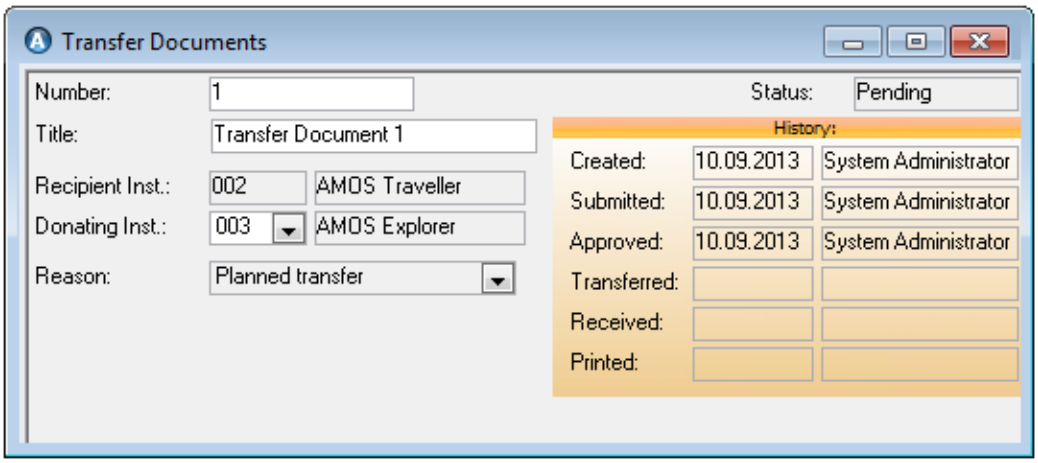
After the recipient installation has created, submitted and approved a transfer document - and the **Donating Installation** is selected on the document - the donating installation receives a copy of the same transfer document. When the donating installation opens their own Transfer window, the request for transfer will be shown, with the status Pending.

Here you can see a transfer document at the recipient installation AMOS Traveller:



It has been submitted and approved and the **Donating Installation** is set to AMOS Explorer. Note that the **Status** at the top right corner, is set to 'Submitted'.

Switching installations and opening the Transfer Document window at the AMOS Explorer, you can see the same document:



However, at the donating installation AMOS Explorer, you can see that the **Status** on the document is 'Pending'. The donating installation can proceed to transfer the items.

5.11.5 Transferring The Items

When you open the Transfer Documents window at the donating installation and select a transfer document with status Pending, **Options > Transfer** becomes available:

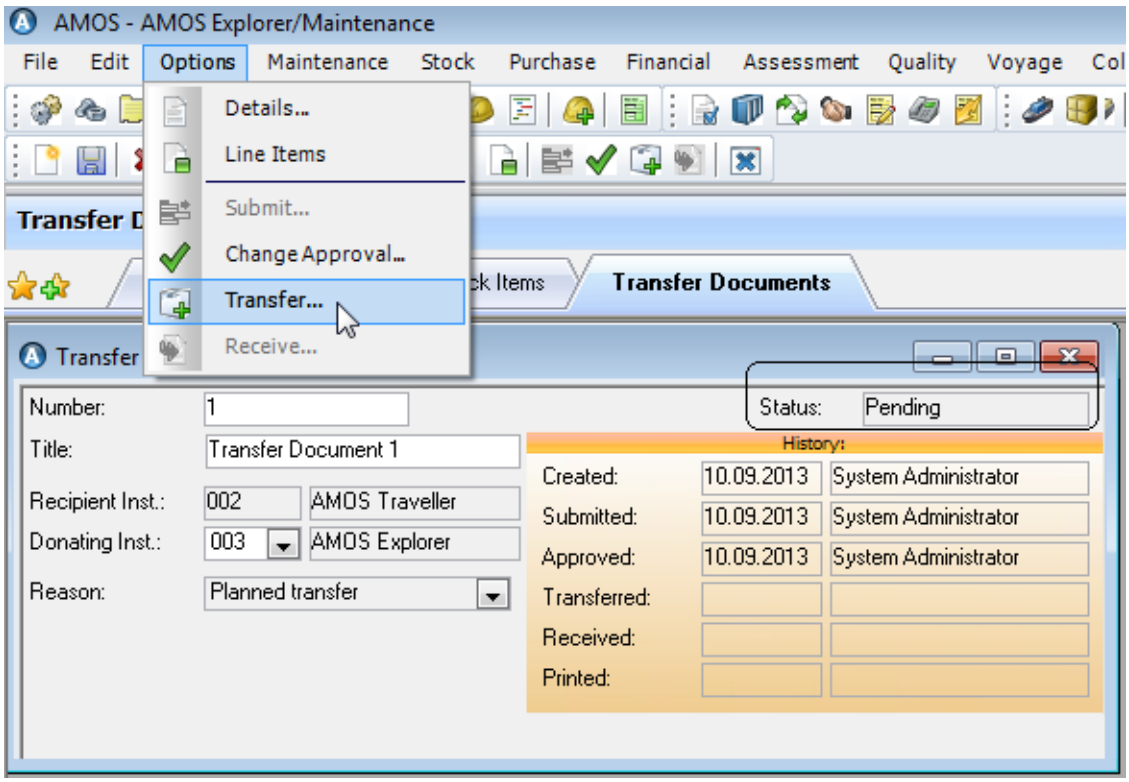
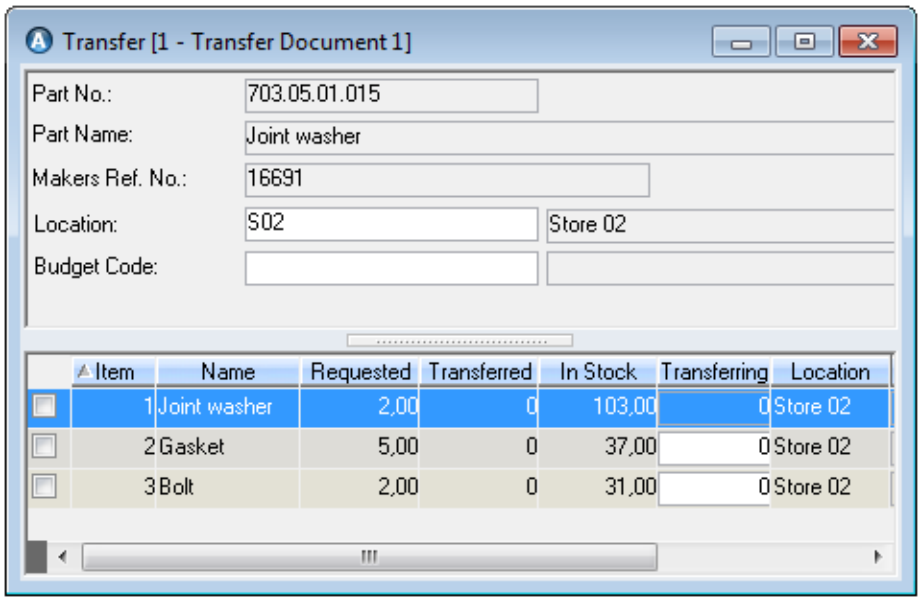


Figure 35 Transferring from a Donor Installation

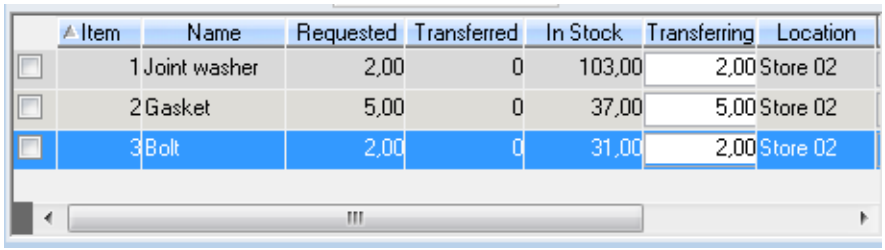
To transfer the stock items on a transfer document:

1. Open the Transfer Documents window at the donating installation and select the pending document.
2. Go to **Options > Transfer...**. The Transfer window opens showing the requested items and their current **In Stock** levels at this installation:



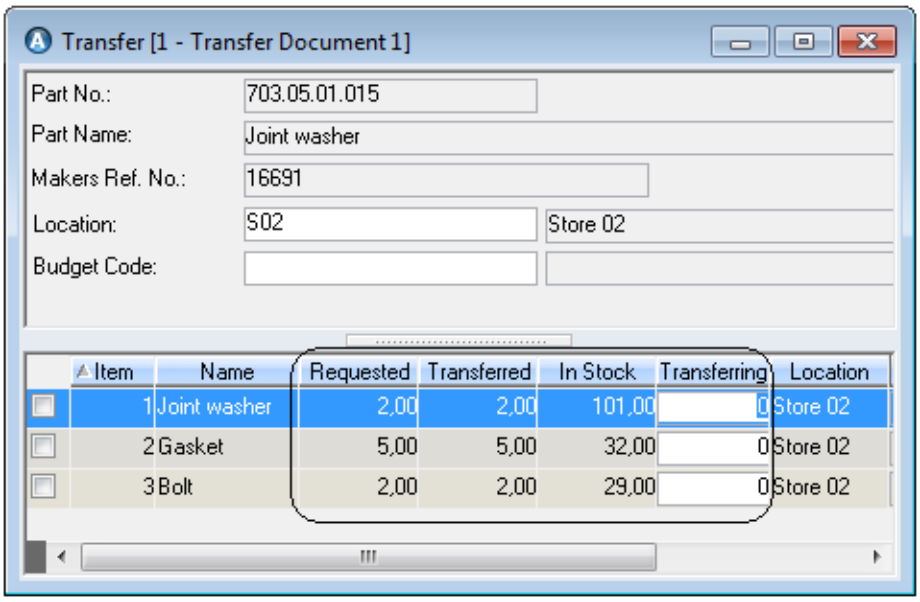
3. To transfer the full amount of every item requested on the transfer document, select **Options > Fill**.

   Or, to send a partial amount, enter each quantity to transfer in the **Transferring** column individually:



NOTE: If any of the requested stock items do not exist at your installation, you will not be able to register a quantity to transfer for that item and it will not be included with the transfer operation - AMOS will notify you of this during transfer of the other items.

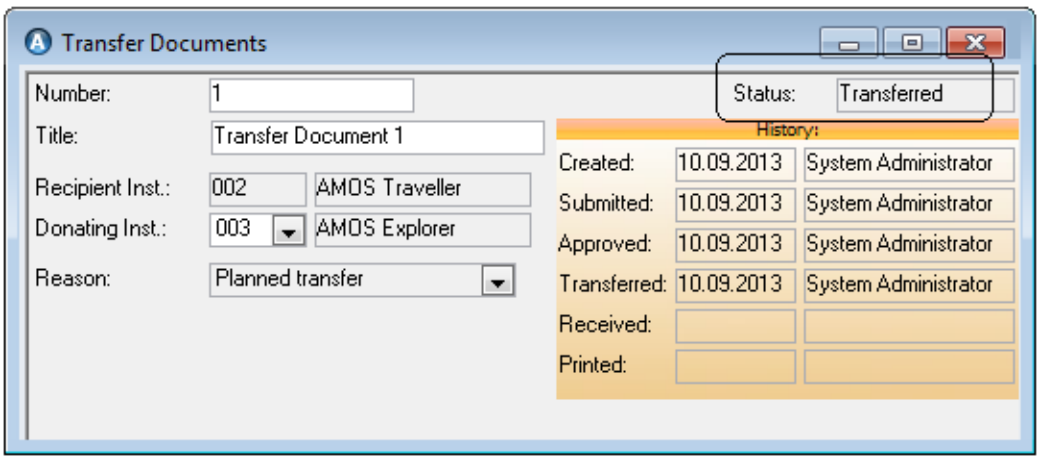
4. Click **Save**.
5. This automatically updates the **Transferred** column to the same as the **Requested** column. This also updates the **In Stock** column to reflect the amount of each item now left at the donating installation:



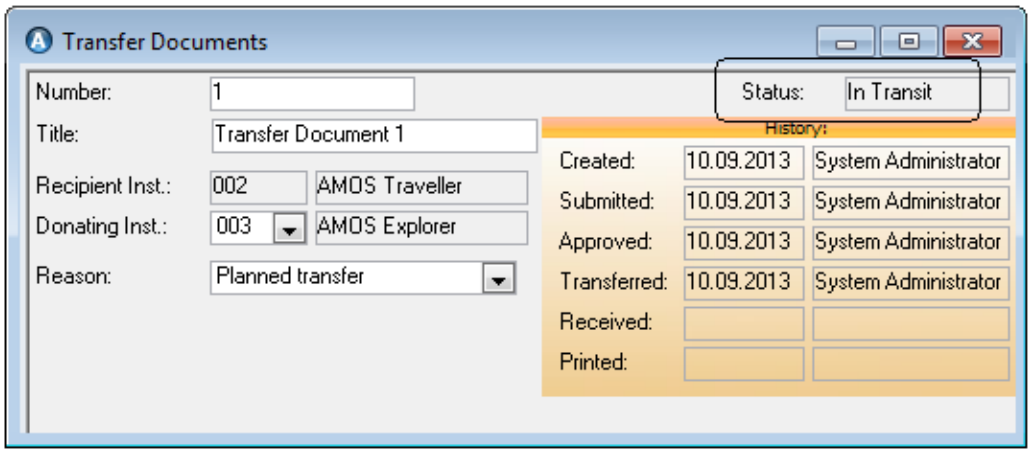
6. When you save, AMOS will ask if you wish to mark the document as transferred.

   To make a partial transfer now (with the intention of completing the transfer quantity at a later stage) click **No**. Re-enter the transfer document later to complete it.

   If the document is complete, click **Yes**. Close the transfer document to return to the main window where you can see the **Status**is updated to 'Transferred':



Once a transfer document has been marked as transferred at the donating installation, the recipient installation can see the same document in the Transfer Documents window there, marked **In Transit**:



There is an interim status of **Partly Transferred** to indicate if not all of the requested items have been sent.

NOTE: AMOS will inform you if there are related jobs or job dependencies found for an item on the Transfer Document. In this case you will have the option to transfer all related or depending components and leave the dependencies in place, or, remove the dependencies prior to transferring only the specified items.

5.11.5.1 At The Donating Site - Stock Item Registrations And Locations

Selecting **Options > Line Items** opens the Transfer Line Items window at the donating installation. The window shows the list of stock items the recipient installation is requesting, and how many of each. The window also shows you if the items you are donating:

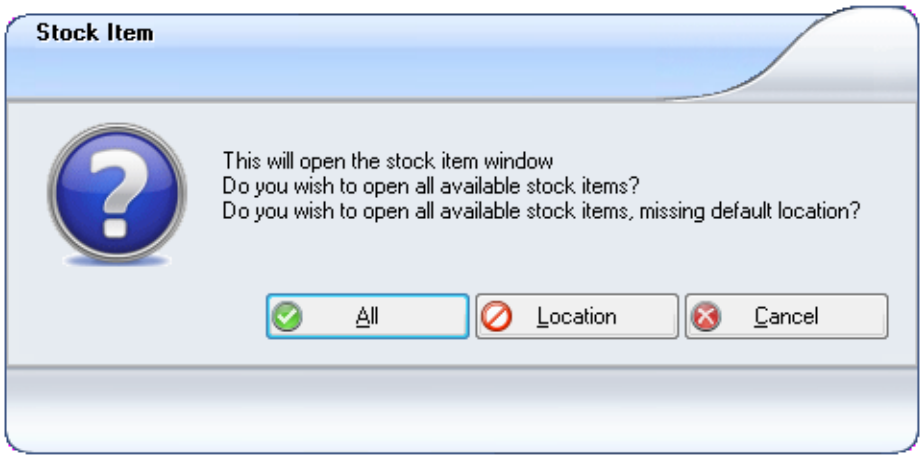
- are already registered as stock items at both the recipient and donor installation, and,
- if the items have a default location specified at both the recipient and donor installation.

Stock Item Exists (Recipient)	Default Location Exists (Recipient)	Stock Item Exists (Donor)	Default Location Exists (Donor)
Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Yes	No	Yes	Yes
Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

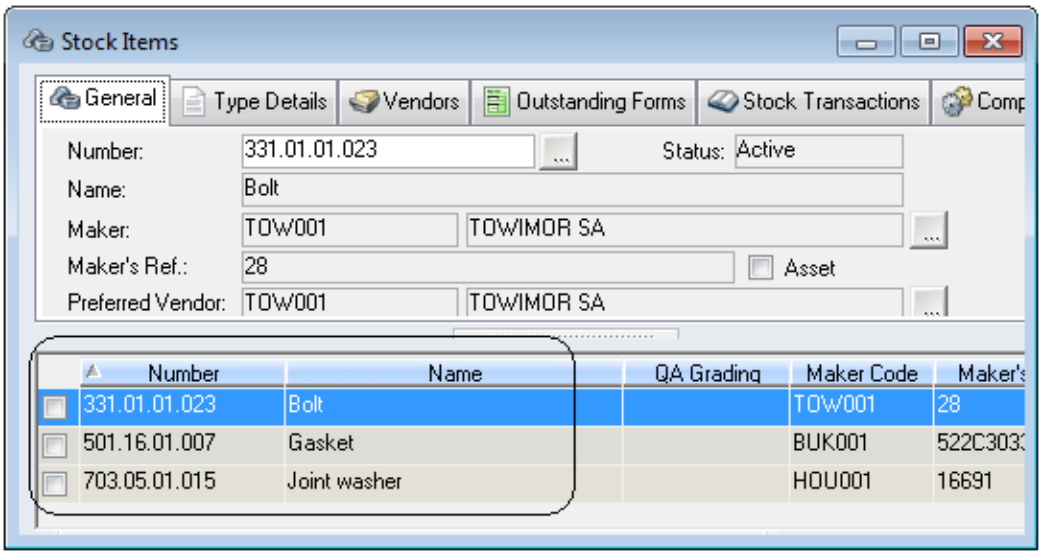
NOTE: Items which are not registered in the Stock Items window at the *recipient* installation, and/or without a default location defined there, will not be included with the transfer from the donor installation.

Double-clicking on a **Name** in the line opens the Stock Items window for that part, provided it exists at the current installation.

Selecting **Options > Open Stock Items** opens a dialog with two choices:



All. AMOS will open the Stock Items window showing all the items on the transfer document which are registered as stock items at the current installation:



Location. AMOS will open the Stock Items window showing all the items on the transfer document which are registered as stock items at the current installation, *and*, do not have a default location already defined there.

NOTE: If any of the requested stock items do not exist at the *donating* installation, you will not be able to register a quantity to transfer for that item and it will not be included with the transfer operation - AMOS will notify you of this during transfer of the other items.

5.11.5.2 Quality Checks - Transferring Transfer Documents

Transfer documents linked to quality checks appear in the Transfer Document tab on the Line Items or Receive window and on the same tab in the Quality Check window. Double-clicking on one will open up the Transfer Document window to that record.

Setting a transfer document to 'Transferred' updates the stock level(s) for the item(s) it contains. However, stock levels might not *actually* be updated in every case:

- you may have a quality check against an item which has not actually been received yet and so, the stock level was not updated in the first place. Or,
- you may have a quality check for a line item which has been received, but for which the stock transaction was reversed and the stock levels already reverted.

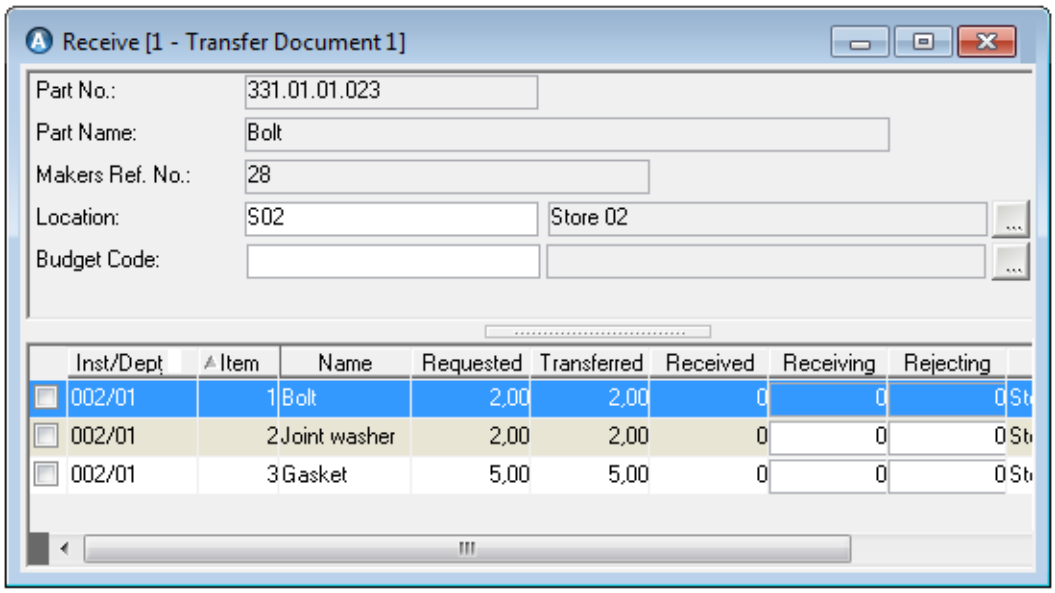
In these scenarios you probably do not want to update the stock levels when you transfer the items on a transfer document. When the donating installation opens the Transfer window (**Stock > Transfer Documents > Options > Transfer**) a checkbox labelled **Transfer Updates Stock Levels** appears next to any transfer lines added from quality checks. Unflag the box next to any quality check line item to exclude it from the stock level consideration - no stock transaction will be generated and the levels remain the same. Leave the box flagged to update stock levels for that item accordingly.

5.11.6 Receiving The Items On A Transfer Document

After the donating installation has marked a transfer document as transferred, the recipient installation can see that the document is 'In Transit'.

When the transferred items arrive at the recipient installation:

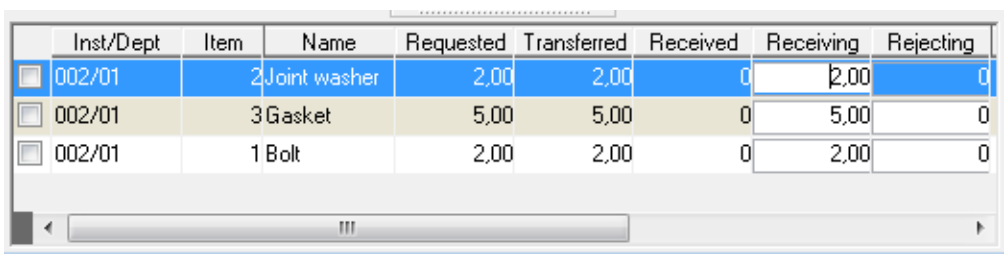
1. Go to **Stock > Transfer Documents** and select the transiting document.
2. Go to **Options > Receive**. A Receive window opens listing all the items which have been transferred on the document:



NOTE: Items which were not registered in the *recipient* installation's Stock Items window, and/or do not have a default location defined here, will not be included with the transfer from the donor installation. Additionally, if any of the items did not exist at the *donating* installation, they will not have been included with the transfer either.

3. To receive the full amount of every item transferred on the document, select **Options > Fill**.

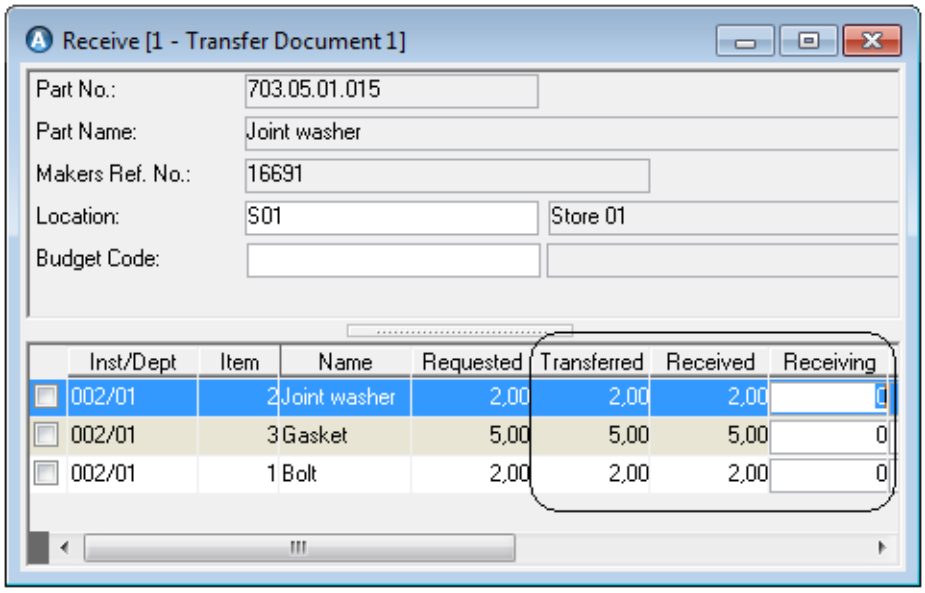
   Or, to receive a partial amount, enter each quantity to receive in the **Receiving** column individually:



You can also attach a budget code to each transferred item and reject items if necessary by entering a value in the **Rejecting** column on any line.

4. Click **Save**.

   This automatically updates the **Received** column to the same as the**Transferred** column:



   This also updates the stock levels at your installation.

5. When the received quantity matches the transferred quantity you will be prompted to mark the transfer document as received.

Once you mark a transfer document as received, no further action can be taken against it other than printing it.

5.12 Stock Optimiser

The Stock Optimiser function is a trigger to an external application developed to analyse stock usage (using data extracted from AMOS M&P) and to provide recommendations on the minimum stock quantities required to achieve a balance between cost of spares on hand compared to predicted breakdown prevention.

A separate license to activate Stock Optimiser is required and the application has its own user documentation.

Access to Stock Optimiser is governed by the access control entry entitled Stock Optimiser located in the **Tools > Configuration > Groups > Options > Access Control -** Functions tab.

5.13 Forecasting Requirements: Stock Forecast

Selecting **Stock > Forecast** opens the Stock Forecast Analysis filter where you can produce a forecast for material resources required for a set future period of time in a range of installations and departments. The forecast is based on existing work orders and planned maintenance - AMOS simulates the future occurence of the same job(s) to provide the forecast output. After setting the forecast parameters in the filter and clicking **OK**, the Stock Forecast Analysis window opens, where the results will be displayed and can be summarised and saved.

CHAPTER 6 Purchasing

This Chapter covers purchasing issues in AMOS M&P.

6.1 Purchasing with AMOS 234
6.2 Purchase Forms 236
6.3 Requisitioning Stock Items or Consumables 248
6.4 Making a Query 250
6.5 Getting The Best Price: Quotations 251
6.6 Making a Purchase Order 293
6.7 Working With Purchase Orders 293
6.8 Deliveries 298
6.9 Transporting Delivered Goods to the Installation 307
6.10 Receiving A Delivery of Goods 315
6.11 Quality Checks and Claims 317
6.12 Purchase Contracts 326
6.13 Custom Clearance 364
6.14 Typical Purchasing Questions 367

6.1 Purchasing With AMOS

As you have seen in Chapter 5, AMOS makes it easy to see when it is time to reorder.

Then you can use Purchasing in AMOS to create forms to requisition or to order the parts or consumables that you need, and to track each order until the goods arrive at your installation and are placed in your stock.

Especially if the purchasing function is divided between a requisitioner at the installation and a purchaser at some central location, AMOS will help you to communicate clearly by letting both of you see the same form numbers and the status of each form. This requires that you regularly import and export data between your sites.

6.1.1 Stock Items Become Form Lines

Any item in your stock register can be ordered. Each item is one line item in a form.

A purchasing form can contain as many line items as you find convenient. Usually you will want to group items you expect to purchase from the same vendor in one form, but this is your choice.

On your command, AMOS will automatically create requisition forms for stock items that have wanted quantities on the Stock Wanted window. (See Stock Wanted in Chapter 5.)

For each item, AMOS selects your preferred vendor and calculates how many of the supplied units are needed to meet your stock requirements.

When you automatically requisition many items at the same time, AMOS groups the items by preferred vendor, creating one requisition for each vendor and one catch-all requisition for items where there is no vendor registered.

6.1.2 Forms Have Two Parts: Headers And Lines

Each purchasing form has two parts: the form headers and the line items.

The information that is the same for the whole form (like the address of your installation, the form number and the like) is called the form header. You can see the list of all your forms and view their headers in the Forms window.

The line items for a selected form can be viewed in the Line Items window. You can also see what forms individual items are located in by starting with the Stock Wanted window, selecting a stock item that you need to know about, and going to the Forms window.

6.1.3 Type In Once, Print Out Different Purchasing Forms

Besides a number that doesn't change, each form also has a form type and a status. You can change these whenever you need to. By changing the type and the status, you can re-use the information in the windows to print out whatever paper documentation you need: requisition forms, queries and purchase orders.

Naturally, it is up to your organisation to decide what these values will mean.

If you are the requester at an installation working with a centralised purchaser, it might look like this, though:

Form Type	What is Happening
Requisition	This is a form that you created, at the installation. It is your request to the purchaser to obtain some goods.

Form Type	What is Happening
Query	This is a form that the purchaser is checking prices and vendors for; you are waiting for quotations.
Purchase Order	This is a form where quotations have been received, and the decision to purchase has been made. The requester and/or the purchaser are tracking the delivery, transport and receipt of the ordered goods.

Any type of form, a requisition, query or purchase order, can have any of these states:

Form Status	What is Happening
Active	Either the requester or the purchaser is working on getting this form filled. Active forms can also be sorted and grouped according to the dates you record for the following milestones: Approved for purchase, Ordered by purchaser, Confirmed by vendor, Received at installation.
Split	This form still exists, but all of its original line items have been split off onto other forms. The form is not cancelled, because it is useful for information purposes, even though you do not expect to receive deliveries in relation to this form. The split line items and their previous and new locations are shown by selecting **Options > Show All**.
Cancelled	This is a form number that is no longer in use.
Parked	This is a form that either the requester or the purchaser does not feel is complete. It is parked on the desk (and in the AMOS database) of one or the other and the other person does not see this form until its status changes. AMOS normally helps the requester and the purchaser to copy their data to each other regularly, so that each can track progress without continual phone calls. Parked forms are not copied, so this status helps to save on communication costs.
Filed	A filed form is one for which all goods have been received at the installation.

6.1.4 Forms Are Forever, But Line Items Split Up

As everyone who works with purchasing knows, items that were originally requested on the same form are not always purchased from the same vendor, supplied at the same time, or received together at the installation.

AMOS allows you to split line items away from their original form so that you can create forms that correctly show what purchasing actions you are taking. A line that has been split is visible in two places in AMOS:

- In the original form, when you select **Options > Show All**, it will appear as an inactive line showing the form number where the active line is located, and
- In the form where it is active, shown as received (or cancelled) for a form to be filed.

On forms that have been Received and Filed, AMOS will prevent you from splitting line items. To split line items on a Filed form, first convert the form to Active, and set the **Received** quantity on the selected line item, to 0. Otherwise, you will receive the message that AMOS 'Cannot split line items that have been received'.

6.1.5 Orders Arrive In More Than One Delivery

AMOS lets you assign the line items in a form to one or more deliveries so that you can track the actual delivery situation.

In AMOS, delivery refers to getting the goods from the vendor to your organisation, often to a central location.

6.1.6 Goods Are Transported From Central Locations To The Installation

With Transport Documents, AMOS lets you view the deliveries you have been advised to expect, and group deliveries from different vendors into appropriate transportation lots to be conveyed to the installation.

6.1.7 Goods Marked As Received Become Stock Items

The final step in the purchasing process is to confirm the receipt of goods at the installation.

As you confirm receipt in the purchasing forms and save your changes, AMOS will update your stock records automatically.

Consumables are not recorded into stock.

6.2 Purchase Forms

Open the Forms window by selecting **Purchase > Forms** or clicking the  button on the toolbar. The Forms window contains a list of all the purchase forms - Requisition, Query, and Purchase Order - available in the system. Use this window to create new forms and to convert and alter existing ones.

Throughout the purchasing process you will add information such as line items and quotations to your forms. As you add this information and the form goes through conversions to different types in the process, the header information on the Forms window is standard no matter the type of form, and applies to the whole form.

References to Other Windows

- You can link forms to Purchase Contracts, if valid contracts with suppliers have been registered in your system. Read more about setting up and using Contracts in section 6.12.
- If your system license includes Custom Clearance and the selected order form belongs to a Custom Clearance agreement, you can select that CC Contract here. Seesection 6.13 for more about Custom Clearance.
- Quality Checks and Claims - When you receive goods you can add comments to the relevant purchase form and even to individual line items, regarding the quality of the received goods. Read more about this functionality in section 6.11.
- Depending on your system setup, AMOS may also be used to handle vouchers - both invoices and credit notes. See section 7.8 for more about the Vouchers window and functionality.

6.2.1 Filtering The Forms Window

Here are some tips for filtering the Forms window to narrow the returned list of forms.

Basic Tab

Use the Basic tab to refine the displayed results to a very precise level:

- enter any details to find a specific form - **Number**, **Title**, etc.
- search by **Budget Code** or **Financial Year**,
- **Only Forms** - select the Approval status of the forms you want returned, lookup a Contract, or select Priority, Payment Terms or Receipt Condition. The Form State list allows you to search for forms that are for example, Confirmed, Awaiting Quotation Receive or have received only some of the expected quotations, etc.

- filter for forms created in any given number of days up until today. For example enter 5 in the **Created within the last days field**, and return forms created starting from five days ago, until today.

Advanced Tab

In the Advanced tab, restrict the displayed results to a more general level of form types, statuses and content.

When you click the **Select All** button, a pop-up menu with two options appears: Form Types and Statuses Only, or Expanded. Selecting the first option checks all the Types and Statuses listed on the Advanced tab. Selecting the second option checks all Types and Statuses including all Stock Classes, Priorities and Departments (if running in multi-department mode).

You can set the **Content** drop-down field in the Advanced tab to one of three options:

- **All** - the default value that returns all forms. Or,
- **Goods Only** - returns forms that do not contain any service lines. Or,
- **Services** - returns forms that have at least one service line.

You can set the **Quality Check** drop-down field in the Advanced tab to one of three options also:

- **All** - uses the existing filter criteria.
- **Claims only** - returns forms containing order lines with Quality Check records.
- **Without Claims** - returns forms which do not contain order lines with Quality Check records.

In the Advanced tab of the filter, you can restrict your search to return forms for Maintenance Tasks only, by checking the checkbox **Only show forms attached to Maintenance Tasks**. This checkbox is only available if Maintenance Tasks is part of your licence.

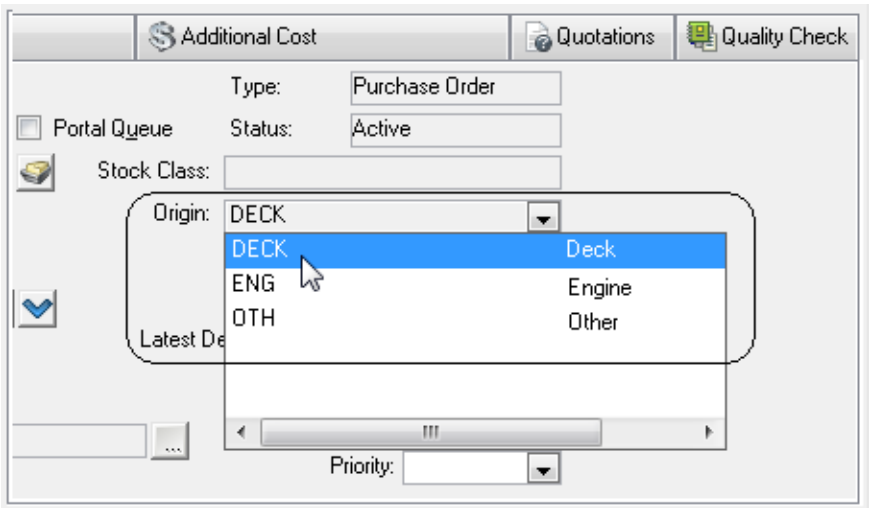
Order Lines Tab, Deliver Tab

Use the Order Lines tab to filter by individual line items on a form. You can search for order forms which have one or more line items with a **Stock Grade Indicator** attached, or for order forms containing line items with a specific **Stock Grade Category** or **Code** within that category.

The Delivery tab contains fields to search by delivery status, destination and dates.

6.2.2 Where Did This Form Come Form? Origin Identification

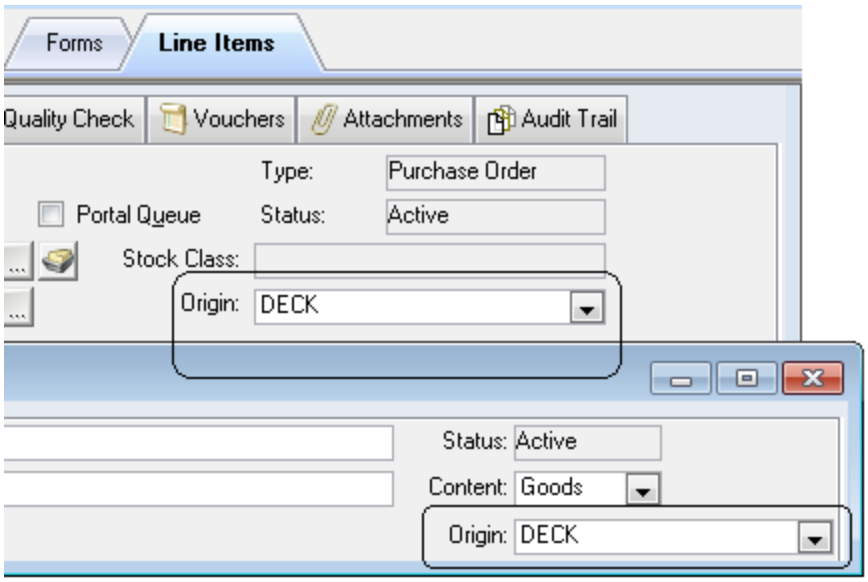
When in use, the **Origin** field on the Forms window General tab indicates the departmental division each form was created from - for example, 'Deck' or 'Engine' inside the Maintenance department:



Form origin values can be assigned to user groups, as a means of restricting access to forms. If one or more origins are linked to your userID/group, you can edit any forms coming from those origins as well any forms without an origin assigned. To edit any form regardless of origin, you require access on the Access Control Functions tab to 'Allow editing forms of all origin'.

If your user ID is linked to a default order form origin, when you creates a new form your default origin will appear on the form automatically.

There is a system parameter[1] which can be set to display the **Origin** field on the Line Items window too. Line items will inherit the origin value from the form header:



If a line item has been split to another form, the origin shows you where that individual item is required even if the form itself originated from another departmental division.

You can change the **Origin** field value on either window. If the 'Origin on Line Item Level' parameter is set to ASK, when you change the form header's origin AMOS will ask whether the value should be changed on the form's line items, too.

See the *AMOS Business Suite Reference Manual* for instructions on defining order form origins, assigning access to origins and default origins.

[1] Tools > Configuration > Parameters > Options > Purchase > Origin on Line Item Level

6.2.3 Order Form Content Descriptions

If AMOS is configured to accept order form content descriptions, you can select a pre-defined description on the Forms window Additional Info. tab to indicate the kind of content a purchase form contains - like Service Order, Goods, Projects, and so on.

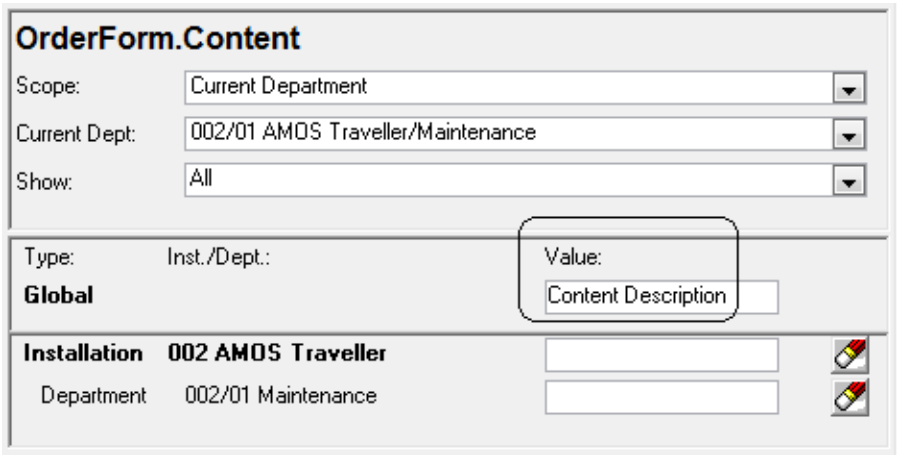
To activate[1] and use this functionality:

1. Activate the user defined field orderform.content.
2. Populate the Order Form Content register.
3. Assign a description to any form.

   Optional - link stock classes and content descriptions together.

Activate the User Defined Field

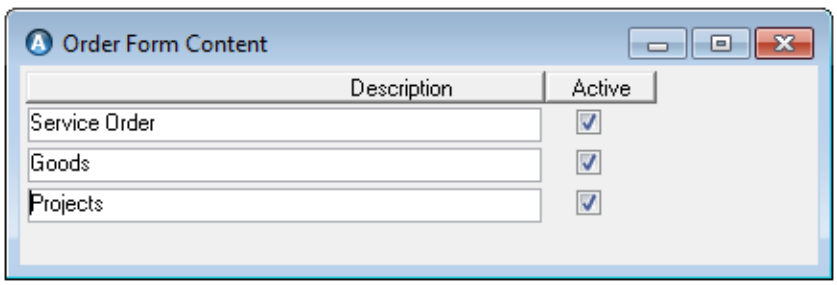
1. Go to **Tools > Parameters > User-Defined Fields > OrderForm >** .
2. Select the field 'OrderForm.Content'.
3. Enter a label for the field at installation or global level:



4. **Save** and exit the Parameters window.

Populate the Register

1. Go to **File > Open Register > Purchase > Order Form Content**.
2. Click **New**. Add as many descriptions as needed.
3. To make each one available for selection in the Forms window, flag the **Active** checkbox:

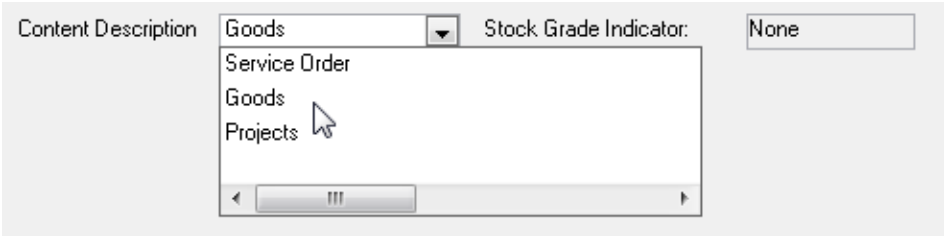


4. **Save** and exit the register.

[1] You require the correct access rights to activate user defined fields and populate registers. If this has already been done you can simply select from the descriptions available in the Additional Info. tab.

Assign Descriptions to Order Forms

1. Go to **Purchase > Forms**.
2. Select a form.
3. Open the Additional Info. tab. You can now see the activated user defined field with the label you gave it and the descriptions from the register:



4. Select a description for the form and **Save** the window.

Optional: Linking Stock Classes and Content Descriptions

To further restrict order form content and group items onto forms as logically as possible, you can link stock classes to content descriptions. When a content description with stock classes linked to it is entered on a form, only the items belonging to the linked stock classes can be added as line items to that form.

When forms are generated automatically the required items will be separated onto forms by content.

> **EXAMPLE**
>
> You have linked three different stock classes to the content description 'Goods' and two more stock classes to the content description 'Projects'. You generate requisition forms and all wanted items in the three stock classes linked to 'Goods' will be grouped onto one form. All wanted items in the two stock classes linked to 'Projects' will be grouped onto another form.

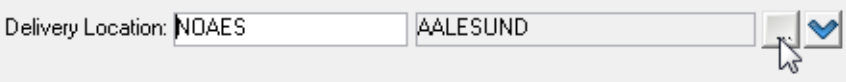
This functionality is controlled by a system parameter: **Tools > Configuration > Parameters > Options > Purchase >** 'Link Stock Class to Order Form Content'. Set the parameter to TRUE[1]. **Save** the setting.

You can now link one content description to each stock class listed in the register at **File > Open Register > Stock > Stock Classes**.

6.2.4 Delivery Destinations

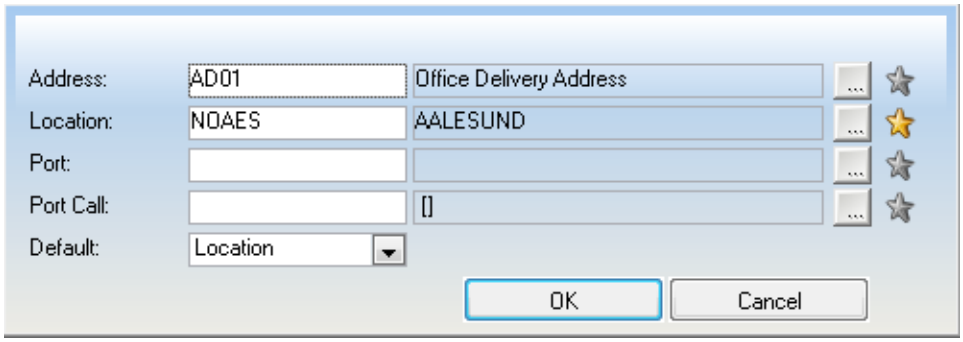
There are four options for specifying delivery destinations on purchase forms: by Address, Location, Port and Port Call. Although values can be entered for all four options on any form, the one which appears by default on new forms is defined by the setting of the parameter 'Initial Form Delivery Option'[2].

Set the default **Delivery** destination using the lookup on the Forms window General tab:

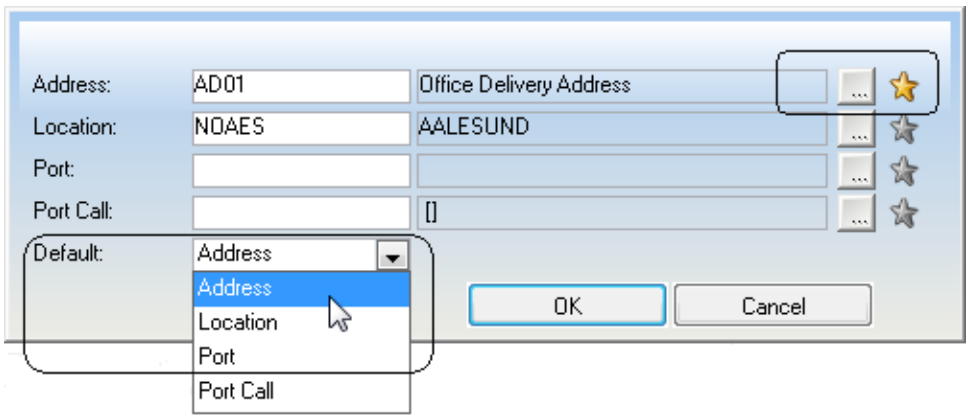


Clicking the button next to the **Delivery** field lookup button opens a dialog where the other three delivery fields can be filled in as well:

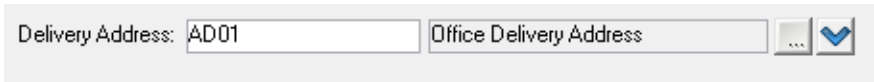
[1]Correct access rights are required to set system parameters.
[2]Go to Tools > Configuration > Parameters > Options > General > Initial Form Delivery Option to change the delivery destination field displayed upon form creation.



You can select a different **Default** field to display on the General tab:



The destination set in the default **Delivery** field is the one which will be applied to the eventual order:



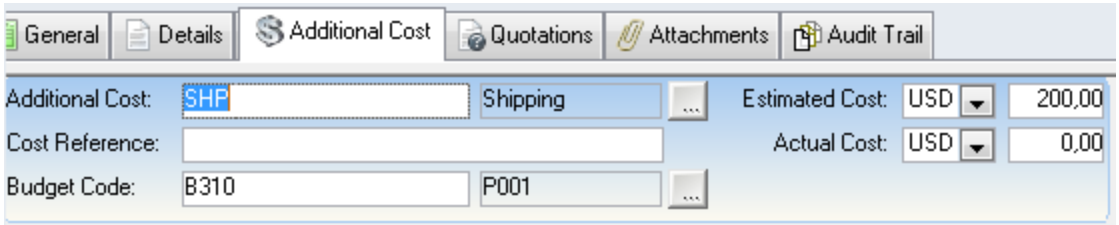
The same delivery destination details will be applied automatically to any new quotations created for a form. If the destination is changed at quotation level and the quotation is then selected, the form header will be overwritten with the default destination from the quotation.

There is an exception: if the form belongs to a purchase contract the delivery destination field is always set to **Delivery Location** as on the contract, and this cannot be changed.

Values you enter in the delivery destination fields are also displayed on the Additional Info tab.

6.2.5 Purchase Forms - Additional Costs

Use the Additional Cost tab to add estimates and actual totals for extras like shipping and insurance:



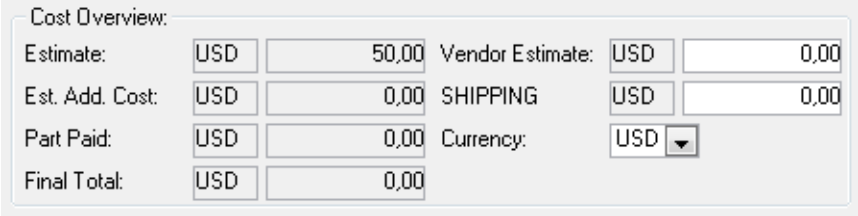
These additional costs can also be assigned to a budget other than the one specified on the form header.

AMOS will total up costs as you enter them and display the value on the General tab in the **Est. Add. Cost** field.

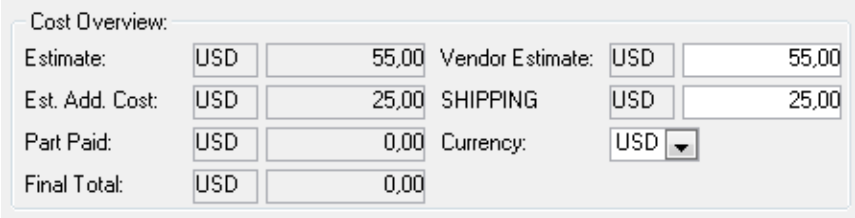
The costs available for selection are defined in the Additional Costs register. Any cost codes flagged as default in the register will always appear in the Forms window Additional Costs tab when a new form is created; they can however be removed. Additional costs can be added in the same way to quotations and transferred to the form header if the quotation is selected.

6.2.6 Keeping A Costs Overview

Keep track of costs by entering amounts in the **Cost Overview** section on the Forms window General tab.Once you have entered line items and prices, selecting **Options > Estimate Cost** will update the **Estimate** field for you:



As a form progresses from a requisition to an eventual order and you add vendor estimates, quoted prices and costs and eventually select a quotation the fields will update/be updated accordingly:



You can use these numbers for budgeting purposes. The information is automatically copied read-only to the Additional Info tab in a read-only section. If you select a currency other than the base currency on the General tab, AMOS will automatically calculate the values copied to the Additional Info tab to base currency.

6.2.7 Changes To Form Type And Status

You can change form type and status at any time to print out the forms you need or to reflect the progress of your work. The user names of people who have created, approved or ordered the selected form are all registered in the Additional Info. tab.

Form numbers always stay the same.

6.2.8 Line Items On Forms

There are two kinds of line items: 'goods', or actual stock items; and 'services', or jobs on work orders. The Line Items window is for adding and maintaining a list of all the individual stock items and services for order on each form.

Adding New Line Items

1. Go to **Purchase > Forms**. Select a form.
2. Go to **Options > Line Items** to open the Line Items window.
3. Click **New** on the toolbar.
4. The **Content** field is set by default to 'Goods'. The fields to the left are for choosing stock items.

   See section 6.2.8.1 about adding work orders as 'Service' line items.

5. Lookup a **Part Number**[1]. There are two lookup buttons - one opens a list of all available parts, and the other opens a list of only those parts which are not already tied to a purchase contract.

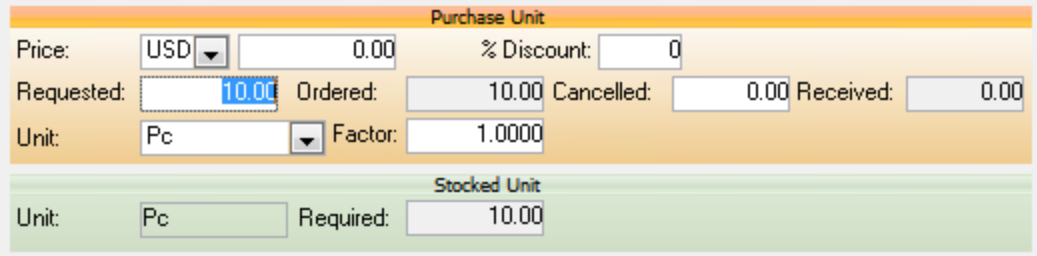
   To add an item without a number enter it free-text in the **Part Name** field.

6. If the eventual purchase of this item is part of the budget flag the **Budgeted Purchase** box. Lookup a **Budget Code** to assign it to.

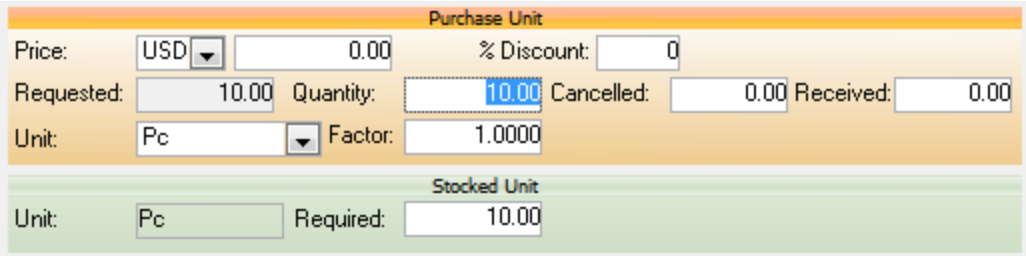
7. To include the line item on printouts, faxes or e-Business documents, flag **Include on Forms**.

8. Certain fields and tasks in the Line Items window differ depending on the type of form the line items are for.

   When the form is a *Requisition*: indicate how many of each item you want in the **Requested** field in the Purchase Unit section.

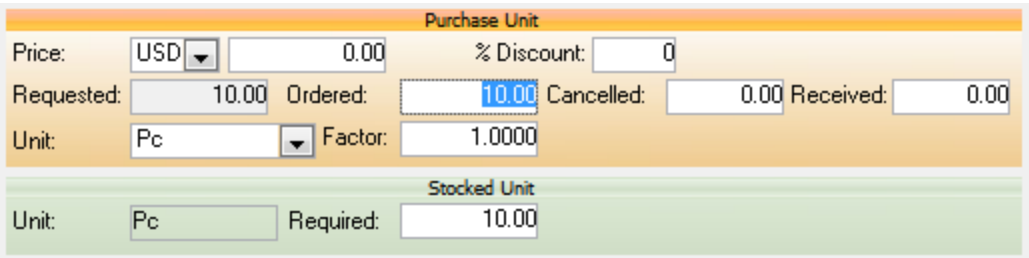


   When the form is a *Query*: indicate how many of each item you want in the **Quantity** field in the Purchase Unit section.



   When the form is a *Purchase Order*: indicate how many of each item you want in the **Ordered** field in the Purchase Unit section.

   Update the value for any existing items already on a purchase order before sending it out, if fewer are to be ordered than requested. If part of an order cannot be confirmed enter the number of items that have been cancelled in the **Cancelled** field. This keeps the line from remaining permanently unfilled, which would prevent you from filing the purchase order.



9. **Save** the line items.

[1]You cannot select a stock type for which no stock item registration exists in the current department.

To see the stock item record for a selected line item or the component the item is a part of, go to **Options > View Stock Item/View Component**.

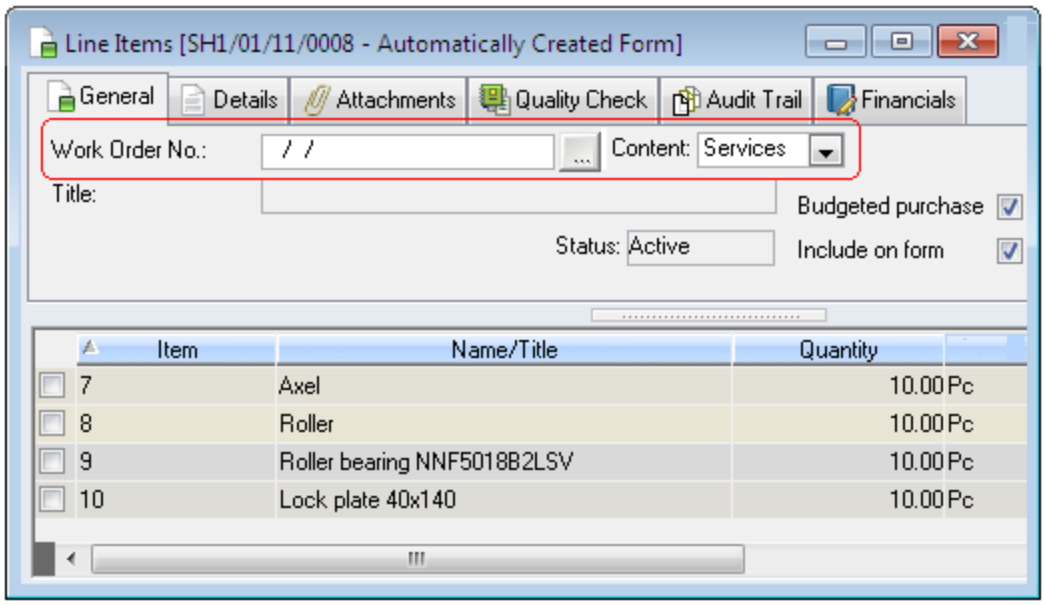
6.2.8.1 Adding Work Orders As Service Line Items

You can procure services by adding work orders as 'service' line items on purchase forms:

1. Go to **Purchase > Forms**. Select a form.
2. Go to **Options > Line Items** to open the Line Items window.
3. Click **New** on the toolbar.
4. The **Content** field is set by default to 'Goods'. Change it to 'Services':



5. Lookup a **Work Order No.**:



When you add service line items, the **Service Order** checkbox in the Forms window Additional Info. tab is automatically checked.

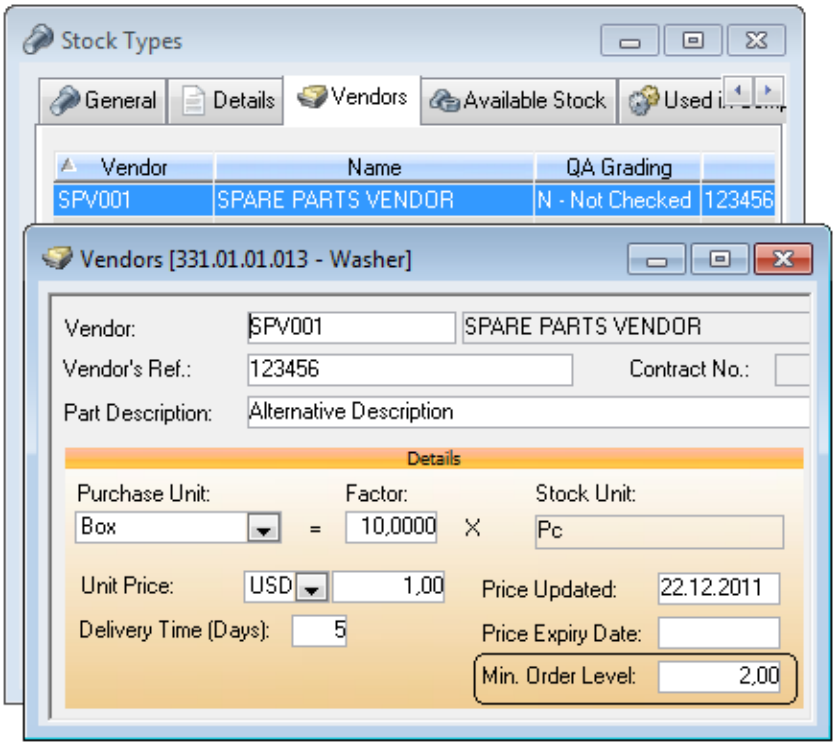
6. Add the rest of the line item details as you would for an order of goods. See section 6.2.8 for more information.

You can also create purchase forms for work orders and their required parts directly from the Work Orders and Projects windows.

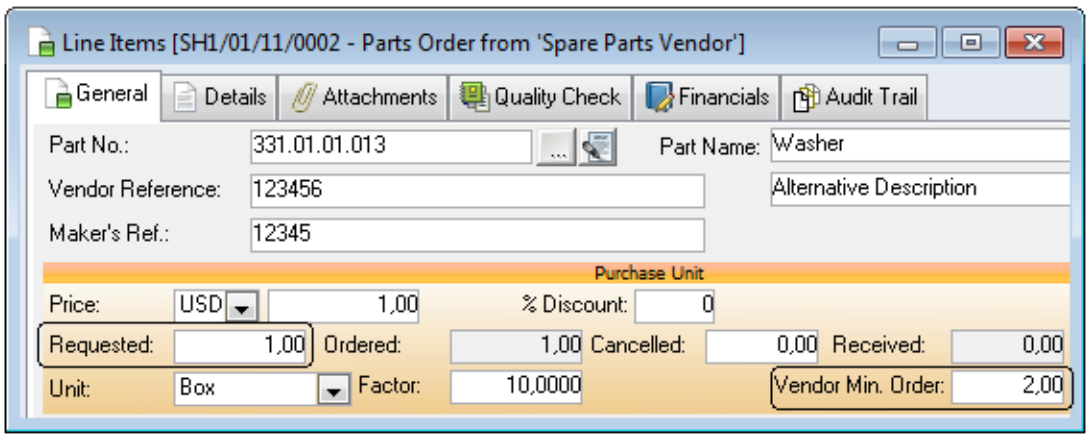
To see the work order itself for a selected service line item go to **Options > View Work Order**.

6.2.8.2 Line Item Minimum Order Levels

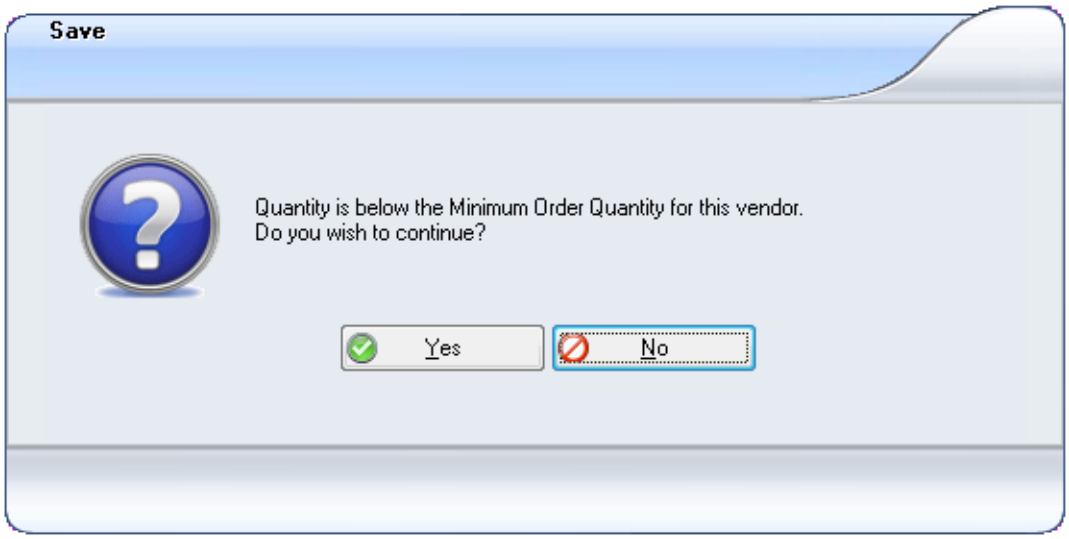
Some vendors may have a set Minimum Order Level specified for certain items. Minimum order levels are defined on stock types in the Vendors window. For example, the illustration below shows that the vendor 'Spare Parts Vendor' has specified a minimum order level of 2 for the stock type 331.01.01.013 - Washer:



When the washer is placed as a line item on a form for 'Spare Parts Vendor', when you enter or change the quantity to eventually purchase on the Line Items window AMOS will check if the total is >= to the defined minimum order level quantity:



Specifying a quantity which is less than the **Vendor Min. Order** and attempting to save results in this dialog appearing:



Choose to continue with the save or not.

6.2.8.3 Line Item Purchase History

As you use AMOS to manage purchase forms, receive quotations and order goods, the history for any stock type/item you order - the forms, prices, dates, currency and vendor - will accumulate in the Line Items > Purchase History window.

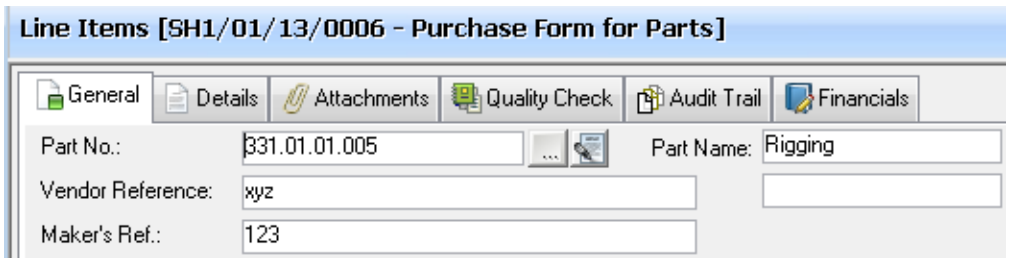
To help you establish the best possible purchase price, AMOS can identify the lowest price inside of a given time period you define. This best price is also flagged in the Purchase History window. Read about setting best purchase price periods in section 5.6.

You can also view purchase history on stock from the Stock Types and Stock Items windows. See section 5.6.

6.2.8.3.1 Viewing Purchase History

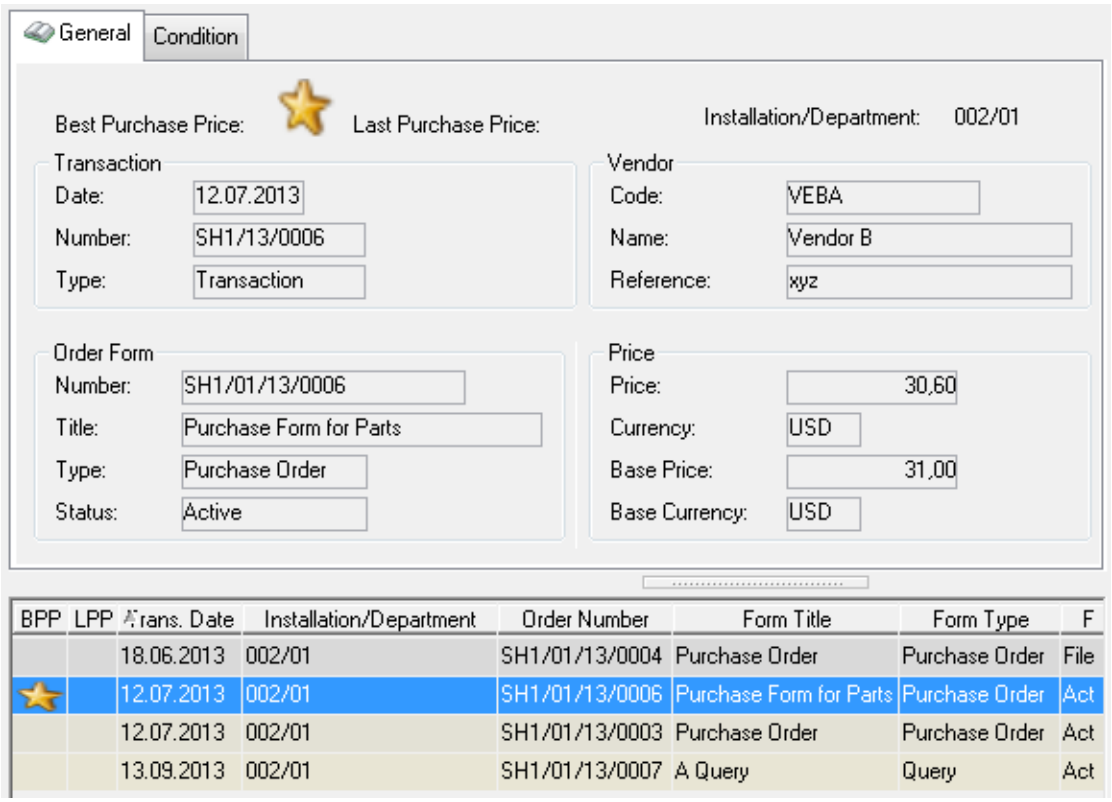
To access the historical information from the Line Items window:

1. Go to **Purchase > Forms**. Filter the window for a form or click **OK**.
2. Select a form in the list and go to **Options > Line Items**. When the Line Items window opens, select one of the form's items:



3. Go to **Options > Purchase History**.
4. The Purchase History window for the item you selected opens up, listing previous orders at the current installation[1], containing the item:

[1]To see transaction history for this item at other installations, open the Forms window in global search mode.

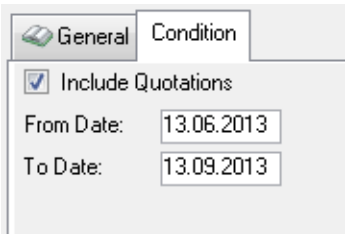


A yellow star indicates the transaction with the best price, while a clockface indicates the latest transaction and so, the last purchase price.

By default, AMOS will also include currently existing quotations for the selected item in the transaction list. To appear in the list quotations must:

- have a price registered,
- have a **Sent** date set, and
- have not expired as of the current date.

You can remove quotations from the transaction list and readjust the best and last purchase prices accordingly, by unflagging the **Include Quotations** checkbox on the Condition tab and clicking the **Apply** button:



6.2.8.3.2 Changing the Best Purchase Price Period

To help you establish the best possible price, AMOS displays the historical purchasing information for the selected line item inside of the user-defined 'Best Purchase Price Period' time frame only[1], and flags the lowest-priced transaction inside that period.

[1] If you have not set the parameter or applied a frequency period to stock classes as outlined in section 5.6, then opening the Purchase History window will show all transactions available for the selected item and all records will be considered in the best price evaluation - meaning the 'best' price flagged could in fact be outdated.

EXAMPLE

The frequency and period defined on the stock class 'Spare Parts' is 3 months. The stock type '331.01.01.005 - Rigging' belongs to this class. This means that opening the Purchase History window on September 5 will show forms containing this item with dates from June 5 - September 5 only, and the transaction with the best price in that timeframe will be marked with a gold star.

If no best price period is defined on the stock class, or no stock class is defined on the line item's stock type, AMOS will refer to the setting of the parameter 'Best Purchase Price Evaluation Period'.

You can change the default pricing interval when evaluating for best purchase price:

1. Open the Condition tab.
2. Enter a new **From Date** and/or **To Date**.
3. Click **Apply**. The content of the General tab will updated according to your new timeframe.

6.3 Requisitioning Stock Items Or Consumables

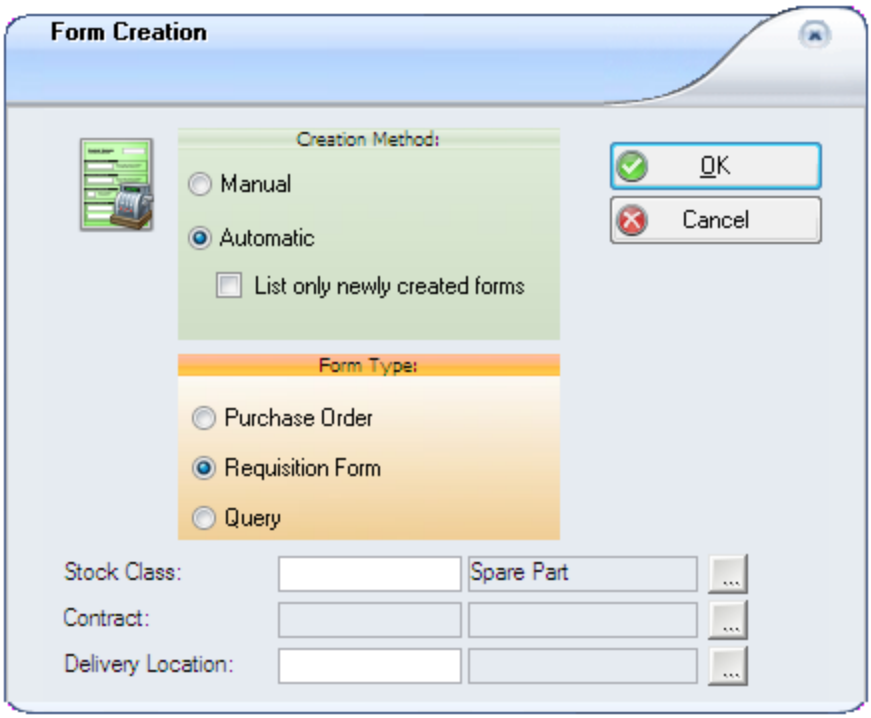
A requisition is a purchasing form that is usually created at an installation and sent to a central purchasing function. The requisition tells exactly what goods are wanted, and in what quantities. Normally the purchaser will then check the requisition form and convert it into a purchase order.

You can create requisitions automatically or manually:

- If the goods you want are registered as stock items AMOS M&P will create one or more requisitions for you automatically.
- To requisition consumables, that is goods that are not registered as stock items, create your own requisition manually.

6.3.1 Creating An Automatic Requisition For Stock Items

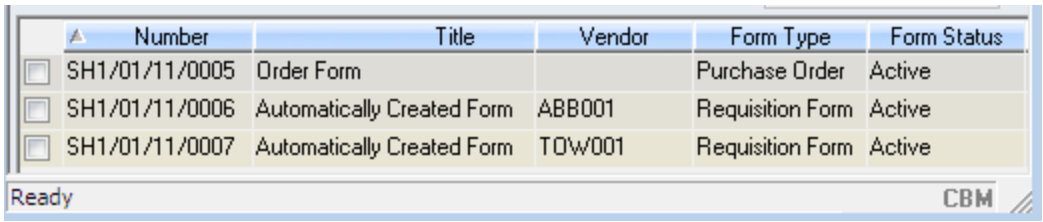
1. Select **Purchase > Forms** or click the  button in the toolbar.
2. Click **OK**in the filter to retrieve all the existing requisitions, queries and purchase orders, or filter for a particular form.
3. Click the **New** button on the Forms window toolbar. The Form Creation dialog opens:



4. Select Automatic and Requisition Form. You can lookup a **Stock Class**, **Contract** or **Delivery Location** to reference - the related items will be added to the form. If no valid contracts are available you will not be able to select a contract or location.
5. Click **OK**.
6. Specify the stock item number range to create requisitions for. Or, leave the fields blank to create requisitions for all stock items with wanted quantities shown in the Stock Wanted window. You can remove lines or edit quantities after creating the form(s).
7. Click **OK**.
8. AMOS checks the preferred vendor for each item.

   If the vendor supplied units are different from the stock item units - for example you buy in cases, but you use up a bottle at a time and thus count your stock in bottles - AMOS calculates the quantities of the vendor-supplied units needed to fill your stock requirements.

   AMOS groups the items by preferred vendor, making one requisition for each vendor. The new requisitions are shown in the list at the lower half of the Forms window:



Number	Title	Vendor	Form Type	Form Status
SH1/01/11/0005	Order Form		Purchase Order	Active
SH1/01/11/0006	Automatically Created Form	ABB001	Requisition Form	Active
SH1/01/11/0007	Automatically Created Form	TOW001	Requisition Form	Active

Figure 36 Newly created forms, with the title Automatically Created Form

6.3.2 Creating A Requisition Manually

1. Go to **Purchase > Forms** or click the  in the toolbar to open the Forms window.
2. Click **New** to create a new form header. The Form Creation dialog opens.

3. Select Manual and Requisition Form, and click **OK**.
4. Fill out the values in the form header.
5. **Save** the new form header.
6. Select **Options > Line Items**to add items to your form in the Line Items window.

   Insert as many line items as you require, entering the **Requested** amount for each one.

   Read about adding line items and working in the Line Items window in section 6.2.8.
7. **Save** the form.

6.4 Making A Query

For routine purchases you probably already know which vendor offers you the best combination of price, quality and delivery times. This vendor will usually be registered in AMOS as the preferred vendor for those items, along with price and vendor unit data.

Where you do not have a clear preference, or for items that have not been purchased before, you may want to create a query form which you can print and send to the vendors.

There are two ways to create a query form:

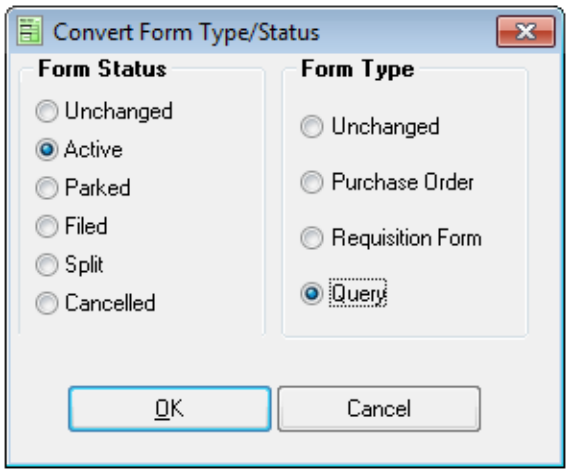
- You can convert an existing requisition or purchase order, with line items already listed into a query form.
- If there is no form already in the system, create a new form with the type query and then add the line items to it.

Once you have a query form containing line items, use the Quotations window to add a quotation for each vendor you want to query, and send it out.

6.4.1 Turning A Requisition Into A Query

1. Filter and open the Forms window. Select the form you want to convert.

   Or tag multiple forms to be converted all at once.
2. Select **Options > Convert/Tagged**.
3. The Convert Form Type/Status dialog opens. Choose a status and select Query:

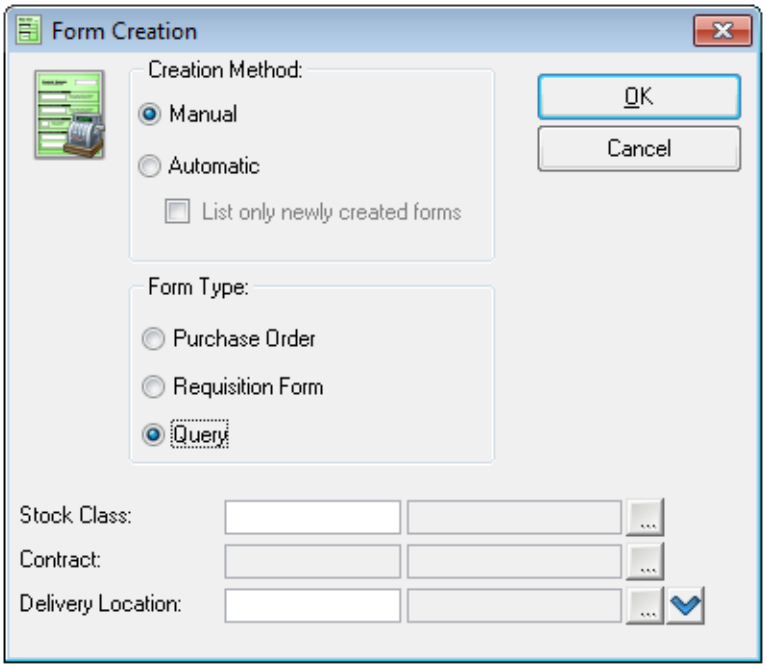


4. Click **OK** to return to the Forms window.
5. **Save** the converted form. You can add more line items if necessary by selecting **Options > Line Items**. See section 6.2.8 about adding line items to forms.

6.4.2 Creating A Query Form From Scratch

To create a new query form:

1. Open the Forms window and click the **New** button on the toolbar.
2. In the Form Creation dialog, choose **Query**.
3. Choose **Manual** for a query about consumables, or if you want to add line items yourself. Choose **Automatic** if you want the line items created based on the wanted values in the Stock wanted window:



4. Click **OK**.
5. Fill in the form header details on the Forms window: **Title**, **Delivery Location** and **Latest Delivery Date**.
6. Go to **Options > Line Items** to open the Line Items window and add the items you are planning to buy. See section 6.2.8 about adding line items to forms.
7. **Save** the form.

When you have a list of line items, the query form is ready to add quotations to and send out to vendors.

6.5 Getting The Best Price: Quotations

All quotations belonging to a purchase form are listed in the Quotations tab on the Forms window. The details for these quotations are registered and maintained in the Quotations window.

You access the Quotations window from the Forms window:

1. Go to **Purchase > Forms** to open the Forms window.
2. Select any form in the list. Opening the Quotations tab here shows you any quotations which already exist.
3. To access the window, either:

- Go to **Options > Quotations**, or
- Click the **View** button in the Quotations tab.

4. The Quotations window opens for the selected purchase form.

Add quotations to the form: one for each vendor you want to send the query to. See section 6.5.1.

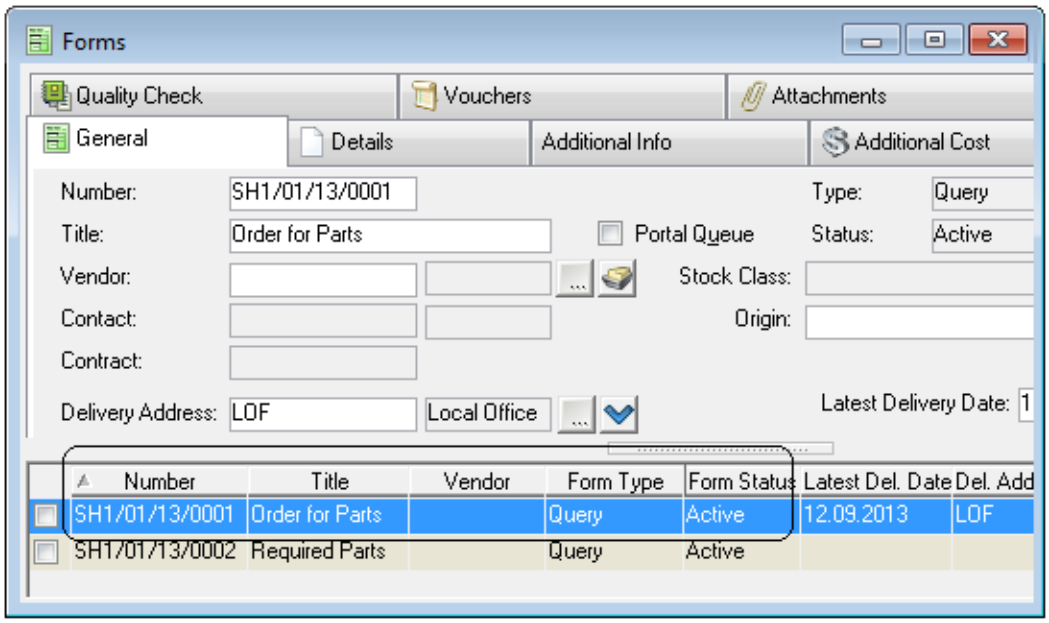
6.5.1 Adding Quotations To A Query Form

You can send the same query form to multiple vendors, asking for item prices and delivery times from each one: add a quotation to the query form for each vendor you are going to send to.

You can also send several quotations to the same vendor specifying a different delivery location on each one, in case the price varies depending on delivery location.

To add a quotation:

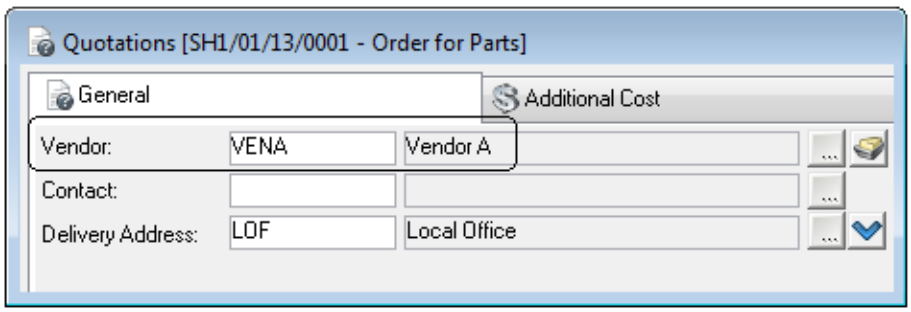
1. Open the Forms window and select a query form:



2. Access the Quotation window. Either:

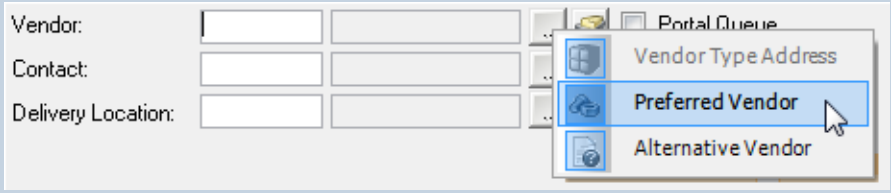
- Open the Quotations tab and click the **View** button inside the tab. Or,
- Go to **Options > Quotations**.

3. When the Quotations window opens, click **New** on the toolbar.
4. Select a **Vendor**:



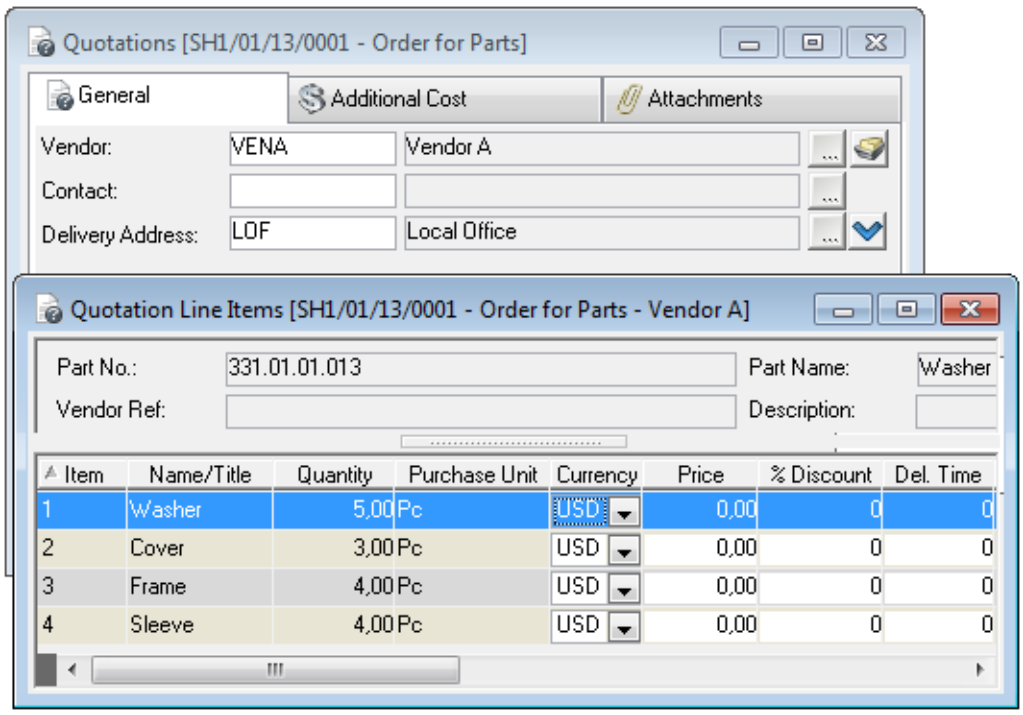
TIP

Right-click on the **Vendor** lookup to narrow the selection to Preferred and/or Alternative vendors:



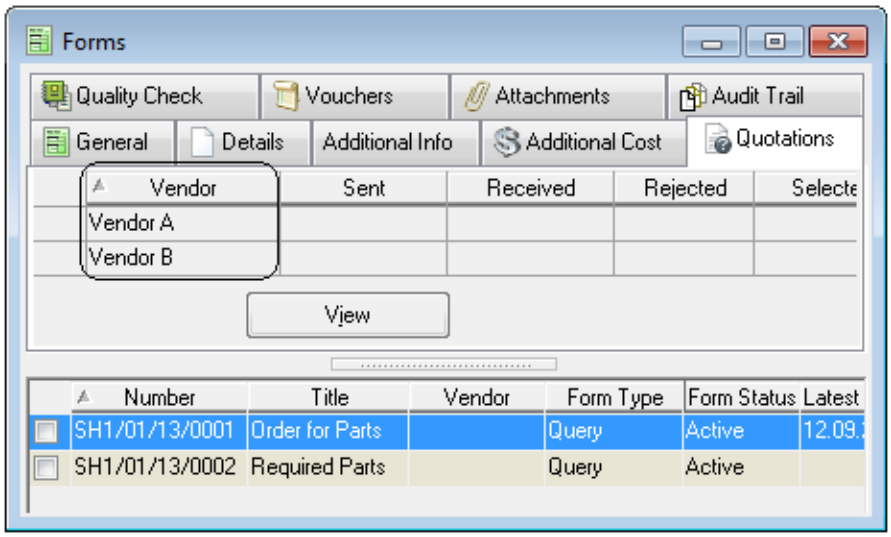
Then, left-click the lookup and AMOS will return the list of vendors according to the options you selected. AMOS will remember which option(s) you set until it is closed and restarted.

5. Add a **Delivery**destination, or change the existing location if necessary.
6. **Save** the quotation.
7. All the line items belonging to the purchase form are listed in the quotation's Line Items window automatically. You can view them by selecting **Options > Line Items**:



8. To make another quotation for the same form, click the **New** button on the toolbar again. Add a different **Vendor** name. Or, add the same vendor and change the **Delivery** destination.
9. **Save** and close the Quotation window to return to the main Forms window.The new quotation(s) will be listed in the Quotations tab on the Forms window for the query form

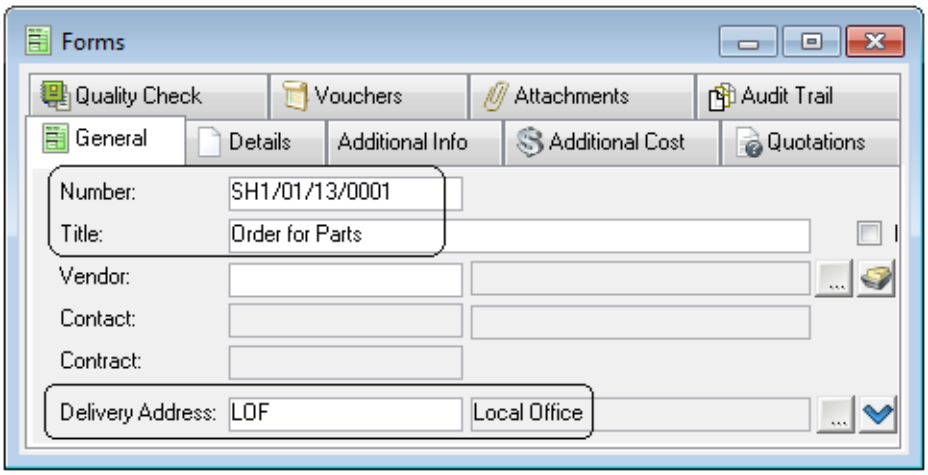
(s):



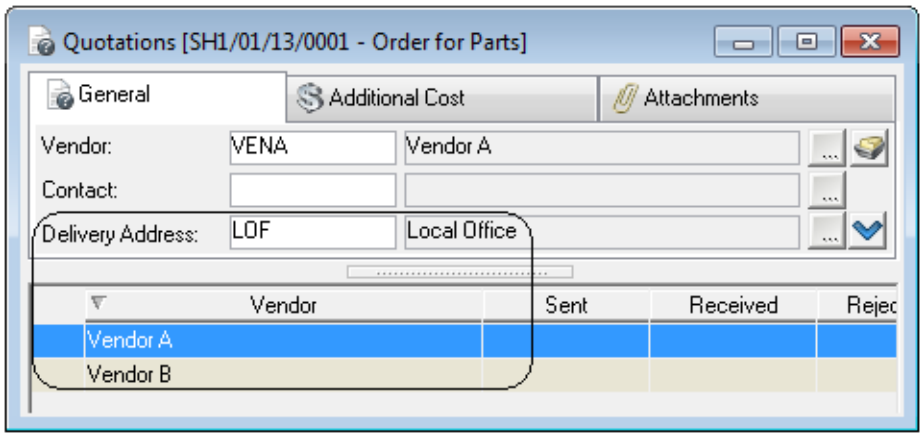
6.5.1.1 Changing Delivery Destinations On Quotations

You may want to query prices and delivery times for sending the same order to different locations.

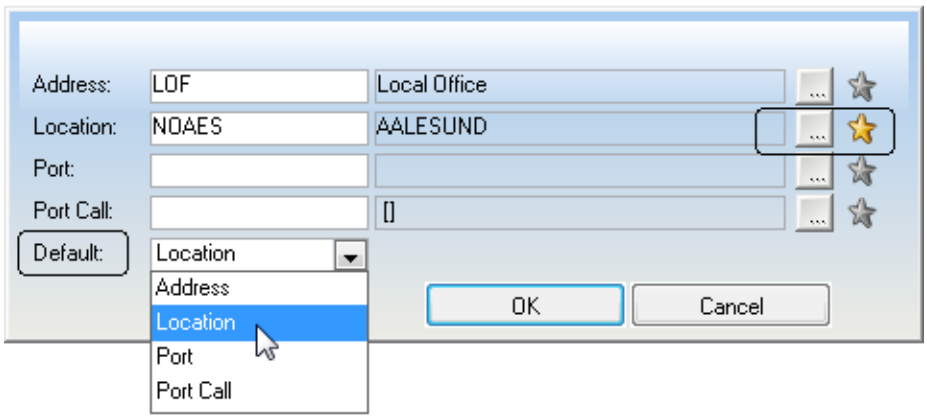
There are four options for specifying delivery destinations: by Address, Location, Port and Port Call. The **Delivery** destination field - and any value set for it - on the purchase form header:



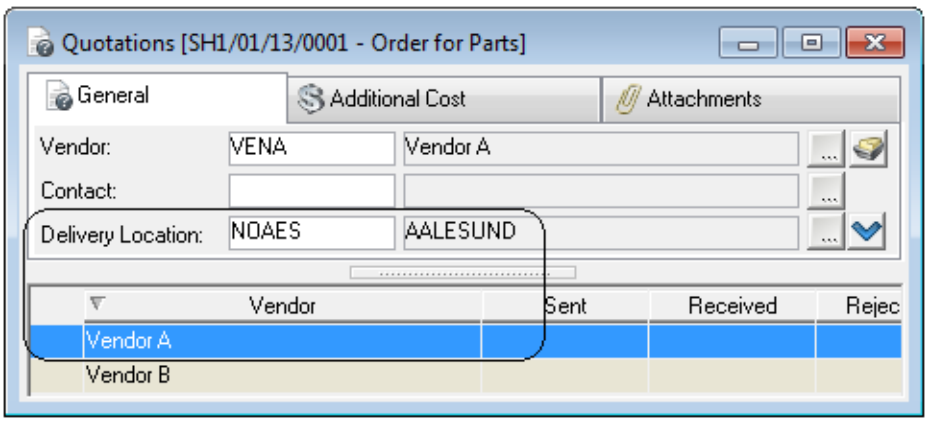
...appears on each quotation too:



Clicking the button next to the **Delivery** field lookup[1] opens a dialog where any of the other three delivery fields can be filled in as well, and a different **Default** destination selected:



The default destination will appear on the quotation:



If this quotation is eventually selected, the form header will be updated with the destination field and value as set on the quotation.

6.5.2 Printing And Sending A Quotation

When a query form is ready to send out for quotes, print and send it from the Forms window:

Either:

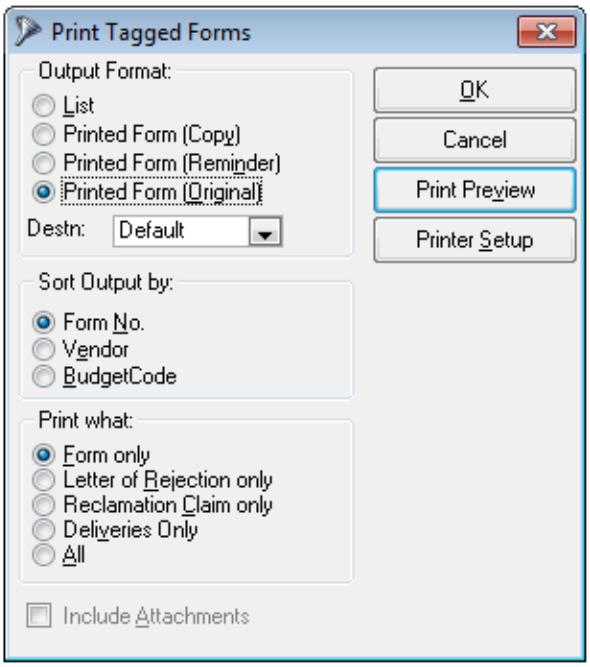
[1]Changing the delivery destination on the form header only affects quotations added afterwards. The delivery destination will not change on existing quotations for that form.

Tag one or more query forms in the Forms window and click the **Print** button on the toolbar, or go to **File > Print**. Change the default settings in the Print dialog if you need to.

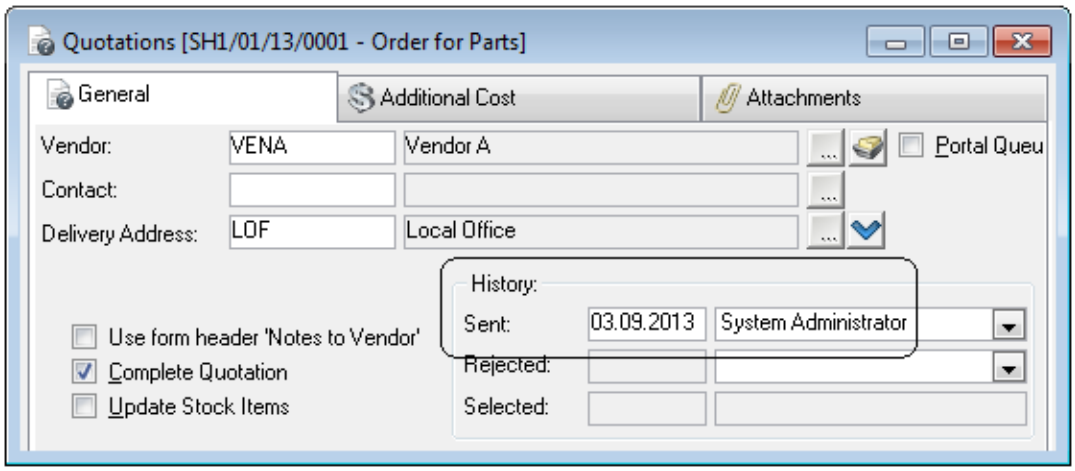
or

Without tagging any query forms first, click the **Print** button on the toolbar or go to **File > Print**. Specify a **Range** of forms to print and flag **Query** in the 'Include Forms of Type' list. Change the default settings in the Print dialog if you need to.

The output format is set to **Printed Form (Original)**:



This means the system will add the current date to the **Sent** field on the Quotations window for the printed quotation(s):



The query is then sent/ready for sending, and you cannot take out another original[1].

Click **OK** when you are ready to print.

[1]You must choose Printed Form (Original) to print to Destination Portal.

6.5.2.1 Options In The Print Dialog

You can change the output format if you do not actually intend to send the quotation(s) yet:

- **Printed Form (Copy)** - can be selected either before or after you print the original[1].
- **Reminder** - works in the same way as a copy, and is for sending a reminder to the vendor.

The destination is set to default. Leave it, or select another destination from the list:

- **Printer** - the form(s) are sent to your default printer. You might need to click **Printer Setup** first to indicate which printer this is.
- **Email** - only available if AMOS Mail is installed on the PC. The form(s) are sent by email to the selected vendor(s). The forms' vendor(s) must already have an email address specified in the Address register and the output format for the address set to email.
- **Portal** - the form(s) are sent out via a pre-configured portal. The forms' vendor(s) must be connected to a portal in the Address register with an email address specified and the output format on the address set to portal. When sending to portal you can send attachments as well: check the **Include Attachments** box. Read about defining portals and configuring them for use in the *AMOS Business Suite Reference Manual*.
- **Fax** - only available if the AMOS Mail Fax Driver is installed on the PC. AMOS will automatically find the registered fax number of the recipient and the fax is sent without any further prompting for address information.

NOTE: Checking the **Portal Queue** checkbox on the Forms window General tab will bypass portal validation. It is recommended to **Print to Portal** using the Print dialog instead.

NOTE: If you have added a floating image to the Details tab, to include that image in any printout(s) ensure that it is placed inside the page margins shown in the tab.

6.5.2.2 Including Additional Information: Notes And Attachments

You can add attachments and different types of notes to forms and quotations, and include these with the form or quotation when you send it to a vendor.

Notes to Vendor

You may want to send a comment or remark to the vendor along with your query form or purchase order. Similarly, vendors might return comments to you with their quotations. Notes can be attached from the Forms window or the Quotations window:

1. Open the Forms window or the Quotations window and select the form or the quotation you will attach a note to.
2. Go to **Options > Note to Vendor**, or click the corresponding toolbar button.

   In the Quotations window:  or,  in the Forms window.
3. A details window opens where you can enter your notes and click **OK** to return to the main window.

When a note to vendor exists at Quotation level, it will be used instead of any note entered on the form header. To use a note entered at form header level, check the **Use form header 'Notes to Vendor'** checkbox on the Quotation window.

[1] If you select Printed Form (Copy) you cannot print to portal.

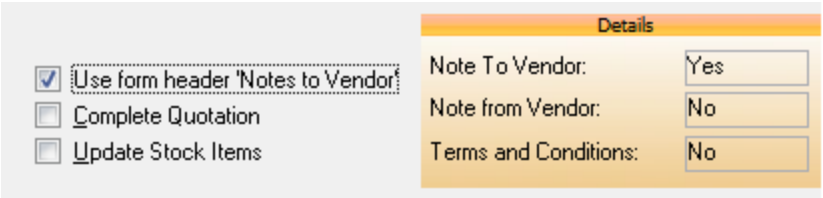


Figure 37 A note to vendor exists on the quotation; but the note at header level will be sent.

Left unchecked, the note added at Quotation level will be sent.

In the same way you can attach notes returned from the vendor. The notes can be sent and received using e-Business portals.

Attachments

If your system is configured to export order forms and quotations through a ShipServ portal driver and the appropriate settings are defined[1], you can send attachments from the Forms window Attachments tab though the portal with the selected form by flagging the **Mail Attachment** checkbox.

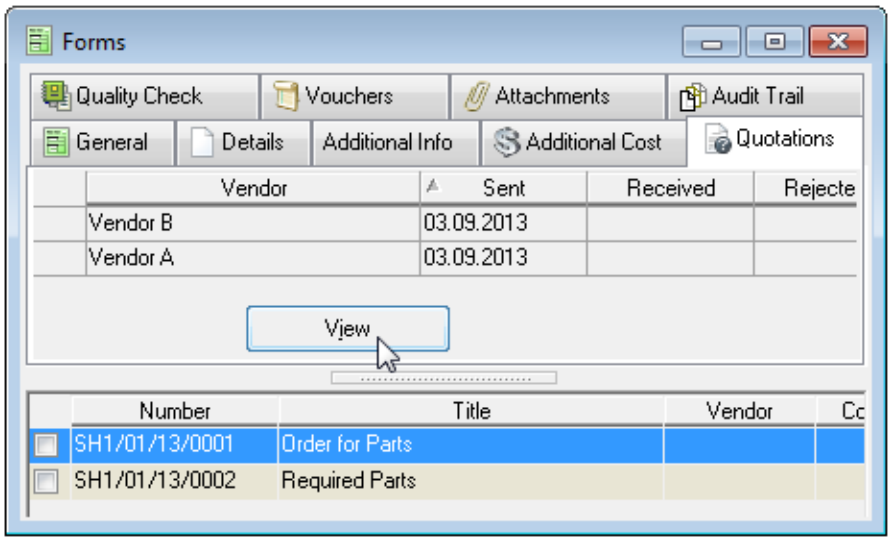
The same option exists in the Quotations window: if the vendor on a quotation is linked to a ShipServ portal driver and the appropriate portal settings are defined, you can send attachments for the quotation through the portal as well by flagging the **Mail Attachment** checkbox in the Quotations window Attachments tab.

If you check the box **Use form header Attachments** on the Quotation General tab any attachments added to the form header will be sent together with this quotation. Otherwise, attachments linked at Quotation level are used. These checkboxes are only available if the vendor is linked to a ShipServ portal.

6.5.3 When You Receive A Response: Updating Quotations

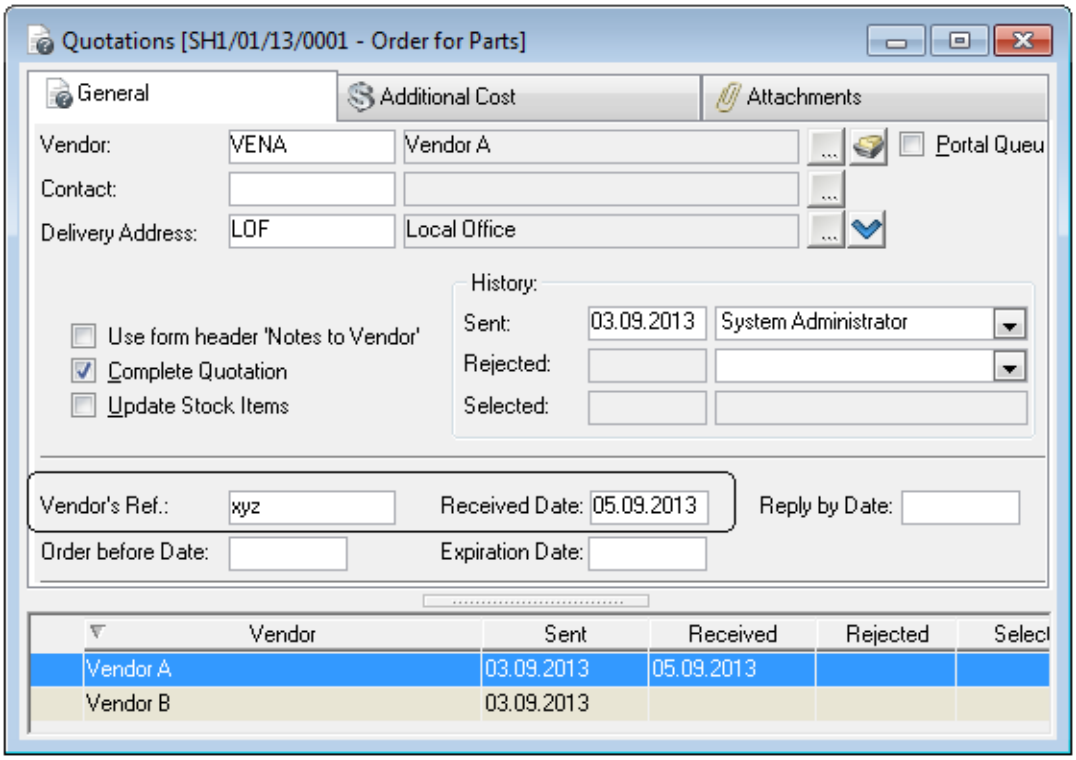
When a vendor returns a quotation including prices and delivery information, discounts, etc., update the quotation in AMOS:

1. Open the Forms window and select the form you are working with:



[1]AMOS will export attachments via a ShipServ portal if the attachment file is linked to the attachment service type 'Internal' or 'Default Association'. Attachments with service type 'External' will not be exported to portal. Sources and related service types are defined on attachment files in the Attachment References register.

2. Click **View** in the Quotations tab, or go to **Options > Quotations** to open the Quotations window.
3. Select a quote in the window and enter the General details like the **Vendor's Reference** number and the **Received Date**:



4. **Save** the quotation. Update any other quotations for the same form.

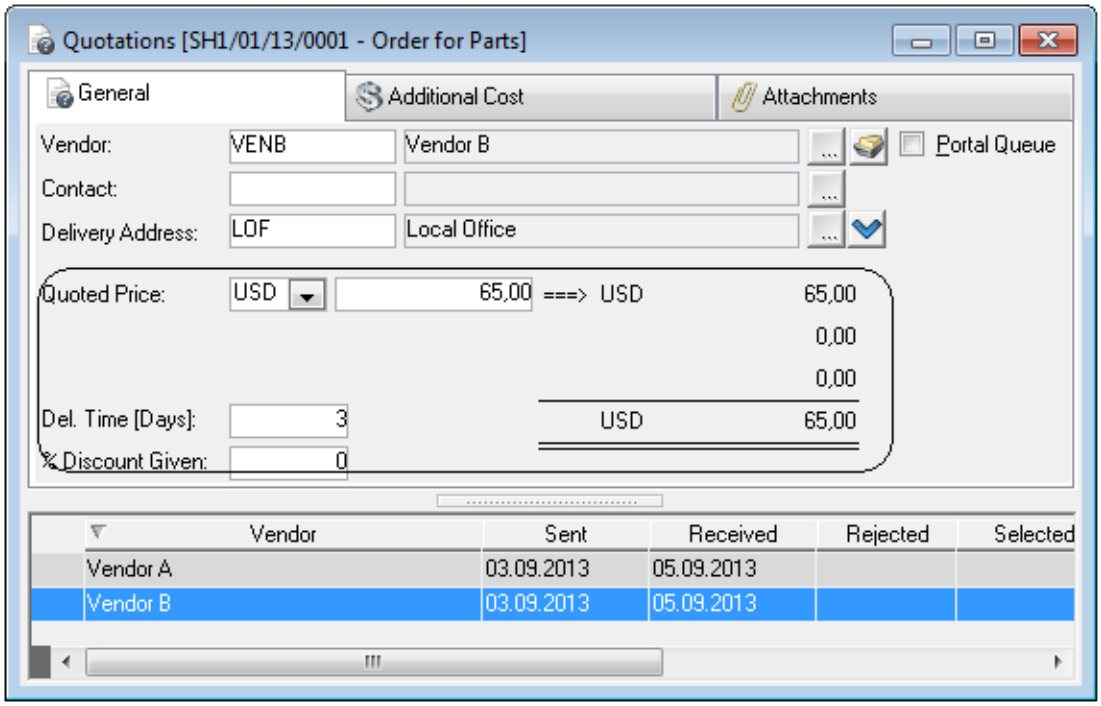
Continue on to add pricing, discount, delivery and other additional information to each quotation.

6.5.3.1 Updating Quotation Prices And Discounts

For each quotation, enter the prices, delivery time and discount information the vendor has supplied, in the Quotations window.

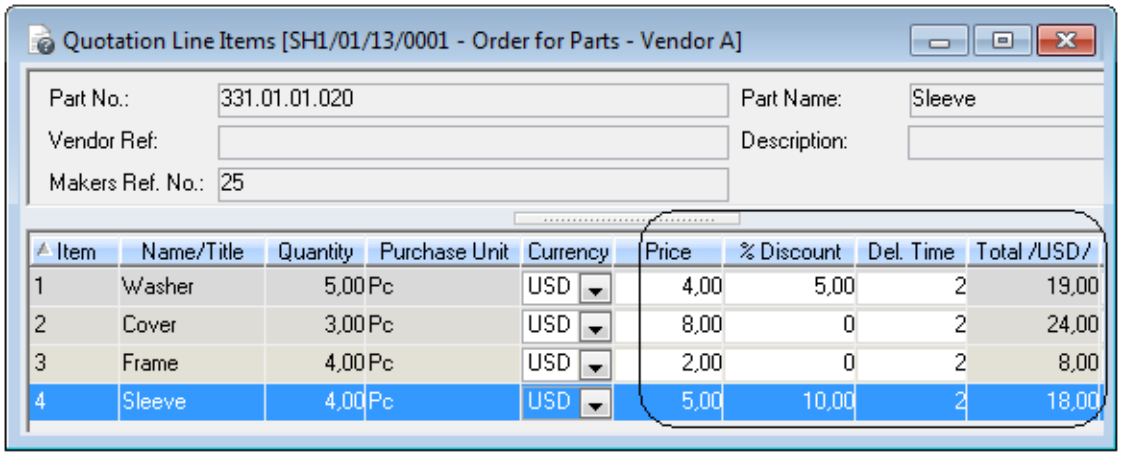
Enter a Total Quoted Price

You can enter a total cost for the whole quotation on the General tab in the **Quoted Price** field, and specify a **Delivery Time**:



Enter Prices and Discounts by Item

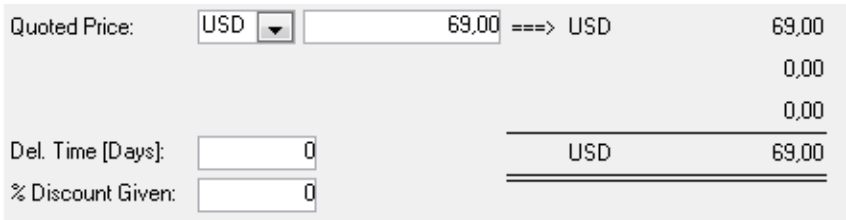
Or, record the quoted prices and discounts line-by-line. Go to **Options > Line Items** to open the Quotation Line Items window and add the quoted **Price**, **Delivery Time** and any individual **Discount** to each one. AMOS updates the **Total** on each item for you:



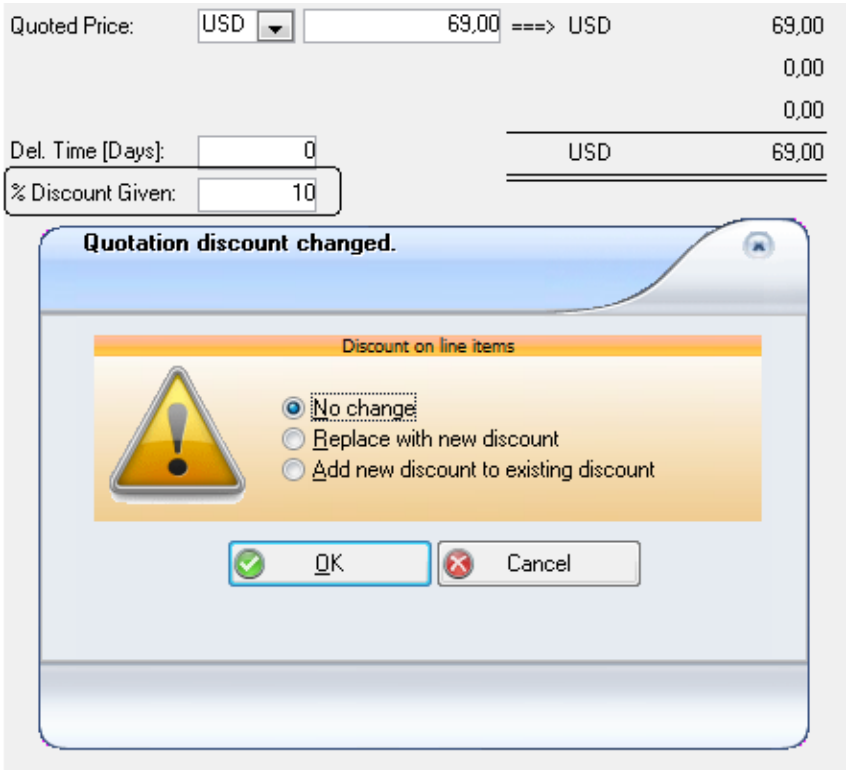
When you are finished, **Save** and close the Quotation Line Items window to return to the Quotation itself. Select **Options > Calculate** to update the quotation's total:



The correct operation of the calculate function depends upon quotation prices and discounts from the vendor being entered at line item level[1]. The **Quoted Price** displayed in the Calculate dialog is the total price of the quotation, that is, line item quantity multiplied by price minus discount:



To change the line item discount(s) or apply the same discount to each line item all at once, enter a percentage value in the **% Discount Given** field on the Quotations window General tab. When you click **Save**, a discount dialog opens:



[1] If the quoted value is in a currency other than your base currency, AMOS will convert it on the General tab as well.

Make a selection and then **Save** the Quotations window again. The changes appear in the Quotation Line Items window:

If you chose to **Replace** any existing discount on each line item with this new value, the percentage is placed on each quotation line item overwriting any previous discount value. Any line items with no discount already specified at all, will also receive the new value:

Item	Name/Title	Quantity	Purchase Unit	Currency	Price	% Discount	Del. Time	Total /USD/
1	Washer	5,00	Pc	USD	4,00	10,00	2	18,00
2	Cover	3,00	Pc	USD	8,00	10,00	2	21,60
3	Frame	4,00	Pc	USD	2,00	10,00	2	7,20
4	Sleeve	4,00	Pc	USD	5,00	10,00	2	18,00

Selecting **Options > Calculate** in the Quotation window updates the quotation's total:

Quoted Price:	USD	64,80	===> USD	64,80
				0,00
				0,00
Del. Time [Days]:		0	USD	64,80
% Discount Given:		10,00		

OR

If you chose to **Add** this new value to any existing discount on each line item, the percentage is added on top of any discount value on each line item, and any line items with no discount already specified at all, will also receive the new value:

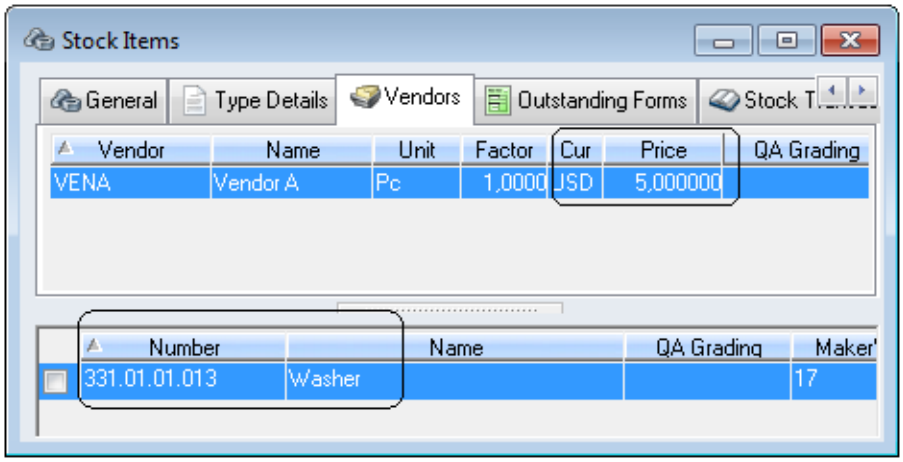
Item	Name/Title	Quantity	Purchase Unit	Currency	Price	% Discount	Del. Time	Total /USD/
1	Washer	5,00	Pc	USD	4,00	15,00	2	17,00
2	Cover	3,00	Pc	USD	8,00	10,00	2	21,60
3	Frame	4,00	Pc	USD	2,00	10,00	2	7,20
4	Sleeve	4,00	Pc	USD	5,00	20,00	2	16,00

Selecting **Options > Calculate** in the Quotation window updates the quotation's total:

Quoted Price:	USD	61,80	===> USD	61,80
				0,00
				0,00
Del. Time [Days]:		0	USD	61,80
% Discount Given:		10,00		

6.5.3.2 Updating Stock Item Multi-Vendors And Prices

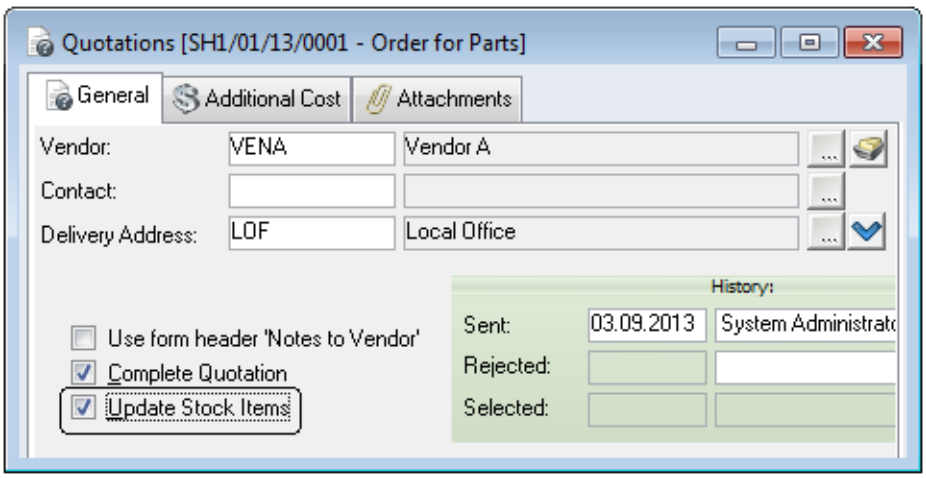
Vendors and their prices might be entered against any of quotation line items already in the Stock Items window Vendors tab. For example,Vendor A is registered in the Stock Items window against the item 331.01.01.013 Washer, selling it for 5 USD:



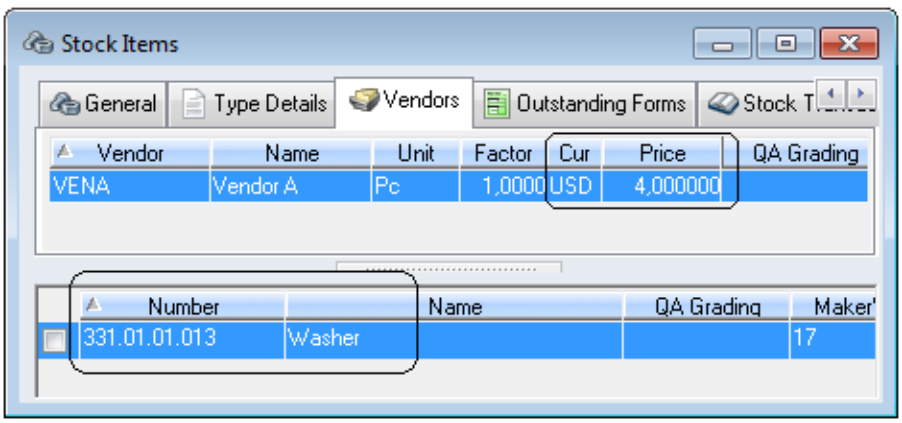
You have a quotation from Vendor A including this item but at a price of 4 USD each:

Item	Name/Title	Quantity	Purchase Unit	Currency	Price
1	Washer	5,00	Pc	USD	4,00
2	Cover	3,00	Pc	USD	8,00
3	Frame	4,00	Pc	USD	2,00
4	Sleeve	4,00	Pc	USD	5,00

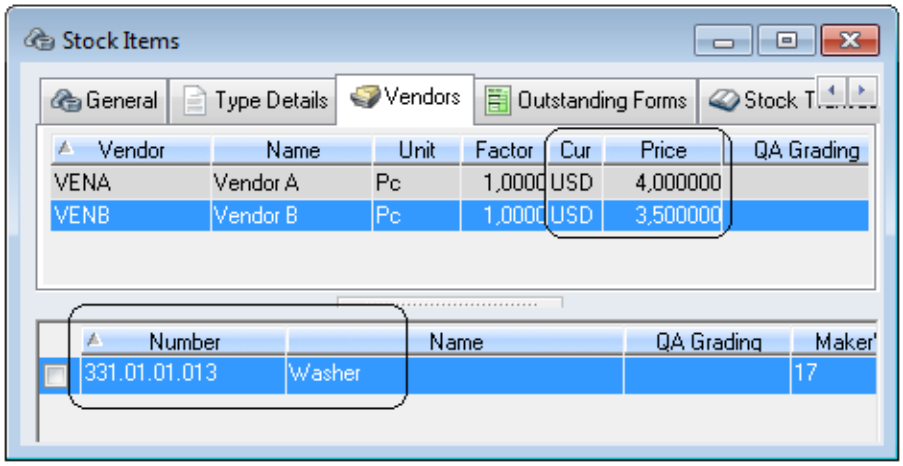
You flag **Update Stock Items** on the Quotations window General tab:



When you **Save** the quotation, AMOS will update the price in the Stock Items window to the quoted price:



Likewise, if you have a quotation from another vendor who is not already listed on the Vendors tab for this item, checking **Update Stock Items** will add the vendor and their quoted price to the stock item:



6.5.3.3 Quotations - Additional Costs

Use the Additional Cost tab[1] to add estimates for extras like shipping and insurance:

1. Open the tab. Any default costs will already appear here.
2. Fill in the cost values, or click the **Delete** button to remove the line.
3. Add more costs by clicking **New** and using the lookup.

If the quotation is eventually selected, additional costs added here can be transferred to the relevant purchase form header, and updated with 'actual' costs there.

6.5.3.4 Quotation Line Items - Alternative, Additional And Related Line Items

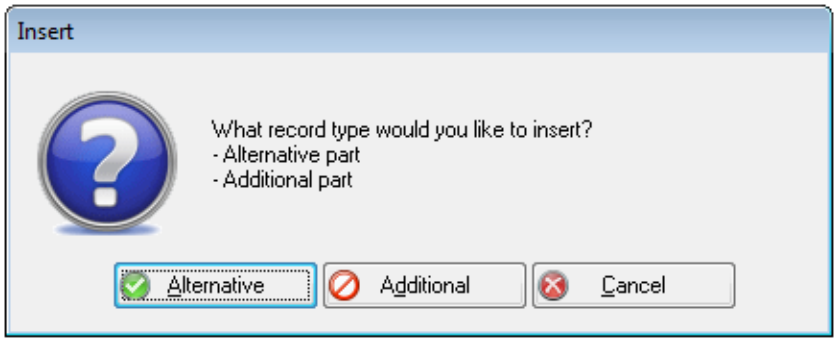
It is possible to add different kinds of extra lines to quotations: 'Alternative' lines, 'Additional' lines and 'Related' lines.

Alternative and Additional Quotation Line Items

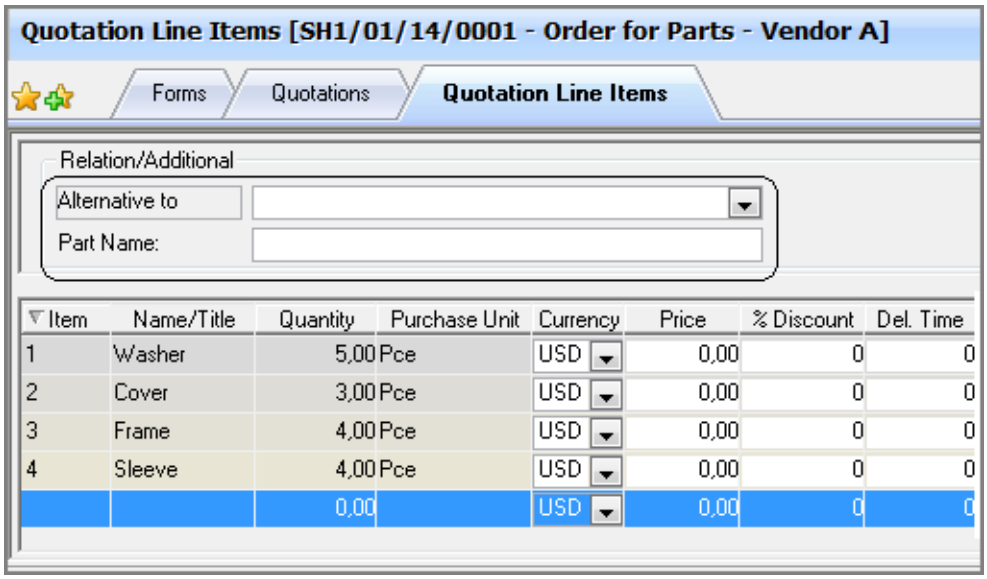
Alternative and additional lines are suggested replacements for an original line on the query you sent out, or extra items added by the vendor. For example, a queried vendor does not carry one of the items you requested, and has responded with an alternative part for the original item instead:

1. Open the Quotation Line Items window and click **New** on the toolbar. AMOS asks which type of line you want to add:

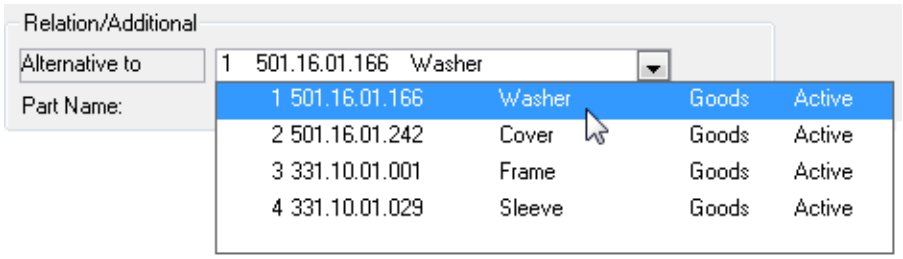
[1]The cost values available for selection are defined in the Additional Costs register and can be marked there as default. Any cost codes marked default in the register will always appear in the Quotations window Additional Costs tab when a new quotation is created; they can however be removed.



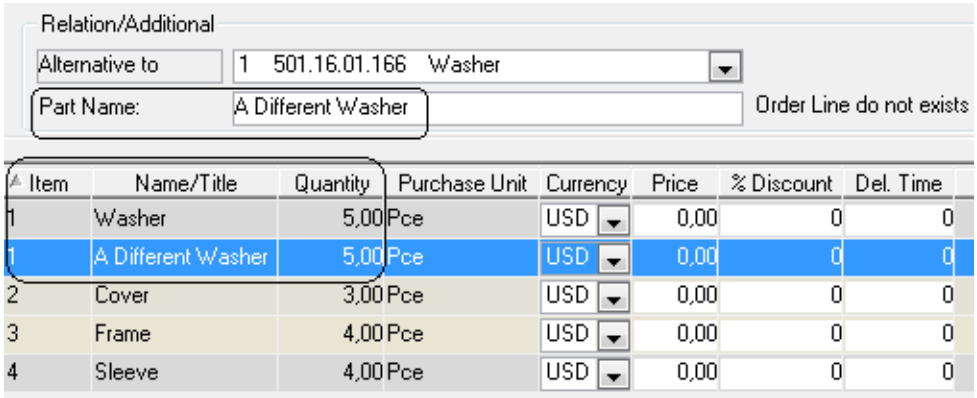
Click **Alternative**. This adds a new line and activates the **Alternative To** fields:



2. Use the drop-down list to select the part on the quotation that the alternative part is for:

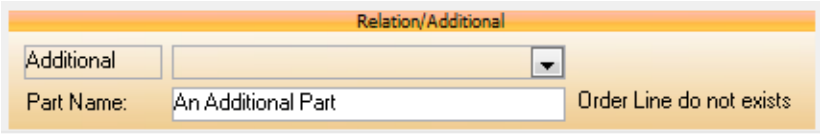


3. Enter a free-text **Part Name** and **Save**. The alternative part is listed with the same **Quantity** and **Item** number as the part it can replace:

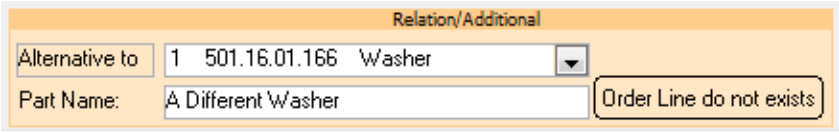


4. Add prices to the items as quoted by the vendor, and **Save**.

Add additional parts in the same way: click **New** and then click **Additional** in the dialog. In this case, simply enter a free-text part name and any other details like quantity:



Any alternative/additional line items added in the Quotation Line Items window apply only to the specific quotation they are added to, and are not as yet on the purchase order form:



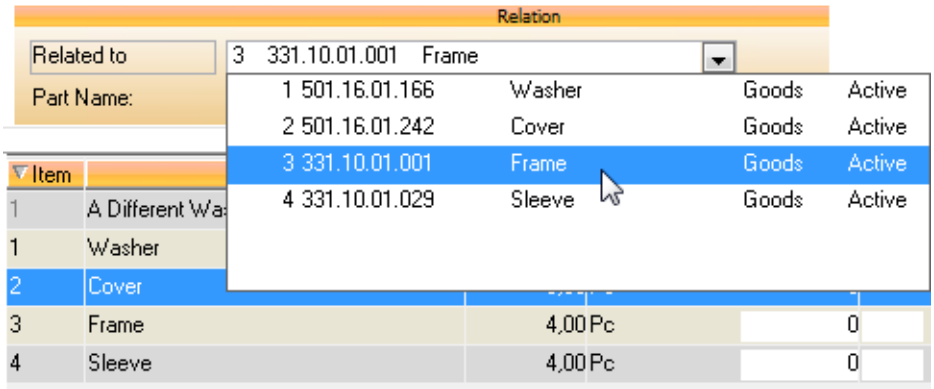
Alternative/additional lines will transfer to the purchase order form's line items tab only if that quotation is eventually selected. They will be added to the purchase order as consumables, with no part number. If you later remove this vendor from the form or select another quotation, the alternative quotation line items will be removed again from the purchase order form's line items.

Alternative/additional line items added to order forms upon quotation selection will not be deleted if they have been split to another form *before* you remove the vendor from the form or select another quotation.

Related Quotation Line Items

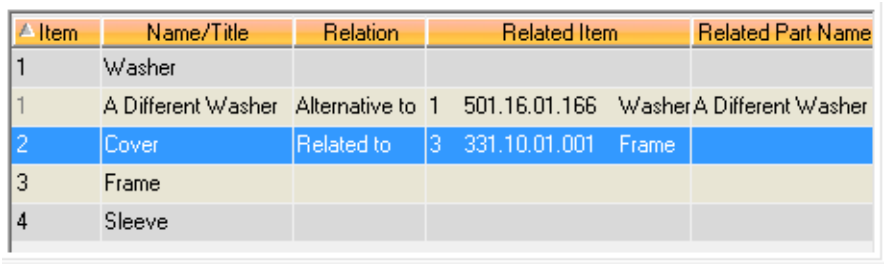
You can also 'relate' line items, to indicate that two of the items should always be ordered together:

1. Open the Quotation Line Items window and select a line.
2. Use the **Relation** drop-down list to select one of the other items on the quotation:



3. As shown below, Item 2 is now 'related to'[1] Item 3:

[1]The Relation, Related Item and Related Part Name fields are available from the Field Chooser and you may need to select them to display them in the list.



Item	Name/Title	Relation	Related Item	Related Part Name
1	Washer			
1	A Different Washer	Alternative to	1 501.16.01.166 Washer	A Different Washer
2	Cover	Related to	3 331.10.01.001 Frame	
3	Frame			
4	Sleeve			

4. Add prices to the items as quoted by the vendor, and **Save**.

Related lines only apply to the individual quotation the relation is specified on. Relationships will transfer to purchase form line items only if the quotation they are defined on is selected.

6.5.4 Comparing Quotations

AMOS can help you to set up a matrix to compare prices and delivery times from different vendors, and find the best offer. The matrix shows you if there is anything to gain by splitting an order between several vendors to obtain the best price on each item.

You may configure and save any number of different purchasing scenarios for the same order form: for example, one scenario comparing quotations for the best price and another scenario for the same order form comparing the quoted delivery times. If more than one quotation for the same order form has been sent to the same vendor - with a different delivery location specified on each one - you can compare the vendor's various quoted prices and delivery times against each other as well as against other vendors' offers.

The correct operation of the compare function depends upon quotation prices and discounts being entered at line item level.

The following sections explain how to:

1. Create a comparison scenario. See section 6.5.4.1.
2. Configure the matrix. See section 6.5.4.2.
3. Compare the quotations and view the results. See section 6.5.4.3
4. Choose the best deal by price or delivery time. See section 6.5.4.4
5. Propose, approve and select comparison scenarios. See section 6.5.4.5.
6. Split items to other forms for purchasing. See section 6.5.4.6.

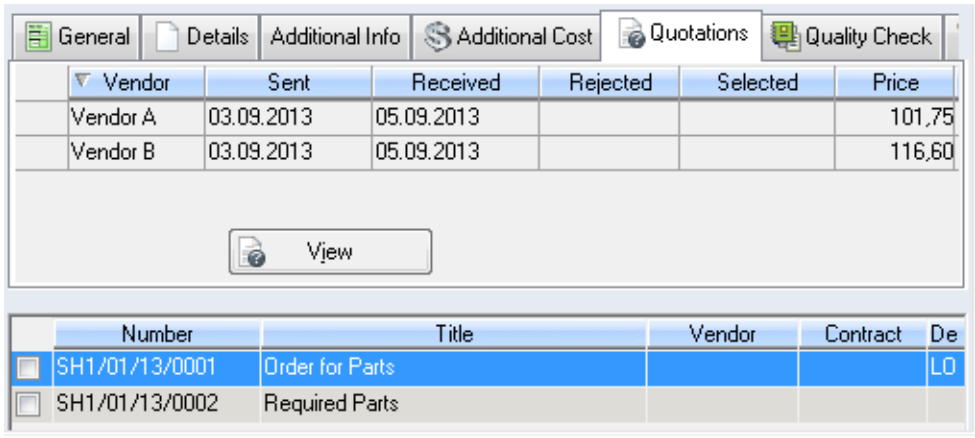
When you are finished, close the Quotation Compare Scenarios window to return to the Quotations window, where you can select the quotation to use according to your best scenario and carry on with purchasing.

See section 6.5.5 for more about selecting a quotation.

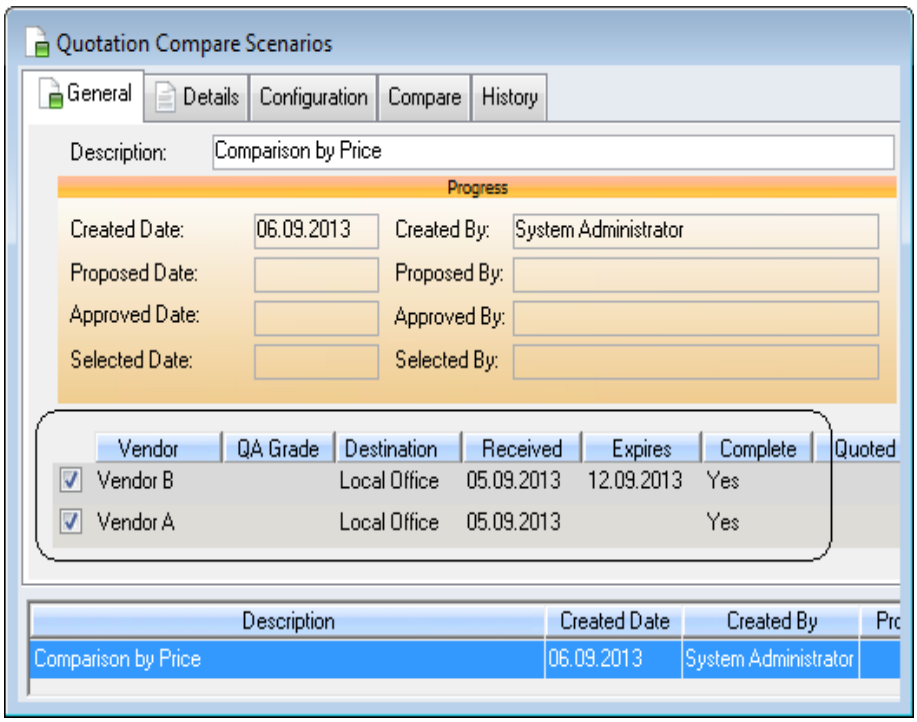
6.5.4.1 Creating A Quotation Comparison Scenario

To create a quotation comparison scenario:

1. Open the Forms window. Select the form you are working with.
2. Existing quotations for this form are listed in the Quotations tab:



3. Open the Quotations window: either click **View** or go to **Options > Quotations**.
4. In the Quotations window, select **Options > Compare**to open the Quotation Compare Scenarios window. Click **New** to start:

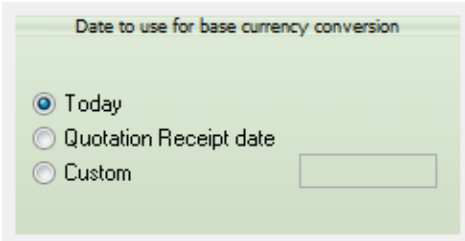


All of the quotations you have registered for this query are listed with general details. The quotations are checked for inclusion in the scenario by default if:

- the vendor's **QA Grade** has not been defined as unacceptable
- a **Received** date is registered
- the quotation's **Expiration** date is later than today's date

You can check or uncheck any listed quotations to include or remove them from the scenario.

5. Enter a name for the scenario in the **Description** field and select the date to use if conversion to base currency is necessary:



6. **Save** the scenario so far.

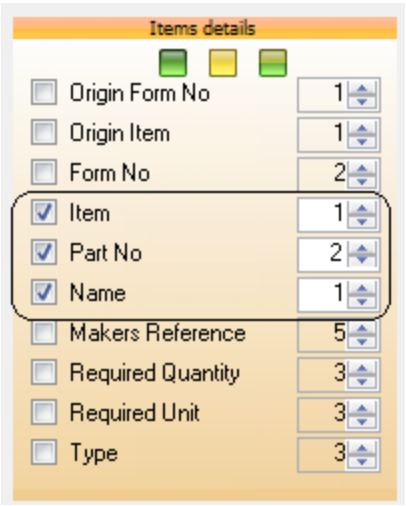
6.5.4.2 Configuring The Matrix

The information AMOS displays in the matrix and uses to compare quotations is user-definable. To configure a comparison scenario, open the Quotation Compare Scenario window > Configuration tab and choose the items and factors you want to compare by. When you are finished, opening the Compare tab shows you the results of your selections.

Items Details

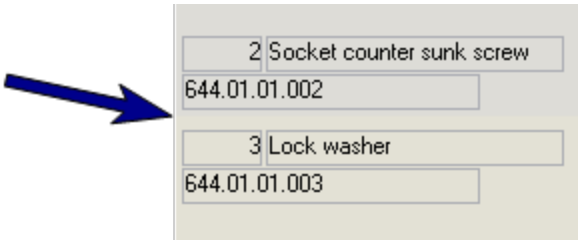
This section lists the information for each line item on the form, such as line item **Type**, **Name**, **Required Quantity**, etc. Every detail you flag here will appear in the Line Item column on the matrix.

Next to each item detail you can enter a number to determines how many rows the Line Items column on the matrix will be split into per line item, and in which order these rows will appear.



For example: check **Item**, **Part No** and **Name**. Set them to 1, 2 and 1 respectively.

In the resulting matrix, for every item on the left side you'll see the line **Item** number and **Name** displayed on the first row, and the **Part Number** displayed on the second row of the matrix:

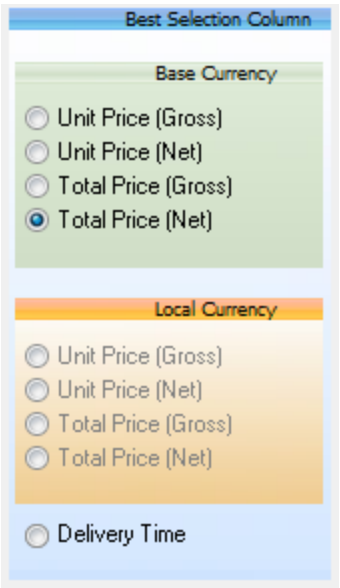


Grouped By

Choose how you want AMOS to group the line items on the matrix. In addition to displaying the items grouped by your selection, AMOS will show sub-totals for each group.

Best Selection Column

Tell AMOS which factors to consider when finding the best deal in this scenario. You can choose only one option:



Unit Price. AMOS finds the best offer for each item based on the item's *per unit* price. The lowest unit price for each item amongst the included quotations will be highlighted in blue and displayed in the **Best Price** column. Choose **Gross** or **Net** to compare the prices before or after the deduction of any applicable discounts. Or,

Total Price. AMOS finds the best offer for each item based on the *total cost* per item. The lowest total price for each item amongst the included quotations will be highlighted in blue and displayed in the **Best Price** column. Choose **Gross** or **Net** to compare the prices before or after the deduction of any applicable discounts. Or,

Delivery Time. AMOS will show the **Best Time** for each item listed on the matrix, and highlight the shortest delivery time for each item in blue text.

NOTE: Comparisons will generally be performed and displayed in your base currency. However in some cases it is possible to compare using the quotations' own currencies. If your base currency is USD and you have three quotations which are all in GBP, the **Local Currency** fields will become available and you can select to compare by Unit/Total Price in the quotations' specified currency.

Matrix

Choose the options [1] you want displayed in the comparison matrix. See section 6.5.4.3 for more information about how your selections here affect the appearance and usability of the matrix.

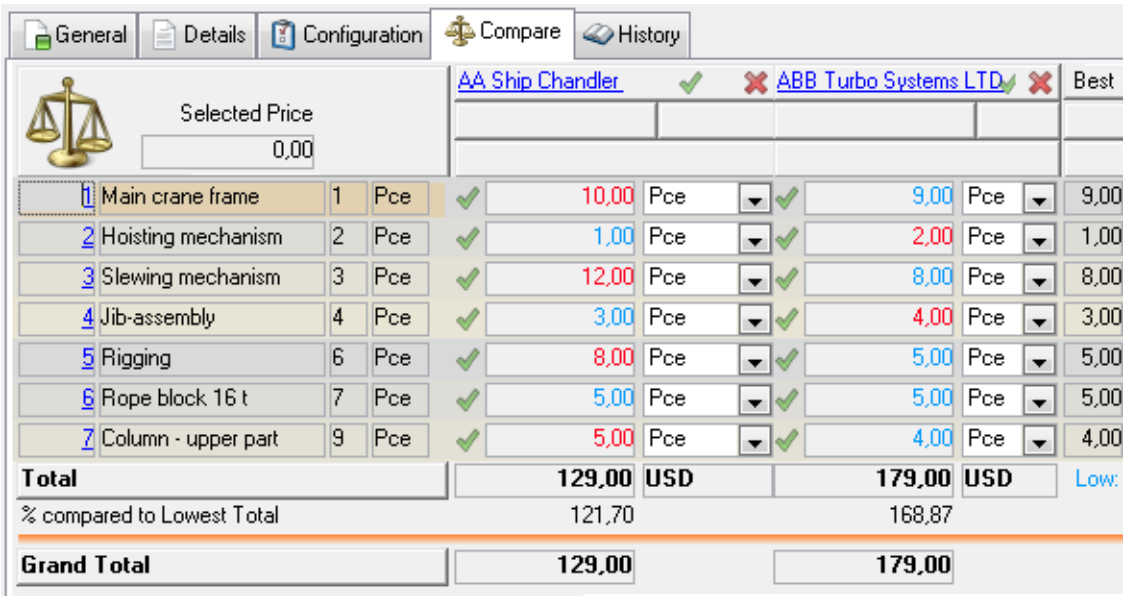
Saving Your Configuration for Next Time

When you have finished your configuration, if you want to save it for automatic use next time, click **Set as User Defaults**. The next time you create a scenario, these settings will appear by default in the Configuration tab and you can alter them if necessary.

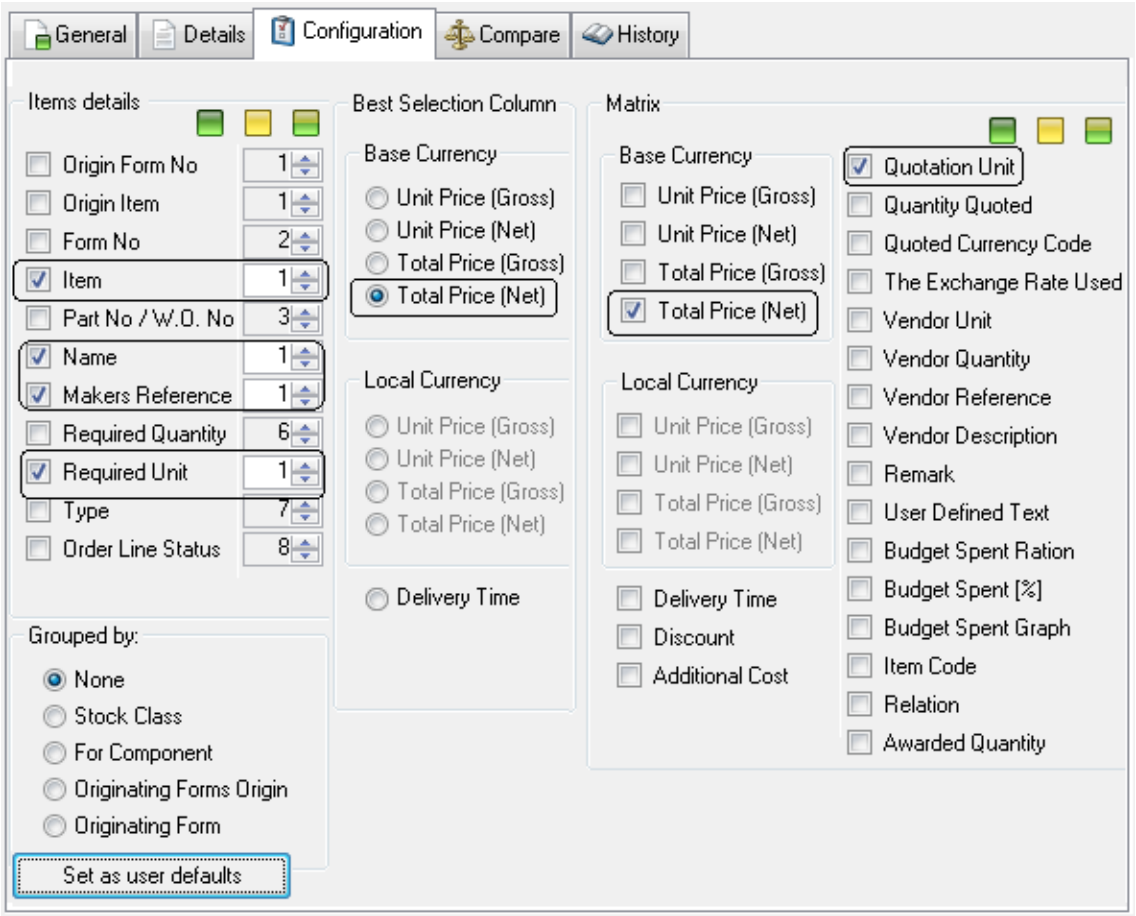
6.5.4.2.1 Optional Configuration: Simple Comparison Matrix

The 'Simple Comparison' matrix available in AMOS version 9.2.00 showed a limited amount of information in one row for each line item, providing a basic but quick comparison:

[1] Items under Local Currency will only be selectable if all the quotations included in the comparison are in the same currency, and it is not your base currency.



To recreate this simple comparison matrix as shown above, select these options as shown in the Quotation Compare Scenarios window > Configuration tab:



- Under 'Items Details' flag **Item**, **Name**, **Maker's Reference** and **Required Unit**. Set them all to 1.
- Under 'Best Selection Column' select **Total Price (Net)**.
- Under 'Matrix' flag **Total Price (Net)** and **Quotation Unit**.

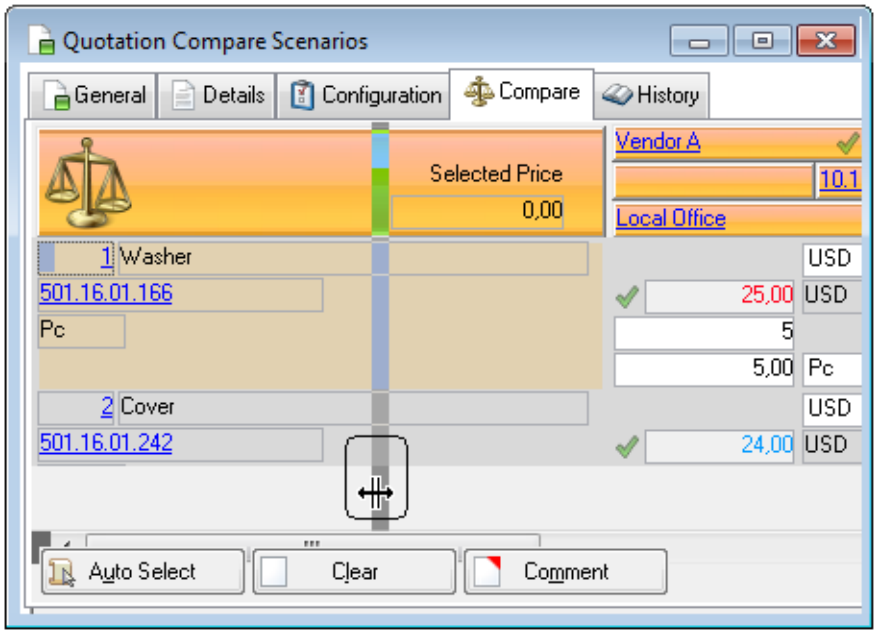
Save the configuration and open the Compare tab to see the results.

6.5.4.3 Comparing Quotations In The Matrix

When you have configured the matrix and selected the information you want to compare by, open the Compare tab to see the results. Choose the best deal, or, return to the General tab and create a new comparison scenario for the same purchase form.

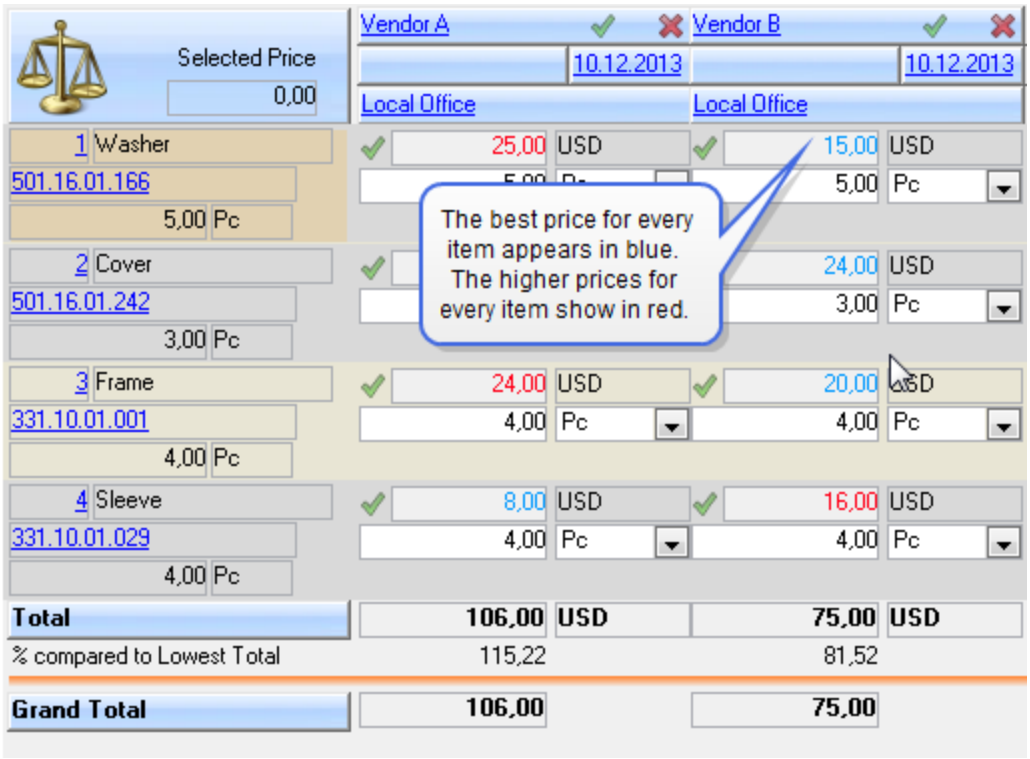
TIP

Use the split bar to divide the screen into smaller sections, each with its own horizontal scroll bar. Click on the dark grey split bar in the bottom left corner of the scrollbar and drag the dividing line to split your screen:

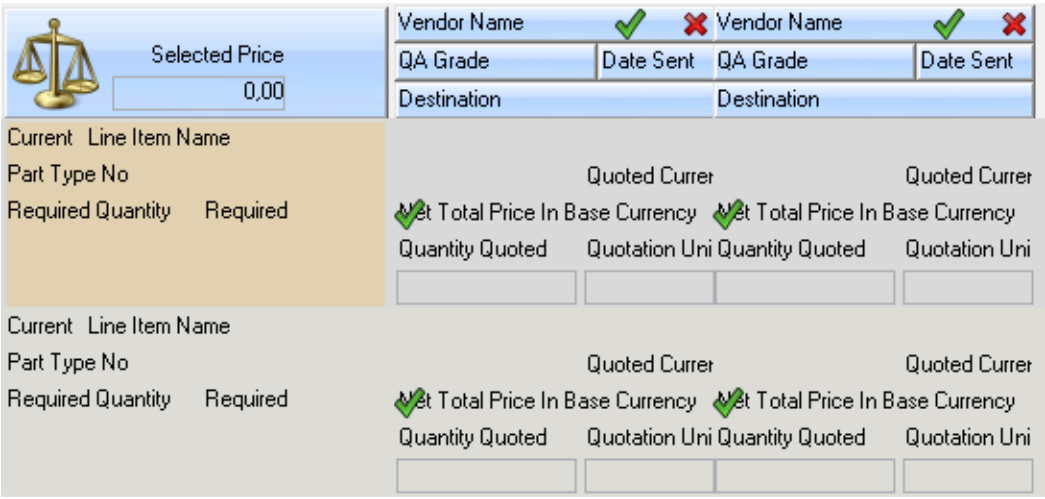


What's What in the Comparison Matrix

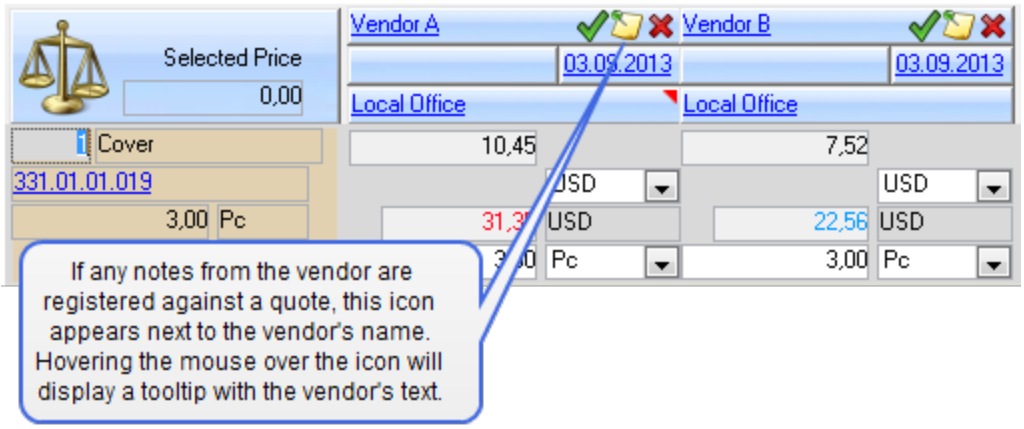
A comparison scenario appears in the matrix with the line items listed on the side and columns for each included vendor's quote across the top. The matrix contains the information you selected in the Configuration tab:



Click the button in the top left corner of the tab to show an explanation of the content for every field:



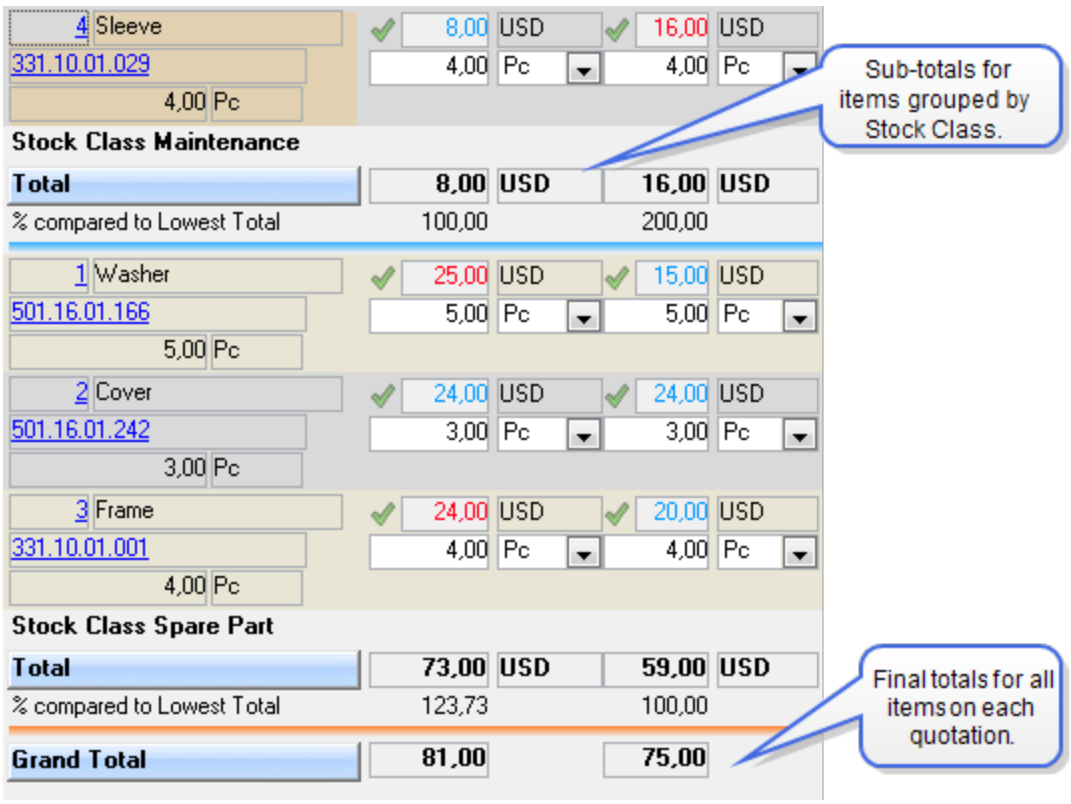
- Double-clicking on a vendor name opens the Address register.
- Double-clicking on a line item opens the Quotation Line Items window.



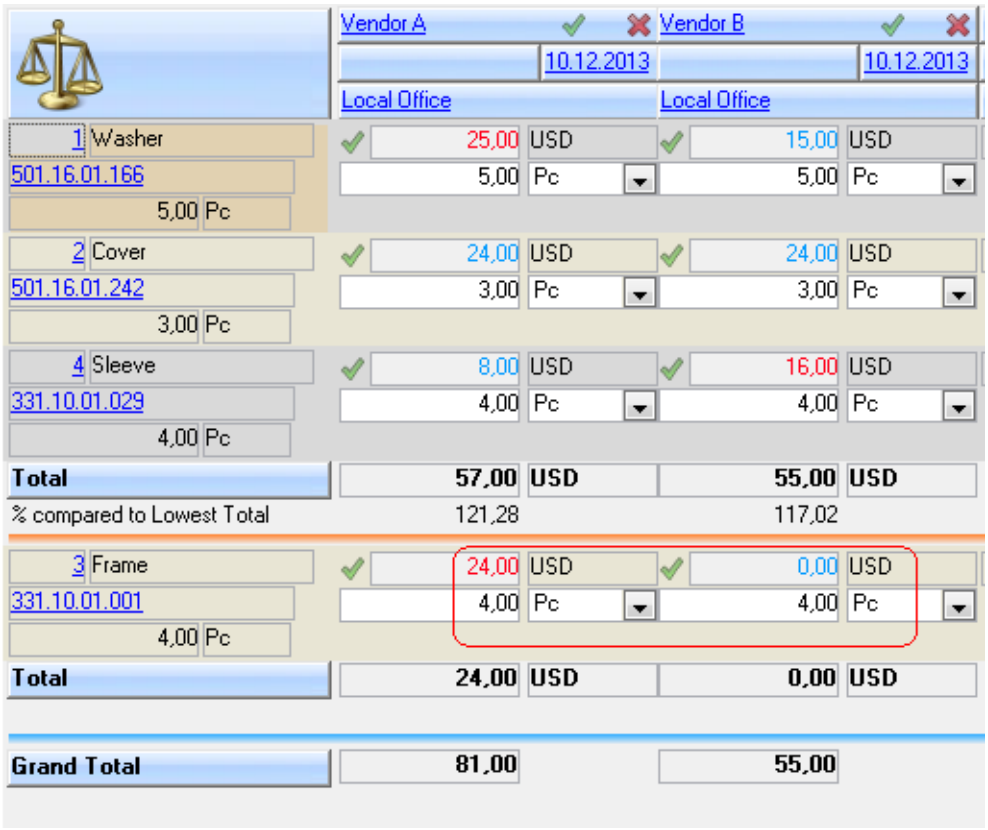
To add notes or comments yourself, click the **Comment** button at the bottom of the Compare tab.

Prices and Totals

The **Total** price for each quotation is shown at the bottom of the matrix. If you choose to group the line items (Configuration tab > Grouped by), sub-totals are shown after every grouping. In the illustration below, the items have been grouped by stock class:



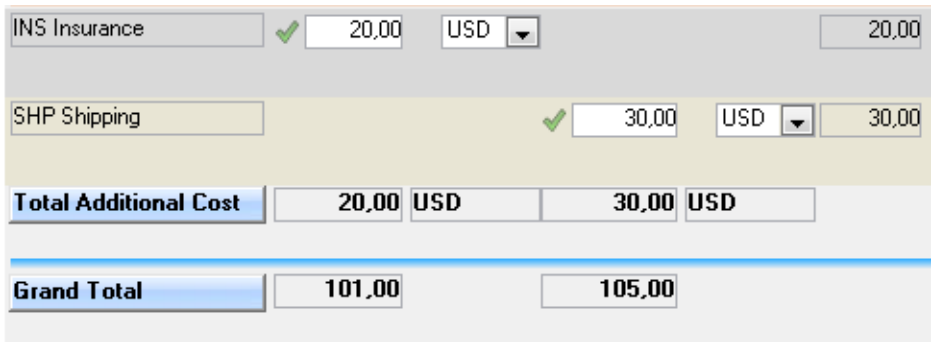
If no price was quoted for a particular item, that item will be listed separately. This prevents a quotation with missing prices from appearing to be a lower-cost deal. In the illustration below, Vendor B did not quote a price for 'Item 3 Frame' so it is displayed at the bottom of the matrix:



	Vendor A		Vendor B	
	10.12.2013		10.12.2013	
	Local Office		Local Office	
1 Washer	25,00	USD	15,00	USD
501.16.01.166	5,00	Pc	5,00	Pc
5,00 Pc				
2 Cover	24,00	USD	24,00	USD
501.16.01.242	3,00	Pc	3,00	Pc
3,00 Pc				
4 Sleeve	8,00	USD	16,00	USD
331.10.01.029	4,00	Pc	4,00	Pc
4,00 Pc				
Total	**57,00**	**USD**	**55,00**	**USD**
% compared to Lowest Total	121,28		117,02	
3 Frame	24,00	USD	0,00	USD
331.10.01.001	4,00	Pc	4,00	Pc
4,00 Pc				
Total	**24,00**	**USD**	**0,00**	**USD**
Grand Total	**81,00**		**55,00**	

You can still select this item manually by itself or with the entire quotation; however it will not be considered in an auto-select[1].

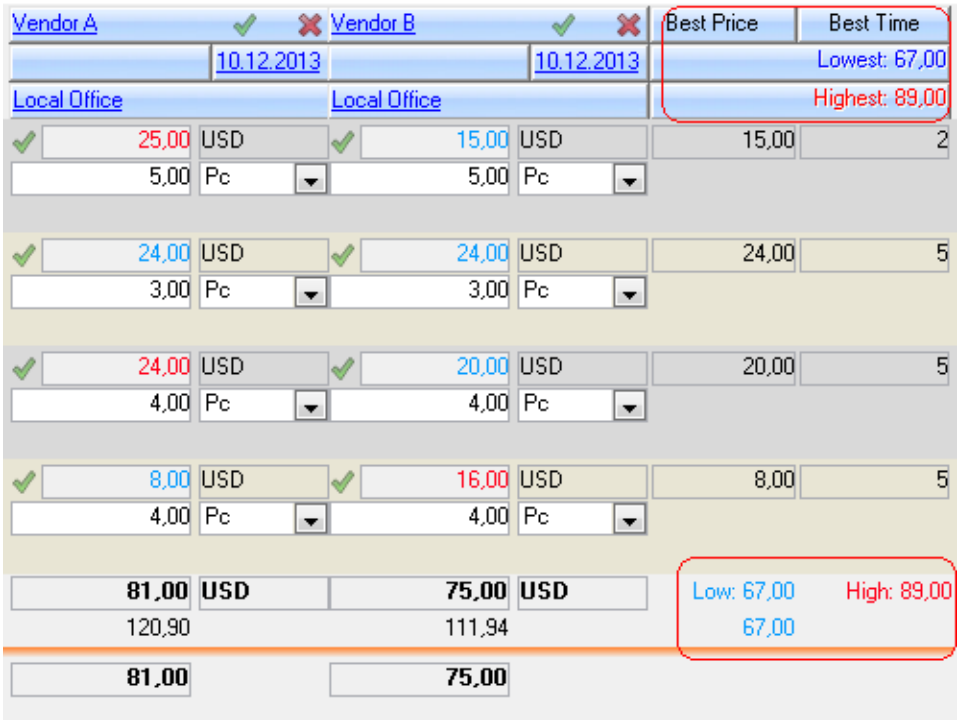
If a quotation includes any additional costs, you can compare them in the matrix also by selecting **Additional Cost** on the Configuration tab. In this case, the Compare tab will contain a section for the additional costs and consider the values in the Grand Total(s):



INS Insurance	20,00	USD			20,00
SHP Shipping			30,00	USD	30,00
Total Additional Cost	**20,00**	**USD**	**30,00**	**USD**	
Grand Total	**101,00**		**105,00**		

The best price and delivery time for each item is shown on the right side of the matrix. AMOS also shows the best total price you can get by combining the lowest quote for each item regardless of the vendor offering it. The highest total price is also shown:

[1]You can include items like this in an auto-select by applying a quoted item code. See 'Configuration Options - Item Codes' for more information.

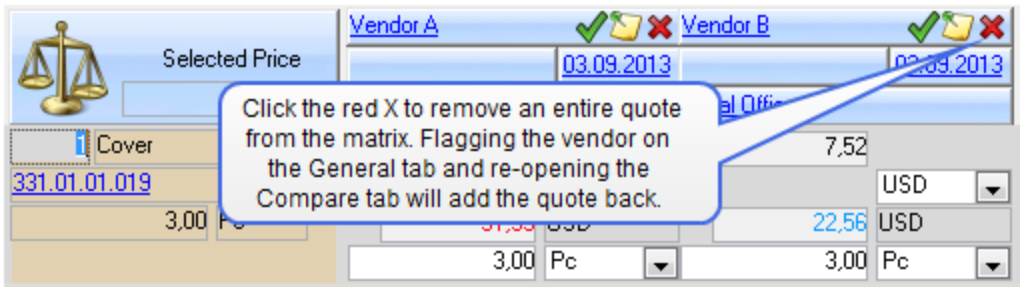


The **% Compared to Lowest Total** line indicates the percentage by which each complete quotation is higher than the best priced combination of items:



Removing Quotes or Items from the Matrix

Click the red **X** next to a vendor name to remove that vendor's quote from the matrix:



This does not affect the quotation itself, and it can be added back to the comparison. If you reject a quotation in the Quotation window, that quotation will be removed automatically from any existing comparison scenarios.

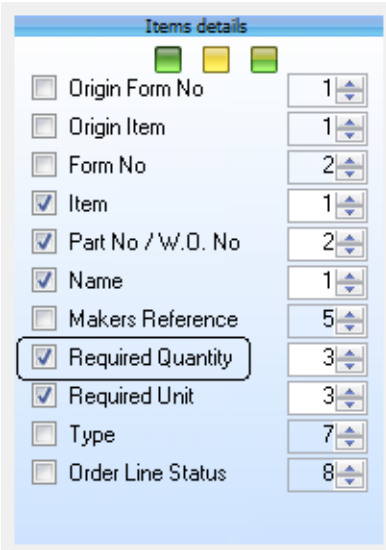
To completely remove a line item from the scenario and related forms, click the **Delete Item** button:



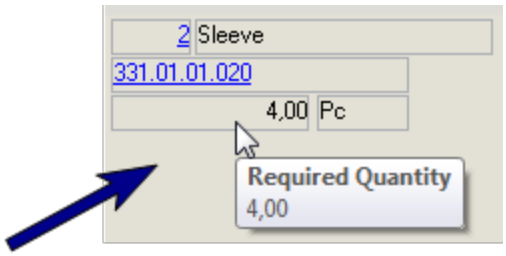
This removes the line item fromall scenarios, quotations, and from the purchase form itself.

Configuration Options - Change the Required Quantity

To show the required quantity of each item on the matrix, flag **Required Quantity** on the Configuration tab:



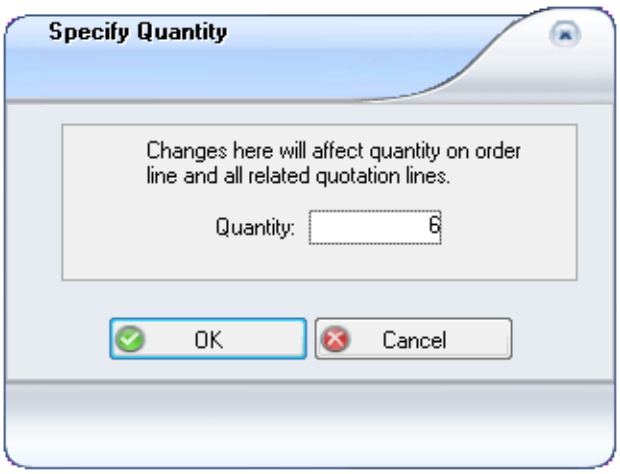
The required quantity field will show up on the matrix for every line item:



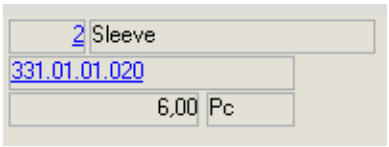
The value in this field comes from the purchase order the item belongs to.

You can change the required quantity here[1], keeping in mind that it will change on the purchase order and quotation(s) too.

Double-click in the field to open the Specify Quantity dialog:



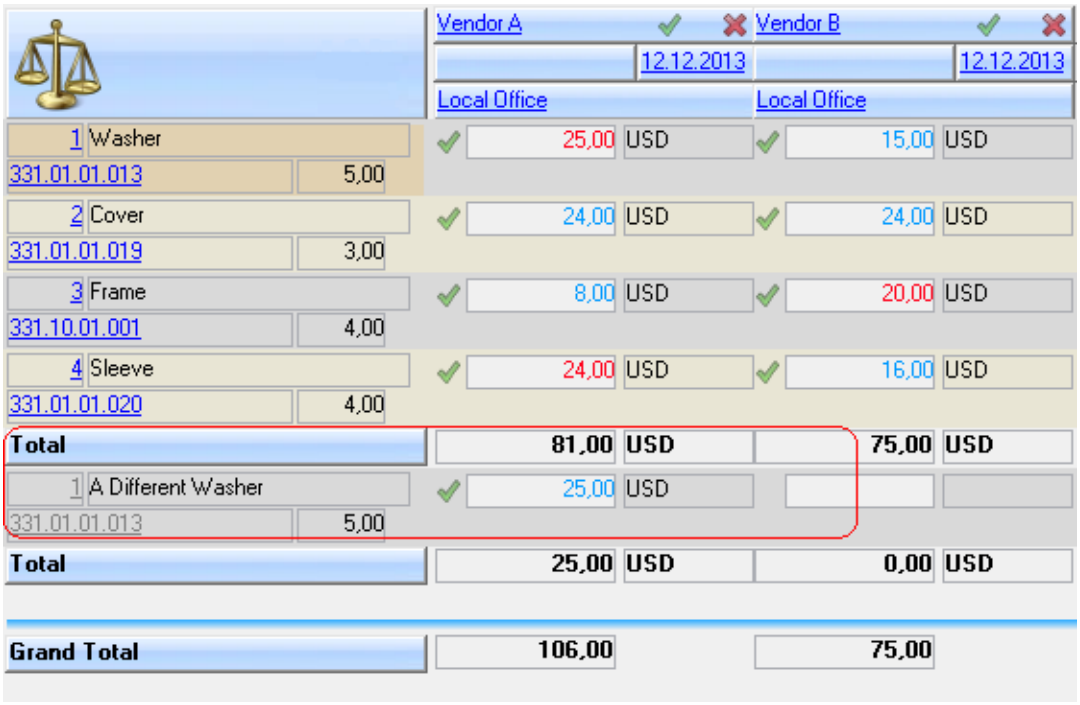
Enter a new **Quantity** and click **OK**to update the value:



Configuration Options - Alternative, Additional and Related Items

Alternative/Additional lines are suggested replacements for an original line on the query you sent out, or extra items suggested by the vendor. If any of the quotations in a comparison scenario contains an alternative/additional item, it will appear at the bottom of the matrix, in grey:

[1]To change the required quantity on a line item you need access to 'Quotation Compare, Line Quantity' on the Access Control window > Functions tab.



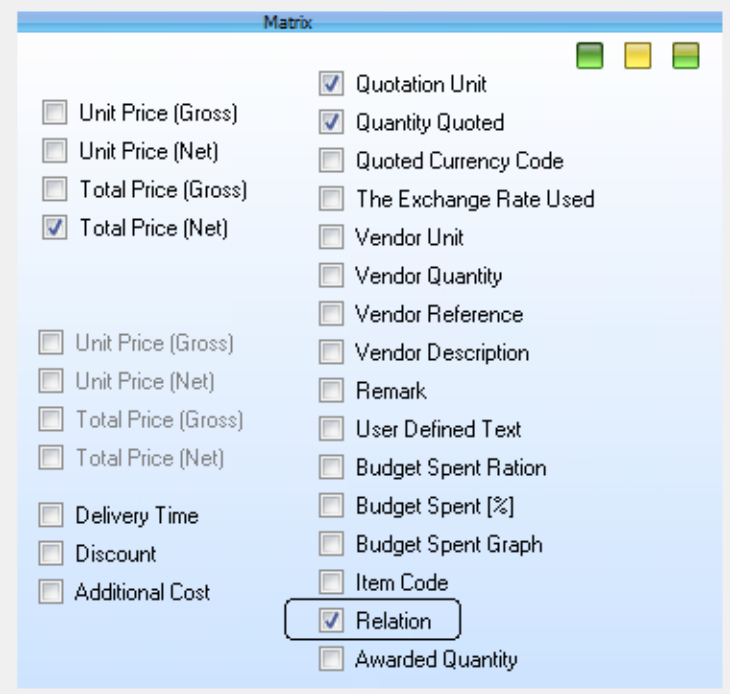
	Vendor A 12.12.2013 Local Office		Vendor B 12.12.2013 Local Office	
1 Washer 331.01.01.013 5,00	25,00	USD	15,00	USD
2 Cover 331.01.01.019 3,00	24,00	USD	24,00	USD
3 Frame 331.10.01.001 4,00	8,00	USD	20,00	USD
4 Sleeve 331.01.01.020 4,00	24,00	USD	16,00	USD
Total	**81,00**	**USD**	**75,00**	**USD**
1 A Different Washer 331.01.01.013 5,00	25,00	USD		
Total	**25,00**	**USD**	**0,00**	**USD**
Grand Total	**106,00**		**75,00**	

Alternative/additional items only apply to the quotation they were added to. If you select the entire quotation here or use auto-select, AMOS considers the original item(s), not the extra items.

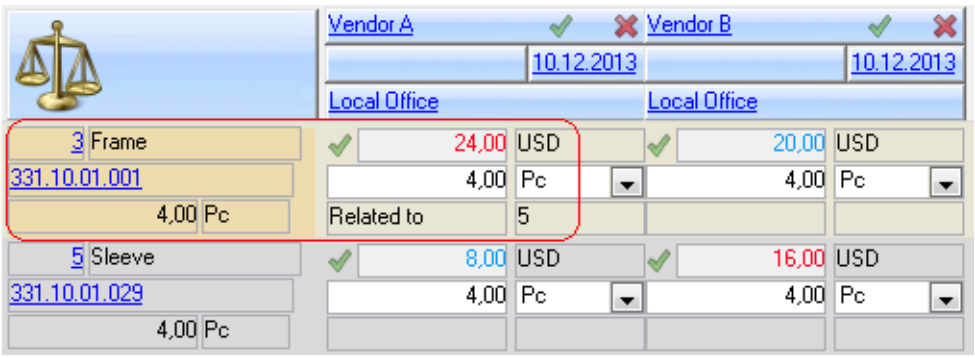
The price of the alternative/additional item is included in the grand total for Vendor A's quotation. See '*Configuration Options - Item Codes*', below, about how to leave the price for either the alternative/additional item or the item it replaces, out of consideration.

Two line items on the same quotation which should be ordered together, can be 'related' to each other (related items are linked in the Quotation Line Items window). To see related items on the matrix select **Relation**[1] on the Configuration tab:

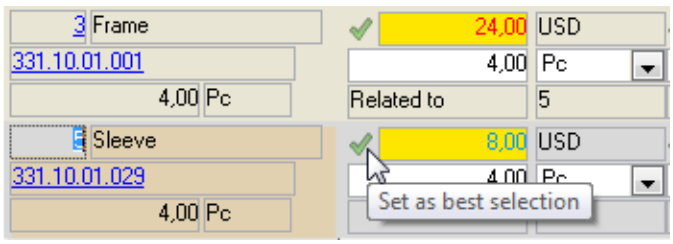
[1]This also adds the text 'Alternative to' and 'Additional', to any such extra items in the matrix.



In the illustration below, Vendor A's quote relates 'Item 3 Frame' to 'Item 5 Sleeve':



The relationship only applies to the quotation it has been specified on. If you manually select[1] 'Item 5 Sleeve' from Vendor A, 'Item 3 Frame' will be selected automatically for you (and vice versa):



See section 6.5.4.4 for more information about selecting and auto-selecting quotation lines in the matrix.

Configuration Options - Item Codes

If quotation compare item codes are in use[2], you can add extra information to item/vendor combinations in the matrix. Applying an item code lets you do things like cancel an item in a

[1]Using Auto Select disregards relationships and chooses each item from the vendor offering the best price/time.
[2]Item codes are defined in the register at File > Open Register > Purchase > Quotation Compare Item Code.

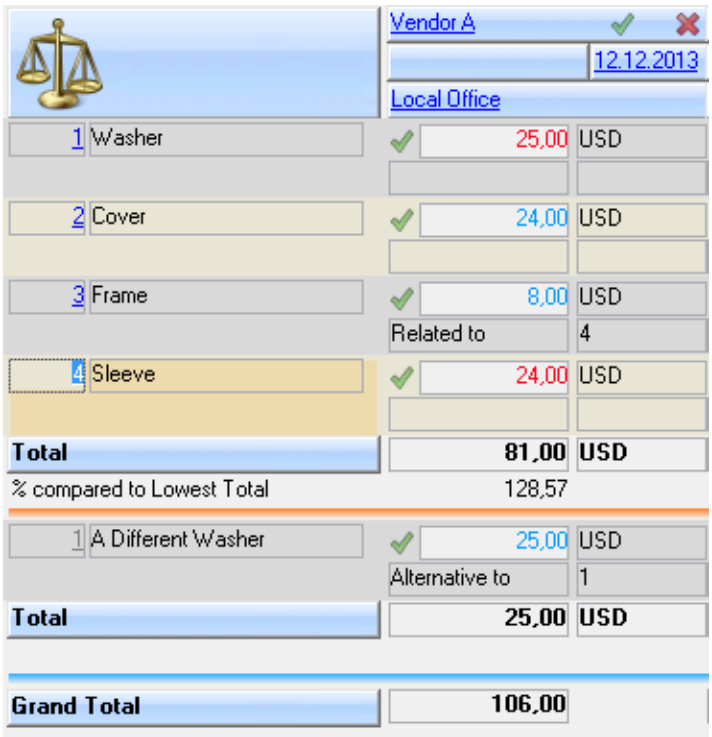
certain scenario only, or prevent its price from consideration in the total, without actually affecting the quotation itself.

Depending how an item code has been configured, it can do two things in the current scenario:

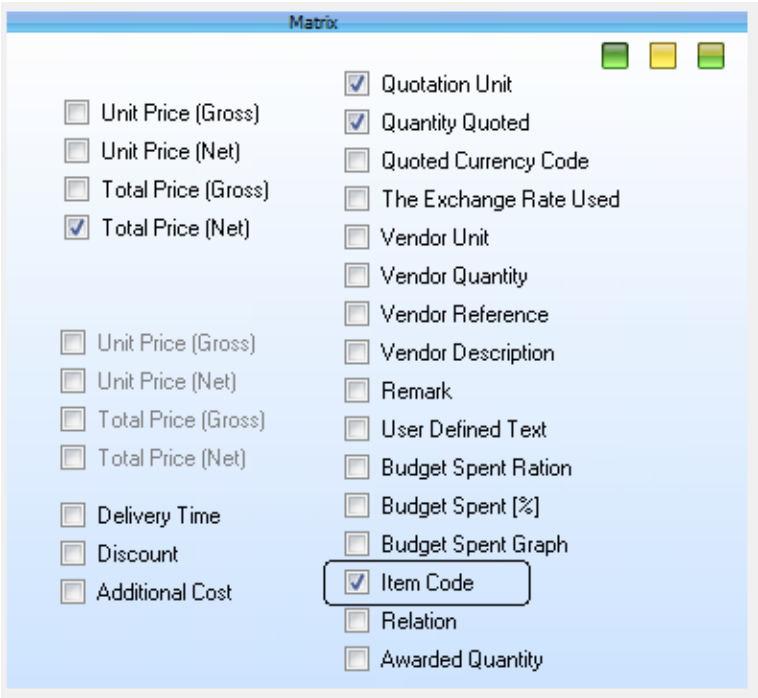
- Prevent or allow selection of the item it is assigned to; and
- Include or remove the price of the item it is assigned to, in the quotation total.

EXAMPLE

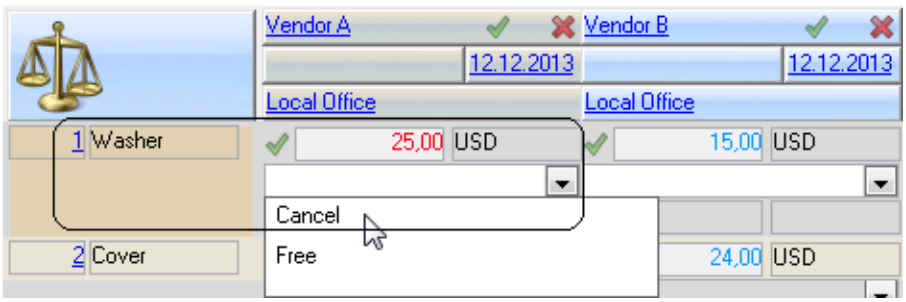
You have an alternative item in Vendor A's quote. You want to cancel the original item it replaces in this scenario so that the same price is not considered twice in the final total. In the same scenario and quotation, 'Item 3 Frame' is related to 'Item 4 Sleeve'. Since item 3 comes for free with purchase of item 4, you want to remove its cost from the comparison as well. The scenario currently includes the price values for the original item and the related item, and so has a Grand Total of 106.00 USD.



Select **Item Code** on the Configuration tab:

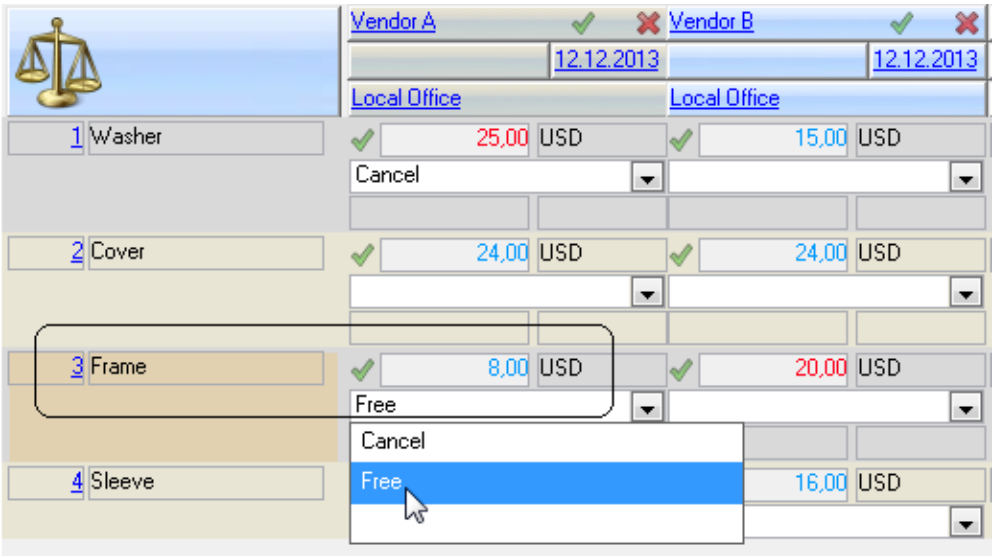


This adds a drop-down field containing predefined item codes on each item/vendor intersection. Find the original item the alternative item replaces. Deactivate it in this scenario by selecting the item code 'Cancel'[1]:



Find the item related to item 4, and select the item code 'Free':

[1]Item codes and their availability and usage - to cancel or exclude items, etc. - are user-defined in the register at File > Open Register > Purchase > Quotation Compare Item Code.



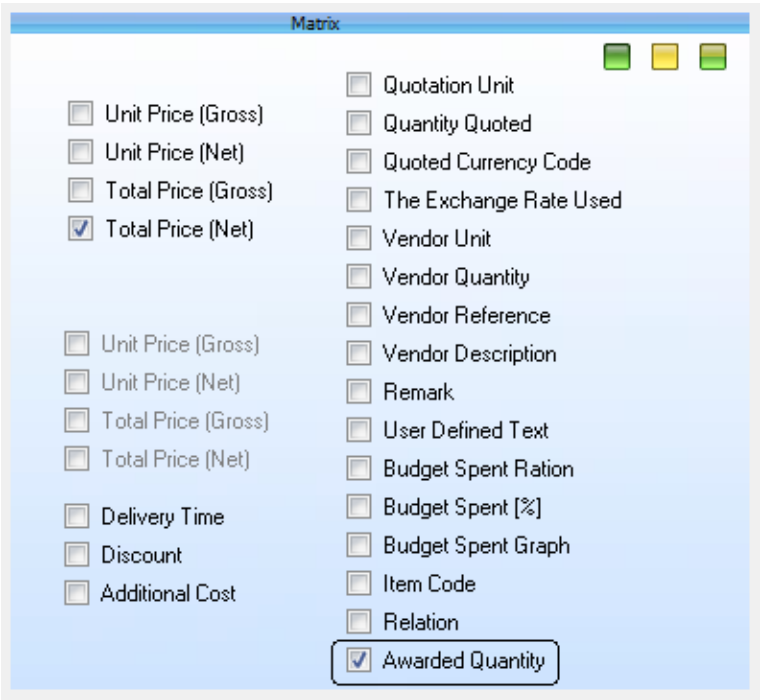
Save the matrix and refresh the window. The quotation total was formerly 106 USD, which included the prices for the extra item and the related free item.Those prices will now be excluded and the new total is 73 USD.

If an item code is used to remove a price from consideration in the total, you can still manually select that individual item. However it will not be included if you select an entire quote, nor will it be considered in an auto-select.

Configuration Options - Awarded Quantities

If you want to purchase some but not the entire quantity of an item from one of the vendors, you can 'award' that partial amount to a vendor on the matrix.

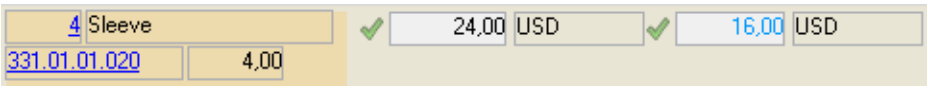
Select **Awarded Quantity** on the Configuration tab:



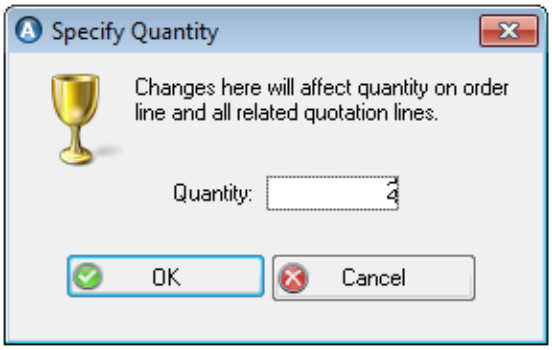


This adds the **Award** button to the Compare tab.

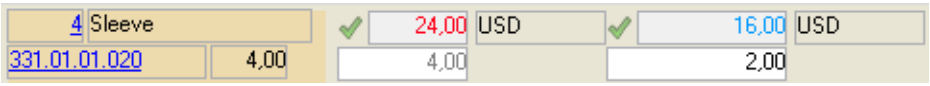
4 pieces of 'Item 4 Sleeve' are required and Vendor A and Vendor B have quoted prices for it:



To designate a set quantity for Vendor B, click in the vendor/item intersection in the matrix and then click the **Award** button. Enter the **Quantity** to award:



Click **OK**:



Now a quantity of 2 is designated for purchase from Vendor B.

Keep in mind that if you select this item from Vendor B, the change in quantity will be applied to the relevant quotation line and the purchase order form itself.

Comparison Scenario History

The History tab in the Quotation Compare Scenarios window stores a copy of the matrix at the moment you choose to record it. This lets you configure a scenario any way you want, save a 'snapshot' of it, change the original, and still refer to the previous results in the History tab.

History is read-only and you cannot use it to 'revert' to a previous configuration once you have made changes to the current scenario.

To manually create a history record at any time save your latest work in the Compare tab. Open the History tab and click the **New** button. A copy of the matrix in its current state is created:



Do the same thing whenever you want to record changes in the matrix. If your list of history records gets too long use the **Delete** button to remove some of the entries.

History can also be created automatically and the changes (splitting, cancelling line items etc.) which trigger its creation are controlled by a parameter setting: **Tools > Configuration > Parameters > Options > Purchase >** 'Quotation Compare, Auto Add History'.

6.5.4.4 Choosing The Best Deal By Price Or Delivery Time

To choose the best deal by price or delivery time select the most suitable vendor for each line item in the list, or for the order as a whole:

- AMOS can automatically select the best offer for each item for you, and you can make manual adjustments as needed. Or,
- You can manually make the selection yourself.

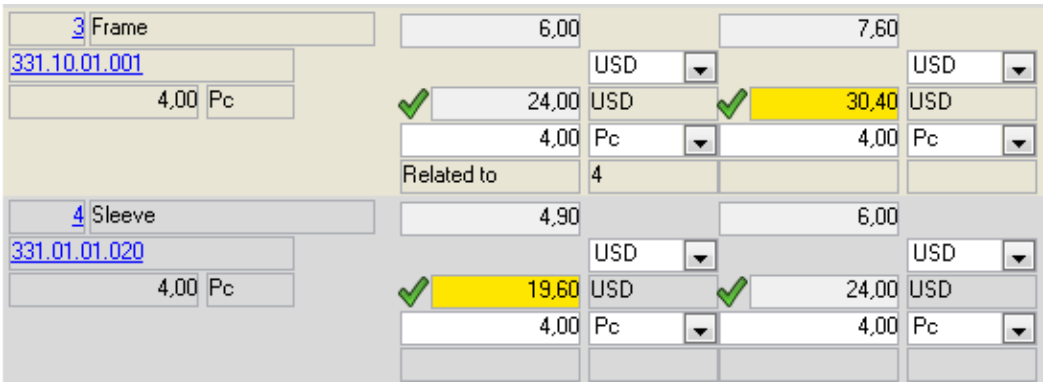
Open the Compare tab and select a scenario.

To select each item *manually* click the green checkmark next to the best price/time for each item you plan to order. The cell will be highlighted in yellow.

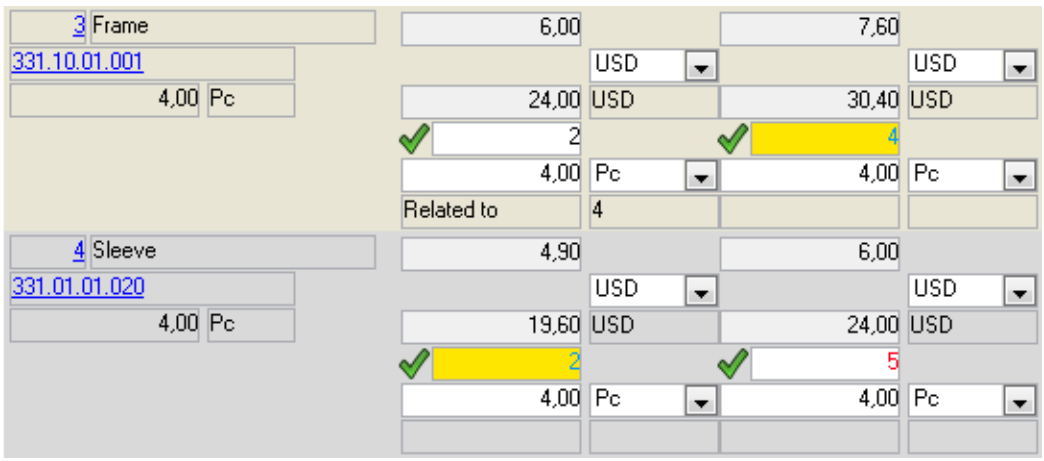
> **TIP**
>
> To select multiple items from the same quotation, click on the green checkmark icon next to a line item. Then hold the **Shift** key and click the checkmark next to any item further down, from the same vendor. All items in between will be selected too.

To have AMOS make the selection for you, click the **Auto Select** button to see the best buy for every item based on what you set in the **Best Selection Column** in the Configuration tab.

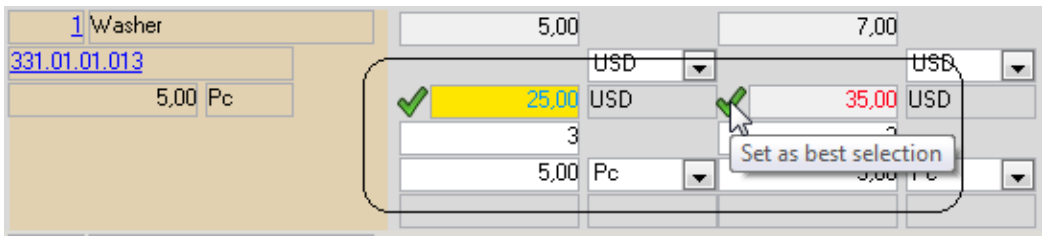
So, if you set **Unit Price** or **Total Price** there, when you click Auto Select AMOS will find the vendor offering the best price on each item and highlight those cells in yellow:



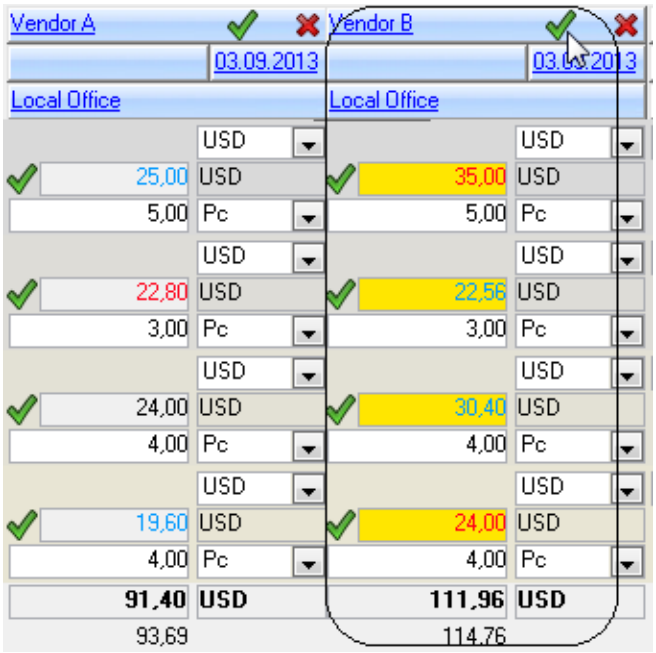
If you set **Delivery Time** in the Configuration tab, AMOS will find the vendor offering the shortest delivery time on each item and highlight those cells:



You can change the auto selection manually by clicking on the green checkmark icon in front of another vendor/item combination instead if you prefer to buy that item from the other vendor anyway:



Or, you can select an entire quotation from a specific vendor by clicking the green checkmark behind the **Vendor Name** in the column header – all items will be selected for that vendor:



To remove the yellow highlighting and deselect every item at once, click the **Clear** button.

When you have chosen a vendor for every item automatically, manually or in combination, **Save** your selection(s). You may want to propose the saved comparison scenario for quotation selection and purchasing.

If required, you can split some of the items to other purchase forms - for example, to purchase each item from the vendor offering the lowest price according to the comparison.

6.5.4.5 Propose, Approve And Select Comparison Scenarios

At different stages throughout the quotation comparison process, you may want to set statuses on comparison scenarios to track their progress.

> **EXAMPLE**
>
> Having compared quotations and selected the best offer for all of the included items, you Propose the most suitable comparison scenario. The responsible person can then Approve the Proposed comparison scenario. The approved comparison scenario can progress to Selected. The listed items can then be split if necessary according to the scenario, the quotation selected and an order placed.

To change the status on a comparison scenario:

1. Select a Comparison Scenario in the bottom of the Quotation Compare Scenario window.
2. Depending on the current status of the record, choose **Propose**, **Approve** or **Select** from the Options menu[1].
3. A confirmation dialog will appear. Finalise the status change and return to the main window.
4. Statuses can be revoked: for example, select an Approved scenario in the list and choose **Options > Approve**again. This time the confirmation dialog asks if you want to revoke

[1]Each of the three options has a separate access control in the Access Control window - Functions tab > Purchase > Approve Quotation Scenario/Propose Quotation Scenario/Select Quotation Scenario.

the scenario.

5. **Save** the status changes.

Comparison Scenarios - Work Flow

User-defined Work Flow functionality is available in the Quotation Compare Scenarios window if it is activated by a parameter setting: **Tools > Configuration > Parameters > Options > General > Work Flow >** 'Use in Purchase Quotation Compare'. If a Work Flow configuration is in place then the Options menu in the Compare Scenarios window changes to show the selection 'Work Flow...' instead of Propose, Approve and Select.

When your own WorkFlow configuration in place, the available statuses and selections will vary from these examples. Using the Work Flow to assign a comparison scenario to selected users means that you can choose who to make each scenario available to while preventing other users from seeing it.

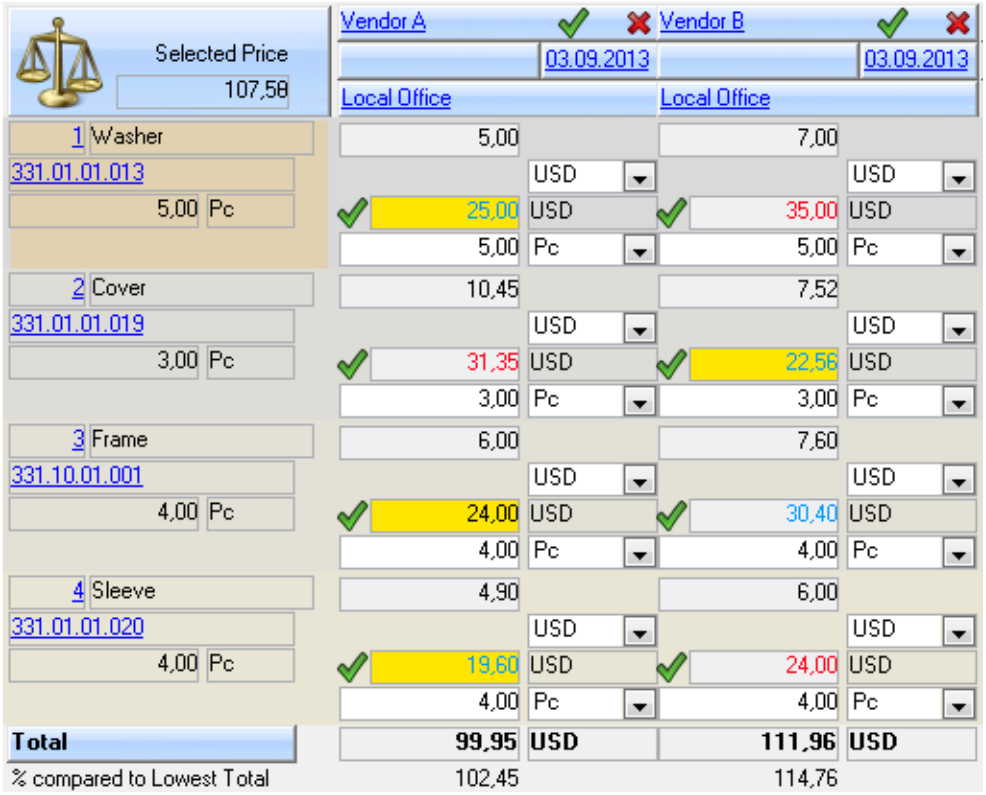
6.5.4.6 Splitting Line Items To Other Forms For Purchasing

Having compared quotations and selected the best offer for all of the compared items you may want to split some items away from the original purchase form onto another one, to achieve the best prices.

> **EXAMPLE**
>
> You have compared two quotations and selected the vendor offering the best price for each item. The best deal involves ordering from a combination of the two vendors. So, you decide to order items 1,3 and 4 from Vendor A, but to split item 2 onto another purchase form to send to Vendor B for a better price.

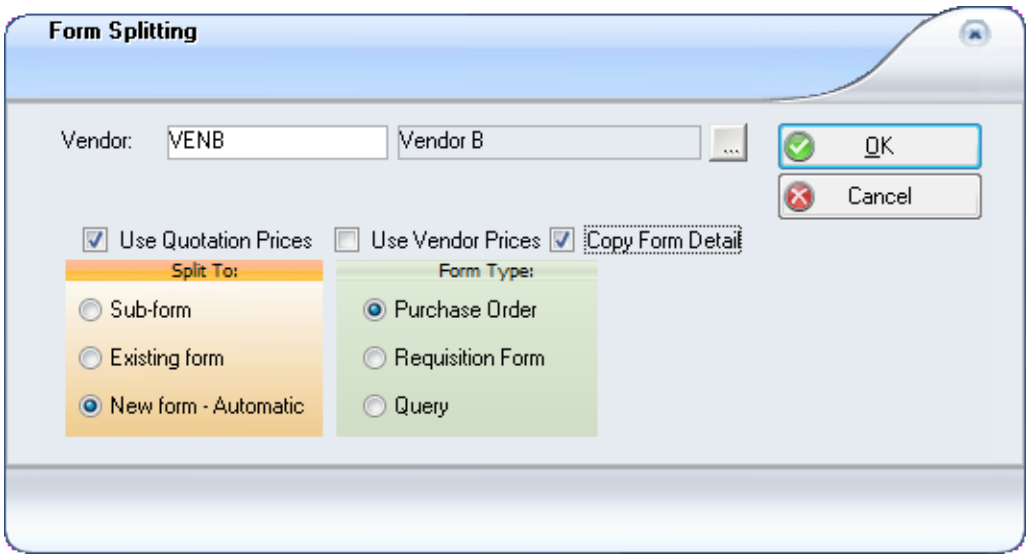
To split items:

1. Open the Compare tab on the Compare Scenarios window.
2. Select each item and vendor combination using the **Auto Select** button or by clicking the green checkmarks:



To remove the yellow highlighting and deselect every item at once, click the **Clear** button.

3. Click the **Split** button at the bottom of the window. The Form Splitting dialog opens.
4. You are going to create a purchase form to split item 2 onto. Lookup the **Vendor** for the new form:

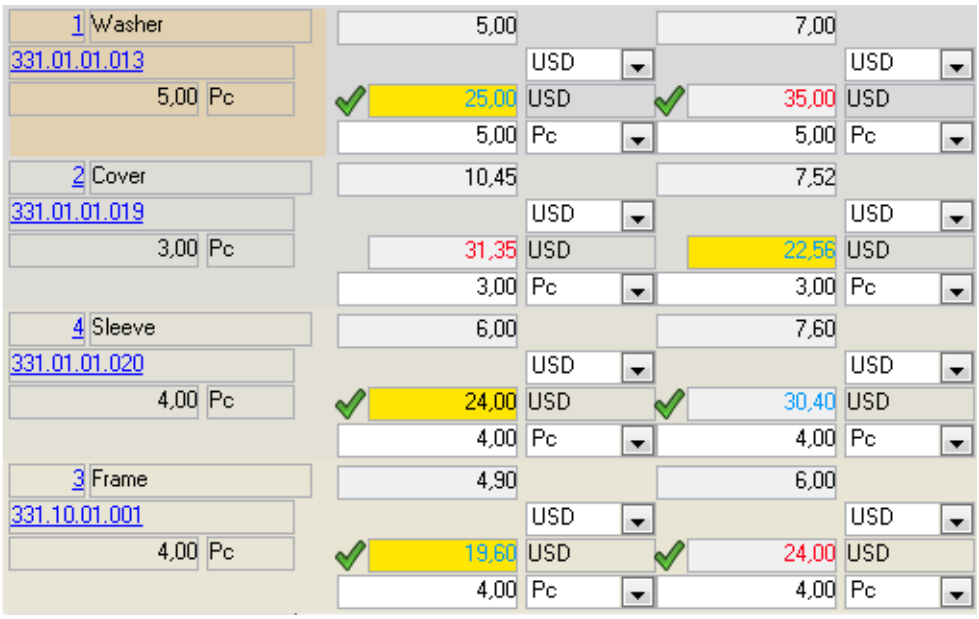


Define how you want to split the item(s):

- **Sub-form** Create a new purchase form. This new form will be given the same number as the original, followed by a letter: for example 1997/1023A.
- **Existing** Select from the forms you already have for the specified vendor.
- **New form - Automatic** Create a new form with a new number.

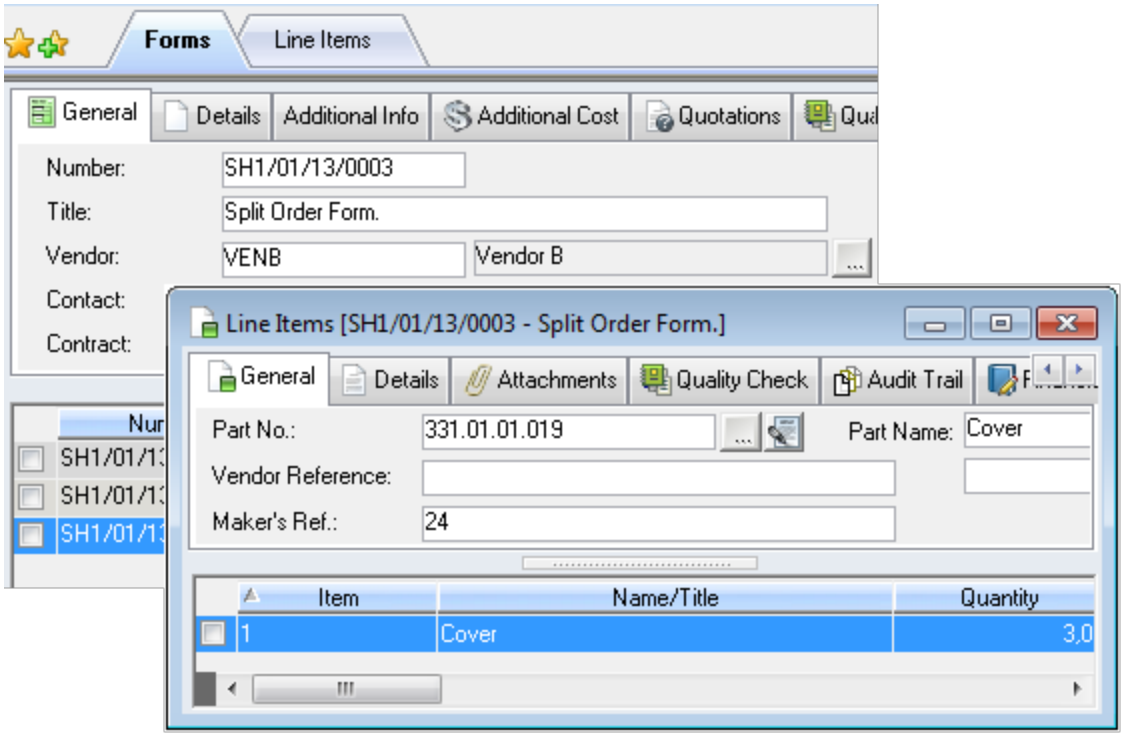
5. Define the prices to use:
   - Flag **Use Quotation Prices** to transfer the price Vendor B quoted for this item, onto the new form.
   - Flag **Use Vendor Prices** to use the vendor price as registered against the stock item itself[1].

     If you check both options the quoted price will take priority. If no quotation price exists then AMOS will use the vendor price.
6. To copy details from the original form with the split items to the new form, check **Copy Form Detail**.
7. Click **OK** to split the item selected for Vendor B to a new form. **Save** the Compare window. The split item no longer has a green checkmark next to it:



Open the Forms window. The newly created (or updated existing) form for Vendor B is listed here and contains the split item:

[1]Vendor prices are registered against each item in the Vendors tab on the Stock Items window.

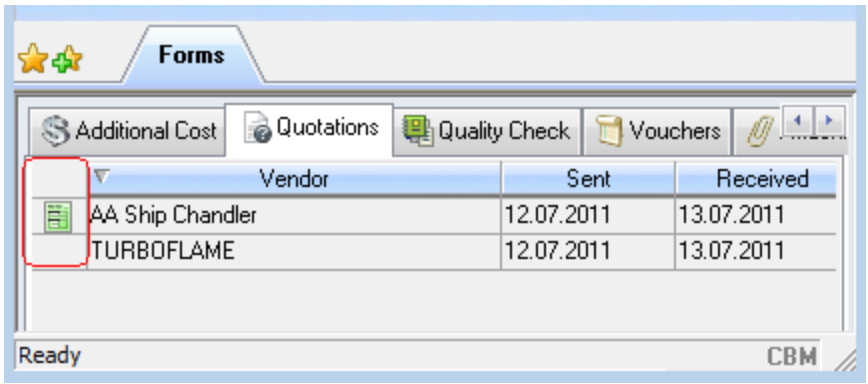


The other 3 line items will remain on the original purchase form[1].

Now you can select the quotation to use for each form, and carry on with purchasing. See section 6.5.5.

6.5.5 Selecting A Quotation

When you have more than one quotation for the same form - from several different vendors or multiple quotations from one vendor - you need to select which quotation to accept before making a purchase order. If one of the quotations listed in the Forms window Quotations tab is from the same vendor as listed on the General tab for the form, a green icon will appear to the left of that record to notify you of this:



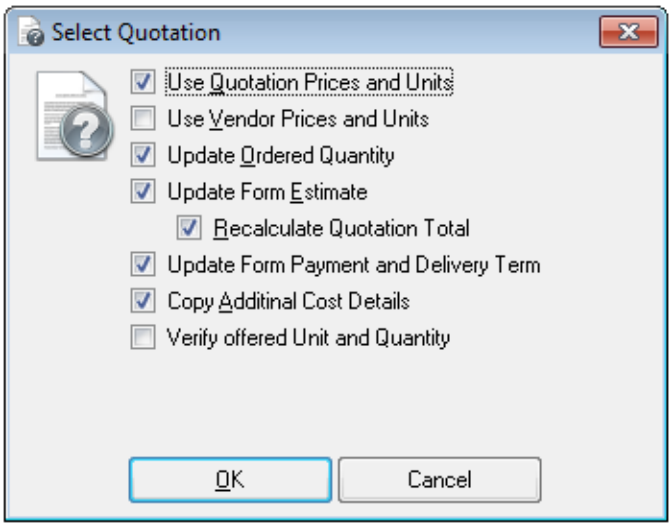
However, it will not be automatically selected. You can select quotations from the Quotations window or from the Forms window General tab.

6.5.5.1 Selecting A Quotation From The Quotations Window

To select your quotation in the Quotations window:

[1]You can also split line items on purchase order forms. For more information see section 6.7.2.

1. Select the form in the Forms window and go to **Options > Quotations**. The Quotations window for that form opens.
2. Choose the quotation you want to select. Go to **Options > Select**.
3. The Select Quotation dialog opens where AMOS asks which information to consider in the selection.



Check the boxes as appropriate.

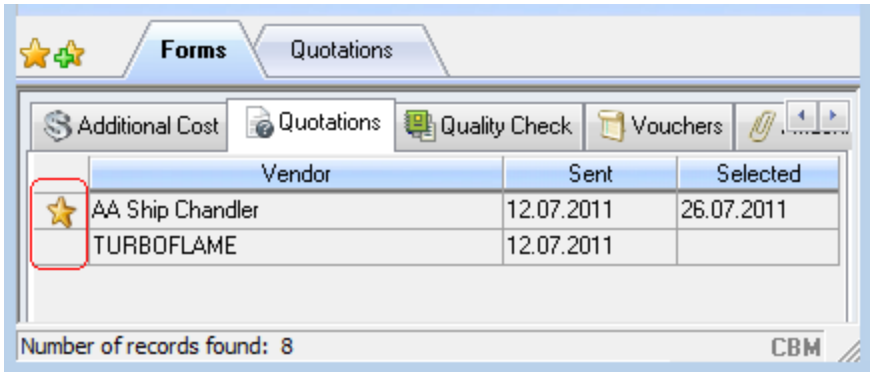
- **Use Quotation Prices and Units** - updates order line item details (price, unit, currency code, quantity and factor) with values from the quotation lines.
- **Use Vendor Prices and Units** - updates order line item details with values from 'Multi Vendor Financial'. Vendor prices are those registered in the stock items register in the vendor details for each item.

NOTE: If you check to use both Quotation and Vendor prices, the system will use a quotation price if available, otherwise it will make use of the vendor price recorded in the stock register.

- **Update Ordered Quantity** - recalculate order line quantity based on value 'Original Quantity' divided by 'Factor'.
- **Update Form Estimate** - calculates the order form estimate based on quoted price and user price if provided. The price will be copied to the Estimate field on the form header.
- **Update Form Payment and Delivery Term** - when flagged, payment and delivery terms on the Forms window General tab will be updated to match any terms specified on the address for the selected vendor. If the selected vendor does not have any terms defined, any terms currently on the purchase form will be cleared. If you unflag this option, the terms fields on the purchase form will remain as they are (blank, or showing the terms from a previously selected vendor).
- **Copy Additional Cost Details** - check to indicate that additional cost values added to the quotation should be transferred to the Form header Additional Costs tab and replace any values already existing there.
- **Verify Offered Unit and Quantity** - verifies that the unit and quantity the vendor is offering meet your requirements.

4. Click **OK** to return to the Quotations window. The selected Quotation now shows a gold star icon at the top of the window. When you re-open the Forms window the same icon

will appear in the Quotations tab beside the selected quotation for this form.



6.5.5.2 Selecting A Quotation From The Forms Window General Tab

To select your quotation from the Forms window General tab:

1. Open the Forms window and select the form you plan to order.
2. Check that a quotation from the vendor listed on the General tab already exists for this form (in the Quotations tab).

   If more than one quotation from the same vendor exists for this form (for example different prices for different delivery destinations), you will not be allowed to select the quotation here on the form header. Instead, make the selection in the Quotations window as described above, where you select not only the vendor but the specific quotation as well.
3. Click the **Vendor** lookup button.
4. The Select Quotation dialog appears containing the same checkboxes as in the above scenario, with one addition: **Mark the Quotation as selected**.

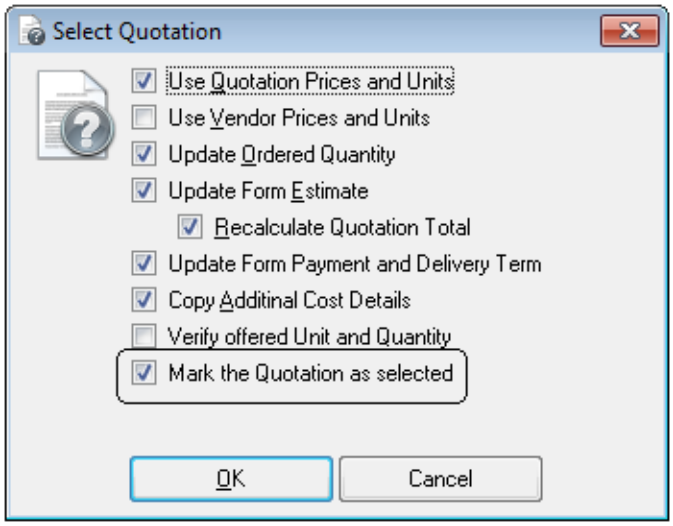


Figure 38 Mark the quotation as selected

5. Check this box and click **OK** to exit the dialog and return to the Forms window. If you click **Cancel** instead, the Vendor field will clear.

NOTE: A quotation past its expiry date cannot be accepted.

6.6 Making A Purchase Order

A Purchase Order is a form with the type set to Purchase Order. Earlier, the same form might have had its type set as a Requisition or Query.

You would normally want to make sure the form type is Purchase order once you have made a decision to purchase requisitioned goods.

When you want a purchase order, you can either:

- Convert the form type of an existing Query or Requisition to Purchase order.
- Create a new Form with type Purchase Order.

6.6.1 Converting A Requisition Or Query To A Purchase Order

1. Open the Forms window: go to **Purchase > Forms** or click the  button on the toolbar.
2. Filter as necessary and then select the form in the Forms window that you want to make into a query.

   To convert more than one form check the boxes at the left-hand side to tag all the forms to be changed.
3. Select **Options > Convert** or, if you tagged several forms select **Options > Convert Tagged**.
4. The Convert Form Type/Status dialog opens. Choose a status and select Purchase Order.
5. Click **OK** to return to the Forms window with the form(s) type converted to Purchase Order.
6. **Save** your work.

6.6.2 Creating A New Purchase Order

To create a query form when there is no requisition or purchase order to change, proceed as follows:

1. Open the Forms window and click the **New** button on the toolbar.

   The Form Creation dialog box opens.
2. In the dialog box, choose Purchase Order.
3. Choose Manual for a Purchase Order about consumables, or if you want to add line items yourself. Choose Automatic if you want the line items created based on the wanted values in the Stock wanted window.
4. Proceed as when creating a requisition: fill in the form header details on the Forms window and go to **Options > Line Items** to add line items. Be sure to indicate how many of each item you want in the **Ordered** field. You might also update this value later for any existing items on a purchase order before sending it out, if fewer are to be ordered than requested, or if some have been **Cancelled**.

6.7 Working With Purchase Orders

When you have made a decision to purchase requisitioned goods, either convert an existing form to a purchase order or create a new form of type purchase order. Before you can place the order, there may be other tasks to perform such as approving the form and splitting line items

to other orders. When the form content is finalised, print/issue it and send it to the vendor.

6.7.1 Approving An Order

Many organisations require[1] that Purchase Orders be approved by someone other than the purchaser. Purchase Orders can be approved in the Forms window by those with the correct access. Later you can see who approved the purchase order, and when approval was given: a record of each form's history is kept in the Additional Info. tab showing approval dates and the user who approved it, along with created and ordered dates and IDs.

Whether or not you can approve a form is also influenced by Approval Limits. Approval limits - monetary amounts in your base currency, i.e. 2500 USD, 10 000 USD, etc. - can be defined in the Approval Limits register and then assigned to user Groups. Any member of a group with an approval limit assigned can approve purchases of a value less than or equal to their own approval limit. If you are a member of more than one group, the highest approval limit of all the groups you are a member of, applies.

To approve a form:

1. Go to **Purchase > Forms**. The filter opens. Click **OK** to go directly to the Forms window and find the form you want to approve there, or filter for it first.
2. To filter for a specific form or a list of forms, choose a setting from the **Approval** drop-down list: **Awaiting Approval** - returns all forms waiting to be approved,**Awaiting my Approval** - returns all forms you specifically are in charge of approving, **I can Approve** - returns all forms you are allowed to approve, considering your approval limits.
3. The Forms window opens. The form(s) awaiting approval are listed in the lower half of the window.
4. Select a form to approve.
5. Go to **Options > Change Approval**.
6. Click **Grant Approval**. You return to the main window and AMOS updates the **Approved** field in the History area to show the date of approval.
7. **Save** the form.
8. You can revoke approval the same way: go to **Options > Change Approval** and click **Revoke Approval**.

If the system parameter 'Require Estimated Cost for Approval' is set to TRUE then entering an amount in the **Estimate** field on the Forms window is required before the form can be approved. In this case when you select **Options > Change Approval**, you will be presented with a warning dialog first, preventing approval until a cost estimate is entered.

6.7.2 Splitting Lines To New Orders

Why does AMOS let you split lines? Here is an example:

All the line items on any form must eventually be purchased from the same vendor: one vendor per form. Suppose that a requisition contains items that you would prefer to purchase from three different vendors. You must create new forms for some of the items, or move the items over onto existing forms to those vendors. Or, upon receiving quotations from two different vendors for the same items you might decide to purchase some items from one vendor and some from the other. You also want a simple way to document and what has happened for the person who originally requisitioned the goods.

AMOS solves this problem by allowing you to 'split' line items.

[1] Whether approval on forms is required or not is controlled by the setting of the system parameter 'Level of Approval'.

AMOS will prevent you from splitting line items on forms that have been received and filed. To split line items on a filed form, first convert the form to active, and set the received quantity on the selected line item to 0.

To split lines:

1. Go to **Purchase > Forms**. Select a form containing lines to split.

   This is the original form. (It might be a requisition, query or purchase order).

2. Select **Options > Line Items**.
3. Flag the checkbox in the Line Items window beside each line you want to move to a new form.
4. Select **Options > Split**.
5. Set the vendor for the new form you want to split to.
6. Define where to split the line to:

- Choose **Sub-form** to create a new purchase form. The new form will have the same number as the original, followed by a letter: for example 1997/1023A.
- Choose **Existing** form to select from the forms you already have and consolidate similar items into one order.
- Choose **New form - Automatic** to automatically create a new form with a completely new number.

7. To transfer the line item details information at the same time, check the **Copy Form Detail** checkbox.

   NOTE: When copying, converting and/or splitting forms, the number series used to generate the new form number is the series used by the department that created the original form - not the series used by the department the user is currently logged on to.

8. Click **OK** to create the new form.
9. Remember to **Save** your changes before you close the window.

You can keep track of ordered items even though they may no longer be on the original form. A split line is visible in two places:

- Split line items still appear in the Line Items window for the original form: depending on the setting of a system parameter[1] you may have to select **Options > Show All** or click the **Show All** button to make them visible. You can not change split lines in any way. The split line will contain a reference to the new form number, so you will always be able to find the active line item. In the illustration below, selecting **Options > Show All** shows that the last item in the list has been split away from this form and is now **On Order** SH1/01/11/0012:

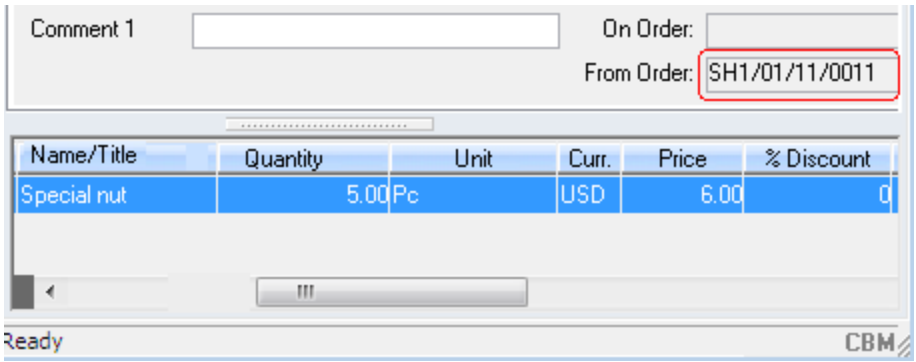
[1]The setting of the parameter > Options > Purchase > 'Line Items Displayed by Default' determines which line items - active, cancelled and split - are shown by default on purchase forms, and it also affects the behaviour of the 'Show All' window option.



Figure 39 Selecting Options > Show All in the Line Items window

You may need to select **Options > Show All** or click the **Show All** button again to hide the split item(s).

- The Line item is of course visible and active in the new form. Here, the reference to the old form is shown, in case you need to refer to the original form. The illustration below shows the Line Items window for the new form which the item has been split to. The **From Order** field references the original form, SH1/01/11/0011:



6.7.3 Printing And Sending Purchase Orders

When a purchase order is ready to send out, print and send it from the Forms window:

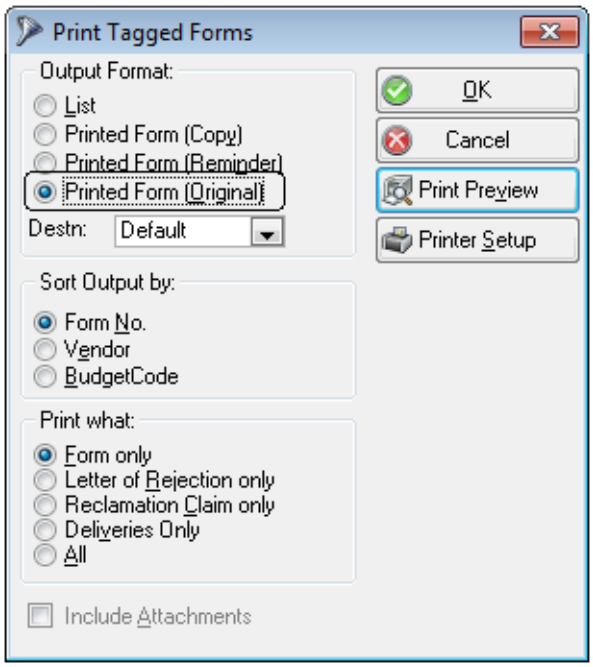
Either:

Tag one or more purchase order forms in the Forms window and click the **Print** button on the toolbar, or go to **File > Print**. Change the default settings in the Print dialog if you need to.

or

Without tagging any purchase order forms first, click the **Print** button on the toolbar or go to **File > Print**. Specify a **Range** of forms to print and flag **Purchase Order** in the 'Include Forms of Type' list. Change the default settings in the Print dialog if you need to.

The output format is set to **Printed Form (Original)**:



When you print an original purchase order AMOS will add the current date to the **Ordered** field on the Forms window for the printed order(s).

The form is ordered/ready for ordering and you cannot take out another original[1].

Click **OK** when you are ready to print.

6.7.3.1 Options In The Print Dialog

You can change the output format if you do not actually intend to send the order(s) yet:

- **Printed Form (Copy)** - can be selected either before or after you print the original[2].
- **Reminder** - works in the same way as a copy, and is for sending a reminder to the vendor.

The destination is set to 'Default'. Leave it, or select another destination from the list:

- **Printer** - the form(s) are sent to your default printer. You might need to click **Printer Setup** first to indicate which printer this is.
- **Email** - only available if AMOS Mail is installed on the PC. The form(s) are sent by email to the selected vendor(s). The forms' vendor(s) must already have an email address specified in the Address register and the output format for the address set to email.
- **Portal** - the form(s) are sent out via a pre-configured portal. The forms' vendor(s) must be connected to a portal in the Address register with an email address specified and the output format on the address set to portal. When sending to portal you can send attachments as well: check the 'Include Attachments' box. Read about defining portals and configuring them for use in the *AMOS Business Suite Reference Manual*.
- **Fax** - only available if the AMOS Mail Fax Driver is installed on the PC. AMOS will automatically find the registered fax number of the recipient and the fax is sent without any further prompting for address information.

[1] You must choose Printed Form (Original) to print to Destination Portal.
[2] If you select Printed Form (Copy) you cannot print to portal.

NOTE: Checking the **Portal Queue** checkbox on the Forms window General tab will bypass portal validation. It is recommended to **Print to Portal** using the Print dialog, instead.

NOTE: If you have added a floating image to the Details tab, to include that image in any printout(s) ensure that it is placed inside the page margins shown in the tab.

6.7.3.2 Minimum Order Values And Levels

If a **Minimum Order Value** has been specified on the Address register for the selected vendor and the parameter 'Auto-Calculate Form Estimate' is set to TRUE, upon sending an original purchase order form AMOS will check that the estimated cost on the form is greater than the vendor's set minimum value. If the estimated cost is less than this value AMOS will prompt you to choose to continue with the operation or not. If you have tagged multiple forms to send and one or more falls below the set minimum value, you will be notified that the forms in question were not processed.

AMOS behaves in the same way if a **Minimum Order Level** has been set on any items in the Stock Types > Vendors window: if an item with a minimum order level set for the selected vendor is included on a form, AMOS checks that the ordered quantity of that item is the same or greater than the minimum order level. If not, AMOS prompts you with a list of the forms containing items which are under the minimum level. You can choose to process all forms anyway, or only those where all items meet or exceed the minimum level.

6.7.4 When The Vendor Confirms The Order

When you receive confirmation from the vendor, you have two tasks to do in AMOS:

1. Record the vendor's **Confirmation Reference** number on the Forms window General tab for that form.

   This way if you need to speak to the vendor about the order later, you will be able to tell him exactly which order you are referring to with a number he can find on his own system. You can also use this number to locate the form directly from the Forms window filter.

   NOTE: If part of an order cannot be confirmed enter the number of items that have been cancelled in the **Cancelled** field on the Line Items window. This keeps the line from remaining permanently unfilled, which would prevent you from filing the purchase order.

2. Register one or more deliveries for the Purchase order, depending on the information you received from the vendor.

6.8 Deliveries

Deliveries are forms used to distribute goods in transit from a vendor, to a location like one of your warehouses or another site. They are a kind of temporary goods received form that follows the stock items until they are officially received at the ordering installation.

If the vendor informs you that the goods will be delivered in more than one lot or if you are sending them to various destinations, AMOS will allow you to register as many deliveries as necessary against a single order form. The deliveries window lists all deliveries for each purchase form.

When you receive an order confirmation from a vendor, you have the following tasks to do in AMOS:

1. Register one or more deliveries, as required. See section 6.8.1.
2. Assign the form's line items onto the deliveries. See section 6.8.2.
3. Keep track of each delivery's location. See section 6.8.3.
4. When the delivery arrives, receive it. See section 6.10.

6.8.1 Registering One Or More Deliveries Against A Form

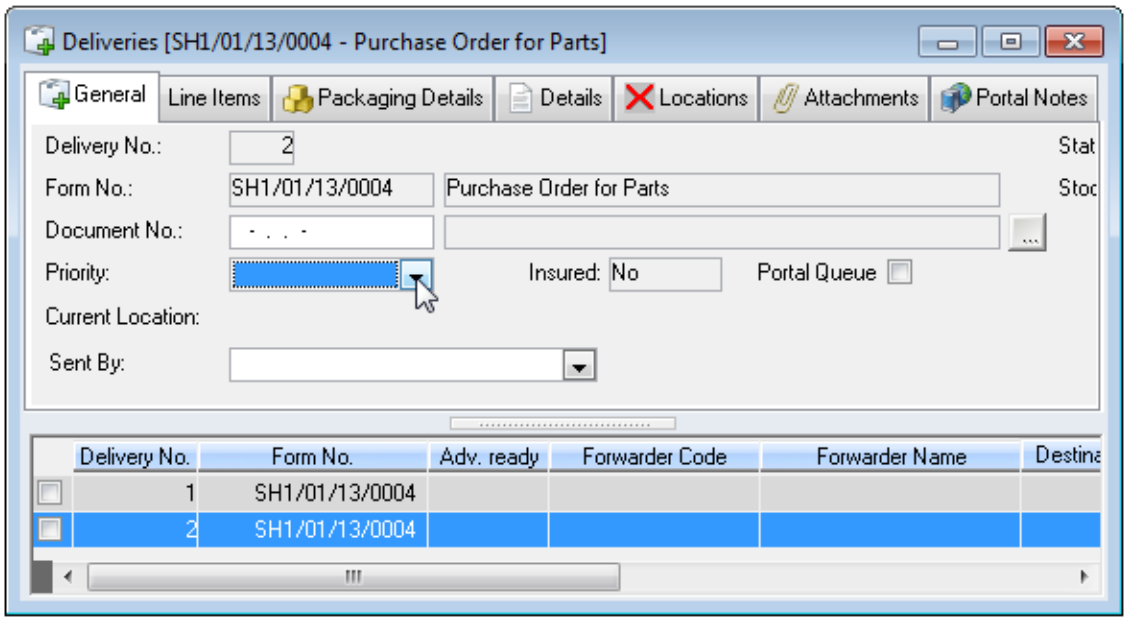
There are two ways to access the Deliveries window:

- Go to **Purchase > Deliveries**. Filter for a particular record or click **OK** to go straight to the window. You will see a list of all existing deliveries in the system.

Or

- Go to **Purchase > Forms**. Filter for and select a form. Go to **Options > Deliveries**. The Deliveries window opens showing any existing deliveries for this form. Click the **New** button to create the first or add another one for the selected form.

Some information about the delivery is shown on the General tab and you can add any further details you have, like an **ETA on Site** date or **Priority**:



All line items on a purchase form must be assigned to a delivery. Although you may have ordered a group of items from one vendor on the same purchase order, this does not necessarily mean you want all the items on one form to be delivered to the same place. That's why any one purchase form can be linked to multiple deliveries if needed in order to cover delivery of all the line items. See section 6.8.2.

6.8.2 Assigning Line Items - What Will Arrive In Each Delivery?

Having created one or more delivery records for a form, go on to assign the form's line items to the different deliveries. Registering this information will help you to ensure that all ordered items are eventually delivered and transported to the right place.

1. Open the Deliveries window:

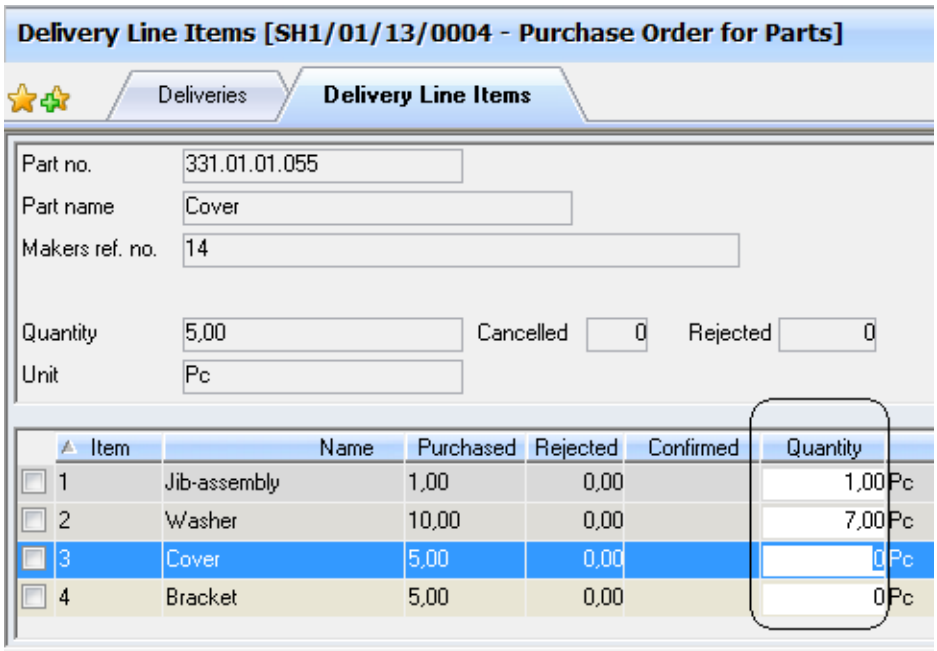
- Go to **Purchase > Forms**. Select the form to work with and go to **Options > Deliveries**.

The Deliveries window for the selected form opens. If multiple deliveries are registered against the form, select one.

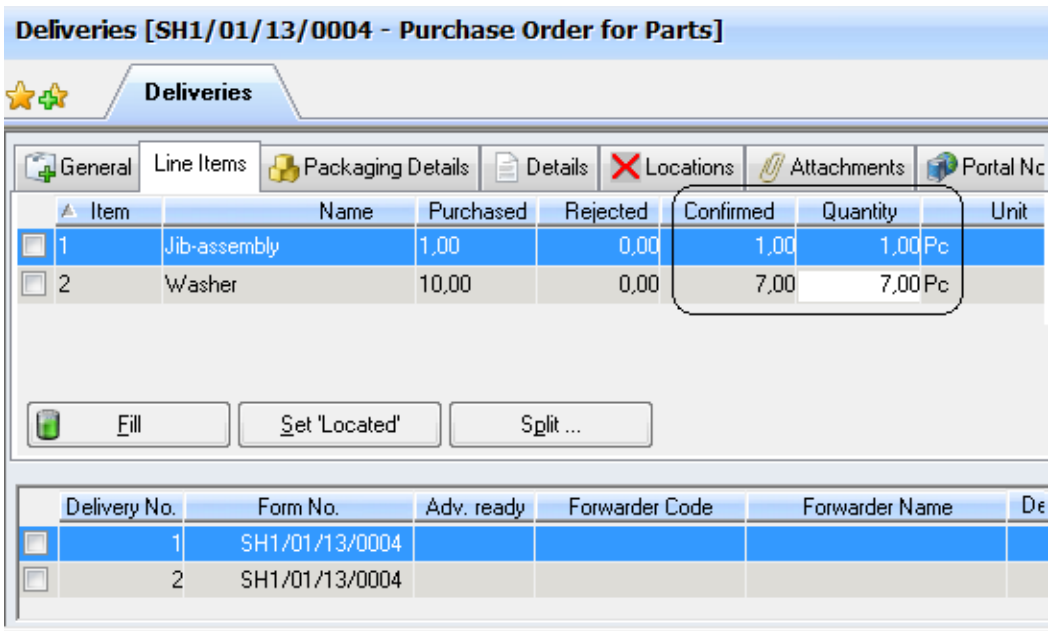
Or

- Go to **Purchase > Deliveries**. Filter for the delivery you are looking for.

2. Go to **Options > Line Items**. The Delivery Line Items window opens showing a list of all line items on the purchase form. Enter the **Quantity** of each item that will be included in this delivery:

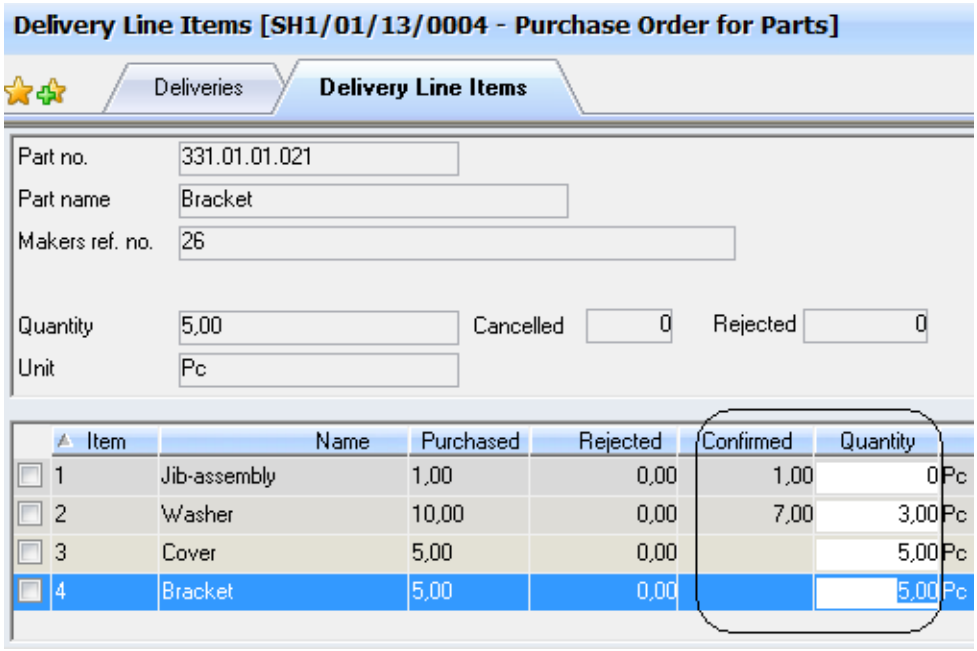


3. **Save** and close the window. The line items and quantities you just entered will appear in the Line Items tab on the main Delivery window:



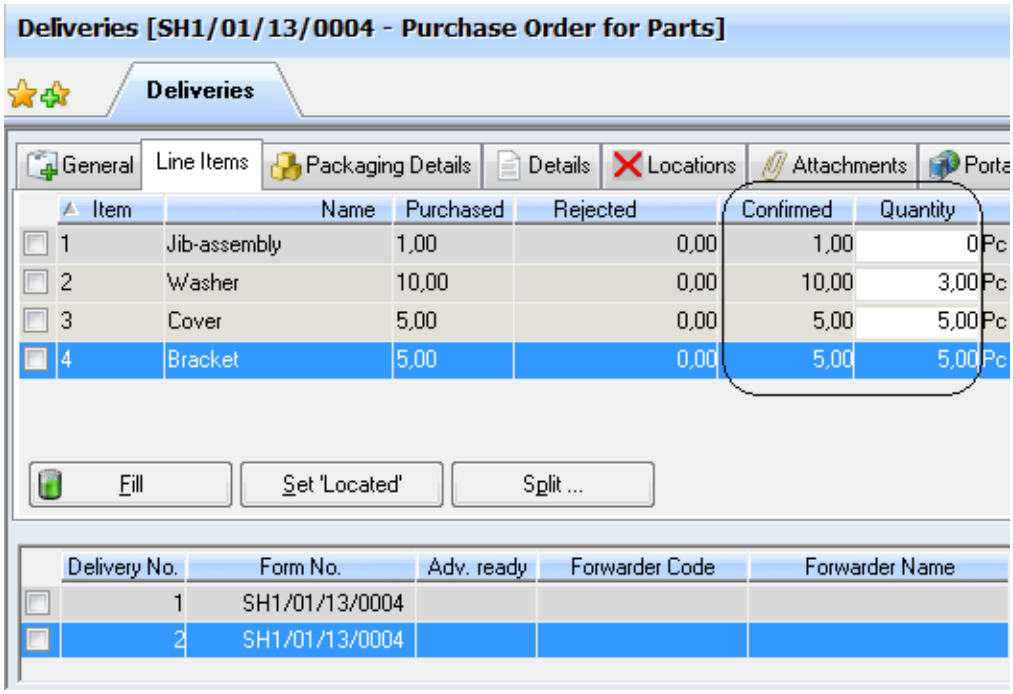
To assign some of the line items to another delivery for a different destination, create or select another delivery for the same form and open the Delivery Line Items window. The Delivery Line Items window now shows the quantities of items already assigned to Delivery 1, in the **Confirmed** column.

Add the quantities belonging to this delivery. You can fill in the values manually:



Or, if you have partial quantities of one or more items already registered on another delivery, you can select **Options > Fill Delivery** to automatically calculate and fill up the outstanding quantities.

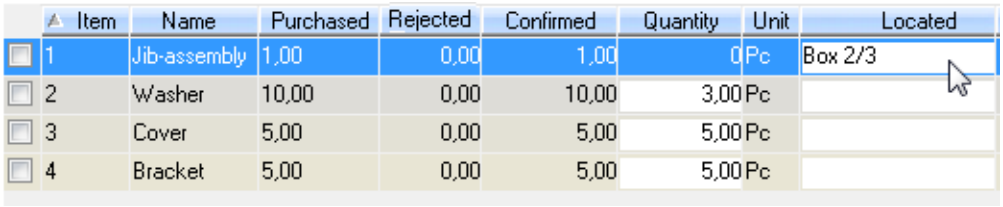
4. **Save** and close the Line Items window to return to the Deliveries window. Again, you can see your changes in the Line Items tab:



There is a **Fill** button on the Deliveries window Line Items tab. Clicking it here will have the same effect as selecting **Fill Delivery** from the Line Items window Options menu - any outstanding partial quantities will be calculated and filled up on this delivery.

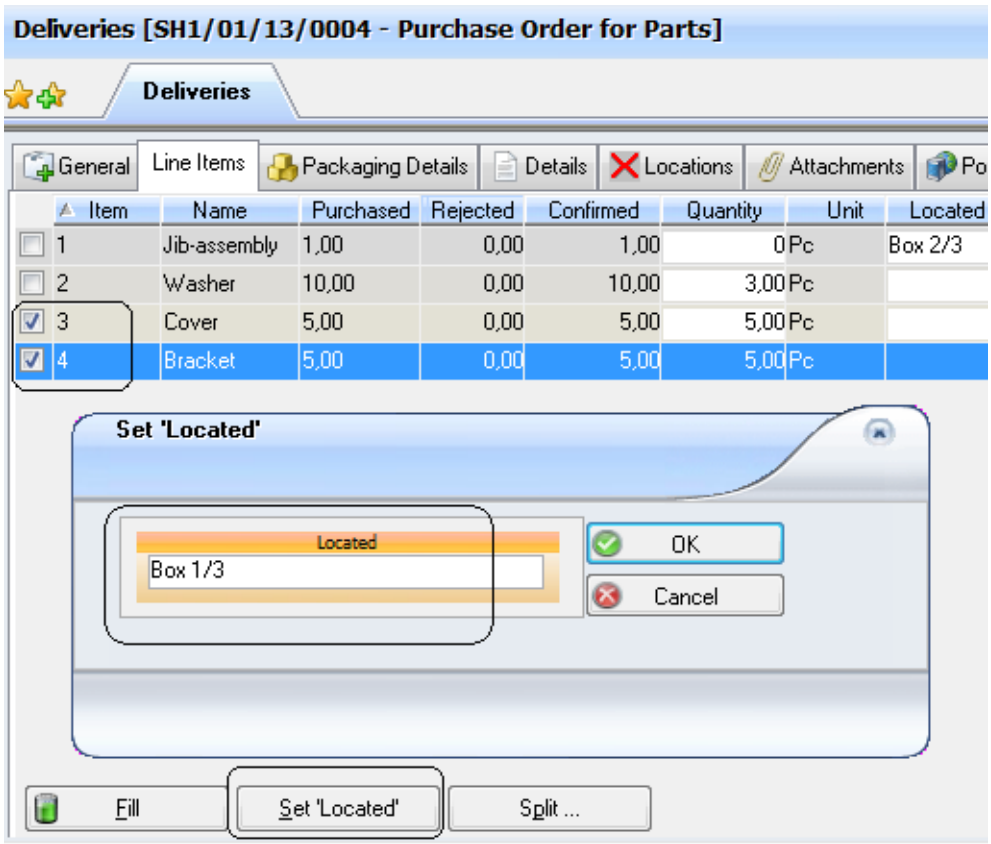
6.8.2.1 Setting An Item's Location Inside The Delivery

To keep track of items inside a delivery made up of many boxes or part, specify the exact location - like 'box 2/3' - by manually entering it in the **Located** field on a line item in the Line Items tab or window:



	Item	Name	Purchased	Rejected	Confirmed	Quantity	Unit	Located
☐	1	Jib-assembly	1,00	0,00	1,00	0	Pc	Box 2/3
☐	2	Washer	10,00	0,00	10,00	3,00	Pc	
☐	3	Cover	5,00	0,00	5,00	5,00	Pc	
☐	4	Bracket	5,00	0,00	5,00	5,00	Pc	

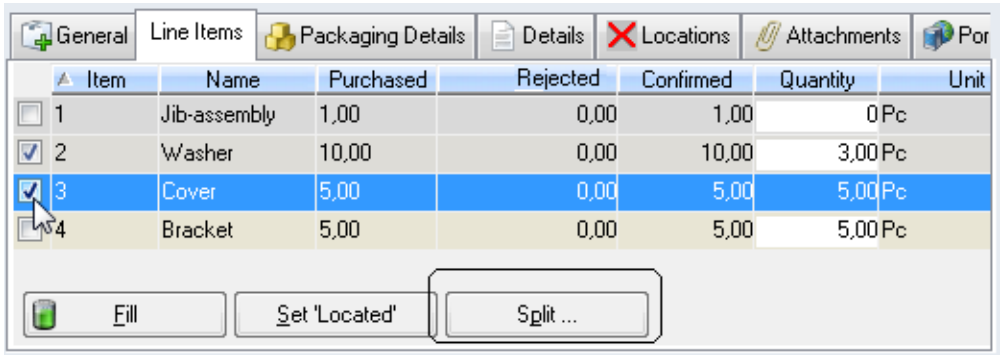
Tag multiple items and click the **Set Located** button on the Line Items tab or go to **Options > Set Located** in the Line Items window, to open a dialog where you can enter a location to be applied to all tagged items at once:



6.8.2.2 Splitting Delivery Lines

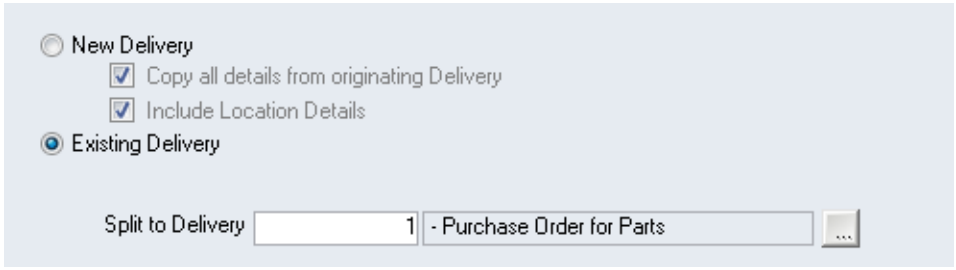
To make sure everything ends up where it is supposed to you may find that you need to move some items which have already been assigned to one delivery onto another one instead. To do this without losing track of items or amounts you can split a partial or full quantity of an item to a new delivery, or to another existing delivery. This is done from the Line Items tab or the Line Items window Options menu and changes in one location update the other.

1. Open the tab or the window and select one line item or tag several:

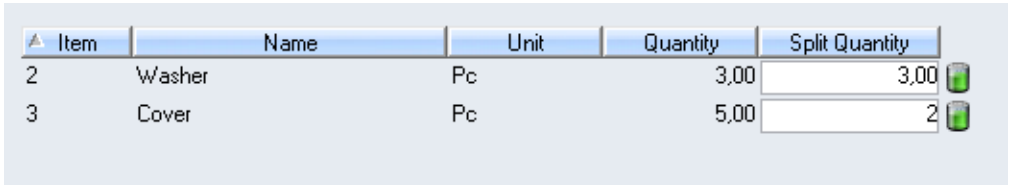


2. In the tab, click the **Split...** button. In the Line Items window, go to **Options > Split Deliveries**. The Split Delivery dialog opens.
3. You can split to:

- a **New Delivery**. Create an entirely new delivery for the selected line item(s). Or,
- an **Existing Delivery**. Lookup an existing delivery for the *same purchase form*, to move the item(s) to.

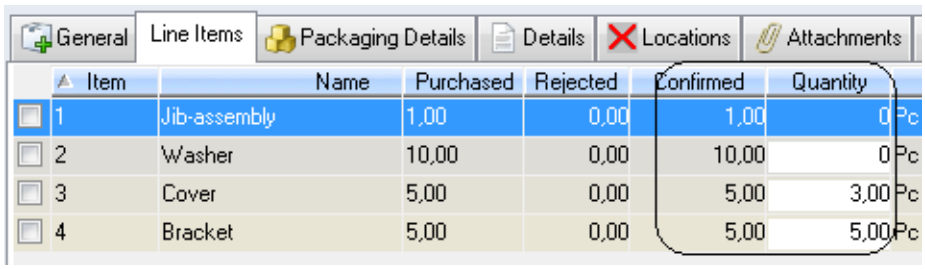


4. Insert the **Split Quantity** for each item:

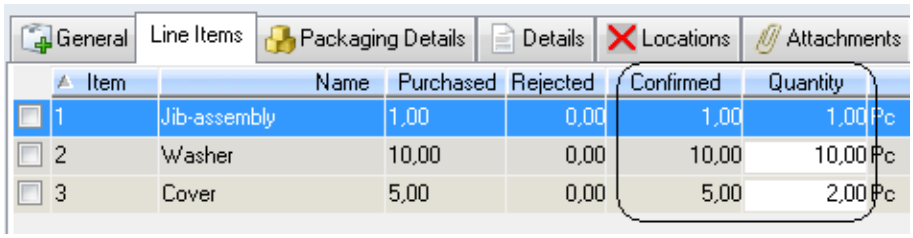


Click the **Fill** button to automatically insert the entire quantity of one item or the **Fill All** button to fill up the entire list.

5. Click **OK** to leave the dialog and split the items. The illustrations below show that 3 washers and 2 covers belonging to 'Purchase Order for Parts', have been moved from Delivery 2:



...and are now on Delivery 1:



6. **Save** the window.

   If you opted to split to a new delivery, you will see a newly created record showing the split item(s) and the information you selected to include with the split.

   Selecting **Options > Show All** in the Deliveries window displays all the line items originally included on the delivery.

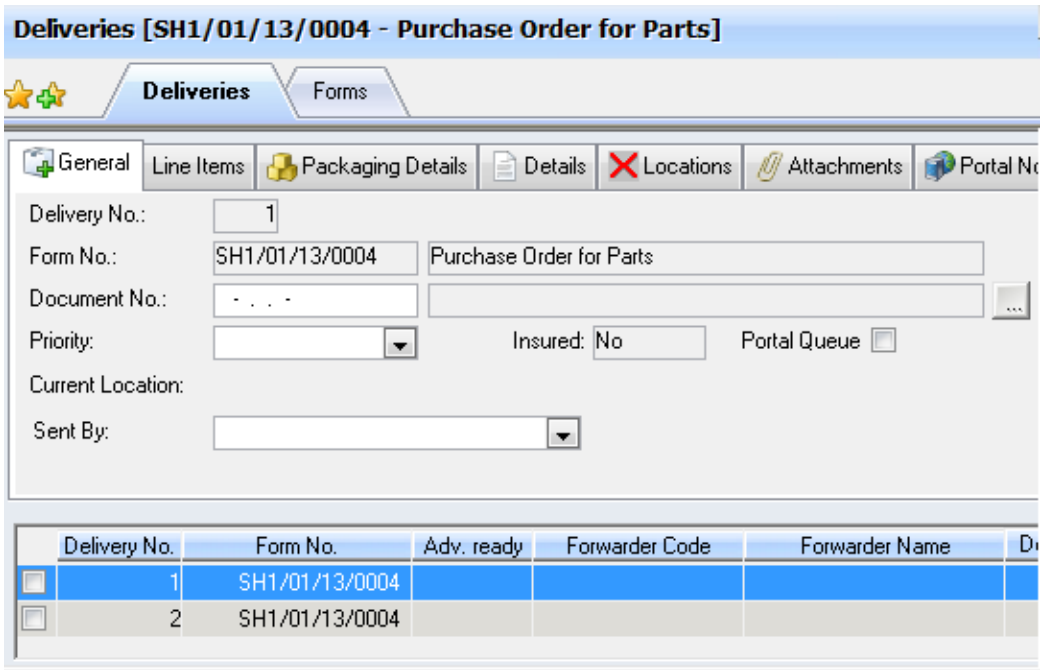
6.8.3 Deliveries - Keeping Track Of Intermediate Locations

Any single shipment might go from the vendor to an agent, then to a warehouse, and so on, before it arrives at the final destination.

> EXAMPLE
>
> You have created a delivery for an order of some parts from Vendor A, who will send the order to your warehouse in Rotterdam. You create a location showing that the forwarder, Shipping Company XYZ, will ship the delivery to its first stop, an Agent.
>
> Later, you register a second location, flagging it as the current one. The forwarder in this case is A1 Transport, who will ship the delivery to the destination, your warehouse in Rotterdam.

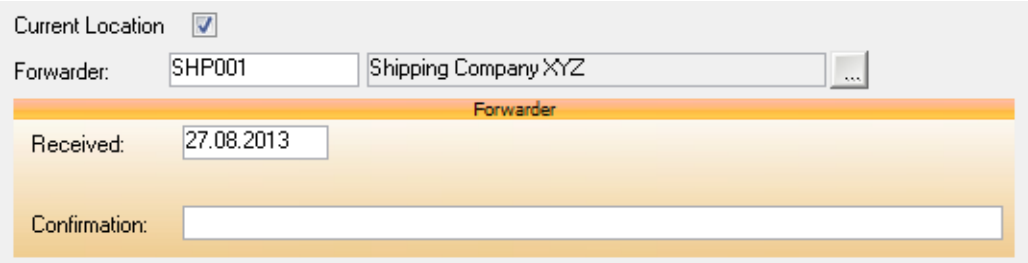
To keep track of where your deliveries are, register each forwarder and stop along the way, in the Locations tab as a separate entry:

1. Open the Deliveries window and select a delivery:

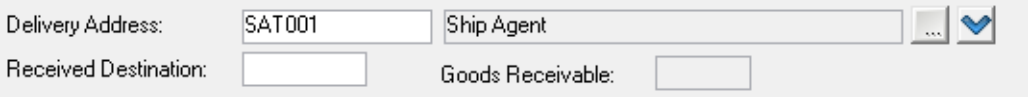


   Vendor A is registered as the selected vendor on the order form this delivery is for.

2. Open the Locations tab. Click the **New** button in the tab. This creates an entry for the first delivery location, flagged by default as the **Current Location**.
3. Fill in the details for the **Forwarder** who will send the order from Vendor A to the next stop:

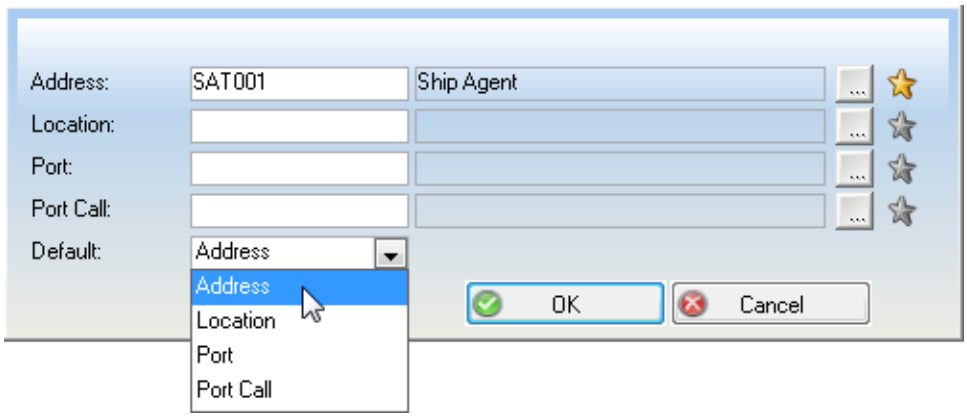


4. Lookup the **Delivery** destination the forwarder will ship the order to:



There are four options[1] for specifying delivery destinations: by Address, Location, Port and Port Call.

Clicking the button next to the **Delivery** field lookup button opens a dialog where any of the other three delivery fields can be filled in as well, and a different **Default** destination selected:



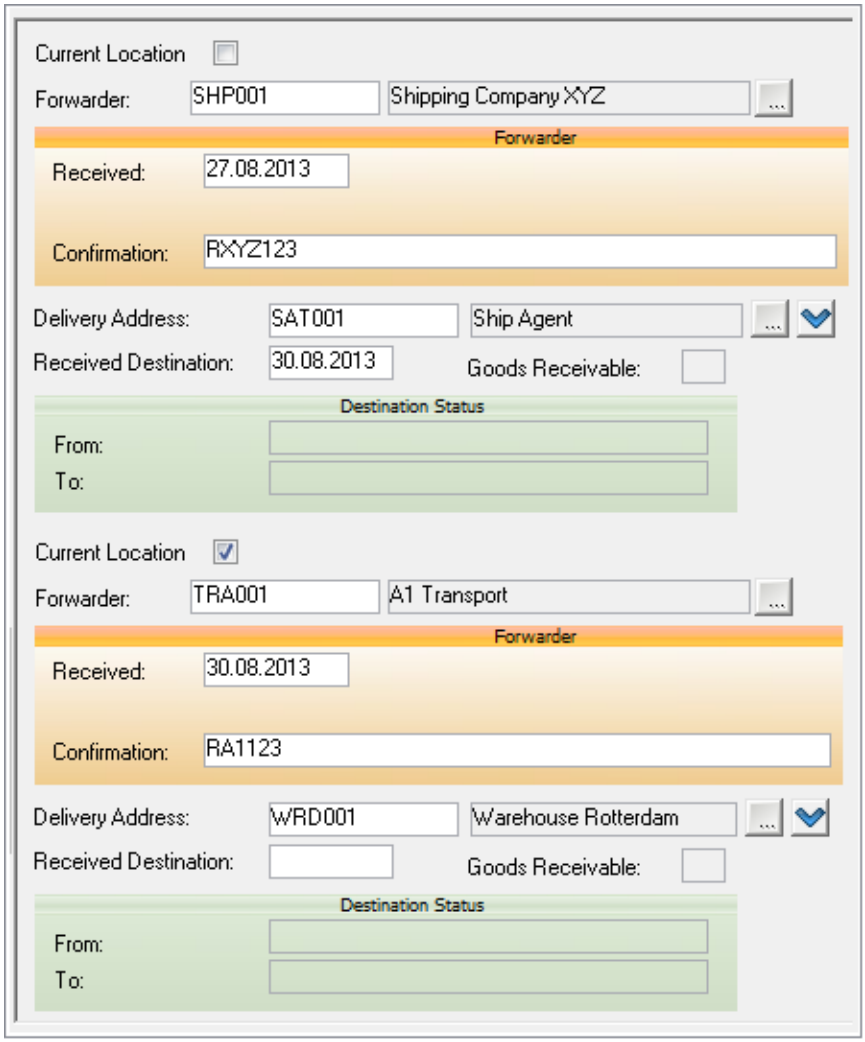
The default destination will appear in the tab.

5. **Save** the location.

As the delivery progresses from location to location, keep track of it here:

1. When the delivery reaches the first destination, fill in the **Received Destination**[2] date.
2. Click **New** to add the next location. Newly added locations are automatically flagged as the **Current Location**. You know the order is coming from the agent address on the previous location, and you add the **Forwarder** and the next **Delivery** destination:

[1]The Delivery destination field which appears automatically is determined by the system parameter 'Initial Form Delivery Option', but it can be changed.
[2]The setting of the 'Goods Receivable' field depends on whether the 'Goods Receivable' checkbox is flagged on the relevant address record.



3. **Save** the location. Remember to update the **Received Destination** date when the order arrives.

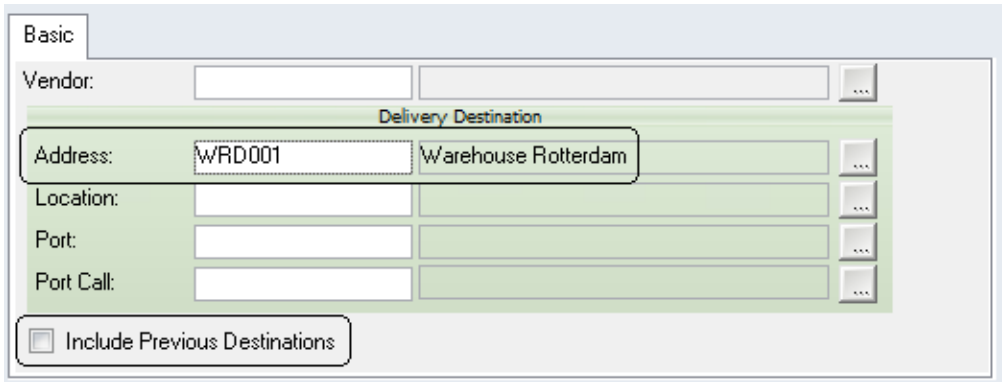
Note that you can supply all packing-related information for each delivery in the Packaging Details tab. Use the Details tab for any other comments or notes.

6.8.3.1 Filtering By Current Location

Every time you add a new location to the Deliveries > Locations tab, it is flagged as the current location by default. You can change this if necessary.

Keeping track of the current location of each delivery helps you get an overview of where everything is right now:

1. Open the Deliveries window filter. Lookup a destination in the **Delivery Destination** section:



2. Do not flag the **Include Previous Destinations** checkbox. Click **OK**. AMOS will return a list of any deliveries currently at the selected location.

6.9 Transporting Delivered Goods To The Installation

Deliveries will arrive at the central purchasing depot continuously, but transport to ships or installations is usually arranged periodically.

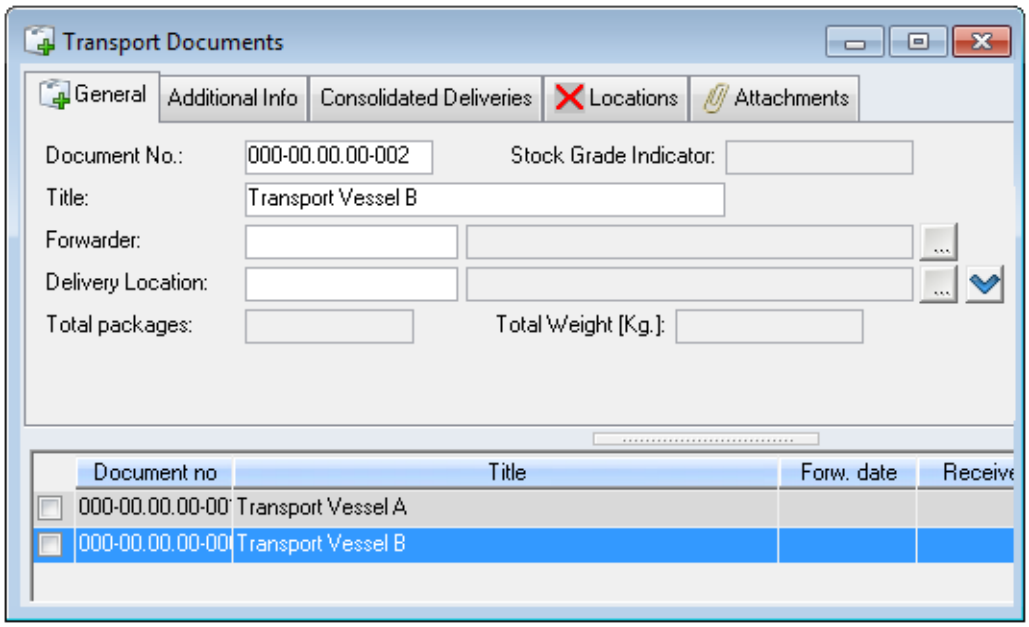
Transport documents are for grouping goods from multiple orders that have come into a central location on different deliveries, and need to be forwarded on to the installation where they are needed. While one delivery can only contain line items from the same purchase order, transport documents can contain the items from many deliveries, as long as they are all going to same final destination.

- AMOS helps purchasers to record transport plans in transport documents, to assign deliveries to transport documents, and to get an overview of unassigned deliveries.
- A transport document can be used to print a list of deliveries to be loaded on a transport.
- Installations expecting stock items can view the transport documents destined for delivery to see what will arrive, where it will be sent, when it will arrive and who the freight forwarder is.
- Deliveries from different Purchase forms can be consolidated onto a single transport document.

6.9.1 Creating A Transport Document

> **EXAMPLE**
>
> Several deliveries have arrived at your warehouse in Rotterdam. Some of the deliveries are bound for Vessel A, and some are bound for Vessel B. You create two transport documents to manage this distribution - one for Vessel A and one for Vessel B.

1. Go to **Purchase > Transport Documents**.
2. Click **New** on the toolbar and add a **Title** to the document:



3. Click **Save** and add the next document the same way.
4. Carry on to add deliveries which are all going to the same site, to the transport document.

6.9.2 Adding Deliveries To A Transport Document

Transport documents are for grouping - or consolidating - goods from multiple orders that have come into a central location on different deliveries, and need to be forwarded on to the installation where they are required. While one delivery can only contain line items from the same purchase order, a single transport document can contain many different deliveries, as long as all the items are going to same final destination.

- A *consolidated* delivery is a delivery which has been added to a transport document.
- An *unconsolidated* delivery is a delivery which has not yet been added to a transport document.

You can add deliveries to transport documents from either the Deliveries window, or the Transport Documents > Unconsolidated Deliveries window.

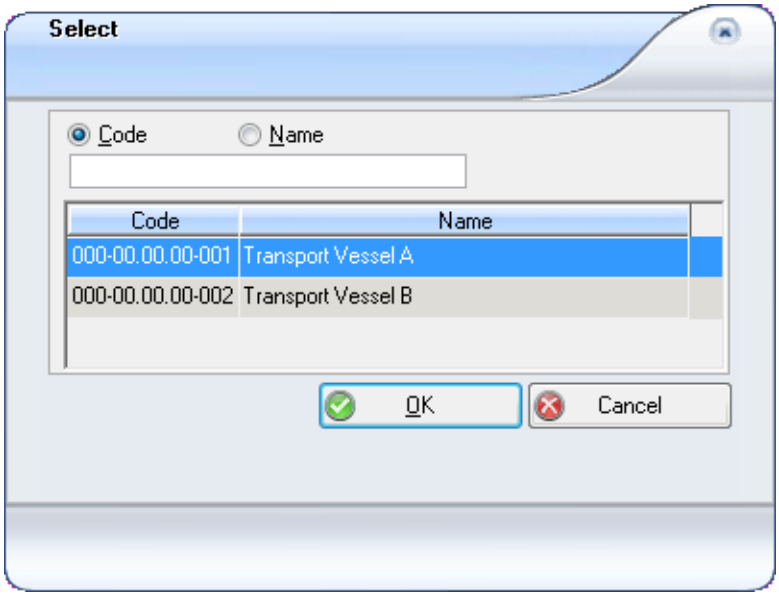
Remember, a transport document is for one site: only add the deliveries which are bound for the same site, onto the same transport document.

Note that you can supply information about flights and other methods of transport from location to location, in the Additional Info tab.

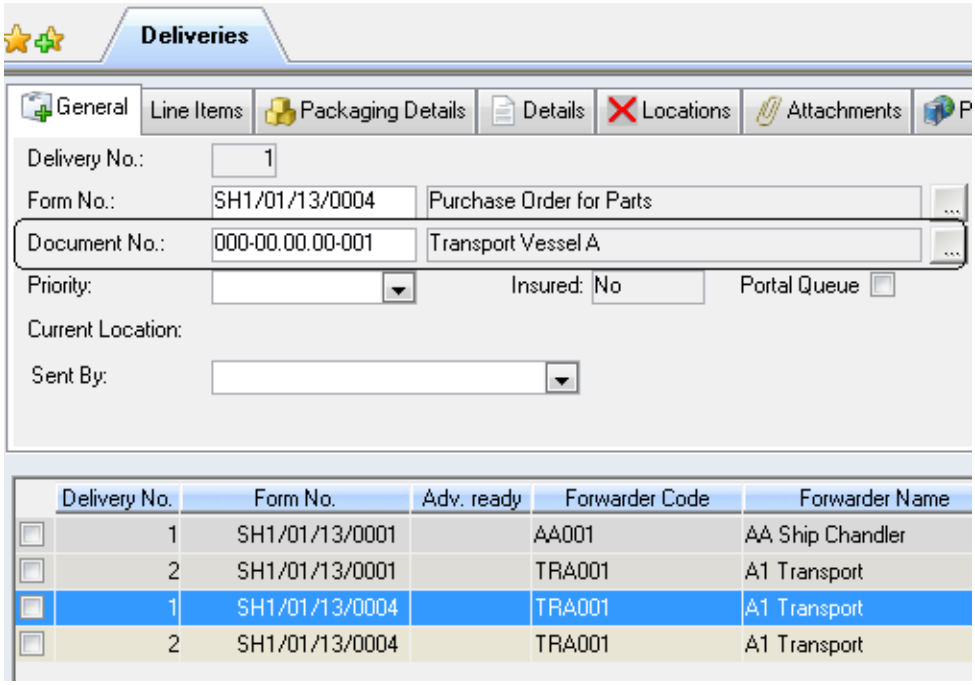
Dates, costs, customs fees and delivery size and weight are all tracked on the General tab. As you alter a transport document, adjust the total transportation costs by selecting **Options > Recalculate Totals**.

6.9.2.1 Adding A Delivery From The Deliveries Window

1. Open the Deliveries window. Select a delivery.
2. Either go to **Options > Add to Transport Document**, or click the **Document No.** lookup button to open a select dialog:



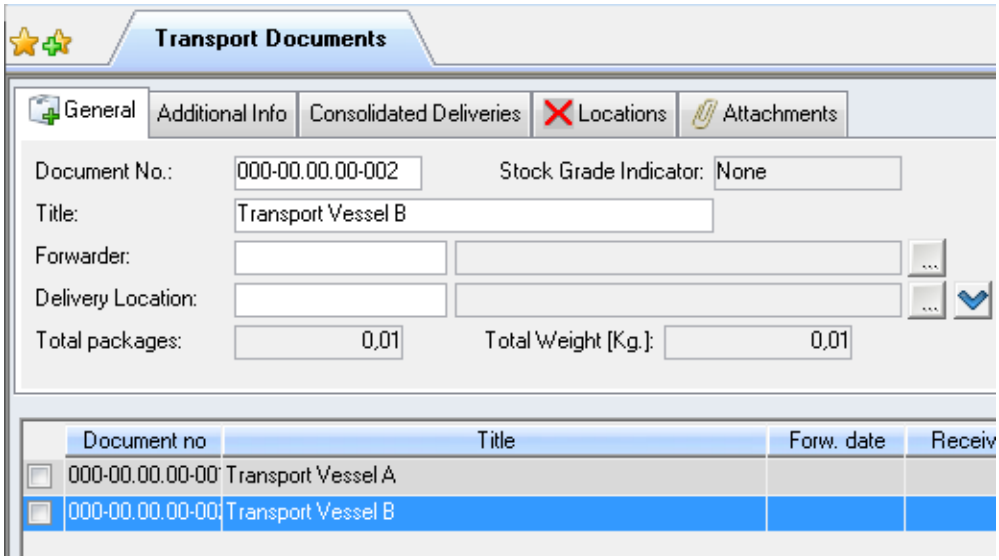
3. Select a transport document and click **OK**. The delivery is added to the transport document:



4. **Save** the window. You can open the Transport Document window directly by selecting **Options > View Transport Document**. This delivery will appear in the transport document's Consolidated Deliveries tab.

6.9.2.2 Adding A Delivery From The Transport Documents Window

1. Go to **Purchase > Transport Documents**. Select a transport document:

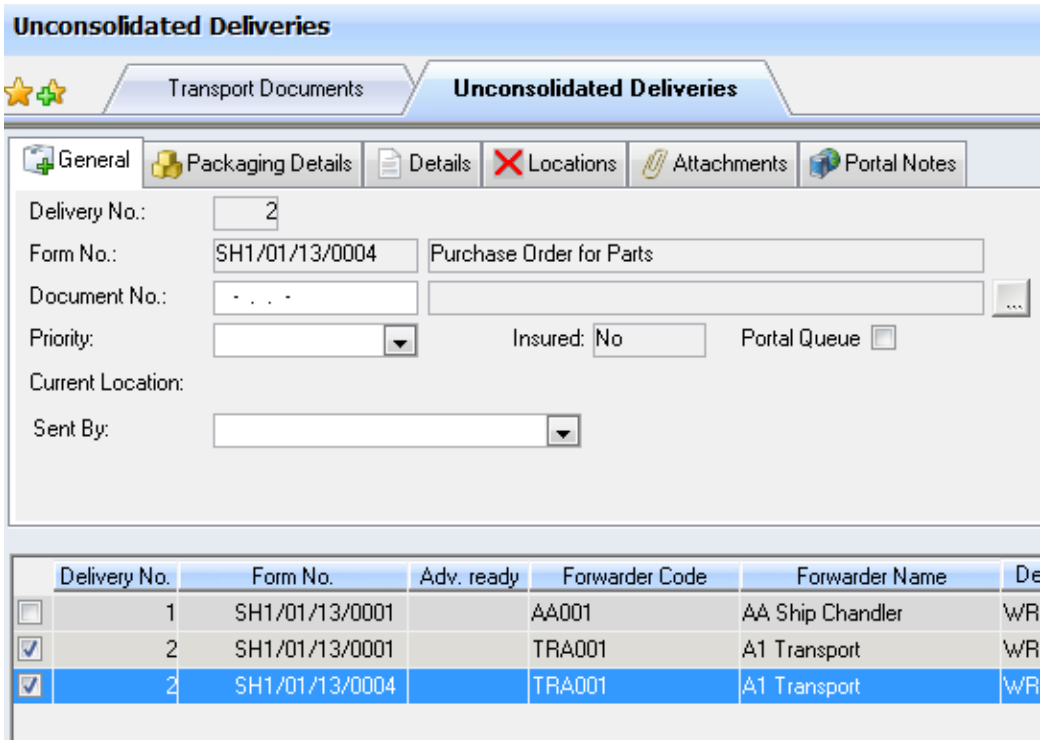


2. Go to **Options > Unconsolidated** deliveries.

   This opens the Unconsolidated Deliveries window, which lists only those deliveries that have not been assigned to a transport document yet.

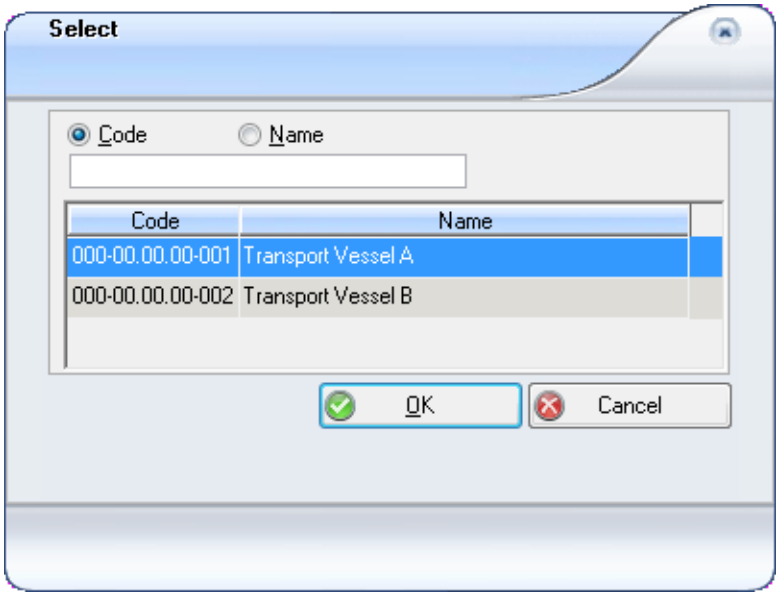
   If AMOS says **No deliveries found** then either you have not yet defined any deliveries, or all deliveries have already been consolidated on transport documents.

3. Select a delivery in the list, or tag several:



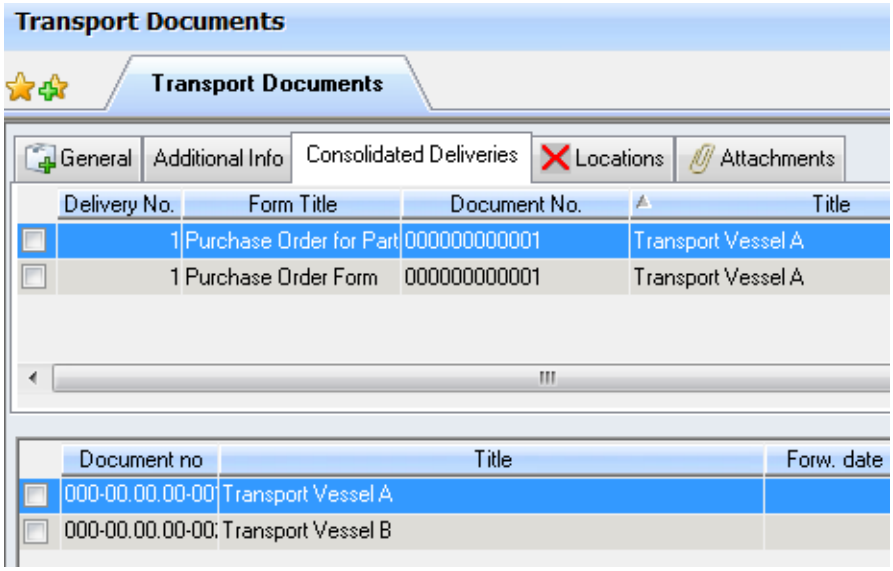
4. To add the delivery onto the transport document you selected in step 1, go to **Options > Attach/Attach Tagged**. The delivery will disappear from the Unconsolidated Deliveries window.

   Or, to add a delivery to another transport document instead, select it and go to **Options > Add to Transport Document** or use the **Document No.** lookup to open a list and choose a document:



Click **OK**.

5. **Save** and close the Unconsolidated Deliveries window.
6. The deliveries will appear in the Consolidated Deliveries tab on the Transport Documents window:



6.9.2.3 Removing Deliveries From A Transport Document

To remove a delivery from a transport document:

1. Select a document from the list in the Transport Documents window.
2. Go to **Options > Consolidated Deliveries**.
3. The Consolidated Deliveries window opens, listing the deliveries belonging to the selected document.
4. Select a delivery.
5. Go to **Options > Remove**. The delivery disappears from the window and from the Consolidated Deliveries tab on the Transport Document window.

Remember to reassign the delivery to another transport document. You can move a delivery from one transport document to another directly in the Consolidated Deliveries window:

1. Go to **Options > Add to Transport Document**.
2. Select another document.
3. **Save** the change.

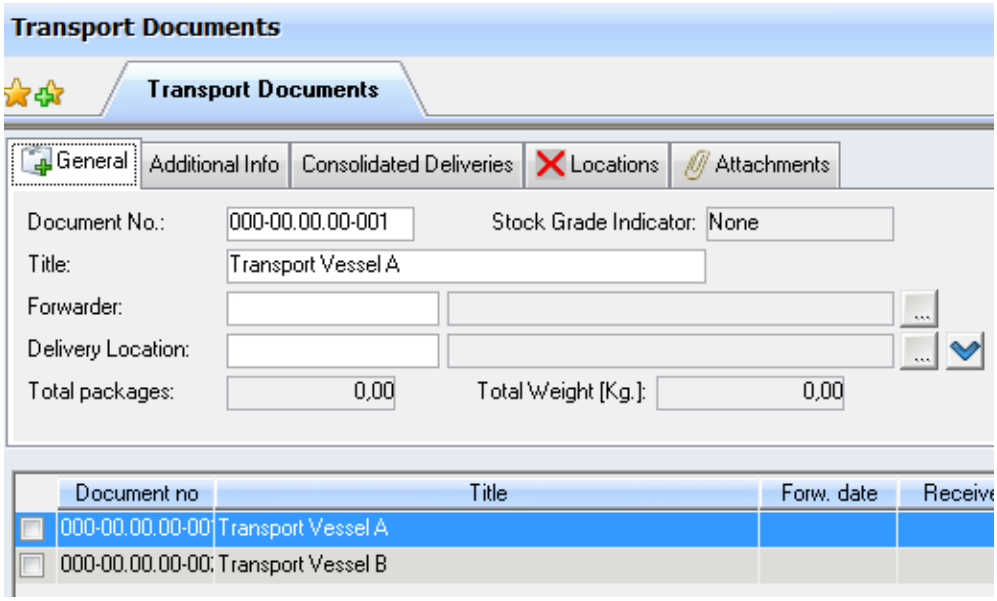
6.9.3 Transport Documents - Keeping Track Of Intermediate Locations

Transport documents are the last step in getting your newly purchased stock to the sites where it is required. However, there may be more than one stop along the way, from your central location like a warehouse, to the actual installation.

> **EXAMPLE**
>
> You have a transport document containing a group of delivery items assembled at your warehouse in Rotterdam and all bound for Vessel A. You want to use the transport document to track the progress of the items from the warehouse in Rotterdam, to a local agent and then on to the port where Vessel A is expected.

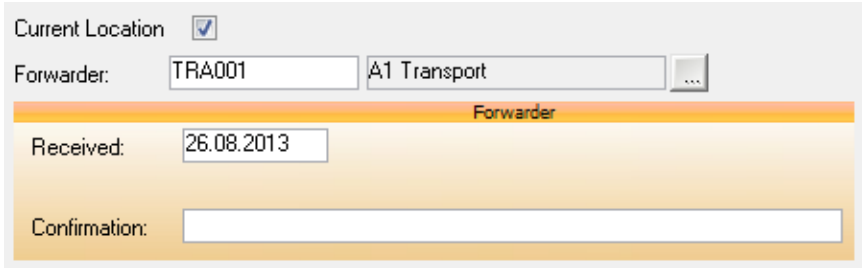
To keep track of locations on a transport document:

1. Open the Transport Documents window and select a document:

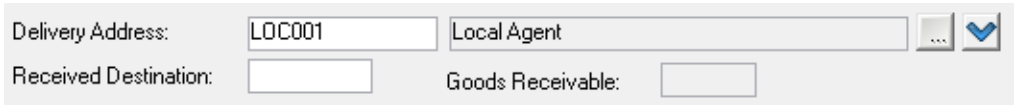


   You know that the deliveries consolidated on this document, are at your warehouse in Rotterdam.

2. Open the Locations tab. Click the **New** button in the tab. This creates an entry for the first location on the document, flagged by default as the **Current Location**.
3. Fill in the details for the **Forwarder** who will send the order from the Rotterdam warehouse to the next stop:

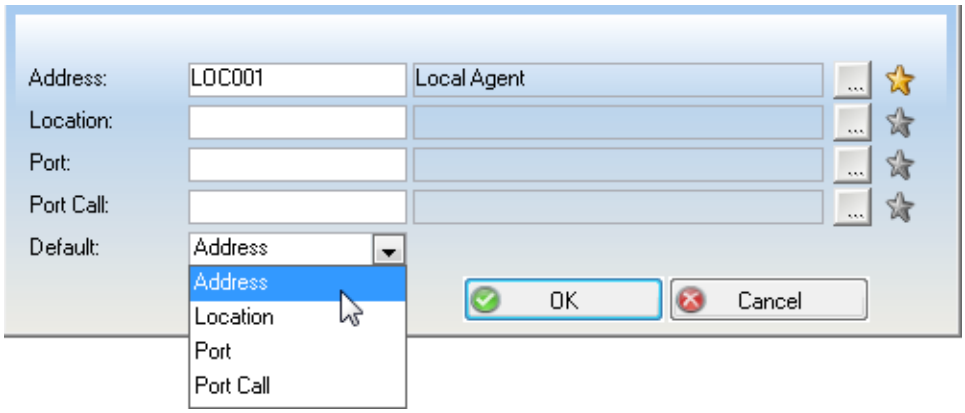


4. Lookup the **Delivery** destination the forwarder will ship the transport to:



There are four options[1] for specifying delivery destinations: by Address, Location, Port and Port Call.

Clicking the button next to the **Delivery** field lookup button opens a dialog where any of the other three delivery fields can be filled in as well, and a different **Default** destination selected:



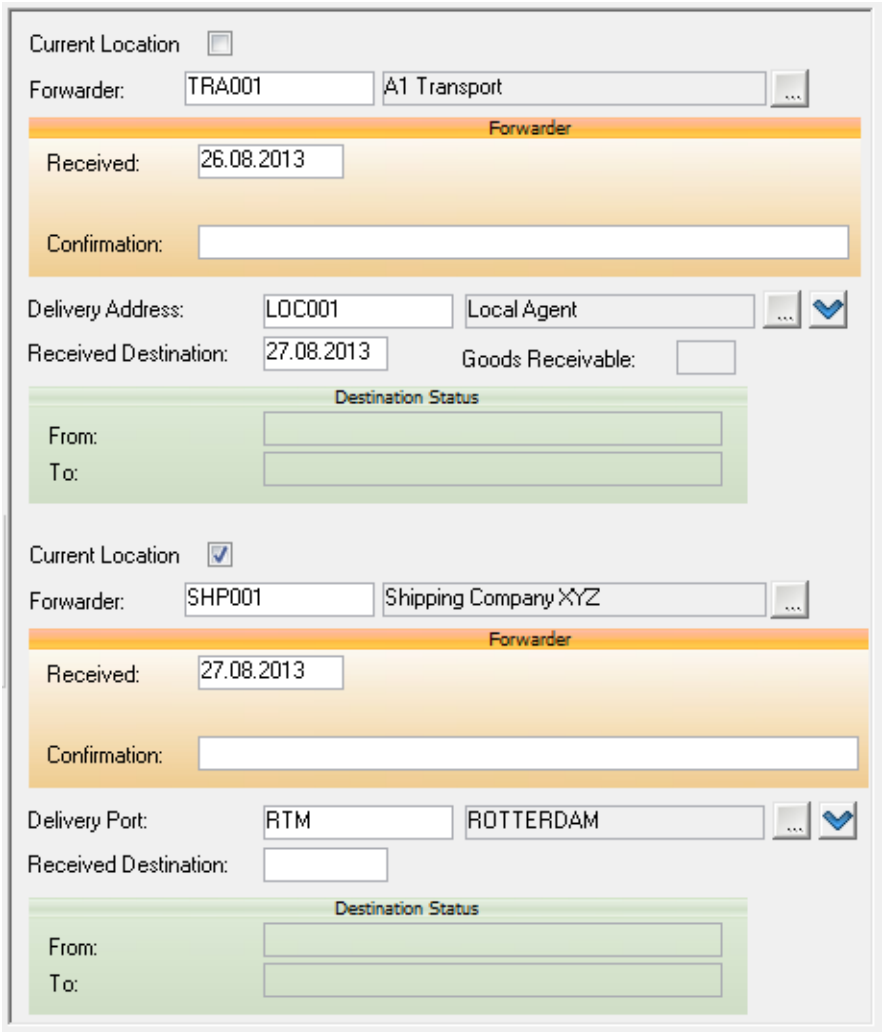
The default destination will appear in the tab.

5. **Save** the location.

As the transport progresses from location to location, keep track of it here:

1. When the transport reaches the first destination, fill in the **Received Destination**[2] date.
2. Click **New** to add the next location. Newly added locations are automatically flagged as the **Current Location**. You know the order is coming from the agent address on the previous location, and you add the **Forwarder** and the next **Delivery** destination:

[1]The Delivery destination field which appears automatically is determined by the system parameter 'Initial Form Delivery Option', but it can be changed.
[2]The setting of the 'Goods Receivable' field depends on whether the 'Goods Receivable' checkbox is flagged on the relevant address record.



3. **Save** the location. Remember to update the **Received Destination** date when the order arrives.

Note that you can supply information about flights and other methods of transport from location to location, in the Additional Info tab.

Dates, costs, customs fees and delivery size and weight are all tracked on the General tab.

6.9.3.1 Filtering By Current Location

Every time you add a new location to the Transport Documents > Locations tab, it is flagged as the current location by default. You can change this if necessary.

Keeping track of the current location of each transport helps you get an overview of where everything is right now:

1. Open the Transport Documents window filter. Lookup a destination in the **Delivery Destination** section on the Locations tab.
2. Click **OK**. AMOS will return a list of any transports currently at the selected location.

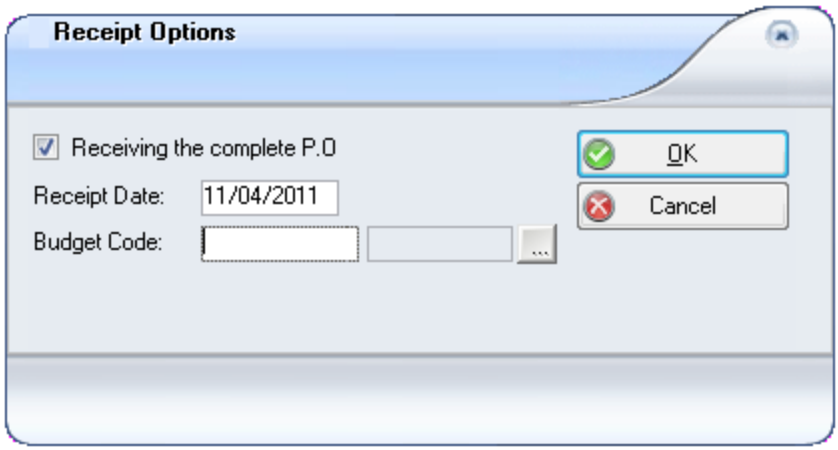
6.10 Receiving A Delivery Of Goods

When goods arrive at the installation, you have several tasks to perform in AMOS:

- Register in AMOS which items you have received.
- If the entire Purchase Order has been received, you must change the Purchase Order status from Active to Filed.

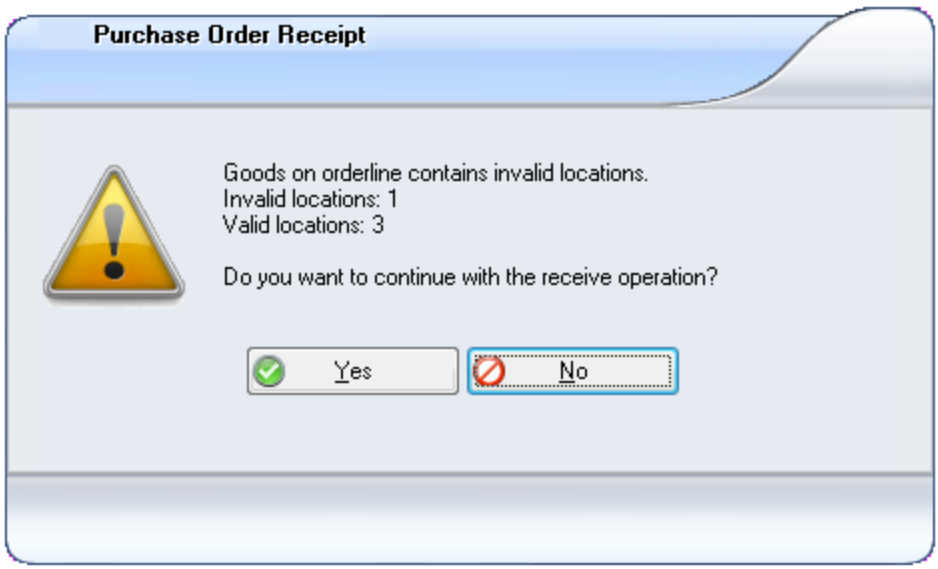
1. Open the Forms window and select the Purchase Order you want to receive.
2. If you are receiving goods from more than one order, check the box at the beginning of each line to tag each order.
3. Select **Options > Receive** (or Receive Tagged).

   The Receipt Options dialog opens.



   Usually it is easiest check the **Receiving the complete P.O** checkbox, and then to change the quantities of the items you have not received. For example, if there are many items and most of the order has arrived, check the box to open the Receive window with the totals already entered.

4. Click **OK**. If you see the dialog shown below, it means one or more line items on the order do not have a default location registered in the Stock Items window.

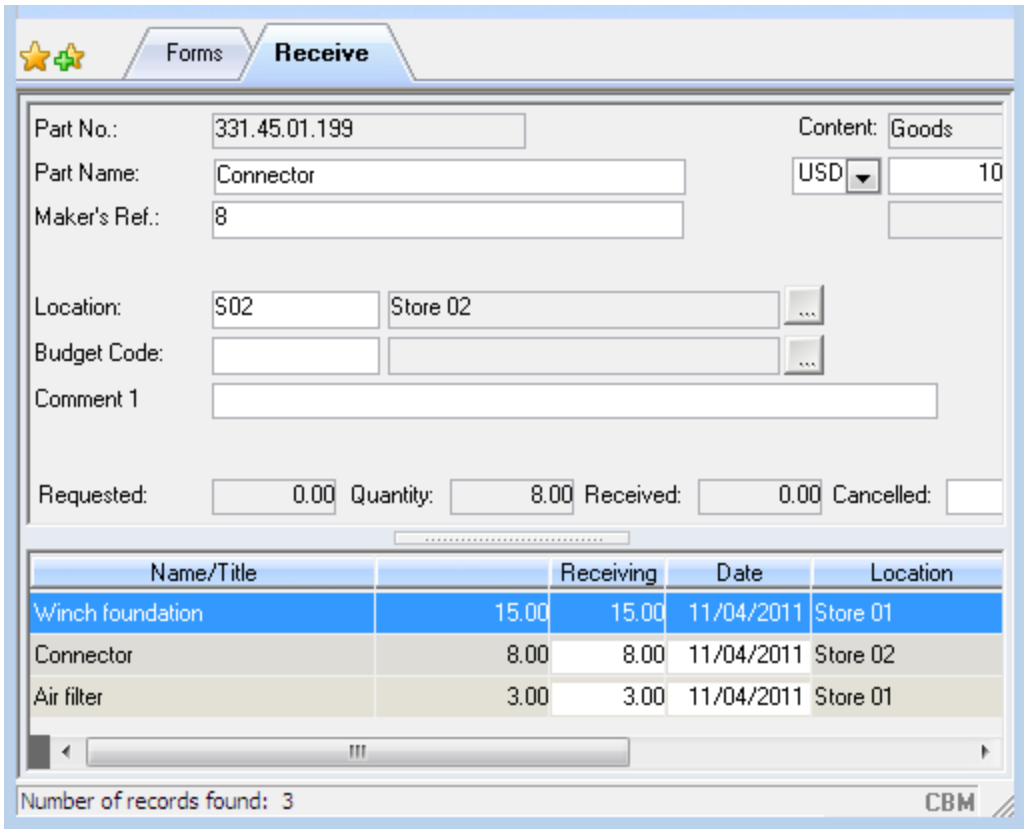


Items which do not have a default Location specified will not be filled in the Receive window, and it will not be possible to enter a received amount for these items, until the default location has been specified.

If you click **No** to hold the receiving operation, go to the Stock Items window to lookup the specified item(s) and define a default location. See section 5.3.6

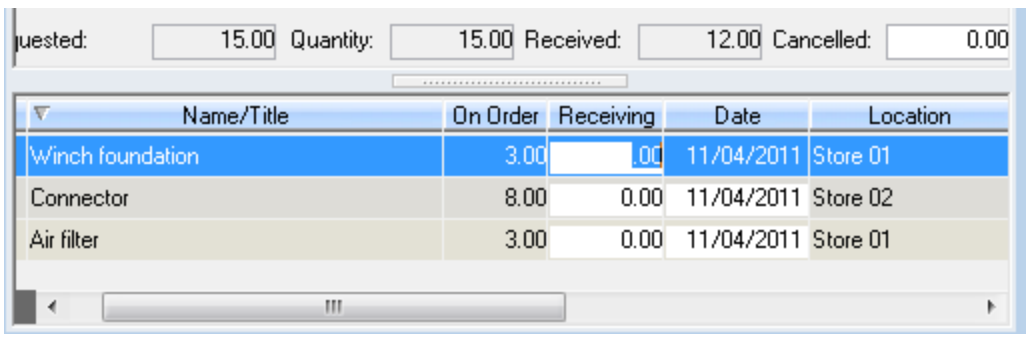
Or, click **Yes** to carry on and receive the other items now.

5. When the Receive window opens, if you indicated that you were receiving the complete order the **Receiving** column will already be filled for you with quantities matching the **On Order** amount.



6. For each line item enter the number received in the **Receiving** column, if you need to change it from what AMOS suggests.

As in the illustration below if you mark 12 received on the first item and save the change, AMOS will subtract 12 from the **On Order** amount and leave 3 to be received later.



You may be prompted to enter expiry dates for perishable items if you have not selected an expiry date already.

7. If the items have more than one location, use the lookup to specify the **Location** to which the items are being received. Remember, if any of the items does not have a default Location already registered against it in the Stock Items window, you will not be able to enter a Receiving amount. The default location has to be registered first: go to the Stock Items window to do this.
8. When you have set all the quantities, click **Save**.

   If all items on the order have now been received, AMOS will ask if you want to file the order.
9. Click **Yes** to file the order.

When you receive goods, you can add comments to the relevant purchase form regarding the quality of the received goods in the Forms window Quality Check tab. There is also a Quality Check tab in the Line Items window where you can attach comments regarding the quality of a particular item.

6.11 Quality Checks And Claims

You can add comments to the relevant purchase form regarding the quality of received goods on that form. These quality checks and claims can be registered from several different locations in AMOS:

- in the Forms window against the relevant purchase form. See section 6.11.1.
- in the Line Items window or in the Receive window, for an individual item or several items. See section 6.11.2.
- from the dedicated Quality Check window, specifying the form or item(s) the check applies to. See section 6.11.3.

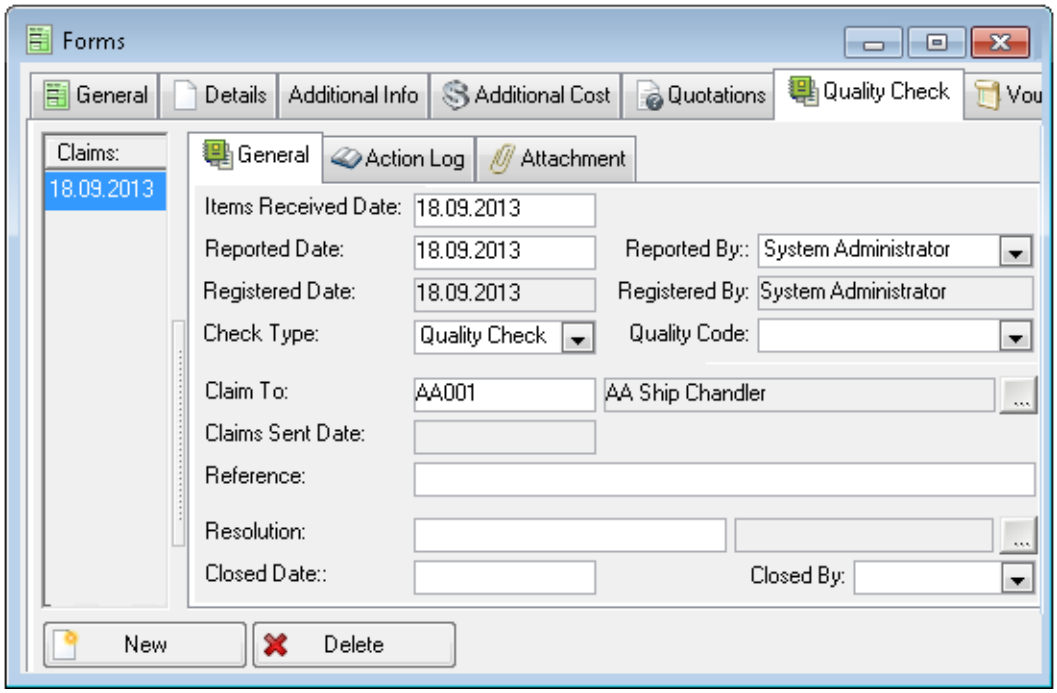
Each comment record starts out as a quality check, and from there can be upgraded to a quality claim if necessary.

6.11.1 Entering A Quality Check Against An Entire Purchase Form

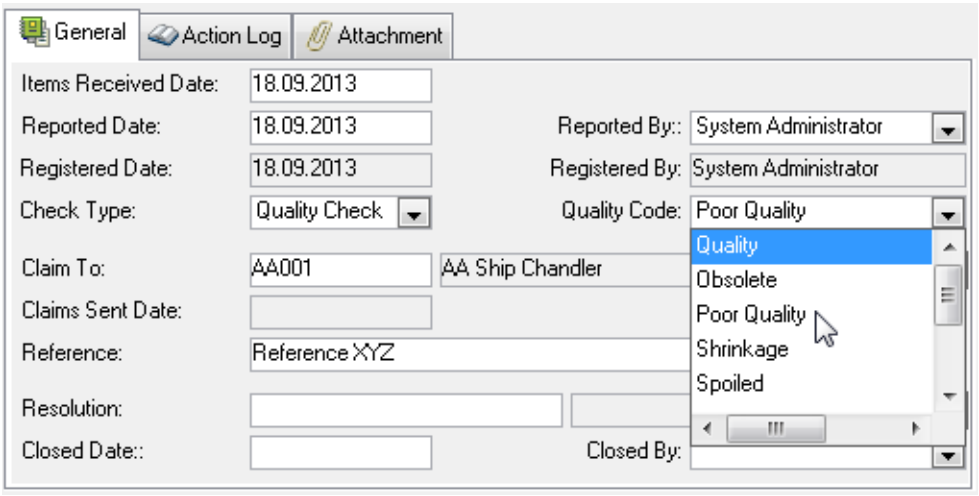
Quality checks entered in the Forms window apply 'in general' to the selected order form:

1. Go to **Purchase > Forms** . Filter for a form or open the Forms window and select one.
2. Open the Quality Check tab and click the **New** button inside the tab. The **Check Type** on

new records is automatically set to Quality Check:



3. Enter a **Reference** and select a **Quality Code** - did the order include items which were spoiled, damaged, obsolete, incomplete?



4. Use the Action Log tab to record any corrective actions or progress carried out.
5. **Save** the check.

You can enter multiple checks or claims against the same form depending on the problem. Click the **New** and **Delete** buttons in the Quality Check tab to add and remove checks as needed.

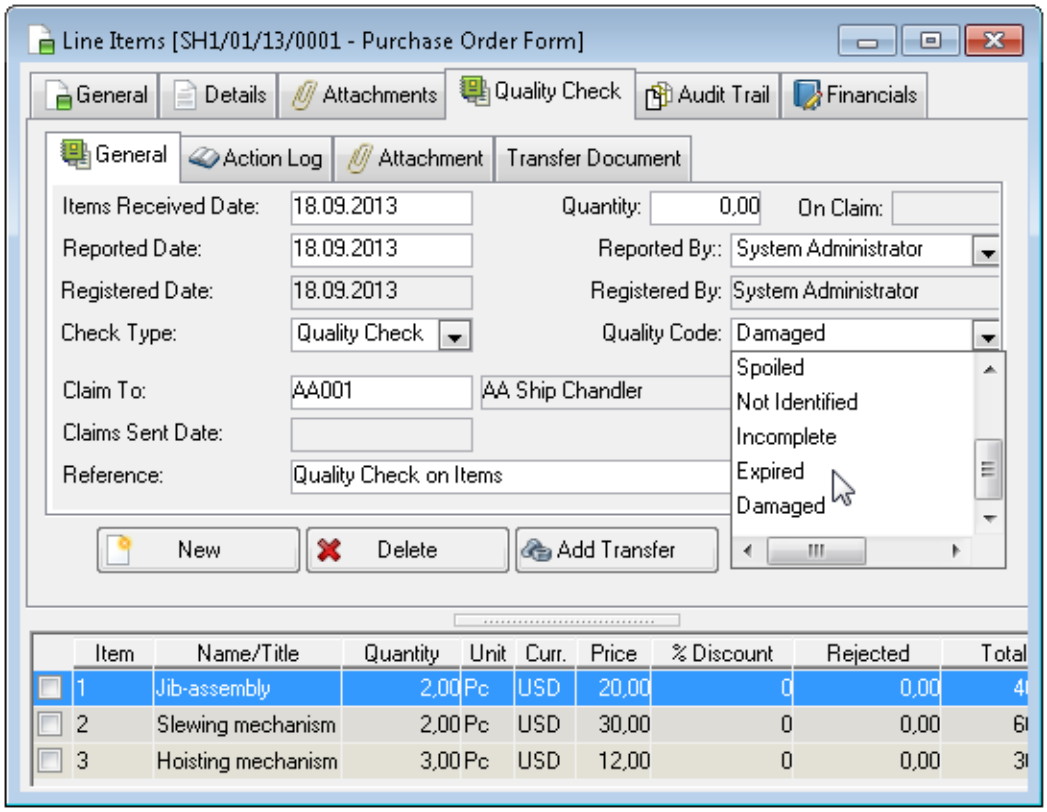
All checks and claims in the system are listed in the **Purchase > Quality Check** window.

6.11.2 Entering A Quality Check On One Or More Individual Items

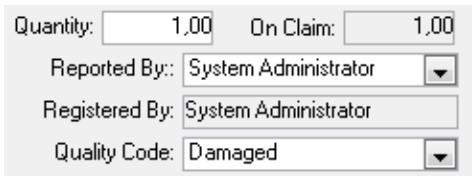
You can register a quality check on a certain item or a specific quantity of items:

- before or after receipt, in the Line Items window; or
- as you receive the delivery in the Receive window.

1. Go to **Purchase > Forms**. Filter for a particular form or open the window and select one.
2. Go to **Options > Line Items**or **Options > Receive**.
3. In the Line Items or the Receive window, select the individual item to register a check against. Open the Quality Check tab.
4. Click the **New** button inside the tab. The **Check Type** on new records is automatically set to Quality Check.
5. Enter a **Reference** and select a **Quality Code** - did the order include items which were spoiled, damaged, obsolete, incomplete?



Register a **Quantity** - the number of this item which the check concerns. It may not be the total amount of the item in question - for example, 2 pieces of the item 'Jib-Assembly' were ordered on the form - you are recording a check on just 1 of them:



This quantity will show up as the **Rejected** amount in the Delivery and Voucher windows.

Notice the read-only **On Claim** field - it indicates how many instances of this item are registered in quality checks against the same form. The total includes quantities on the current check and on any others entered against the same item (on the same form) on the Line Items window, Receive window or Quality Check window.

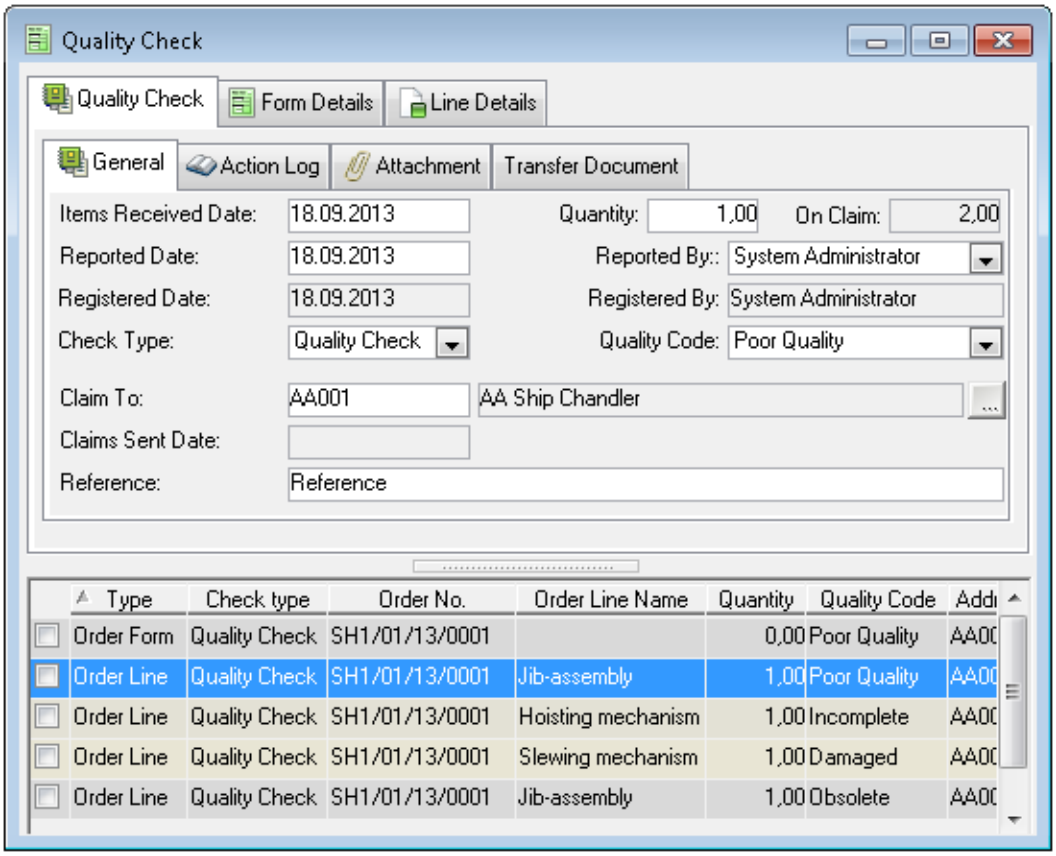
6. Use the Action Log tab to record any corrective actions or progress carried out.
7. **Save** the window.

Individual checks registered in the Line Items or Receive window are copied to the Quality Check tab in the Receive window, and vice versa.

All checks and claims in the system are listed in the **Purchase > Quality Check** window.

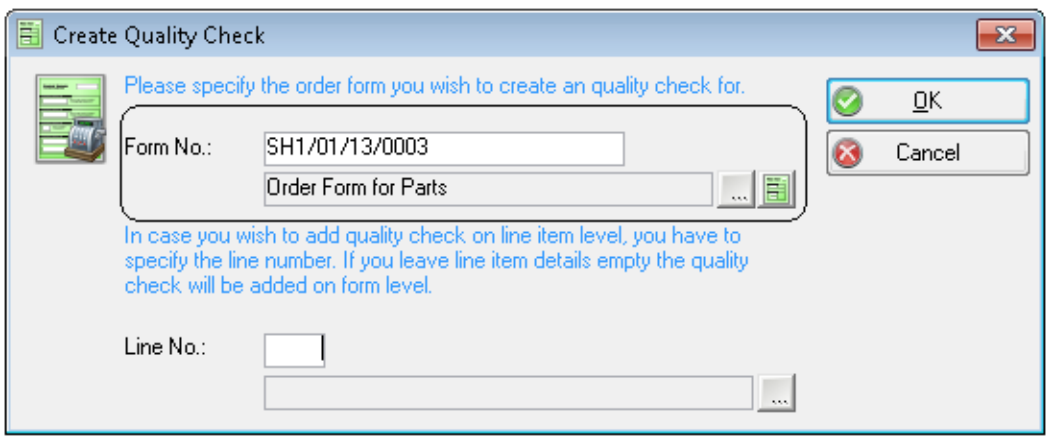
6.11.3 Keeping Track Of Checks And Claims - The Quality Check Window

All checks and claims in the system are listed in the **Purchase > Quality Check** window. The Line Details tab activates and deactivates depending on whether you select a record registered against an Order Form or an Order Line:

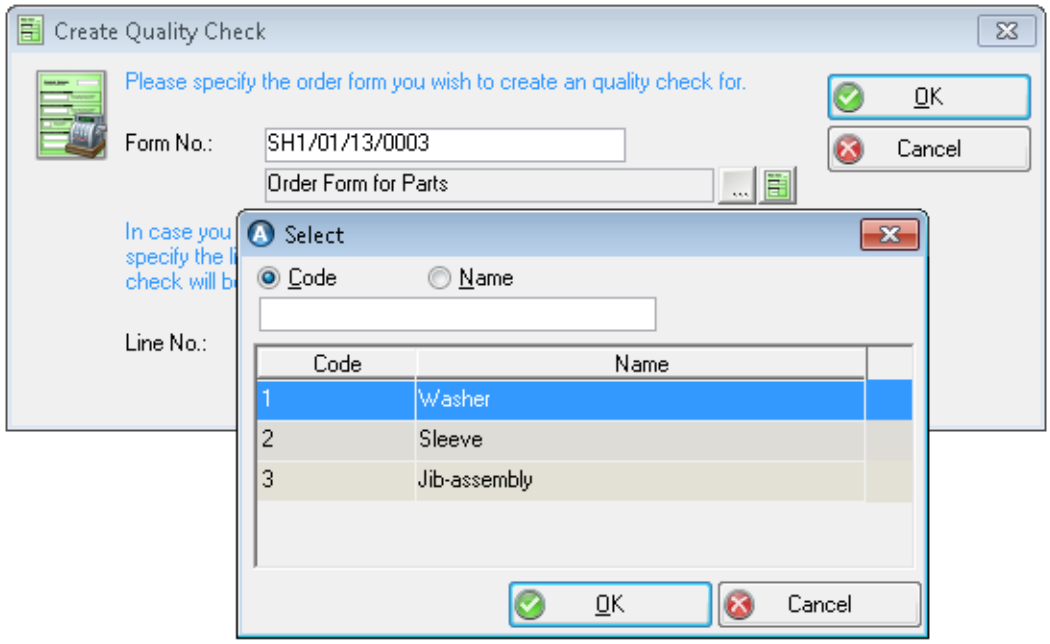


To add a new check in this window:

1. Click the **New** button on the toolbar. A Create dialog opens.
2. Select a **Form**. Click **OK** to apply the quality check at form level:



Or, lookup a **Form** and then a **Line Item** on the selected form, and then click **OK** to apply to quality check to an individual item:



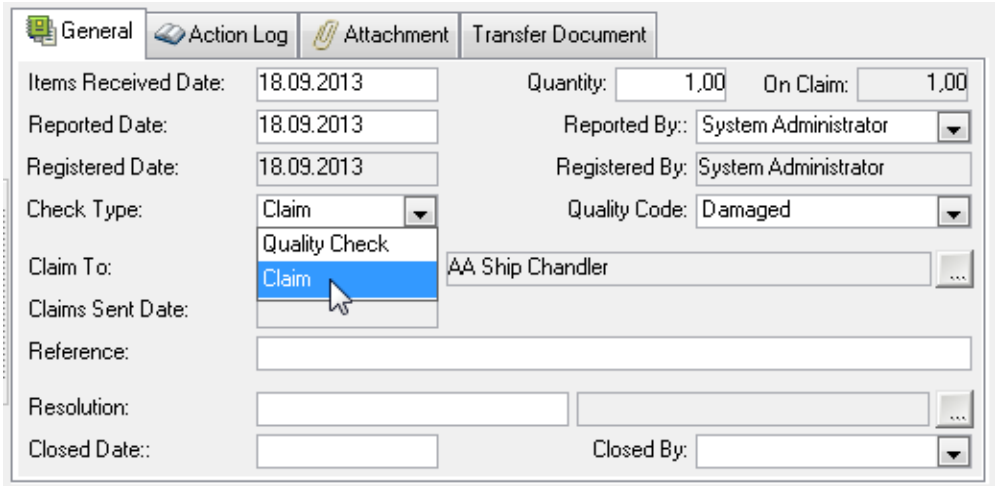
3. The quality check record is added to the main window. Fill in the rest of the details as described in section 6.11.3 for forms and in section 6.11.3 for individual items.
4. **Save** the window.

6.11.4 Escalating A Check To A Claim

Not all quality checks do lead to claims to external parties, like suppliers or agents: sometimes quality checks are registered as the result of internal miscommunications, such as incorrectly ordering the wrong part.

However, as the result of a quality check you may need to raise a claim:

1. Open the quality check record you are going to escalate:
   - Go to **Purchase > Forms**, select a form and then open the Quality Check tab. Or,
   - Go to **Purchase > Forms**, select a form and then go to **Options > Line Items**. Select a line item and open the Quality Check tab. Or,
   - Go to **Purchase > Forms**, select a form and then go to **Options > Receive**. Select a line item and open the Quality Check tab. Or,
   - Go to **Purchase > Quality Check**.
2. Select a quality check record.
3. Change the **Check Type** field to Claim:



The **Claim To** field defaults to the form's vendor. You can change it if the claim will be sent to another address like a forwarder or an agent.

4. You can track changes to a check or claim in the Action Log tab as it progresses.
5. **Save** the change, and send the claim.

Individual claims registered in the Line Items or Receive window are copied to the Quality Check tab in the Receive window, and vice versa.

6.11.4.1 Sending A Claim

To send a claim:

1. Open the Forms window and flag the form containing the claim.
2. Click the **Print** button on the toolbar and select **Reclamation Claim only**.
3. Click **OK**. The output takes its address from the setting of the **Claim To** field.

6.11.4.2 Resolving A Claim

Once a claim has been processed and resolved, select the record and enter a **Resolution** against it. Resolutions are predefined and may have been linked to Quality Codes[1]. In that case, the resolutions you can choose from are those which have been linked to the quality code applied to the claim.

> **EXAMPLE**
>
> The quality code 'Damaged' is linked to the resolutions 'New Order Placed' and 'Scrapped and Refunded'. You want to assign a resolution to a claim where the quality code is set to 'Damaged'. This means you can choose either of the two resolutions: 'New Order Placed' or 'Scrapped and Refunded'. If no particular resolutions have been linked to the quality code on the claim, then all existing resolutions will be available for selection.

To resolve a claim:

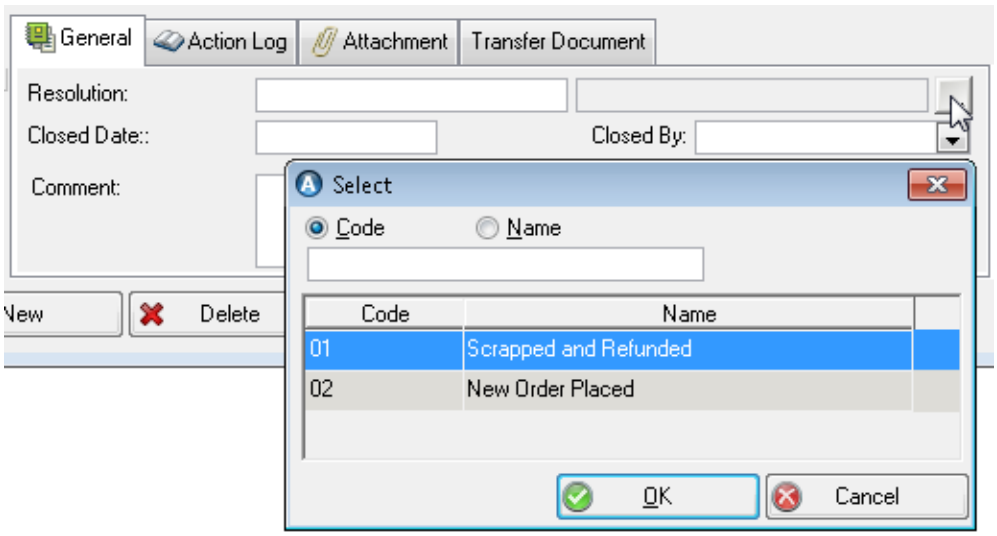
1. Open the quality claim record you are going to resolve:

- Go to **Purchase > Forms**, select a form and then open the Quality Check tab. Or,
- Go to **Purchase > Forms**, select a form and then go to **Options > Line Items**. Select a line item and open the Quality Check tab. Or,

[1]Resolutions are defined in the Quality Resolution Codes register, and linked to quality codes in the Quality Codes register.

- Go to **Purchase > Forms**, select a form and then go to **Options > Receive**. Select a line item and open the Quality Check tab. Or,
- Go to **Purchase > Quality Check**.

2. Select a quality claim record.
3. Lookup a **Resolution**:



4. Enter a **Closed Date**, **Closed By** id and any **Comments**.
5. **Save** the window.

Individual claims registered in the Line Items or Receive window are copied to the Quality Check tab in the Receive window, and vice versa.

6.11.5 Returning Rejected Items - Creating A Transfer Document

When you have rejected items at a site and you need to 'land' these items, you can create a transfer document to manage the return. You can arrange this from the Line Items window, the Receive window or the Quality Check window. You also have the possibility to add these items to an existing transfer document to send them back.

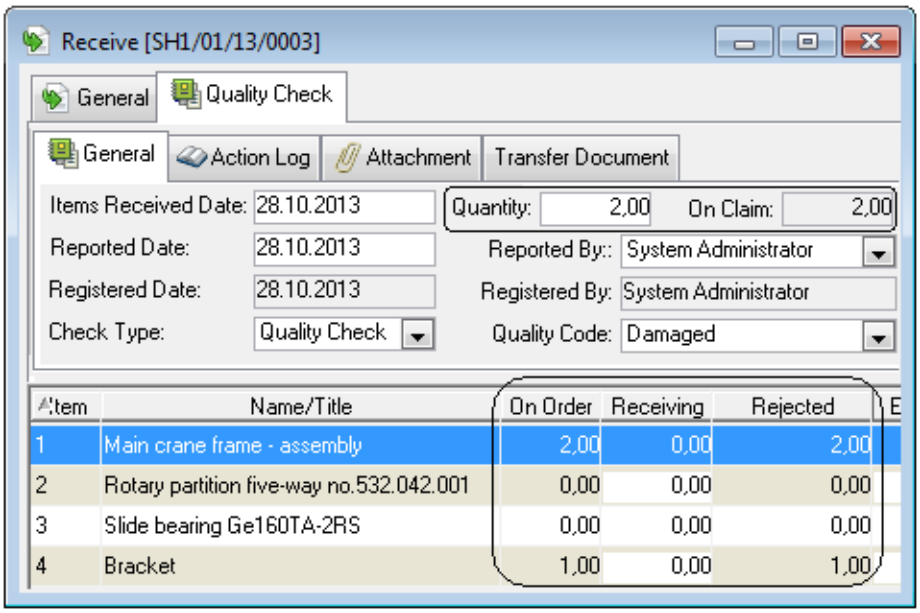
You can create transfer documents for quality checks registered against individual line items, but not for any checks which are registered against entire forms.

> **EXAMPLE**
>
> You have a claim containing 3 rejected items. These are already on site and need to go back. You create a transfer document for 2 items and add the third item to an existing transfer document.

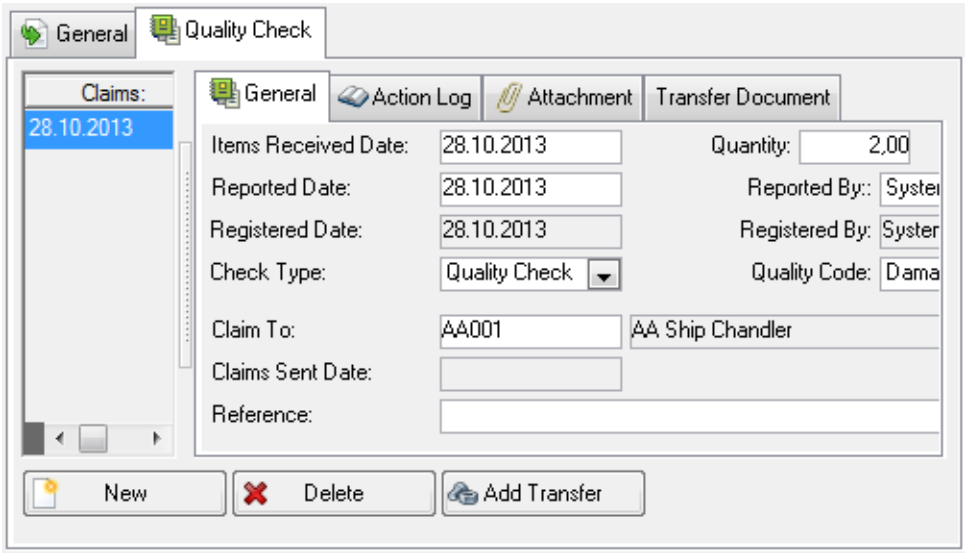
1. Open the quality claim record containing the items to go back:

- Go to **Purchase > Forms**, select a form and then go to **Options > Line Items**. Select a line item and open the Quality Check tab. Or,
- Go to **Purchase > Forms**, select a form and then go to **Options > Receive**. Select a line item and open the Quality Check tab.
- Go to **Purchase > Quality Check**.

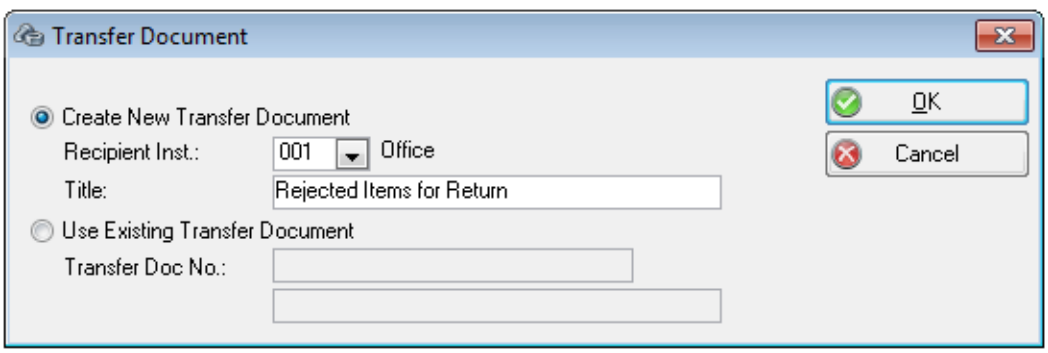
2. Select a quality check record. In the illustration below, a total of 3 items have been rejected during receipt of a delivery, and the quality check for the first 2 items is selected:



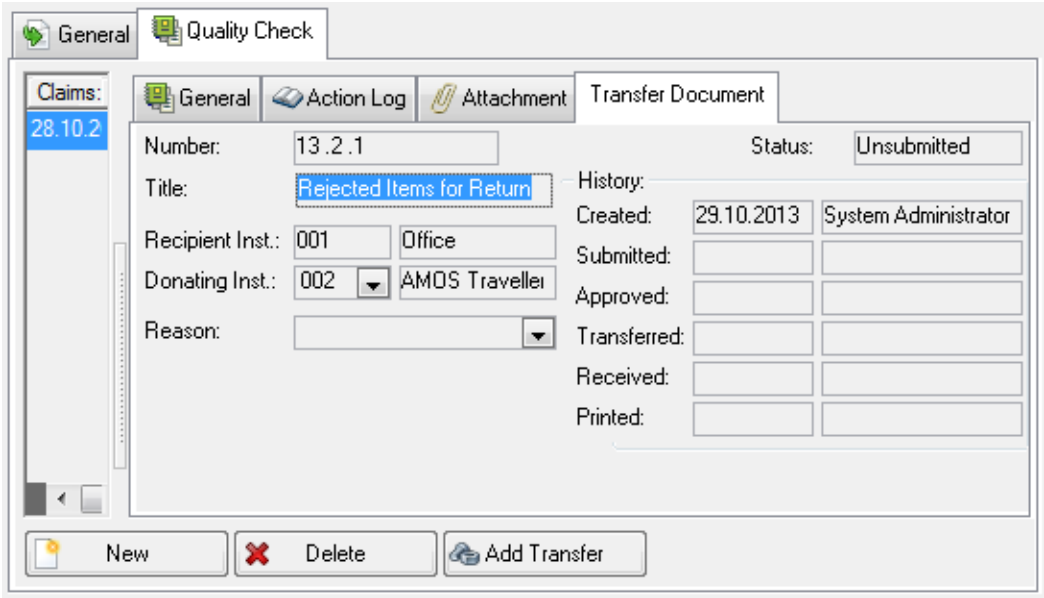
3. To create a transfer document from the Quality Check window, you go to **Options > Add Transfer Document**. In the other two windows, you click the **Add Transfer** button:



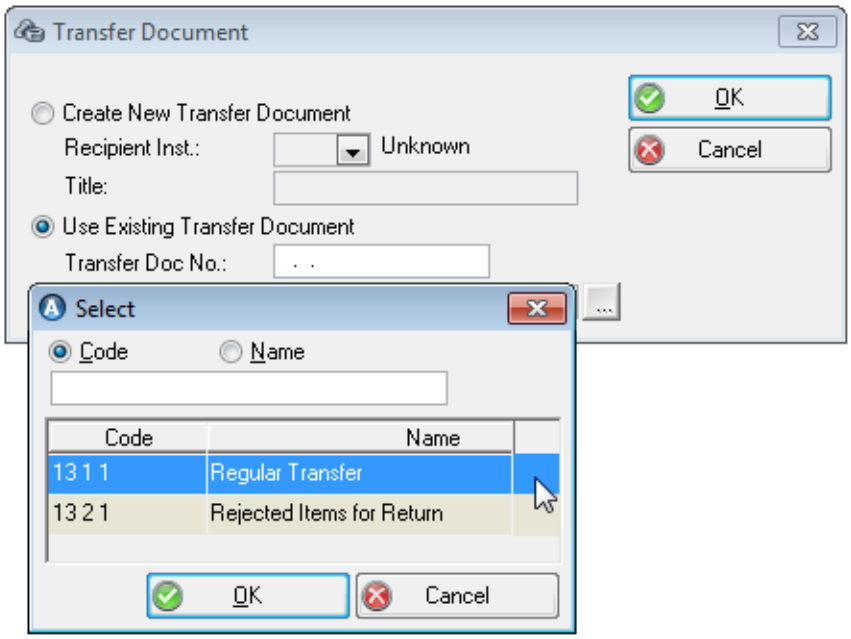
4. To create a new transfer document for these two rejected items, select to **Create a New** document, choose the **Recipient** installation and enter a **Title**:



Click **OK**. Open the Transfer Document tab to see the new transfer document listing the current installation as the donating one:



5. To add the other rejected item to an existing transfer document, select it in the list and click **Add Transfer** again. This time, select **Use Existing Document**and use the lookup to select a transfer document:



To appear in the lookup list an active transfer document's donor installation must be either undefined, or, set to the same installation as the order form with the rejected line items belongs to.

6. Click **OK** to add this transfer document to the tab.
7. **Save** and exit the Quality Check window.

No matter where you create the transfer documents - from the Line Items, Receive, or Quality Check window - they will appear in the same tab in all three locations. Process these transfer documents as usual in the window at **Stock > Transfer Documents**.

Read more about transfer documents in section 5.11.

6.11.5.1 Quality Checks - Transferring Transfer Documents

Transfer documents linked to quality checks appear in the Transfer Document tab on the Line Items or Receive window and on the same tab in the Quality Check window. Double-clicking on one will open up the Transfer Document window to that record.

Setting a transfer document to 'Transferred' updates the stock level(s) for the item(s) it contains. However, stock levels might not *actually* be updated in every case:

- you may have a quality check against an item which has not actually been received yet and so, the stock level was not updated in the first place. Or,
- you may have a quality check for a line item which has been received, but for which the stock transaction was reversed and the stock levels already reverted.

In these scenarios you probably do not want to update the stock levels when you transfer the items on a transfer document. When the donating installation opens the Transfer window (**Stock > Transfer Documents > Options > Transfer**) a checkbox labelled **Transfer Updates Stock Levels** appears next to any transfer lines added from quality checks. Unflag the box next to any quality check line item to exclude it from the stock level consideration - no stock transaction will be generated and the levels remain the same. Leave the box flagged to update stock levels for that item accordingly.

6.12 Purchase Contracts

Creating a Purchase Contract allows you to register a price and delivery agreement with a vendor on stock to be purchased in the future. The prices and terms set out in the contract can be applied to any purchases of the selected items when ordered from that vendor. You can have more than one contract per vendor, as long as the From/To dates do not overlap.

Contracts are based on Product Groups and Delivery Zones, with different terms for each:

- **Product Groups** contain all the stock available for purchase on any given contract.
- **Delivery Zones** contain a breakdown of all possible delivery locations for the contract vendor.

Multiple discounts can be defined at various levels on the same Purchase Contract. They can also be applied depending on the quantity of items ordered. Read about contract discounts in section 6.12.1.

Whenever you arrange a new contract, register it in the Contracts window and remember to update the status as changes are eventually made. To set up a purchase contract:

1. Register the basic details for the contract on the Contracts window General tab and assign the contract to the installations where it will be used. See section 6.12.2.
2. Set up Delivery Zones and group locations together. See section 6.12.3.
3. Set up Product Groups and assign Stock to each group. See section 6.12.4.
4. Use the Product Groups and Delivery Zones to create a Price Matrix in the Contract Items tab. Register the contract items' base prices. See section 6.12.5.

   Specify contract discounts and surcharges, as well as alternate fixed prices and other exceptions.
5. Save the finished Contract and then approve and issue it, making it available to apply to Purchase Orders. See section 6.12.9.

To read about applying and removing contracts on purchasing forms, see section 6.12.10.

NOTE: When you open the Purchase Contracts window for the first time after upgrading a database where Purchase Contracts already existed, if any of these existing contract contains references to Stock Classes AMOS will present two options: delete the Stock Class references and replace them with Stock items of the same class, or, delete the Stock Class references and do not replace them automatically.

6.12.1 Levels And Types Of Discounts

Multiple discounts can be applied at different levels on the same purchase contract: define your discounts starting with those which apply to the entire contract or a whole zone or product group. After that, you can specify item-by-item exceptions on the price matrix. Any discount can depend on the volume ordered. See the referenced sections for examples of how to register these discounts.

Discounts on Levels

Discounts can be applied to items at several levels:

- **Purchase Contract** - you can register a discount on the contract itself, which can then apply to all items available for purchase on the contract. See section 6.12.2.4.
- **Product Group** - you can register a discount on a Product Group which can then apply to all items inside that group. See section 6.12.4.1.
- **Item** - you can register a discount directly on a selected item. See section 6.12.5.1.

Discounts on Location

Discounts can also be applied to locations:

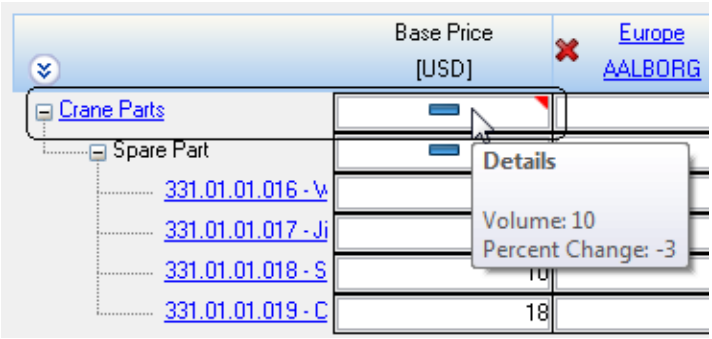
- **Delivery Zone** - you can register a discount against a delivery zone, which can then apply to any contracted item delivered to any location inside of that zone. See section 6.12.3.1.
- **Delivery Location** - you can register a discount on a specific delivery location. Any item from any group sent to that location can receive the discount. See section 6.12.5.2.
  - **Item/Location** - you can apply a discount on a particular item only when that item is sent to a specific delivery location. See section 6.12.5.3.1.
  - **Group/Location** - you can apply a discount on a product group in combination with a selected delivery location, which will apply when any item from that group is sent to the location. See section 6.12.5.3.1.

Types of Discounts

There are three 'types' of discounts you can apply:

- **Percent Change** - a discount on an item's base price by percentage.
- **Price Change** - a discount on an item's base price by a fixed amount (currency and value).
- **Fixed Price** - an alternative base price per item. Any other discounts on an item with an alternate fixed price will be calculated using the fixed price instead of the original base price.

Different types and levels of discounts and surcharges can all apply in combination on the same contract. For example, you have a contract set up for purchasing a Product Group of crane parts with delivery to several locations inside of two Zone, Europe and North America. A Product Group discount of 3% on any group item ordered in a volume of 10 or more pieces has been applied:



In addition to this, the discounts shown below have been registered on the matrix:



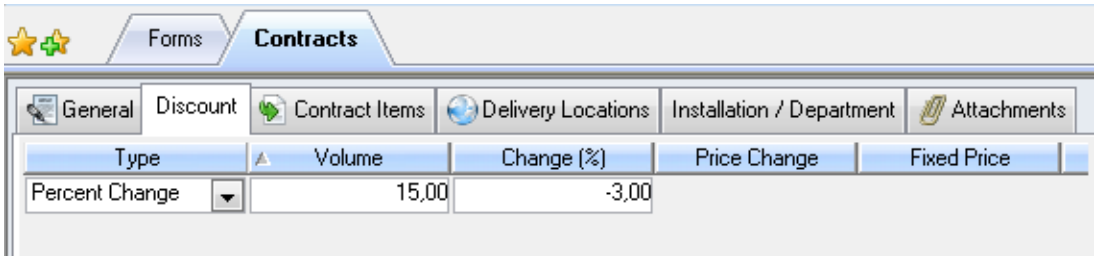
- Item 331.01.01.016 has an alternate fixed price of 2,20 USD when delivered to Aalborg, regardless of quantity.
- Any items in the group Crane Parts will receive a 5% discount when delivered to Aalesund.
- Item 331.01.01.019 cannot be delivered to Toronto.
- When item 331.01.01.017 is ordered in a quantity of 25 or more for delivery to Toronto, each item is reduced in price by 1 USD. If the same item is ordered in a quantity of 50 or more for delivery to Toronto, each item is reduced by 2 USD.

In addition to these discounts entered on the price matrix, contract-level discounts could be present on the Discount tab and/or Zone-level discounts could be present on the Delivery Locations tab.

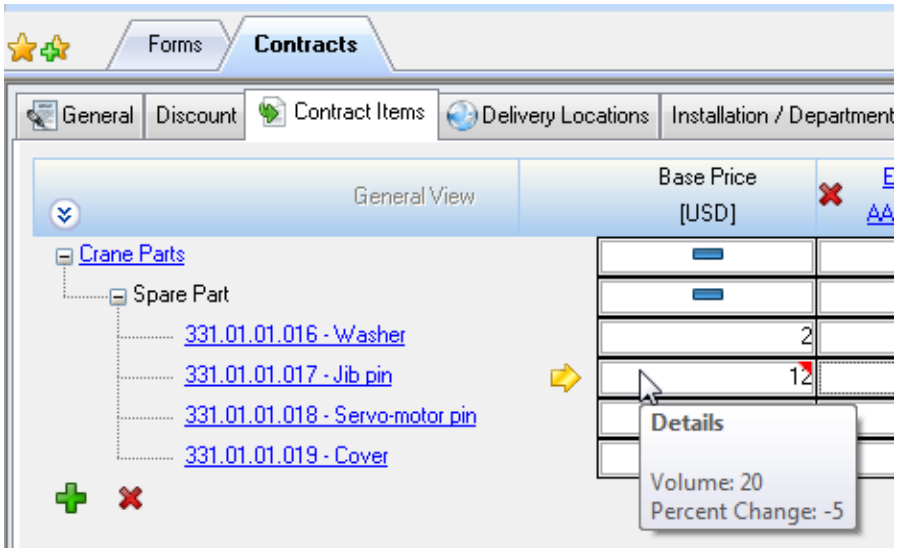
6.12.1.1 How Does AMOS Calculate And Apply Discounts?

AMOS applies discounts and alternate prices taking the most 'precise' value available - starting with an item-level discount. If no discount is available at item-level, AMOS continues on to look for discounts applied to product groups and delivery locations and eventually at contract or zone level. For example:

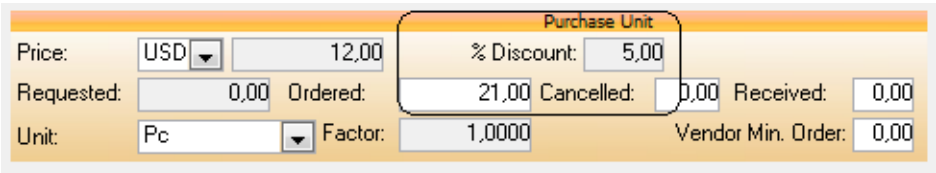
A contract-level discount of 3% applies to all items on a contract, when 15 pieces or more of any one item are ordered:



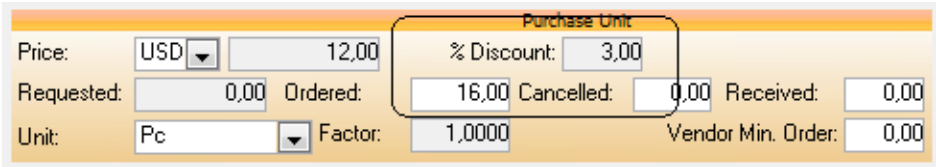
This means any item on the contract ordered in a quantity of 15 or more pieces can receive the discount. On the same contract, an item-level discount of 5% is applied to Item 331.01.01.017 when 20 or more pieces are ordered:



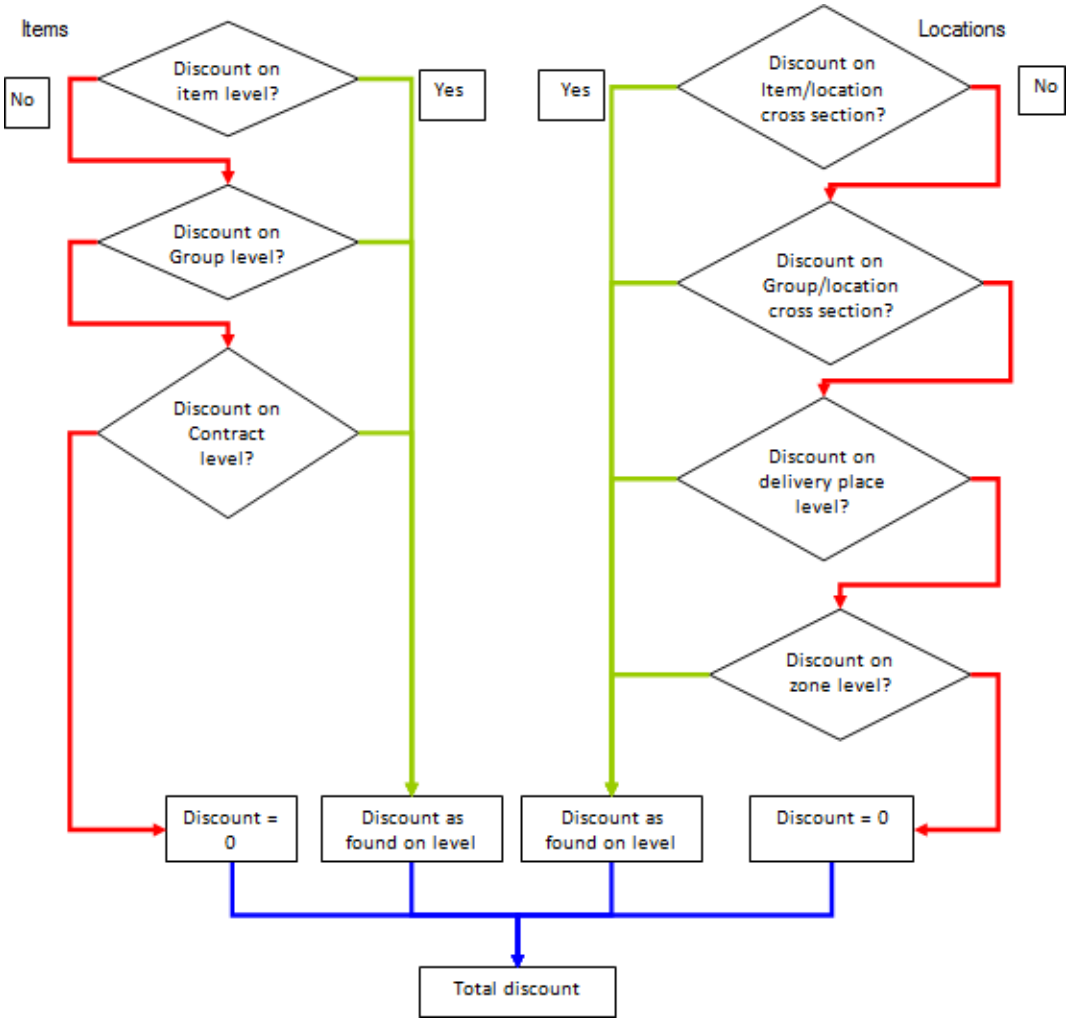
When you order 20 or more pieces of this item the 5% item discount will apply on the order form instead of the contract-level discount:



However, if you only order 16 pieces of that item the contract-level discount applies:



As shown in the following flow chart, when calculating the total cost of an item AMOS considers both the discounts applied to items and the discounts applied to locations, together:

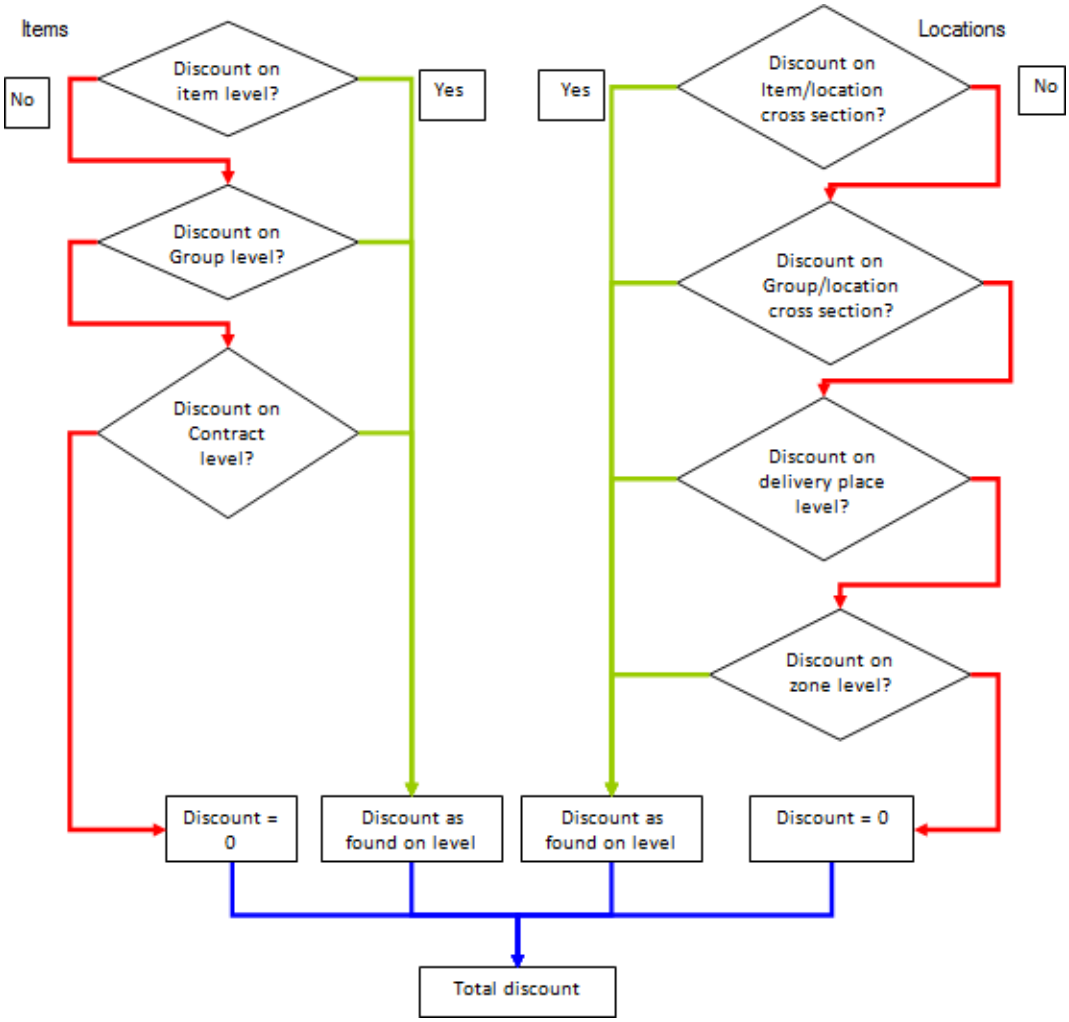


The calculation process differs slightly for each of the three discount types - Percent Change, Price Change and Fixed Price.

6.12.1.1.1 Percent Change Discount

When calculating a percent change discount, AMOS considers the item discounts first, and then location discounts.

As shown on the left side of the flow chart, AMOS checks for a discount on item-level. If an applicable one is present - i.e. the ordered quantity of the item matches or exceeds the volume specified for the discount - that discount will be applied. If no discount is found at item-level, AMOS looks for a product group discount next, and a contract-level discount after that:



Any discount found on item, group or contract level is applied to the ordered item first.

Then, the location discounts are evaluated in the same way. AMOS looks for a discount on the item/location matrix cells first, and then moves to group/location and so on, as shown on the right side of the flow chart.

The first applicable discount is then deducted from the amount resulting from the first calculation.

EXAMPLE

A 5% discount is applied on the product group Crane Parts and so applies to all items inside the group. On the same contract, a 2% discount has been applied to the delivery location Aalborg and any contracted items sent there can receive the discount. You order 1 piece of an item which costs 12 USD, for delivery to Aalborg. AMOS deducts the 5% product group discount from this item price first. From the resulting sum of 11,40 USD, AMOS then deducts the 2% location discount. The final cost of the item is then 11,17 USD.

6.12.1.1.2 Price Change Discount

When calculating a price change discount, AMOS checks for discounts on items as well as discounts on locations in the same way as when calculating a percentage discount. Refer to the flow chart in section 6.12.1.1.1 to review. AMOS then adds the first applicable item discount found together with the first applicable location discount.

EXAMPLE

An item discount of 0,20 USD per piece is placed on a 12 USD item when that item is ordered in a volume of 8 or more pieces to any location. Additionally, there is a discount applied to Zone 1 such that any contracted item sent to any location in Zone 1 in a quantity of 10 or more pieces will receive a 0,25 USD discount per piece. You order 10 pieces of this item for delivery to a location in Zone 1. The two discounts are added together and deducted from the item's base price. The item's price therefore becomes 11,55 USD.

6.12.1.1.3 Fixed Price Discount

Setting a fixed price discount simply provides an alternate base price per item. Any other discounts on such an item will be calculated against the fixed price instead of the original base price.

EXAMPLE

An item with a base price of 12 USD, has an alternate fixed price of 10 USD when ordered in a volume of 5 or more pieces. There is also a 2% location discount registered for deliveries to Aalborg. You order 5 pieces of this item for delivery to Aalborg. AMOS takes the alternate fixed price of 10 USD per item and deducts the 2% location discount from that. The item's price therefore becomes 9,80 USD.

6.12.1.1.4 What Happens When You Mix Different Types of Discounts?

It's very likely that both percent and price change discounts will be present on the same contract.

As described above in the other scenarios, AMOS looks for the first applicable discount on item/group/contract level and then on location/zone level and takes both into consideration when calculating the final price. When a percentage and a price change discount are both present, AMOS calculates the percent change first and then deducts the price change discount from the resulting value.

EXAMPLE

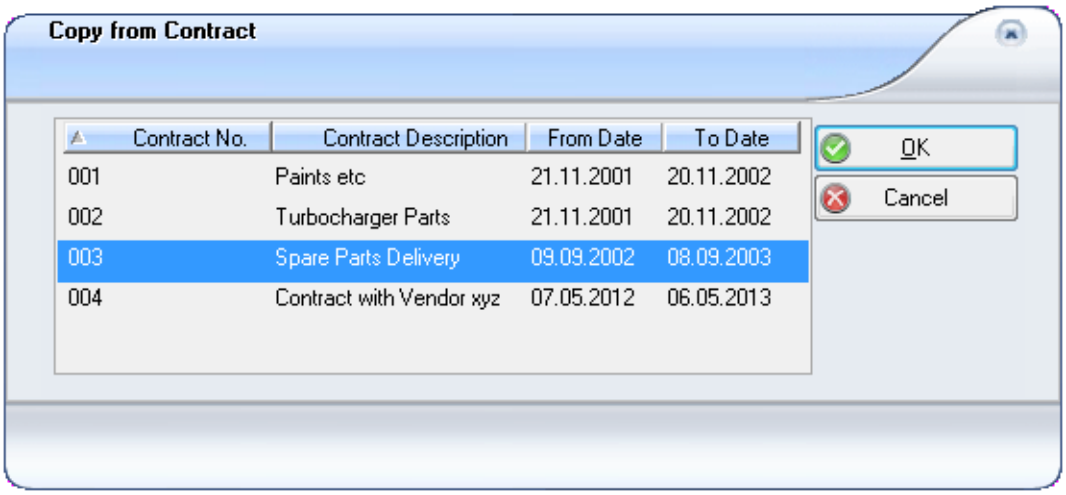
An item discount of 2 USD per piece is placed on a 12 USD item, when that item is ordered in a volume of 8 or more pieces. At the same time, there is a 5% discount registered on Zone 1. You order 10 pieces of that item for delivery to a location inside of Zone 1. AMOS deducts the 5% zone discount from the item's original price first. From the resulting price per item of 11,40 USD, it then deducts the 2 USD item discount. The item's price becomes 9,40 USD.

6.12.2 Registering A New Contract

There are two ways to create a new contract: copy the details of an existing contract to a new record, or start from scratch.

6.12.2.1 Copying Details From An Existing Contract

1. Go to **Purchase > Contracts**.
2. Click the **New** button.
3. Enter a **Number** and lookup a **Vendor** for the new contract.
4. **Save** the record.
5. Select **Options > Copy from Contract**. A list of all the pre-existing contracts opens:

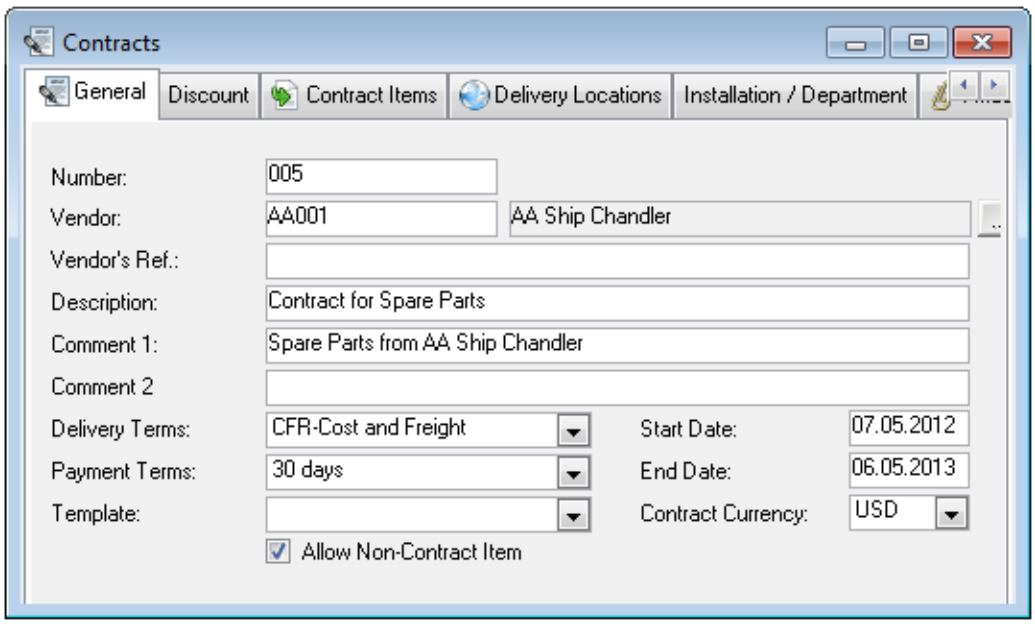


6. Choose a contract here and click **OK**.

The details are copied from the selected contract into the new one.

6.12.2.2 Creating A New Contract From Scratch

1. Go to **Purchase > Contracts** to open the Contracts window.
2. Click **OK** in the filter.
3. Click the **New** button on the toolbar.



4. Enter the General tab information: a **Number**, **Description** and **Vendor** for the contract. If a Rule and Mask have been defined for Contract Numbers the Number field will be populated automatically.

   If this contract will be known to the vendor by a different name or code, enter it in the **Vendor's Ref.** field.

5. Select **Delivery Terms** and **Payment Terms**. The **Contract Currency** you choose is for all values on the contract.
6. When the contract is fully registered, you will be able to base Purchase Forms on it.

- If you check the **Allow Non-Contract Item** checkbox, it will be possible to add non-contracted line items to any forms based on this contract in addition to the contracted line items.
- If you leave the box unchecked, it will not be possible to place other items not specified on the contract onto any purchase forms based on it.

7. Lookup **Start** and **End Dates** for this contract to indicate when the contract will be available for use, and for how long.
8. Use the **Levels** section to specify the minimum/maximum quantity of items an order based on this contract should contain and minimum/maximum price values the vendor will accept orders for:



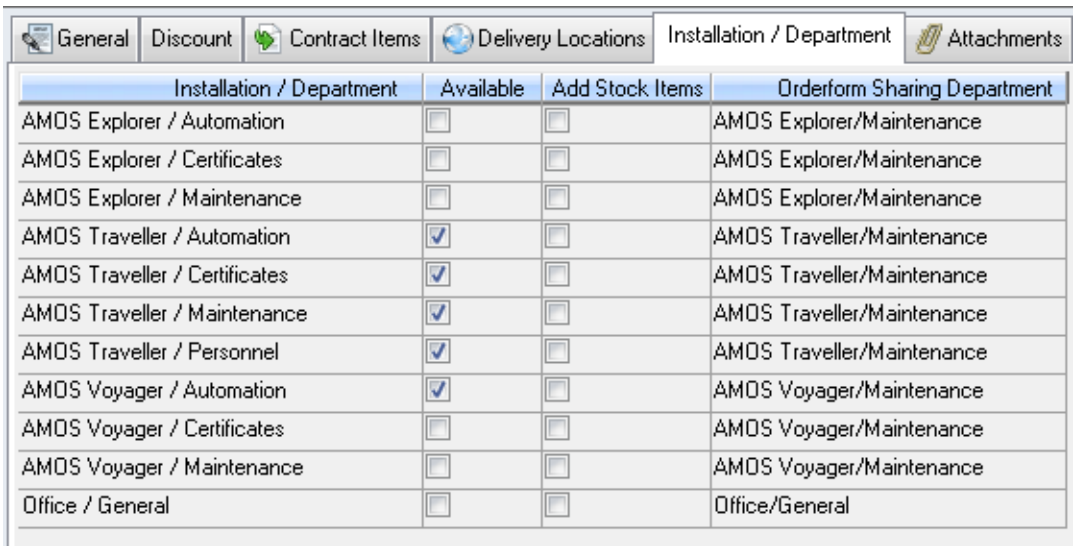
   These levels apply for the totals on the entire contract. The same information can be entered at Product Group level as well and will then apply to the items within a group, or added directly onto an individual item.

9. **Save** the contract.

6.12.2.3 Applying A Contract To Multiple Installations

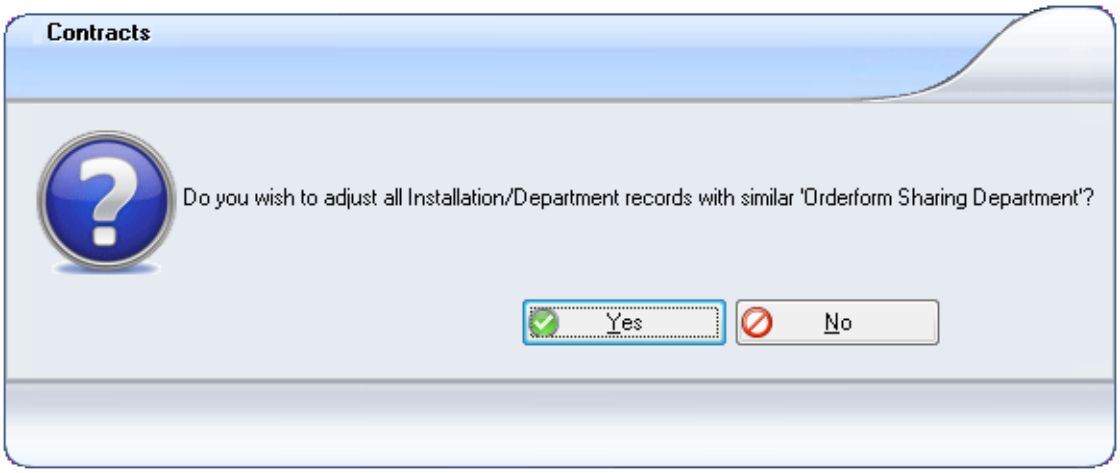
A contract can apply to multiple installations/departments. Only in systems using Stock Types, an extra tab appears on the Contracts window: Installation/Department. The tab contains a list of installations which share the same Stock Types as the installation you are currently logged in at. The contract will not be available for use anywhere until Installations and Departments are selected here.

Check installations and departments in the list where the selected contract can be applied:



Installation / Department	Available	Add Stock Items	Orderform Sharing Department
AMOS Explorer / Automation	☐	☐	AMOS Explorer/Maintenance
AMOS Explorer / Certificates	☐	☐	AMOS Explorer/Maintenance
AMOS Explorer / Maintenance	☐	☐	AMOS Explorer/Maintenance
AMOS Traveller / Automation	☑	☐	AMOS Traveller/Maintenance
AMOS Traveller / Certificates	☑	☐	AMOS Traveller/Maintenance
AMOS Traveller / Maintenance	☑	☐	AMOS Traveller/Maintenance
AMOS Traveller / Personnel	☑	☐	AMOS Traveller/Maintenance
AMOS Voyager / Automation	☑	☐	AMOS Voyager/Maintenance
AMOS Voyager / Certificates	☐	☐	AMOS Voyager/Maintenance
AMOS Voyager / Maintenance	☐	☐	AMOS Voyager/Maintenance
Office / General	☐	☐	Office/General

When you check one department inside an installation, AMOS will present the following message:



Clicking **Yes** adds the rest of the applicable departments for the installation at once. Clicking **No** checks only the department you clicked on.

To check the **Available** box for all Installations/Departments at once, press **Ctrl+A** or right-click inside the tab and choose **Select All** from the pop-up menu.

In some cases although an installation shares a stock type, no items of that type have been registered there yet. Check the **Add Stock Items** box beside an installation to ensure that AMOS will automatically create stock items at the checked installation in this case.

6.12.2.4 Defining Discounts On Contract Level

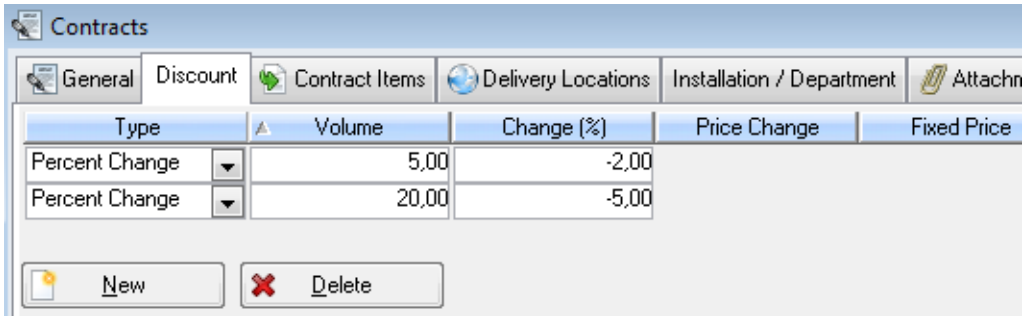
Use the Discount tab to apply pricing and discount information to every item on the contract at once. A contract-level discount will only be applied to an item if AMOS does not find a discount registered directly on the item itself or on the product group. See section 6.12.1 for more about different levels and types of discounts and how they are calculated and applied.

> **EXAMPLE**
>
> If 5 or more pieces of any one item on the contract are ordered, a 2% discount can apply to that item. If 20 or more pieces an item are ordered, a 5% discount can apply. If an item is ordered in a quantity less than 5, it will not receive the contract discount.

To define a discount on contract-level:

1. Select a contract in the Contracts window.
2. Open the Discount tab.
3. Click the **New** button in the tab.
4. Select the **Type**, specify the **Volume** of any contract item which must be ordered to receive the discount and then enter the percentage, deduction or fixed price accordingly.

   For example:



5. Click **Save** on the toolbar.

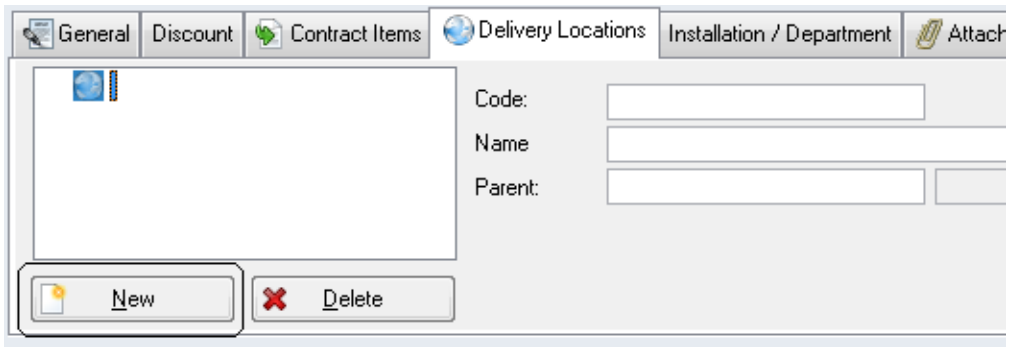
6.12.3 Defining Delivery Zones

Delivery locations differ from vendor to vendor and must be defined on each contract in the Delivery Location tab before you can populate the matrix in the Contract Items tab.

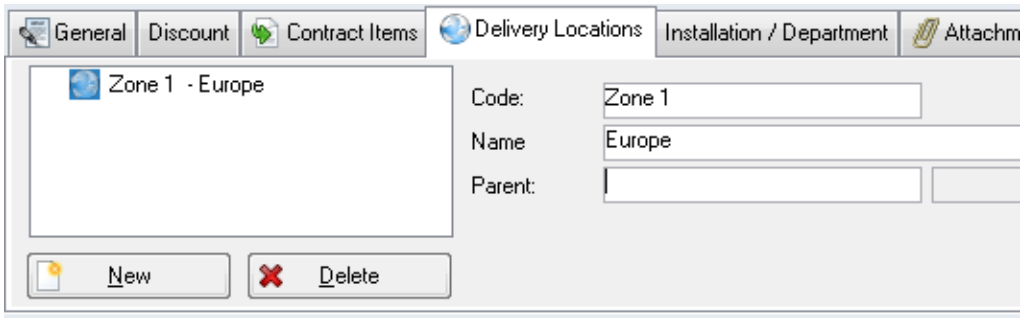
A delivery zone is any set region containing a group of delivery locations - ports, addresses, locations, or port calls - which the supplier will deliver the contract items to. Prices and discounts on product group items are usually affected by different delivery locations.

To define a delivery zone and build a location hierarchy:

1. Select the correct contract in the Contracts window list.
2. Open the Delivery Locations tab.
3. Create a zone by clicking the **New** button at the bottom left corner of the hierarchy panel:



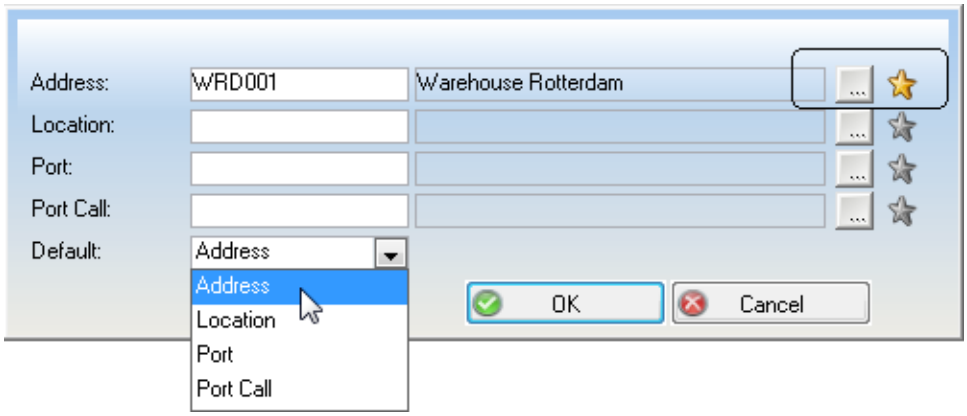
4. Define a **Code** and **Name**, for example Zone 1 Europe:



5. Click **Save**. Select the name in the hierarchy.
6. Click the **New** button in the Location area and use the lookup to find a location. Add multiple locations at once by holding the **CTRL** key in the lookup dialog and clicking to multi-select as many as required.

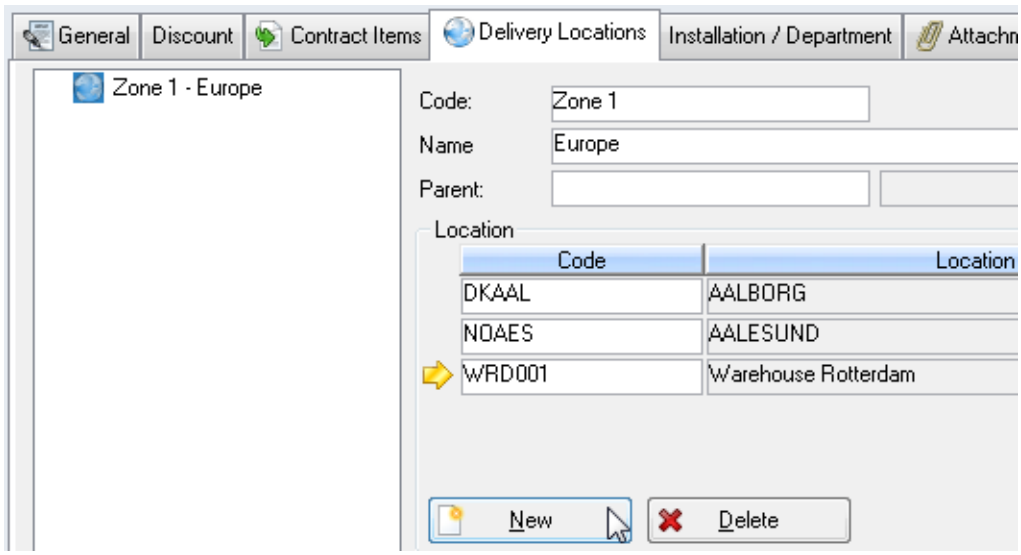
   There are four options for specifying locations: by Address, Location, Port and Port Call.

   Clicking the button next to the location lookup button opens a dialog where any of these options can be filled in. Select the one to display on the main window by clicking the star beside the field or selecting it from the drop-down **Default** list:

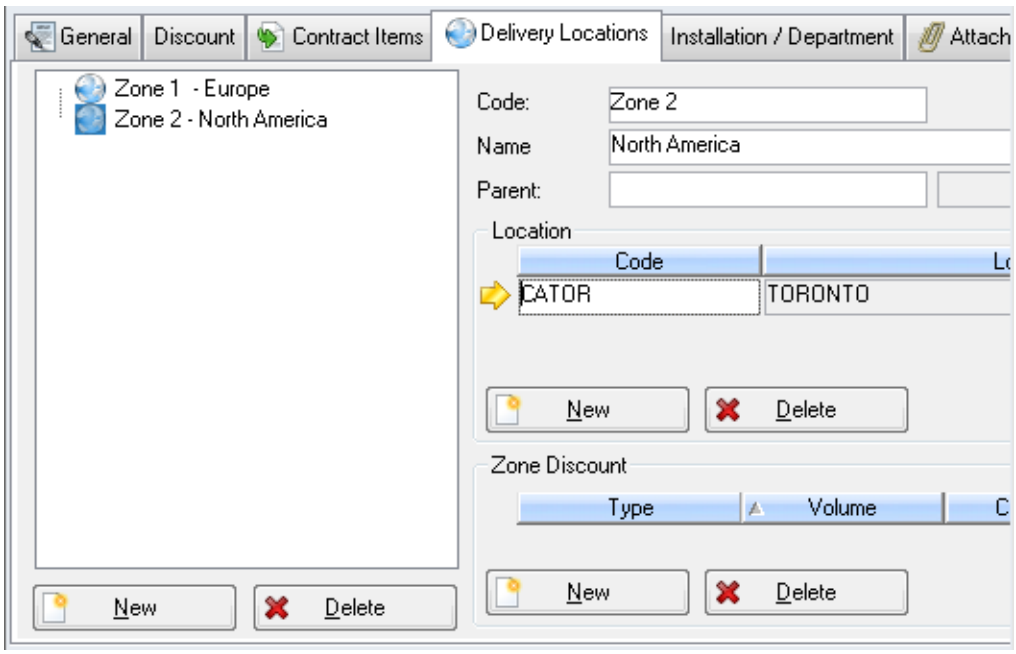


List all locations to which the vendor can deliver.

7. Click **OK** to return to the main window.



8. Add further zones and locations as required:



9. To remove a location from the group select it in the list and click the **Delete** button.
10. **Save** the list of locations.

6.12.3.1 Registering Discounts On Delivery Zones

Discounts and surcharges can be applied to an entire Delivery Zone: perhaps a 10% discount applies on a delivery of any item on the contract to any of the locations inside the selected zone.

There may be exceptions to the discount on certain items or for some of the locations inside a zone. You can apply these exceptions on the price matrix. See section 6.12.5.3.1 about applying exceptions to items/groups in combination with certain delivery locations.

To register a zone-level discount:

1. Select the correct contract in the Contracts window and open the Delivery Locations tab.
2. Select a Zone in the hierarchy.
3. Click the **New** button inside the **Discount** area.
4. Select the **Type**, specify if a certain **Volume** of an item must be ordered to receive the discount and then enter the percentage, deduction or fixed price accordingly.



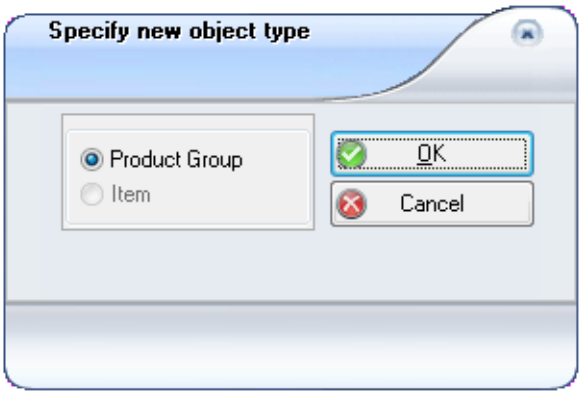
5. Click **Save**. Add more discounts if required.

6.12.4 Setting Up Product Groups

A contract Product Group contains a grouping of stock to be purchased on contract from the selected vendor, with agreed prices and discounts. You define these Groups in the Contract Items tab and assign stock before you can create and populate the price matrix in the same tab.

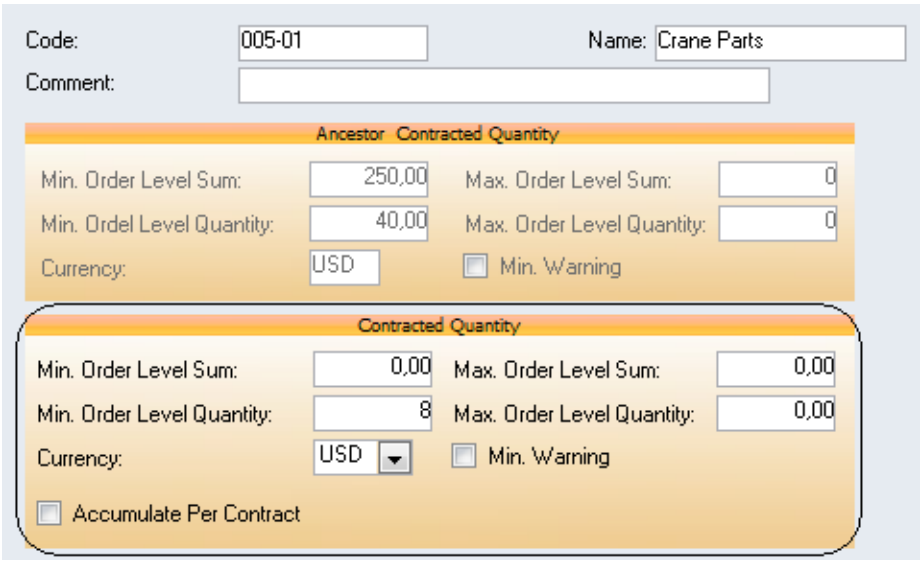
To add a new Product Group:

1. Open the Contracts window and ensure the correct contract is selected.
2. Open the Contract Items tab. If any Groups are defined already they will be listed here. Clicking the + sign beside a Group expands it to show any items already assigned to it, and you can view or alter its properties by clicking on it.
3. Click the + sign inside the Contract Items tab.
4. The Specify new object type dialog opens:



Click **Product Group** and then **OK**.

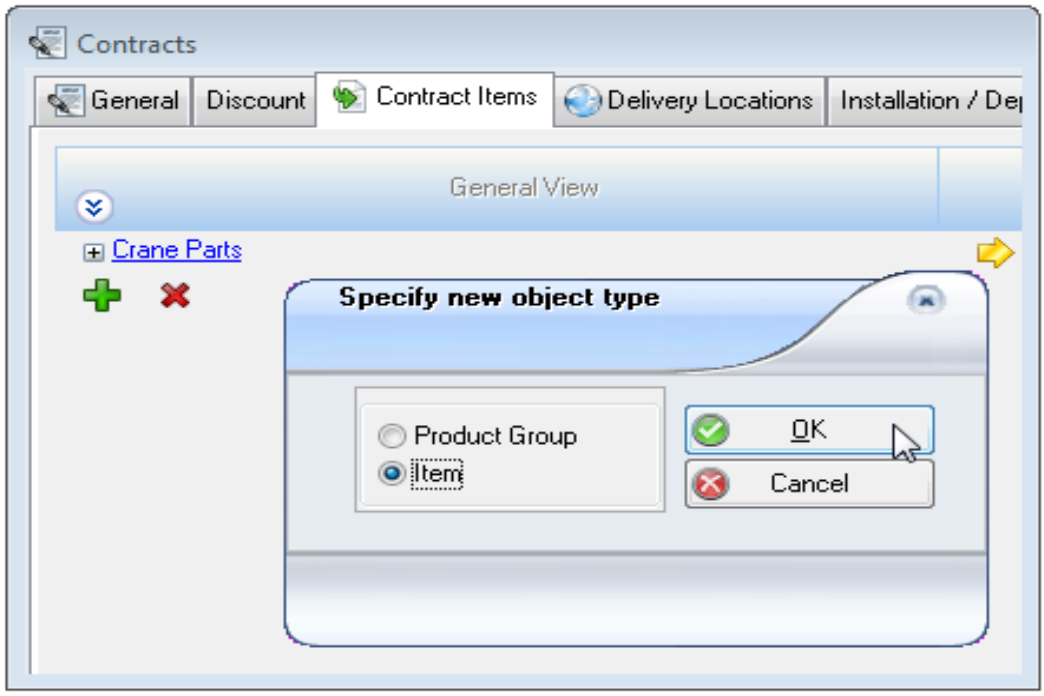
5. The New Contract Group dialog opens. Give the group a name according to the items to go into it: i.e. Crane Parts.
6. Enter the **Contracted Quantity** details as set out in your agreement with the vendor. These details apply to the entire Product Group:



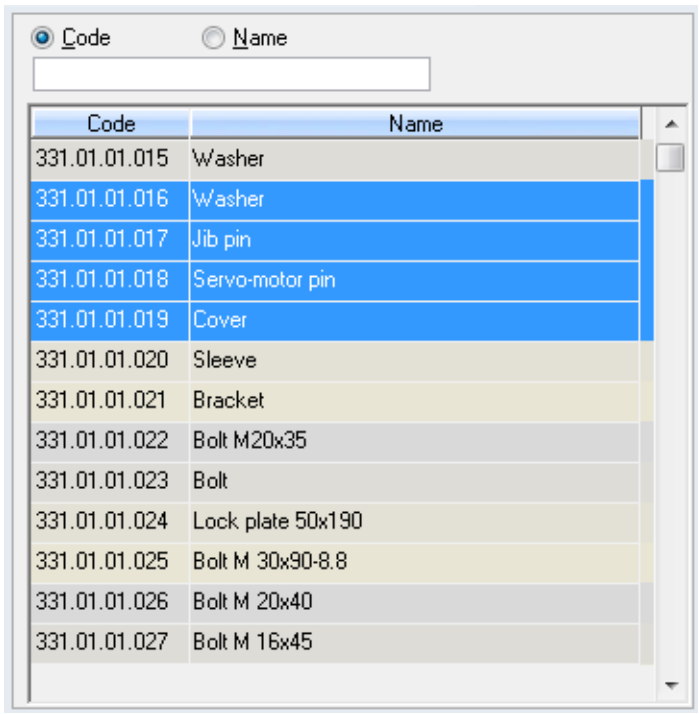
The same information can be entered on the Contract General tab and will apply across the entire contract, except where differing details are specified on a Product Group. Information already entered on the contract will appear in the **Ancestor Contracted Quantity** section.

Min/Max levels on a product group have to be met by the quantity or price sum of items ordered from that group. However, more than one purchase form containing line items from the same product group, can be tied to one contract. To allow these levels to be met by a combination of product group items accumulated on different purchase forms which are all tied to the same contract, check **Accumulate Per Contract**.

7. Click **OK**. Your new group will be displayed.
8. Add items to the newly defined Group: click again and in the dialog, select Item:



9. Click **OK**.
10. The Stock Type/Items filter appears containing the Stock Types/Items which have been distributed to the current installation. Set filter criteria to narrow the list. Click **OK**.
11. The Select dialog appears: select an item/type to add to the group. By holding the **CTRL** key and clicking you can multi-select any number of items:

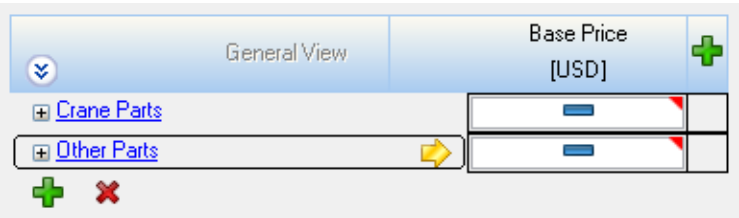


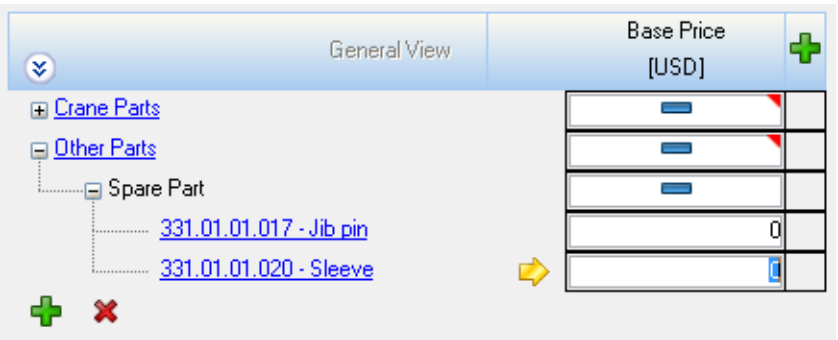
12. To add the selected item(s) click **OK** and return to the main window.
13. Click the + sign next to the Product Group to see the item(s) you selected to add[1]. Stock is categorised within the Product Group by Class:



If no class has been assigned on a particular stock item, it will appear in a default category labelled <None>. Clicking on a line will open the Stock Types or Stock Items window.

14. **Save** the window so far and then add all remaining product groups and items the same way, as required. Make sure the correct group is selected with the yellow arrow, when adding an item:





15. If delivery zones and locations are not already specified for this contract, do that now. When both zones and product groups/items have been registered, create and populate the price matrix.

6.12.4.1 Registering Discounts On Product Groups

Discounts and surcharges can be registered on a product group and can then apply to all items inside that group, except where an item-level discount has been applied instead. This kind of discount is entered in the Product Group dialog.

[1]Note that once an item has been added to a contract, the Contract No. will be listed on the Stock Type/Items windows Vendors tab for that item.

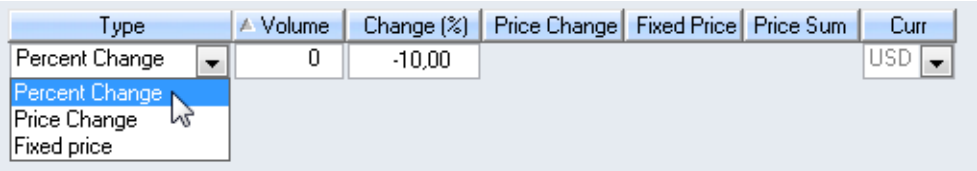
EXAMPLE

A vendor offers a 10% discount on all paints. Rather than registering the discount against each individual paint, add all the paints to one Product Group. Then, apply the discount to the group. All items inside the group can receive the discount, according to volume ordered.

If the discount only applies to that product group when the delivery takes place at a certain location, register it on the price matrix. See section 6.12.5.3.1 about applying product group discounts in combination with certain locations.

To register a product group discount:

1. Select the correct contract in the Contracts window and open the Contract Items tab.
2. Click on an existing product group in the hierarchy.
3. Click the **New** button in the product group dialog to get a new line at the bottom.
4. Select the **Type**, specify if a certain **Volume** of items from this group must be ordered to receive the discount and then enter the percentage, deduction or fixed price accordingly:



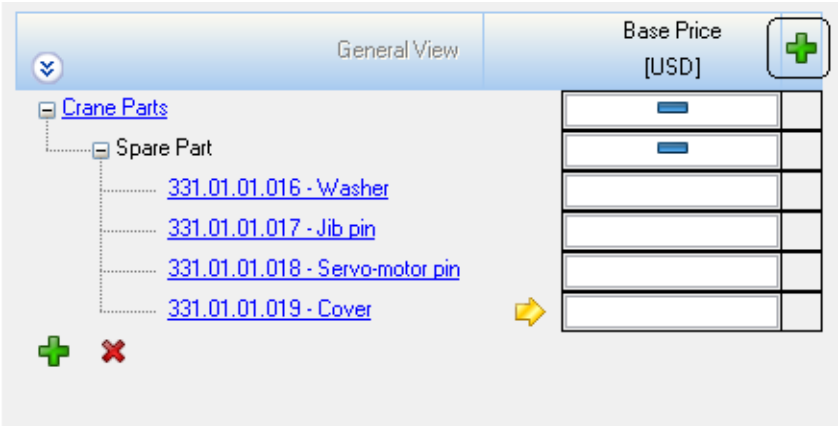
5. Click **Save**. Add more discounts if required.

6.12.5 Creating The Price Matrix And Entering Base Prices

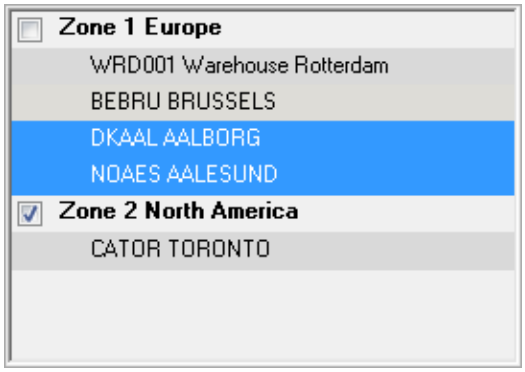
Delivery zones and product groups create a price matrix in the Contract Items tab: product groups and their items appear on the left side and delivery zones and their locations appear on the right. After defining these groups and zones the next step is to register the contract items' base prices and discounts by item/group and location combinations in the price matrix. The price matrix can be populated outside or inside of AMOS.

To create a price matrix:

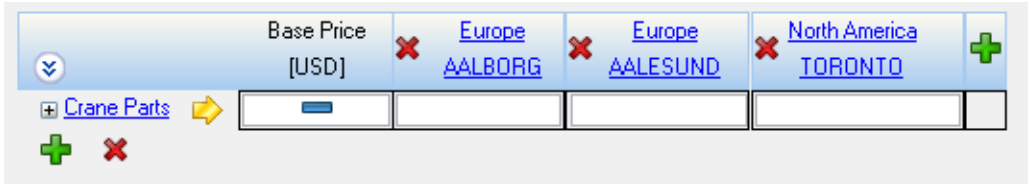
1. Open the Contracts window and ensure the correct contract is selected.
2. Open the Contract Items tab.
3. Add a delivery zone by clicking the button beside Base Price:



4. The Delivery Locations select dialog appears listing all locations defined against this contract. Select an entire Zone by checking the box, or select multiple locations by holding the **Ctrl** key and clicking on the locations you want to add:



5. Click **OK**. The locations will now appear at the top of the tab, forming the matrix:

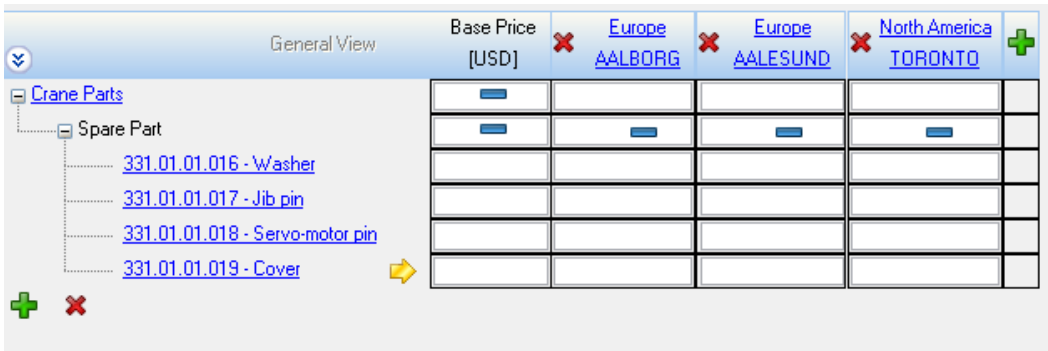


Depending on the size of the window or the number of columns you have displayed, all the columns might not be visible at once. In this case you will see a horizontal scrollbar at the bottom of the matrix and you can scroll the matrix back and forth:

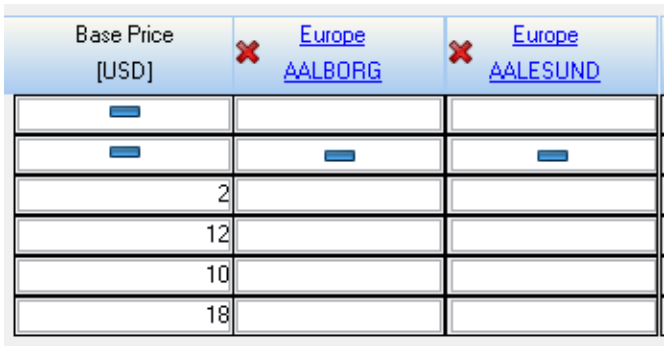


At the left side of the scrollbar you see a grey vertical divider line. You can click and drag this to any place in the matrix thereby splitting the column display into two. All columns are available on each side of the split line and can be scrolled independently, to easily view delivery locations which were not originally displayed side by side.

6. Expand one or more Product Groups to work with:



7. In the first column, register the set Base Price for each item in the Group using the currency specified on the General tab. This price is standard for the vendor and independent of the delivery location:



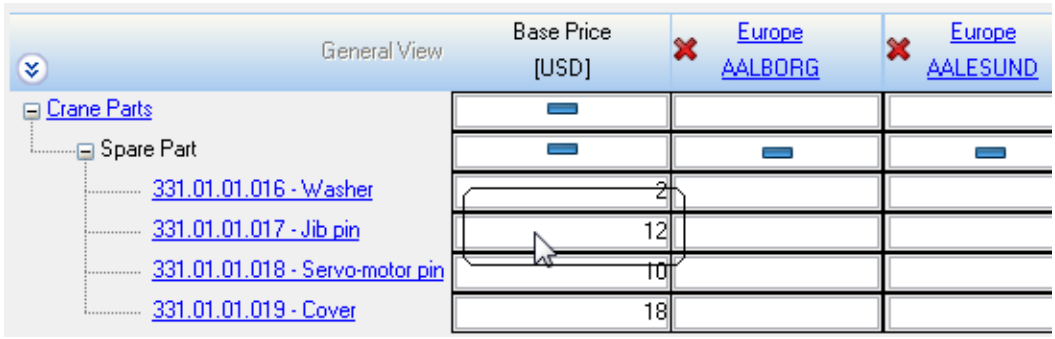
8. **Save** the matrix so far.

You can add any location defined against the contract in the Delivery Locations tab, to the matrix. However - you do not have to add all of them. For example, if there are no additional conditions applying to a particular location, you might leave it off the matrix. You can still create contracted purchase orders for locations which are defined on the Delivery Locations tab but not shown in the matrix. In such a case, AMOS would simply use the base price defined against the contracted item, and any item or zone discounts would also apply.

6.12.5.1 Registering Discounts On Items

Discounts can be registered on individual items. Such a discount will apply whenever that item is ordered according to any required volume.

1. Ensure the correct contract is selected in the list in the Contracts window. Open the Contract Items tab. Expand the Product Groups.
2. Double-click on the base price cell next to the item:

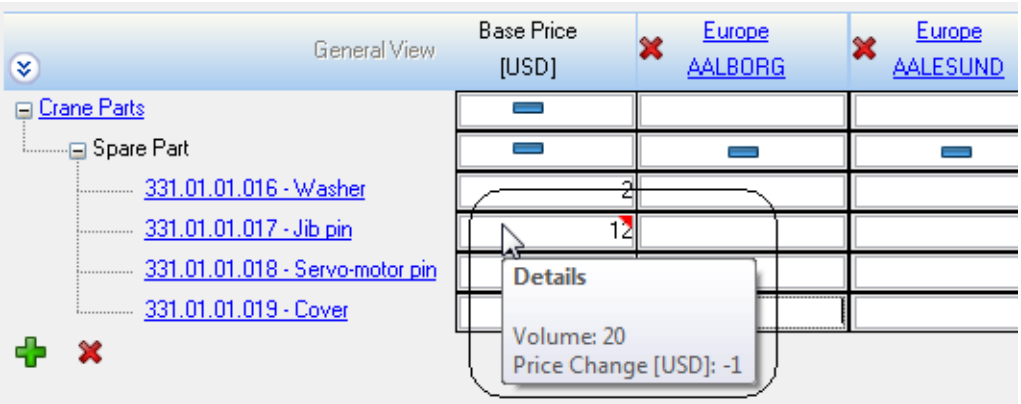


3. A dialog opens. Click **New** if other discounts are already listed. Select the **Type** of discount. If a certain quantity of the item must be ordered to receive the discount, specify the **Volume**. Enter the percentage, amount of deduction or fixed price accordingly.

   For example, a 1 USD discount applies per piece when 20 or more of the selected item are ordered:



4. Click **OK** to leave the dialog and apply the discount. A flag in the matrix cell indicates that details are present. Hovering with the mouse displays them in a tooltip:



6.12.5.2 Registering Discounts On Locations

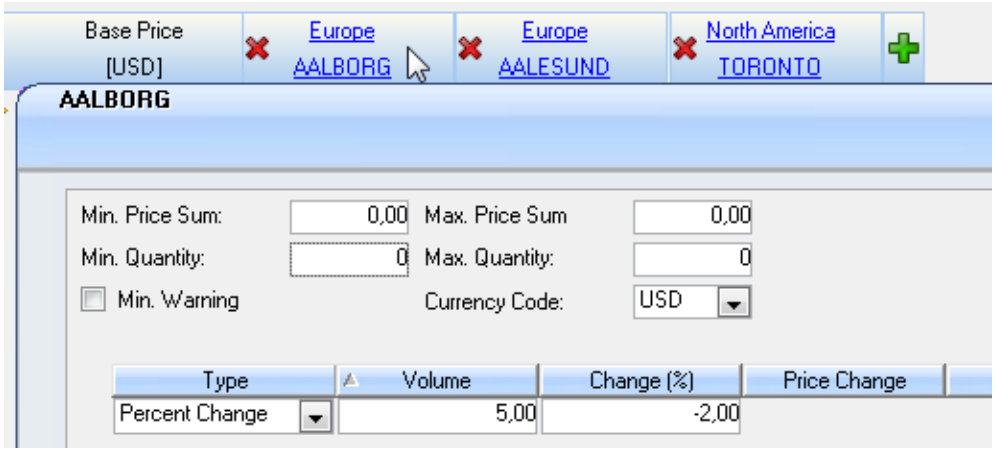
Discounts can be registered on individual delivery locations and can then apply when an item is ordered for delivery to that location, according to any required volume. Discounts registered on the matrix for an item or a group in combination with this location, will override the location-level discount.

See section 6.12.5.3.1 about registering discounts on items/groups in combination with selected locations.

To apply a discount on a delivery location itself:

1. Ensure the correct contract is selected in the list in the Contracts window. Open the Contract Items tab. Expand the Product Groups.
2. Click on the Location name in the top of the matrix.
3. A dialog opens. Click **New** if other discounts are already listed. Select the **Type** of discount. If a certain quantity of the item must be ordered to receive the discount, specify the **Volume**. Enter the percentage, amount of deduction or fixed price accordingly.

   For example, any contracted item ordered in a quantity of 5 or more will receive a 2% discount when sent to Aalborg:



4. Click **OK** to leave the dialog.

6.12.5.3 Registering Discounts On The Matrix

In addition to discounts registered on product groups and items, delivery zones and locations, and at contract level, discounts can also be entered on the price matrix:

- **Item/Location** - you can apply a discount on a particular item only when that item is sent to a specific delivery location.
- **Group/Location** - you can apply a discount on a product group in combination with a selected delivery location, which will apply when any item from that group is sent to the location.

Such discounts can apply to an order of a single item; they can also depend on the volume ordered.

Remember, when entering values into the matrix:

- a value entered without a + or - sign is automatically considered a discount and AMOS will add the - sign in front of the value.
- to indicate that a value is in fact a surcharge, enter the + sign before the value itself, i.e. +5%.
- to specify a percentage discount, enter the percent sign after the value, i.e. 5% or +5%.
- to specify a price discount/surcharge in the contract currency, simply enter the amount of the discount, i.e. 5 or +5. No currency code or symbol is needed.
- to specify a price discount/surcharge in a currency other than the contract currency, enter the currency code before the value, i.e. EUR 2,50, or +EUR 2,50.
- to specify an alternate fixed price on an item, enter the cost amount followed by an asterisk, i.e. 1,20 *. If the fixed price is not in the contract currency, enter the currency code before the value, i.e. EUR 6,00*.

To specify the volume of an item which must be ordered to receive a particular discount, double-click in the matrix cell and enter the discount in the dialog which opens. Read about volume discounts in section 6.12.5.3.2.

6.12.5.3.1 Item/Location Discounts

Location discounts can be applied directly on a delivery location and can then apply generally to any items sent there. See section 6.12.5.2.

However, discounts can also be registered on the price matrix for an item or a group in combination with a location, and will override the location-level discount.

To apply a discount on an item or a product group in combination with a selected location:

1. Enter the percentage or monetary value of the discount directly into the intersecting cells for the item/location or group/location.

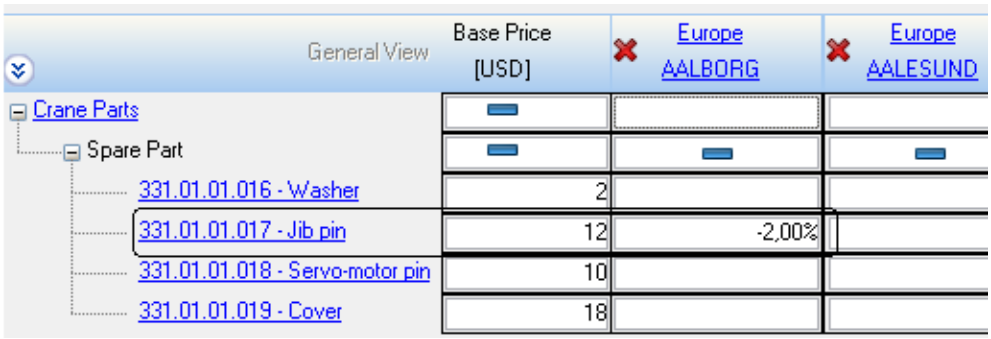
   See the examples below.

   Or, if the discount also depends on the quantity ordered, double-click in the intersecting cell to specify the type of discount and the volume which must be ordered to receive the discount.

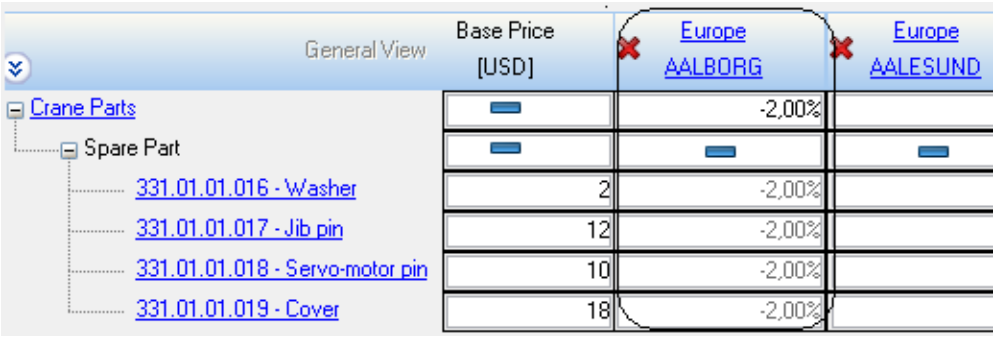
   See section 6.12.5.3.2 about specifying volume on a discount.

2. **Save** the matrix.

Discounts entered in the intersecting cell for an individual item and a location apply to that item/location combination only. As shown below, when item 331.01.01.017 is delivered to Aalborg a 2% discount applies:



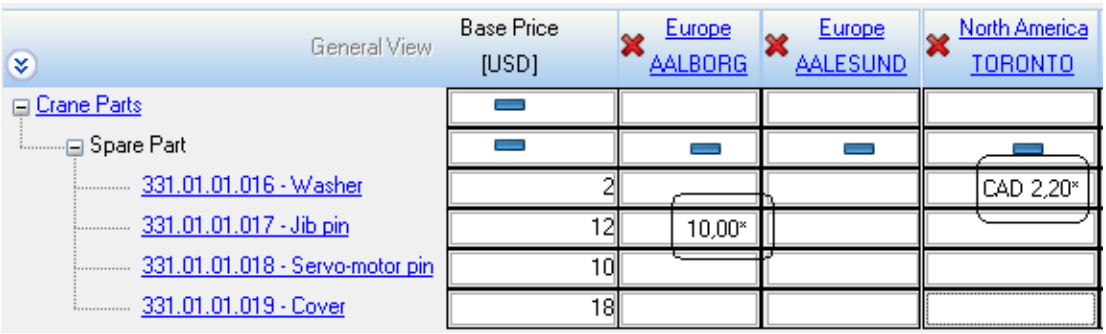
Discounts entered in the intersecting cell for a product group and a location apply to any of the group's items delivered to that location. The value is copied into the cells below for every item in the group. So if the same discount as shown above were instead applied to the entire product group Crane Parts in combination with the location Aalborg, the matrix would look like this:



If an ancestor discount - such as a discount entered on the location itself or on the zone - already exists, the discount entered in the matrix cell is the one which will be applied. The two amounts are not added together. In the illustration below a 5% discount has been applied to Zone 1 Europe. However, when item 331.01.01.017 is sent to Aalborg it will receive a 2% discount instead:



Furthermore, there may be price exceptions at certain locations. That is, sending an item to a particular location could lower or increase its cost. To register an alternate fixed price find the appropriate cell on the matrix and enter the price value followed by an asterisk. You only need to enter the currency code if the price is in a currency other than the contract's currency:

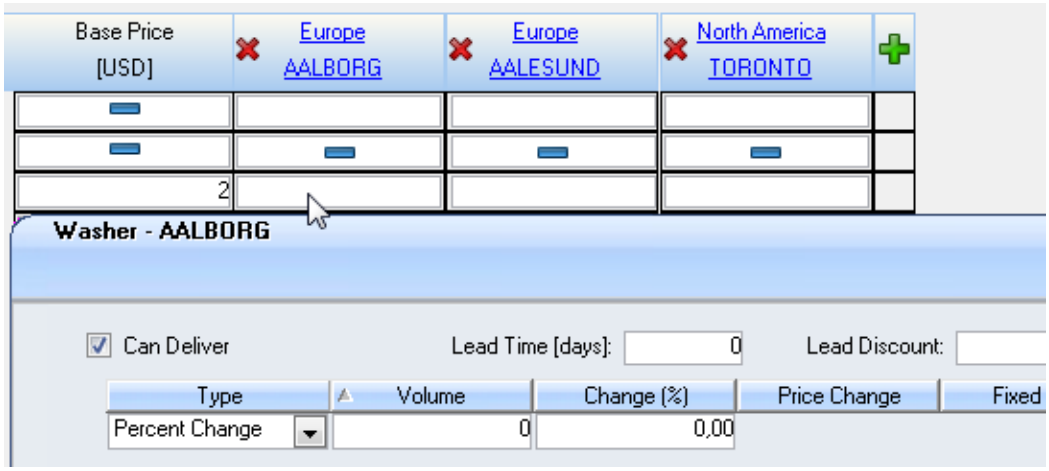


6.12.5.3.2 Discounts Depending on Volume

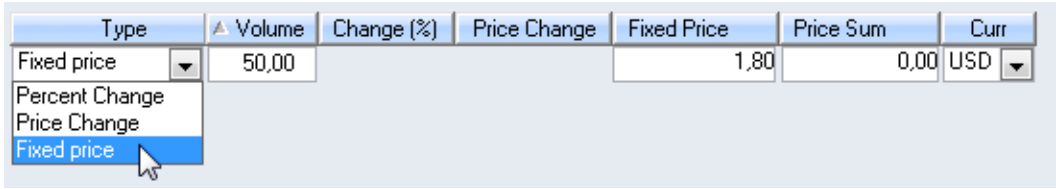
If a discount also depends on the quantity ordered, double-click in the intersecting cell to specify the volume which must be ordered to receive the discount.

> **EXAMPLE**
>
> Item 331.01.01.016 is listed on the contract with a base price of 2 USD per piece for any delivery location. However, if 50 or more pieces of that item are ordered for delivery to Aalborg, each item becomes 1,80 USD.

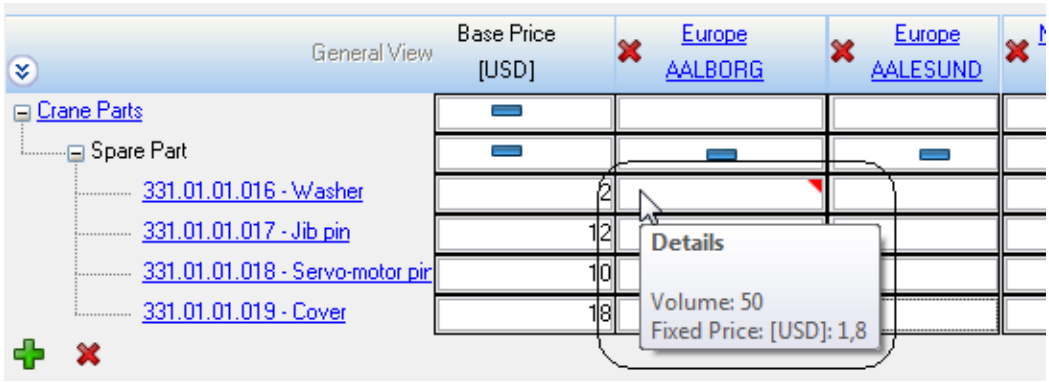
1. Double-click in the intersecting cell. A dialog opens.



2. If other discounts are already listed, click **New**. Select the **Type** of discount, specify the **Volume** of the item which must be ordered to receive the discount and then enter the percentage, deduction amount or fixed price accordingly:

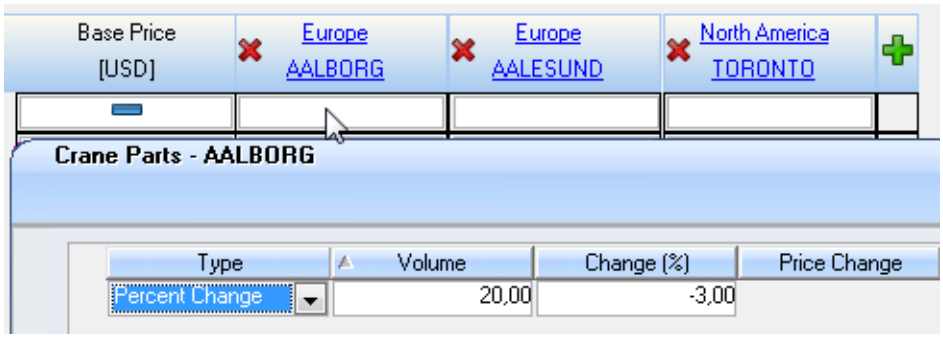


3. Click **OK** to leave the dialog and apply the discount. A flag in the matrix cell indicates that details are present. Hovering with the mouse displays them in a tooltip:



To apply the same discount on every item within a product group, rather than entering it item by item apply it to the product group in combination with the location:

1. Double-click in the intersecting cell for the group and location:



2. Apply the discount in the dialog.

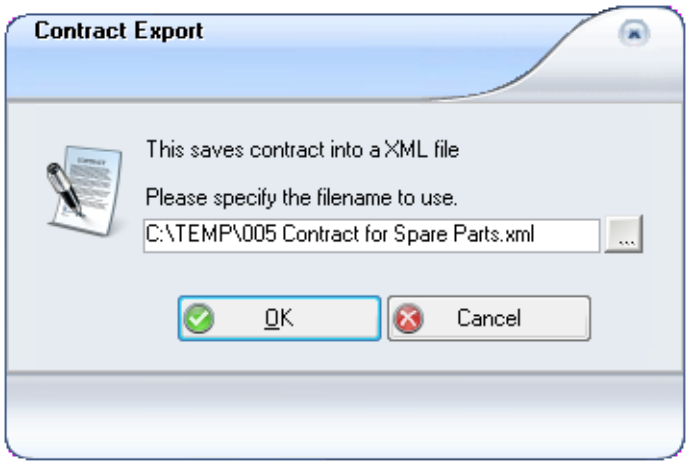
   The discount shown above can apply to any single item inside the product group Crane Parts, when ordered in a quantity of 20 or more for delivery to Aalborg. It will not apply in cases where a discount has been registered on a group item in combination with Aalborg.

6.12.5.4 Populating A Matrix Outside Of AMOS

The options to export and import contracts allow you to update contract pricing via an XML file. Export the contract to create the XML file and use your preferred XML editor to customise the display format. Send this file to the supplier for updates to pricing and discounts, which you can then import back into AMOS.

To easily populate the matrix outside of AMOS, export it as an XML file:

1. Select a saved contract with Delivery Zones and Product Groups defined.
2. Create the price matrix by adding delivery zones and locations to the Contract Items tab as described in section 6.12.5.
3. Go to **Options > Export Contract**:



4. Use the lookup button to browse to a location to store the file and enter a name for it.
5. Click **OK**. The contract is exported.
6. You can now open the contract file in an XML editor and add new or update existing prices there.

When finished with your changes, import the contract back into AMOS:

1. Open the Contracts window and select the contract.
2. Go to **Options > Import Contract**.
3. Lookup the contract and click **OK**.
4. The changed content is imported back into your contract.

See *Appendix A* at the end of this guide for more about XML file formats.

6.12.6 Undeliverable Items

Sometimes a vendor cannot deliver a certain item to a particular location:

1. Ensure the correct contract is selected in the list in the Contracts window. Open the Contract Items tab. Expand the Product Groups.
2. Double-click in the intersecting cell for the item and the location it can't be delivered to.
3. The dialog for the item in combination with the location opens. Uncheck the **Can Deliver** checkbox. Click **OK** and the cell will be marked on the matrix:



6.12.7 Surcharges

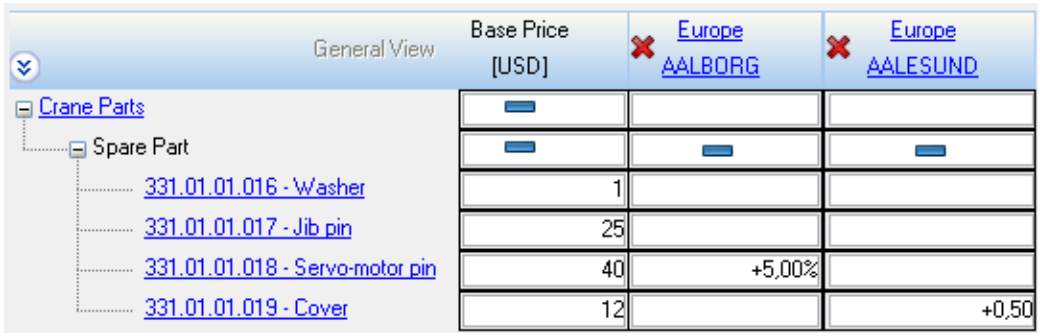
There might be a surcharge on certain items or delivery locations.

EXAMPLE

Item 331.01.01.018 delivered to Aalborg has a surcharge of 5%. Item 331.01.01.019 delivered to Aalesund has a surcharge of 0.50 USD.

1. Ensure the correct contract is selected in the list in the Contracts window. Open the Contract Items tab. Expand the Product Groups.
2. You can enter a surcharge in the contract's currency or in a percentage, in the same ways as discounts are specified. Make sure to enter a + sign before the value; otherwise the system will assume you are applying a discount.

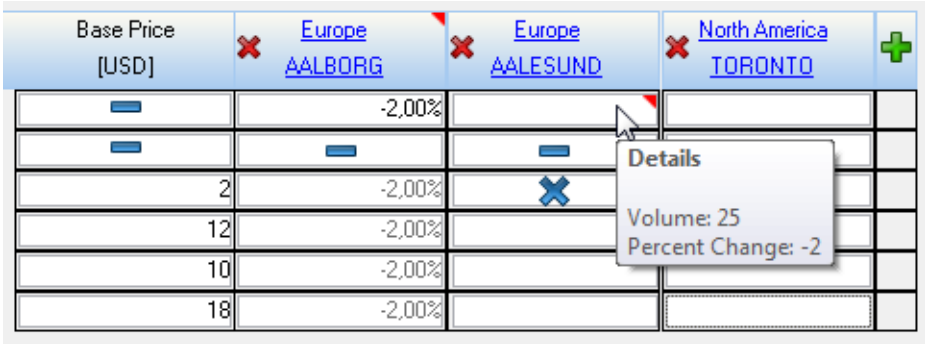
   Again, if you are entering a surcharge directly onto the matrix expressed as a percentage, be sure to enter the % sign also:



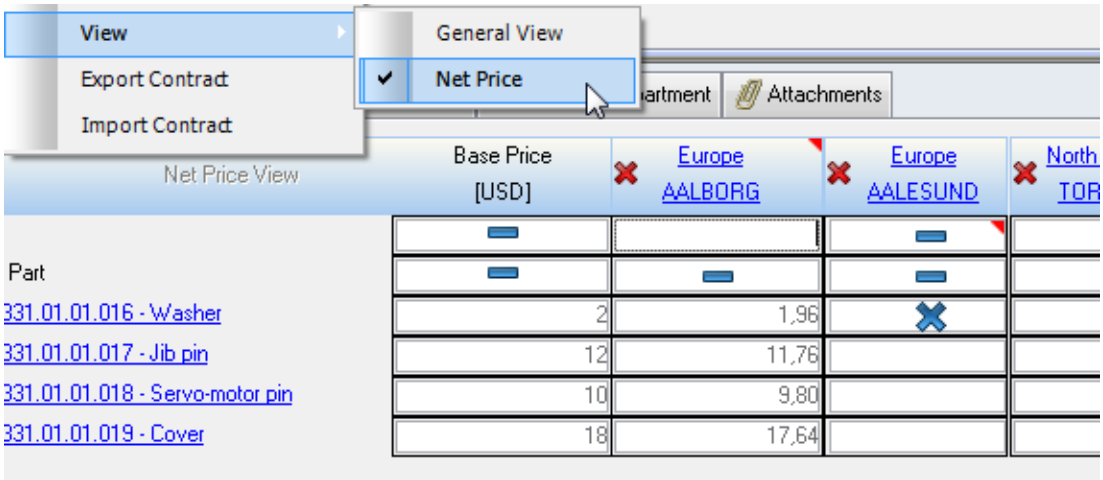
6.12.8 Viewing The Price Matrix

A matrix can be viewed from two perspectives: General or Net Prices. Both are available by selecting **Options > View >** .

The General View is the default and discount and surcharge values appear in the matrix as you input them:



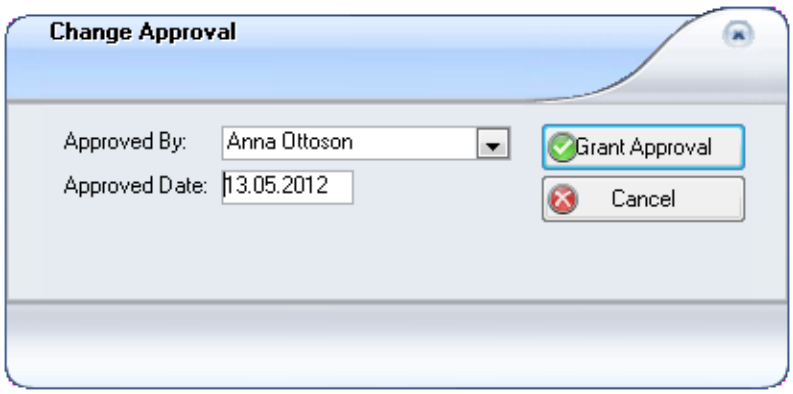
Changing to the Net Prices view shows the final costs on each item after discounts and surcharges:



6.12.9 Approving And Issuing A Contract

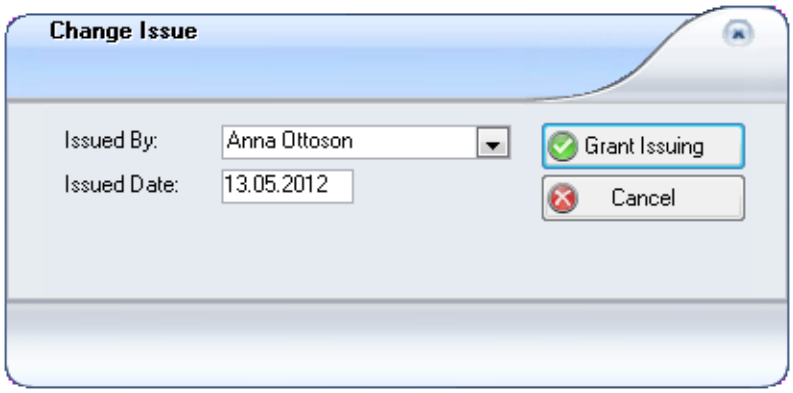
Only contracts which have been approved and issued will be available for use with Purchasing forms. When a contract is complete and all of its details are registered, select it in the list:

1. Open the Contracts window and select a contract.
2. Go to **Options > Approve**. The Approve dialog opens:



3. Click **Grant Approval**, and **OK**.
4. You return to the main window and the contract is now approved. Click **Save**.

   Selecting **Options > Approve** again will present the option to Revoke Approval, if necessary.
5. Once approved, to issue the contract select it again.
6. Go to **Options > Issue**. The Change Issuing dialog opens:



7. Click **Grant Issuing** and **OK**. You return to the main window and the contract is now ready for use.
8. **Save** the issued contract.

   Selecting **Options > Issue** again will present the option to Revoke Issuing, if necessary.

6.12.10 Contracts And Purchasing Forms

After registering and issuing an active contract in the Contracts window, it is ready to be applied to Purchasing Forms in the Forms window.

6.12.10.1 Applying A Contract To A Purchase Form

There are three ways to link a valid contract and a purchase form together:

- Select an existing form in the Forms window and apply a contract. See section 6.12.10.1.1.
- Create a new form in the Forms window and select a contract to apply to it during the creation process. See section 6.12.10.1.2.
- Generate a new form automatically in the Stock Wanted window and select a contract to apply to it during the creation process. See section 6.12.10.1.3

Certain conditions must be met in order to apply a contract to a purchase form.

NOTE: Applying a contract to a purchase form only affects the prices on that form. It does not change any vendor prices registered on the stock types/items.

6.12.10.1.1 Applying a Contract to an Existing Purchase Form

The option to tie a contract to an existing order form is only available when at least one valid contract exists and is assigned to the current installation[1], and no purchase contract is already tied to the selected form.

A contract will be available for the form(s) you select if the following criteria are met:

- The current date is inside of the contract's start and end dates.
- The contract is Approved and Issued.
- If a vendor is specified on the form, it matches the contract vendor.
- The delivery location on the selected form is also defined against the contract.

[1]The installation/departments where a contract will be available must be checked off on the Contracts window Installation/Department tab. This only applies when 'Use Stock types' is set to TRUE.

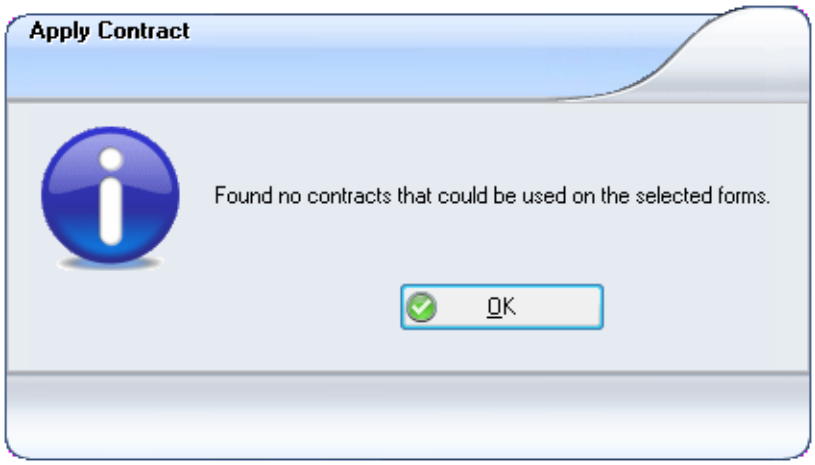
Additionally, when line items are present on the form already:

- If the contract allows for non-contracted items[1] then a contract matching the other criteria can be applied even if some/all of the items on the form are not also on the contract.
- If the contract does not allow for non-contracted items[2], all items already present on the form must also be listed on the contract. If a line item on the form is not included on the contract, it will not be possible to link the form and that contract together.

To link a valid contract to an existing order form:

1. Go to **Purchase > Forms**. The Forms window opens.
2. Select one or more forms with a **Delivery Location** already specified.
3. Go to **Options > Apply Contract**.

   AMOS will inform you if no applicable contract exists at all:



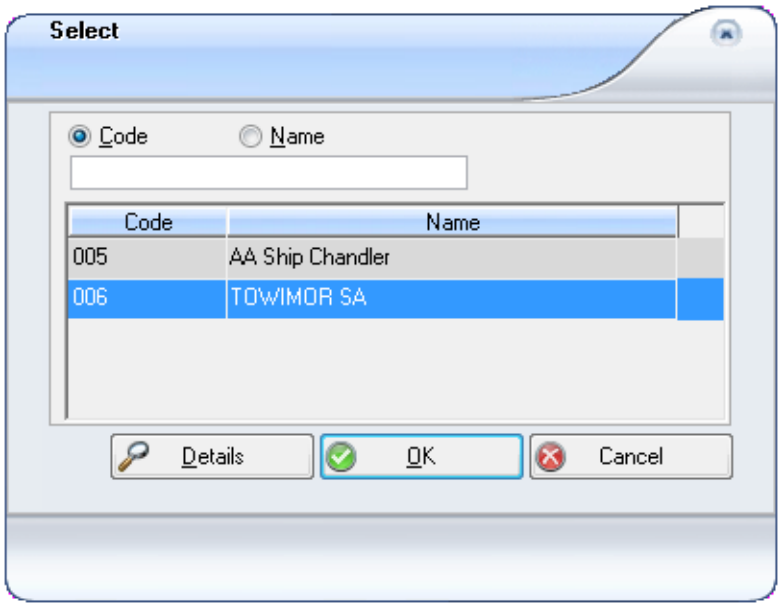
4. Otherwise, the following dialog appears:

[1]The 'Allow Non-Contract Items' box on the Contract's General tab is checked.
[2]The 'Allow Non-Contract Items' box on the Contract's General tab is unchecked. Only contracted items are allowed on purchase forms tied to that contract.



5. Click **Continue** to automatically apply the valid contract.
6. If you selected only one form or multiple forms with the same vendor on each one, you will return to the Forms window immediately with the contract now applied. Go on to Step 7.

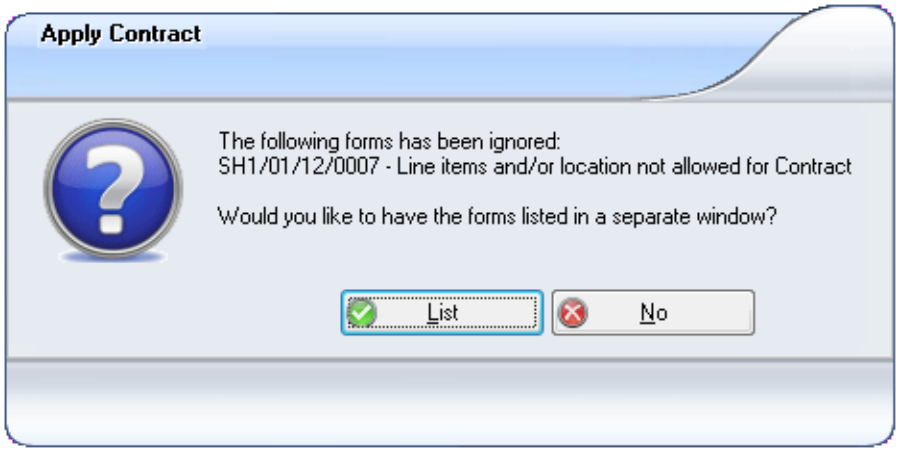
   If you selected any form(s) containing contracted items but with no vendor yet specified, or multiple forms with different vendors and a valid contract exists for each of these vendors, after you click **Continue** AMOS will present the Contracts filter. Select criteria or just click **OK** to open a list of all contracts which are valid for these forms:



   Select one and click **OK** to return to the Forms window.

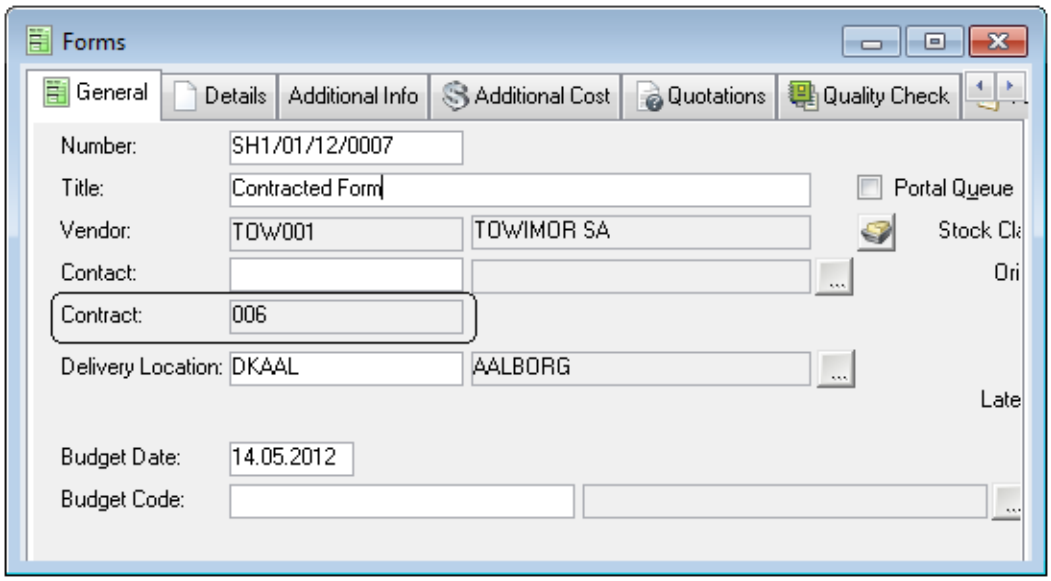
   The contract will be applied to the selected forms. Form(s) which previously had a different **Vendor** than the selected contract will now be updated to match that contract's vendor.

7. However, if the location or line items are not a match on any one of the selected forms you will see this dialog before the Forms window:



In that case click **No** to return to the Forms window directly or click **List** to see the ignored forms in a separate window. The contract will be applied where possible and the ignored form(s) will remain unchanged.

8. Once applied successfully, the **Contract** number appears on the General tab for each form the contract was assigned to:

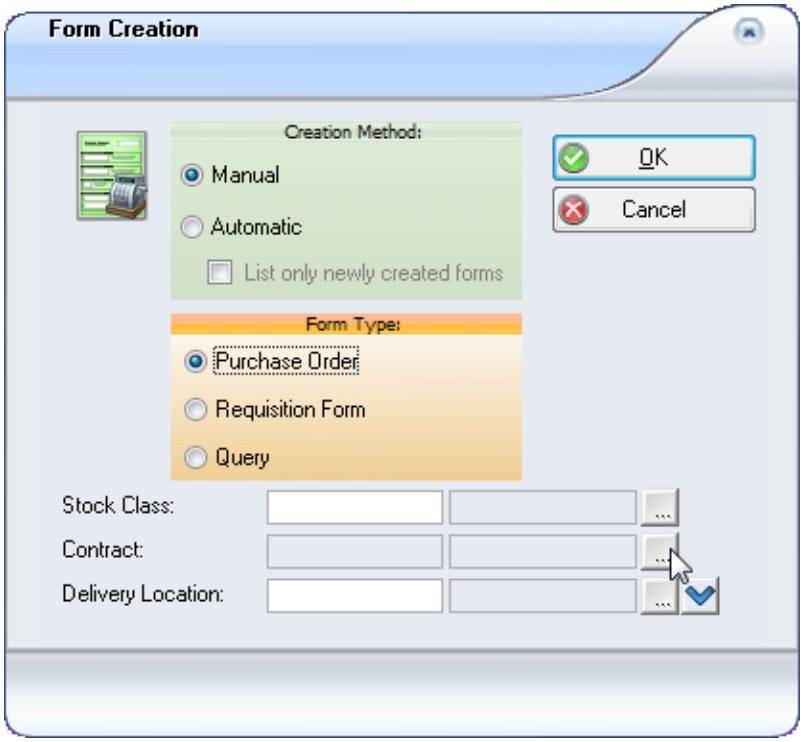


6.12.10.1.2 Applying a Contract to a Newly Created Form

You can create a new form and select a contract to apply during the creation process. This option is only available when at least one valid contract exists and is assigned[1] to the current installation:

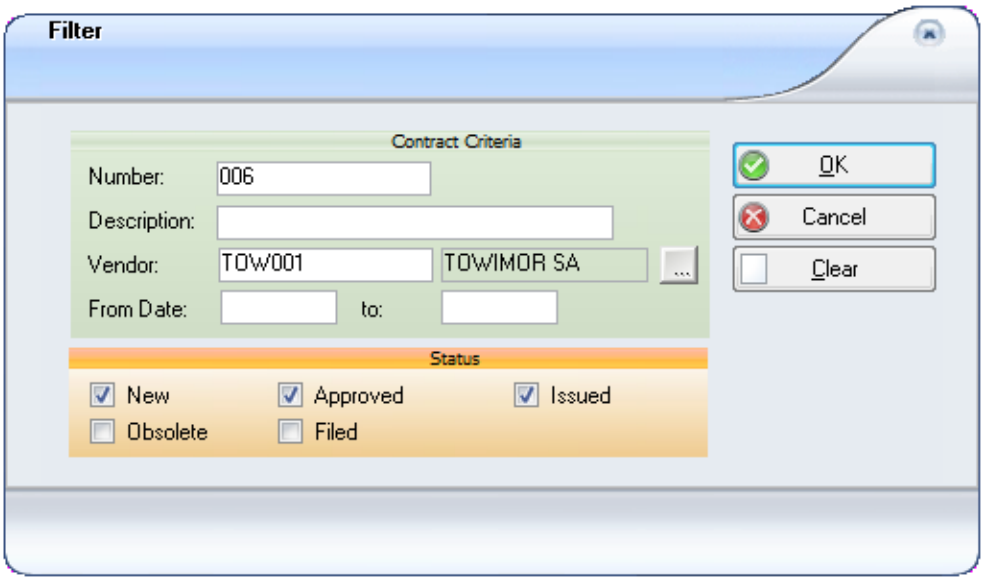
1. Open the Forms window and click **New** on the toolbar.
2. In the Form Creation dialog select **Manual** and **Purchase Order**:

[1]The installation/departments where a contract will be available must be checked off on the Contracts window Installation/Department tab. This only applies when 'Use Stock types' is set to TRUE.

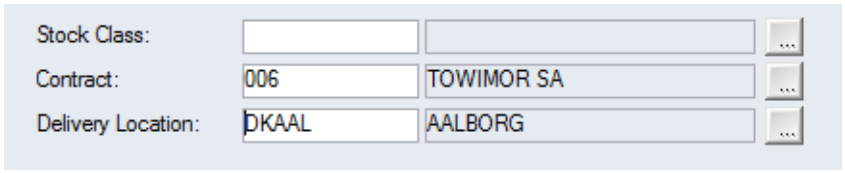


3. Click the **Contract** lookup button.
4. Use the filter to locate the required contract. For a contract to be available for selection:

- The current date must fall within the valid start and end dates of the contract.
- The contract must be Approved and Issued.



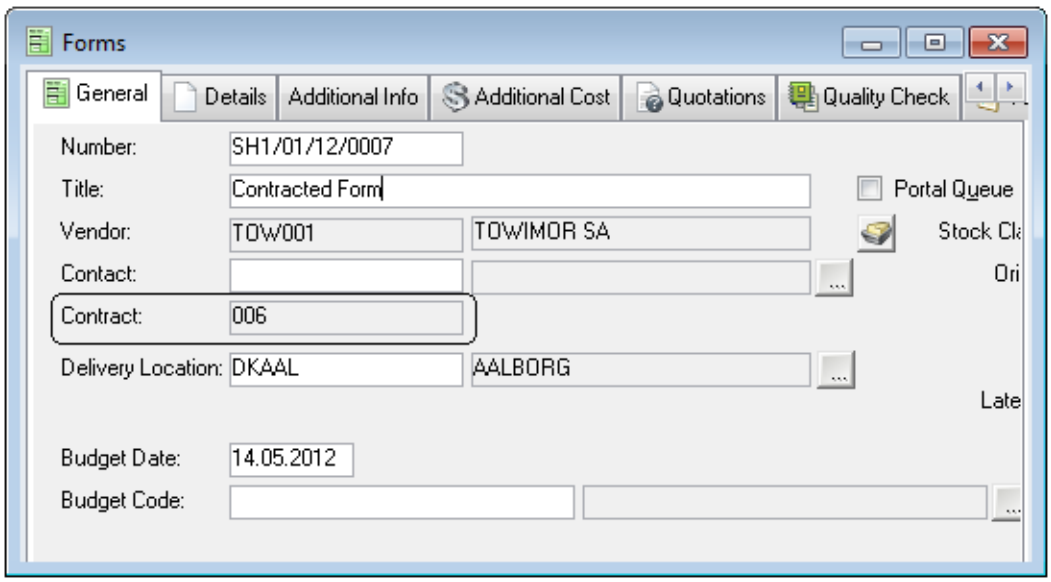
5. Click **OK** to return to the Form Creation dialog with the **Contract** entered.
6. Lookup a valid **Delivery Location** for the purchase order. It must be any one of the locations listed on the contract in the Delivery Locations tab:



Clicking the blue down-arrow beside the **Delivery Location** lookup lets you choose from any of the available four delivery destination options: Address, Location, Port and Port Call.

7. Click **OK**.
8. You return to the Forms window and the new form is created and linked automatically to the contract you selected. The **Vendor** as specified on the contract is already entered for you, along with the **Contract** number and **Delivery Location**.

   Now you can add the rest of the form's details such as a **Title**:

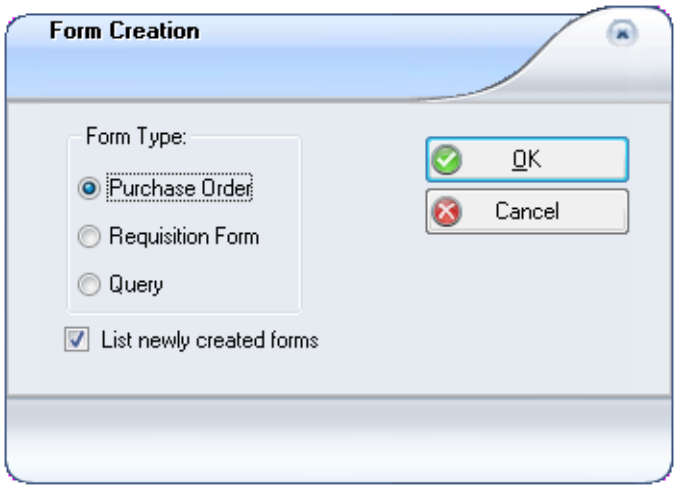


6.12.10.1.3 Generating Contracted Forms From Stock Wanted

When you generate purchase forms automatically from the Stock Wanted window, AMOS will detect if any of the required items are listed on contracts. In that case, you can assign contracted items for one vendor and location onto the same form and apply the applicable contract to that form. This option is only available when at least one valid contract exists for some of the wanted items, and the contract is assigned[1] to the current installation:

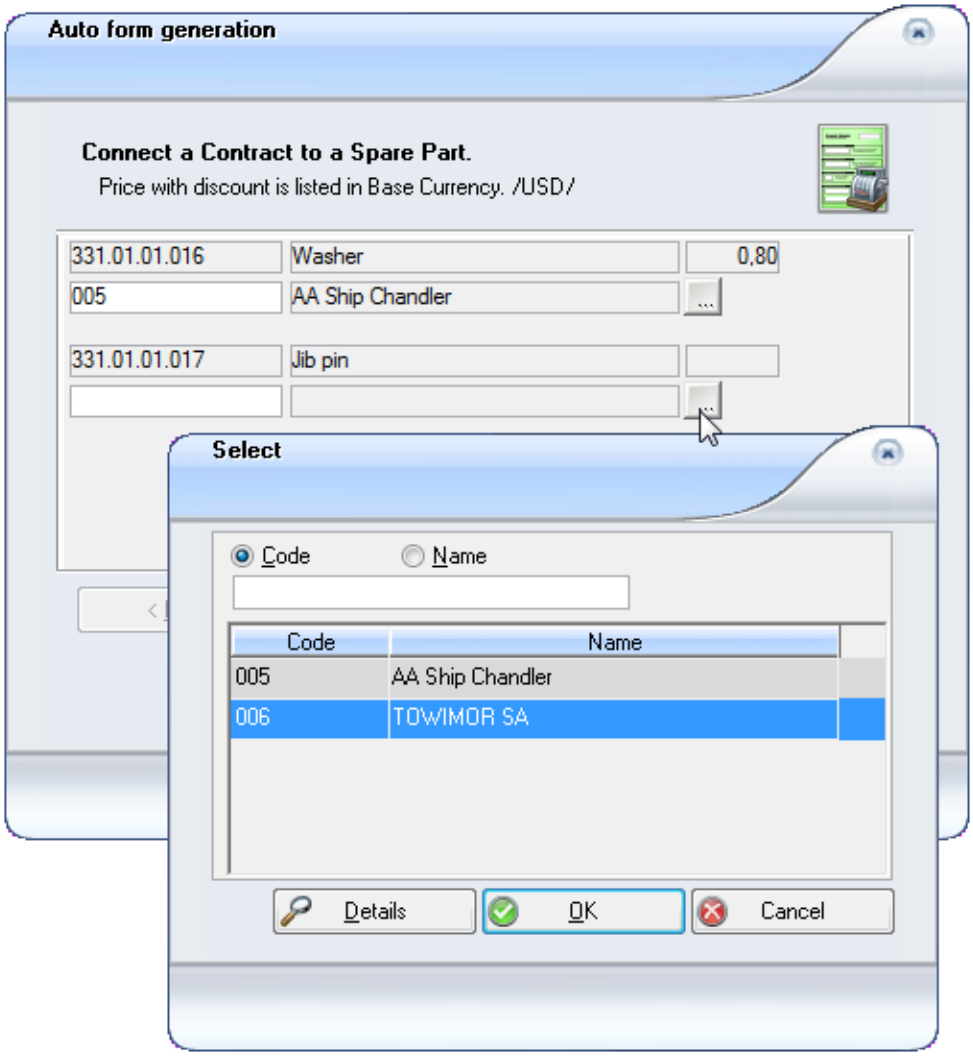
1. Go to **Stock > Stock Wanted**.
2. Update the **Wanted Quantities** column in the Stock Wanted window according to your requirements.
3. Select **Options > Generate Forms**.
4. In the Form Creation dialog, select **Purchase Order** and click **OK**:

[1]The installation/departments where a contract will be available must be checked off on the Contracts window Installation/Department tab. This only applies when 'Use Stock types' is set to TRUE.



5. A filter opens; set criteria to locate items you want to include on the form(s), and click **OK**.
6. When only one contract is applicable for a required item, AMOS chooses that contract automatically.

   If more than one contract is suitable for any of the wanted items, the next dialog will contain a list of these items and allow you to choose the contract to apply for each one:

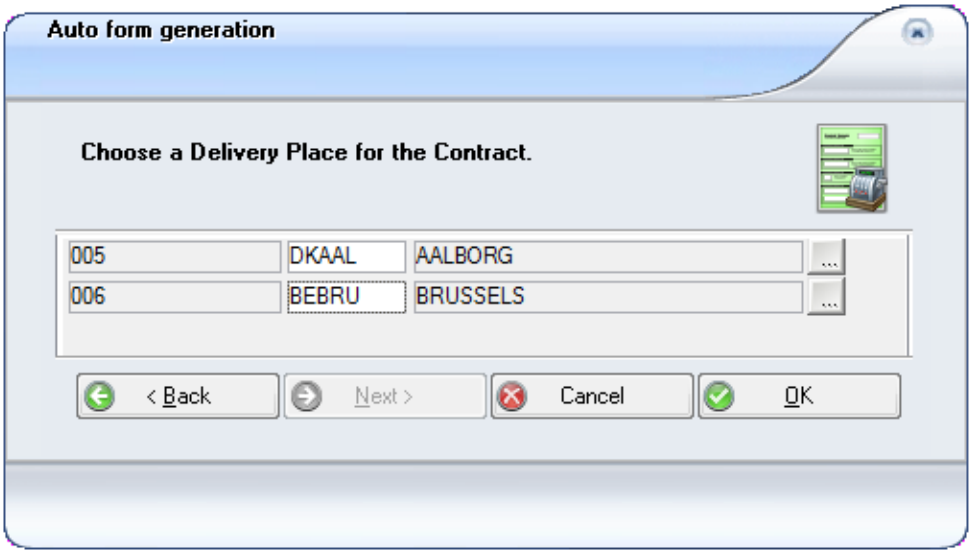


For a contract to be available for selection:

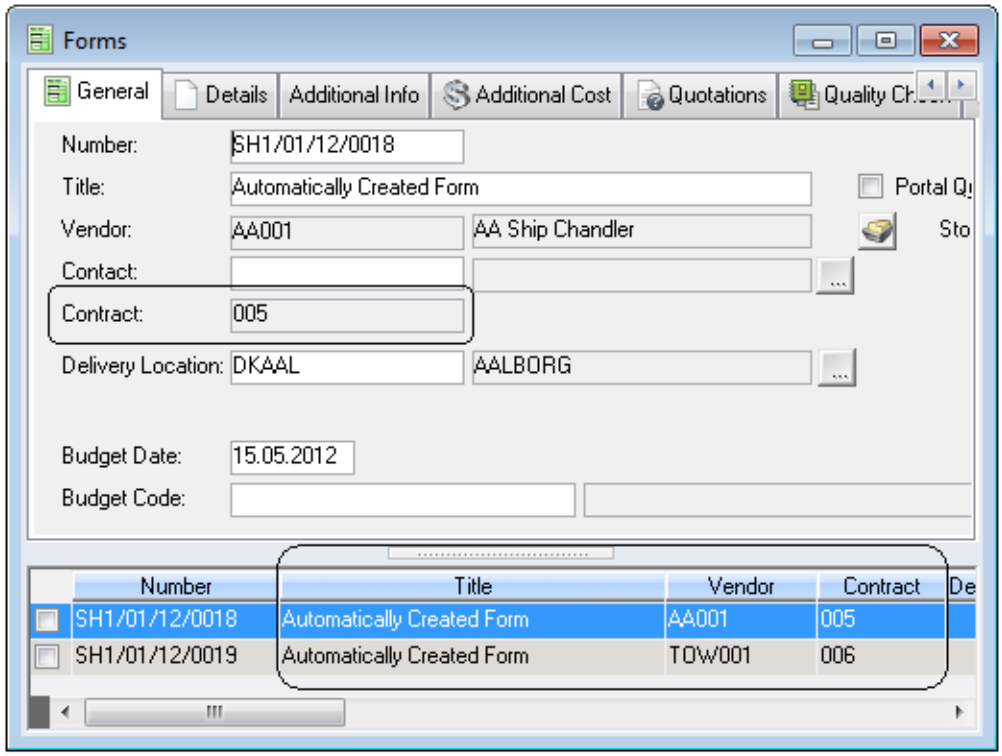
- The current date must fall within the valid start and end dates of the contract.
- The contract must be Approved and Issued.

Select contracts and click **Next**.

7. Click the lookup(s) to select delivery locations for each contract order. Only locations listed on Delivery Locations tab for the respective contract(s) will appear for selection:



8. Click **OK**. AMOS creates the forms, placing contracted items for the same vendor and delivery location onto the same form and linking the contract to it:



6.12.10.2 Changing A Contracted Purchase Form

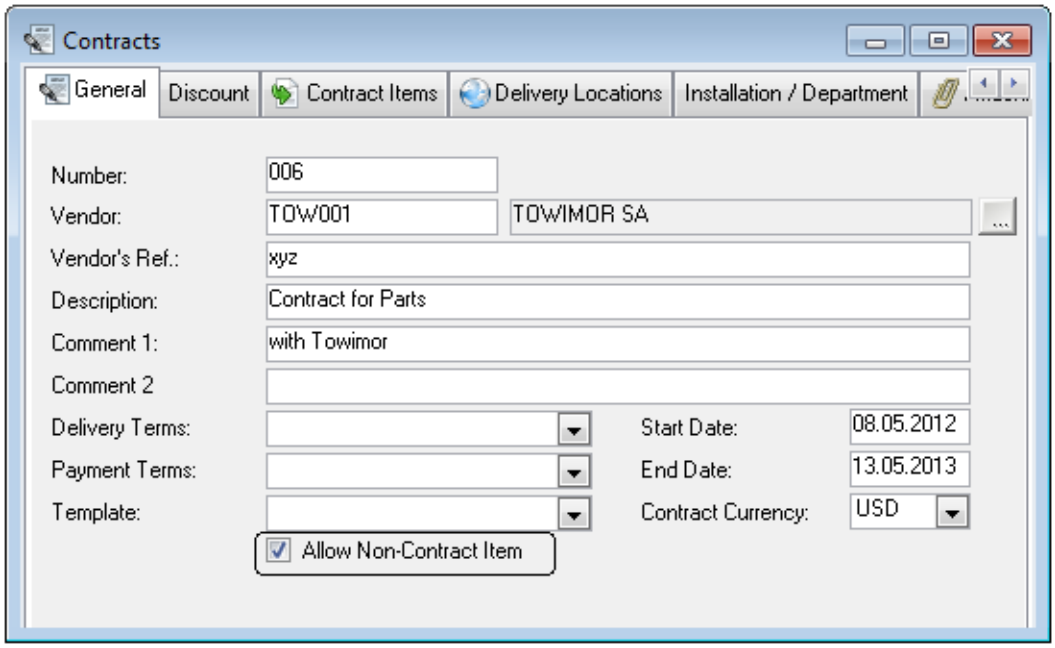
When a purchase form is linked to a contract, changing certain details on the form may render the contract no longer applicable to that form. Changing the vendor on a contracted form is not possible.

If you change the delivery location on a contract-based purchase order AMOS updates the prices accordingly. Only locations listed on the linked contract may be selected. However, if the vendor does not deliver one or more of the contract line items to the delivery location you try to select[1], AMOS will prevent you from changing the location field.

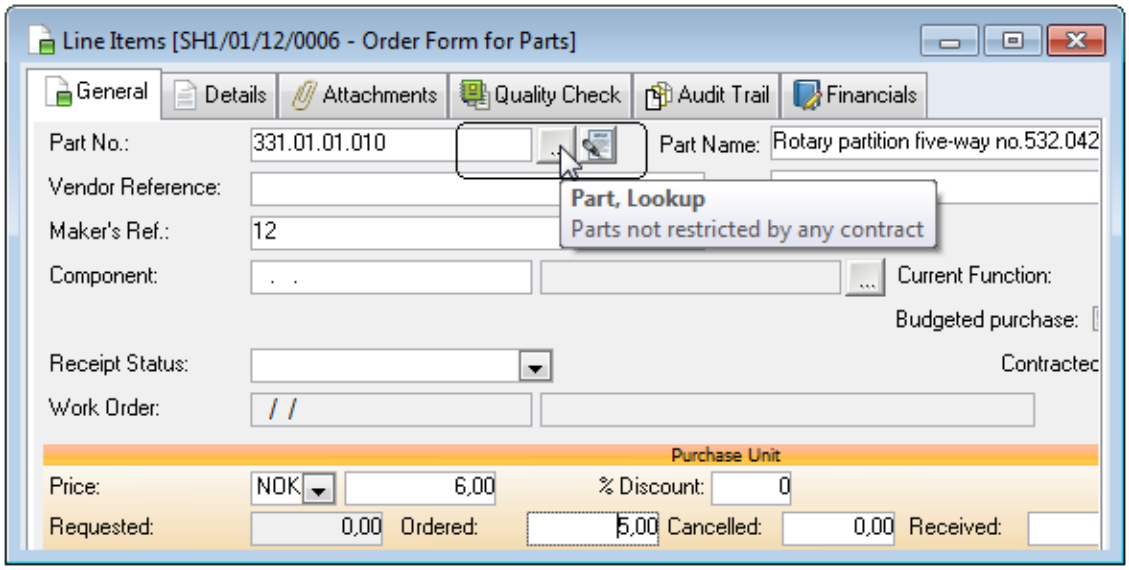
6.12.10.3 Adding Line Items To Contracted Forms

You may plan to order items from one vendor which are not included on that vendor's contract. Whether or not you can mix contracted and non-contracted items on the same purchase form for one vendor depends on the contract itself.

If the **Allow Non Contract Items** checkbox is flagged on the Contract's General tab:



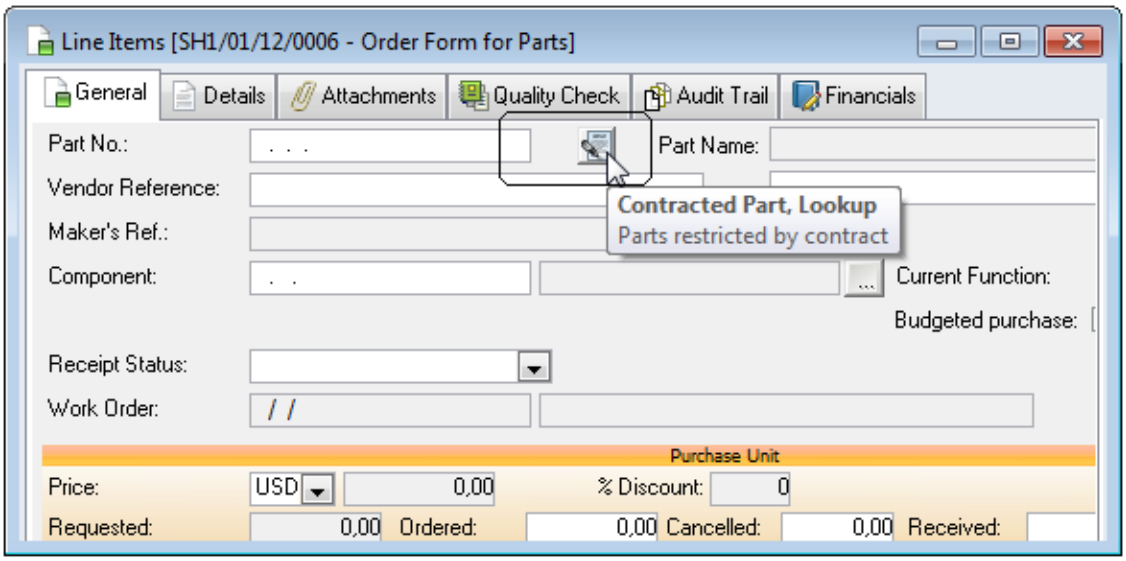
AMOS will let you add any line item to the purchase form whether it is a part of the linked contract or not:



[1]The 'Can Deliver' checkbox is unchecked for one or more items on the contract in combination with the selected location.

When the contract does allow non-contract items, there is also a field added to the Line Items window: **Contracted Item**. It displays True or False, for every item on the form.

If the **Allow Non-Contract Item** box is not flagged on the contract, and such a contract is linked to a purchase form, the Line Items window for that form will only accept contracted items. The lookup button for **Part No.** will retrieve only the items available on the contract:



6.12.10.3.1 Splitting Line Items on Contracted Forms

When the contract allows it, and a form does contain a mix of contract and non-contract items you may decide to split away some of the items. Contract and non-contract items cannot be split in the same operation so if you plan to split multiple items at once make sure you only flag contracted items or non-contracted items, together.

Contracted items can only be split to existing forms already tied to a contract if:

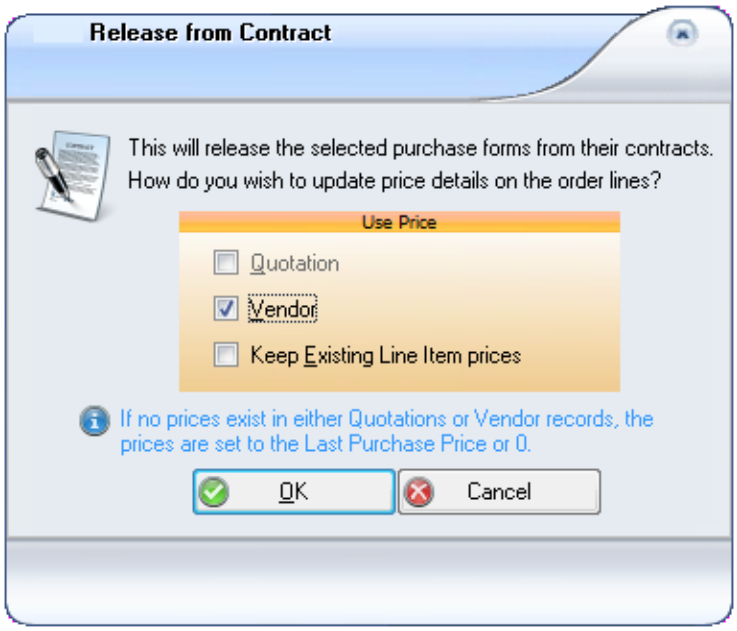
- the contract tied to the destination form allows for non-contract items, or
- the item you are splitting away is also a part of the contract already tied to the existing destination form.

If an existing form with a contract does not meet either of these conditions, it will not appear in the list for selection when splitting the contracted item(s).

6.12.10.4 Removing A Contract From A Purchase Form

If a contract has already been applied to a form you can remove it:

1. Go to **Purchase > Forms**.
2. Select the contracted form.
3. Go to **Options > Release from Contract**.
4. AMOS presents the Release from Contract dialog:



5. Choose which prices to revert to:

- If a quotation for this form from the selected vendor exists, **Quotation** is checked by default. The line item prices change to the quoted prices.
- Checking **Vendor** updates the prices according to the vendor prices set on the stock type/item.
- **Keep Existing Line Item Prices** leaves the contract prices on the line items.
- If no prices exist for some/all of the line items the prices will be set to Last Purchase Price or to 0.

6. Click **OK** to leave the dialog and release the form from the contract.

NOTE: Releasing a form from a contract and keeping contracted prices or reverting to other prices as set in the dialog, only affects the prices on this form. It does not change any vendor prices registered on the stock types/items.

6.12.10.5 Filtering Forms By Contract

To find all order forms linked to a specific contract, lookup the **Contract** number on the Basic tab of the Forms filter. AMOS will return a list of forms linked to the contract you have specified.

In the Advanced tab of the Forms filter, check the **Forms not linked to a contract, but where the goods line items are found on a contract** checkbox to filter for a list of any forms which are not yet linked to a contract but contain items which are listed on an existing and valid contract.

6.13 Custom Clearance

Using the Custom Clearance module fulfils the particular Custom Clearance operations that are applied in certain countries, where petroleum companies for example, do not pay any duties for goods imported with a valid contract. These companies obtain government concessions for a set time period, and can then use materials such as equipment and parts, imported from abroad without paying duties. The contracts, forms, declarations, and the process of purchasing, delivering and using the imported goods, must all progress by certain rules.

Registering and tracking all related information in the AMOS Custom Clearance module, integrated in the purchasing process, ensures that all procedures are followed and requirements are met. In the Custom Clearance process it is most important that you can trace the date each step was performed, to have a clear Lead Time Overview (time from placement of purchase order, to item reception).

The Custom Clearance (hereafter referred to as CC) process is outlined in the steps below:

1. A CC Contract is created between a buyer and a sub-contractor. It is then submitted to the proper authorities (ie the government office for controlling concessions). When approved and registered, the concession is valid for use. The details should be entered in the AMOS Custom Clearance Contract window.
2. Materials can be purchased abroad under the approved concession, without paying duties, for use by the buyer's sub-contractor. Dates regarding the ordering and purchasing should be entered in the AMOS Custom Clearance Forms window. From this step forward, all information and dates should be updated in the CC Forms window, as the process continues.
3. The vendor sends the purchased material to the buyer, in one or more deliveries. The materials are transferred to a free zone and held there awaiting clearance and 'actual' delivery.
4. Delivery reports, referencing the CC Contract (between buyer and sub-contractor) to which the received goods are under, must be submitted by the buyer to the same government office.
5. If approved under the concession, the government office issues a Custom Declaration (if denied, the buyer must pay the duties).
6. The buyer then submits the Custom Declaration to Custom Authorities.
7. The materials are moved from the free zone and delivered to the destination.
8. At the expiry of the CC Contract, together with the sub-contractor, Custom Authorities will classify the material as Asset or Consumed. This finalises the contract. Material classed as Asset can be re-exported, or transferred to another sub-contractor under another valid contract, or, the duty can be paid on it and it can then be kept. For materials deemed Consumed, no action is taken for those of low value, and for those of high value, loss and damages incurred are reported.
9. The 'Settlement of Finalisation', a document finalising the Custom Declaration, must be created.

6.13.1 Creating A Custom Clearance Contract

A Custom Clearance Contract must be created between a buyer and a sub-contractor and approved by the appropriate governmental authorities before you can begin importing materials for the sub-contractor's use, duty free. When approved and registered, the concession is valid for use. Its details and information can be maintained in this window, until its expiry.

To create a Custom Clearance Contract:

1. Select **Purchase > Custom Clearance Contracts**. The filter appears.
2. If you are looking for an existing contract, enter details here to narrow your search. Otherwise, just click **OK** to proceed to the window.
3. The window opens, containing a list of any existing contracts in the bottom part. Click the **New** button on the toolbar to empty the fields for new data.
4. Fill in the fields on the General tab first. Open the Details tab to add any further information necessary.

5. Using the buttons in the Attachment tab, you can add an external file - for example, a scan of the contract.
6. The Forms tab is read-only. It shows the list of forms that are connected to the selected contract, in the case of contracts that already exist. The connected forms are linked to the contract in the Forms window, Additional Info tab. To view a form, select it and click the **View** button. The Form will open in the Forms window.
7. **Save** your information.

6.13.2 Creating A Custom Clearance Form

Custom Clearance Forms contain all the details about the Customs Declaration, and the Custom Clearance Contract and processes, for the sub-contractor. These forms are very important for maintaining records of all the dates involved in the Custom Clearance process.

Upon receipt of a new Customs Declaration, you create a CC Form here, and then open the existing record and enter the date and information applicable to each step of the process: for example, the date the CC Contract is Submitted to the authorities, the date it is Processed, the order forms linked to the contract, the date the items arrive in the Free Zone, etc.

To create a new Custom Clearance Form:

1. Select **Purchase > Custom Clearance Forms**. The filter appears first. If you are looking for an existing form to view or maintain its information, enter details here to narrow your search. You can search by various dates in the process, or by details such as the contract number the form belongs to, etc. Click **OK** to proceed to the window.
2. Any forms that already exist will be listed in the bottom half of the window. Click the **New** button on the toolbar to empty the fields for new data.
3. Use the General tab to fill in all the details as they appear on the Customs Declaration.
4. Click the lookup button to choose the CC contract which this Declaration applies to.
5. Use the **Date** fields to enter the dates applicable to the CC contract so far - the date it was Created, the date it was Submitted to the governmental authorities, etc. You will need to add to these fields each time another step is completed.
6. Use the Details tab to add any extra information.
7. The Attachments tab is for connecting external attachments, such as a scan of the Custom Clearance Contract, or the Customs Declaration.
8. Remember to **Save** frequently.

6.13.2.1 Adding Purchase Forms To A Custom Clearance Form

Open the Forms tab on the Custom Clearance Forms window and click the **New** button if you have any order form or quotations to attach to the CC Form. The Forms linked here will appear in a read-only list in the Forms tab of the Custom Clearance Contract window , for the appropriate contract. To view a form already there, select it and click the **View** button and the Forms window opens.

6.13.2.2 Adding Expenses To A Custom Clearance Form

Open the Expenses tab on the Custom Clearance Forms window and click the **New** button to make a new line. Use the drop-down lists to select the **Type** and **Cost** of the Expense(s) related to this Custom Clearance operation - these come from the Expense Type register and could include things like Duty, Storage Fees, Transportation, etc.

6.13.2.3 Custom Clearance Form Work Flow

Custom Clearance Forms are Workflow driven, and the Workflow Activities tab displays any workflow operations performed on the selected Custom Clearance Form. Whenever the form progresses to a new stage, ensure that its workflow status is updated.

For example, you have an existing CC Form with status Submit. This indicates that the CC Contract details have been submitted to the appropriate government authorities. Then you receive approval from the authorities for the contract. At this point, you would enter the date in the **Processed Date** field on the General tab, and then change the workflow status:

1. If you have not saved already, **Save** the selected record now.
2. Select **Options > Workflow**. A dialog opens.
3. Choose the appropriate action that leads to the status 'Issued' (for a contract that has been approved). Click **OK**, and the status is updated.
4. The new status appears in the General tab, and the Workflow actions are recorded in the Workflow Activities tab.

6.13.2.4 Custom Clearance Items And Finalisation

In the Custom Clearance Forms window, select **Options > Items**, to open the corresponding window. The line items for the selected CC Form are listed here.

Select a line item and use the lookup buttons to enter details regarding the item's:

- **Delivered Date** (date it arrived at the warehouse).
- **Transferred Date** (date if was re-exported, or transferred to a free zone).
- The **Quantity** of the item, **Duties Paid** (if any), and **Status**. To change the status of multiple items, tag several items and go to **Options > Set Status**. Proceed to change the status as you would for just one item.
- **High Value** (in the case of loss or damage to an item of high value, reports must be provided to the authorities during Finalisation).

The Finalised Info tab contains the Finalisation records for the selected item. One item can have any number of records. Clicking the **Insert** button allows you to enter a new record, when an item is finalised.

To complete a Finalisation record:

1. Select a **Finalise Type** - for example, is it an Asset (re-usuable, to be exported again)? Or is it Consumed (damage or used)?
2. **Expense Type** - select the type of expense related to the item (if you have to pay for transportation or duty, on the item, for example).
3. Select the **Quantity** of finalised items, Currency Code and Receiver ID. The Unit field is read-only and comes from the line item record.
4. **Save** the information.

6.14 Typical Purchasing Questions

This section helps you to quickly find the answers to some typical purchase tracking questions.

It is assumed that you have started AMOS and have correctly set the installation and department you want to look at.

Are there goods wanted that have not been requisitioned?

1. Select **Stock > Wanted**.
2. Click **OK** in the filter.
3. In the list at the lower half of the Stock Wanted window, compare the values in the column headed Wanted with the values in the column headed Outstanding. You can scroll through the list to see all the values.

Are any requisitions waiting for the purchaser's attention?

Once a purchaser goes to work on a requisition, the form type should normally be changed to query or purchase order, so all you will normally have to do is list the requisitions.

1. Select **Purchase > Forms**.
2. In the Forms filter- Advanced tab, check only form type Requisition Form and all the Form states (Active, Parked, etc.)
3. Click **OK**.

Which purchase orders need to be approved?

Until an authorised person registers their approval of the form, the approval date field is empty. Although the form is normally approved when it has the type purchase order, it is also possible to approve the purchase while the form is set to requisition or query. To list forms that have not yet been approved:

1. Select **Purchase > Forms.**
2. In the Forms filter- Basic tab use the Approval drop down list to select 'Awaiting approval'.
3. In the Forms filter - Advanced tab, check all form types (Purchase Order, Requisition Form and Query) and the Form state Active for each form type.
4. Click **OK**.

Which purchase orders do we need to send?

1. Select **Purchase > Forms**.
2. In the Forms filter - Basic tab use the Approval drop down list to select 'Approved'.
3. In the Forms Filter - Advanced tab, check only form type Purchase Order and the form state Active.
4. Click **OK**.
5. In the Forms window, look at the list in the lower pane. Scroll to the right until you see the **Ordered** column.

   If a form does not have a date in the ordered column it is ready for sending.

What deliveries are we expecting?

In AMOS M&P, deliveries are assumed to be from the vendor to an address designated by the central purchasing authority. Deliveries can be expected on purchase orders that are confirmed and active. When an order is confirmed, the vendor informs the purchaser what deliveries to expect, and the purchaser records this information in the Delivery window, creating one line for each delivery. There is a separate delivery window for each purchase form, so deliveries must be checked form by form at this time.

1. Select **Purchase > Forms**.
2. In the Forms filter - Advanced tab, check only form type Purchase Order and the form state Active.
3. Click **OK**.

   In the Forms window, the list will display those forms where deliveries can be expected.

4. Select a form in the list and select **Options > Deliveries**.
5. In the list at the lower half of the Quotations window, look for empty spaces in the column headed **Rec. dest.** This indicates that a delivery is expected.
6. Return to the Forms window, select a new purchase order, and so on.

Are there any deliveries we need to plan transport for?

1. Select **Purchase > Transport Documents**.
2. Click **OK** In the filter to list all Transport Documents.
3. From the Transport document window, select **Options > Unconsolidated deliveries**.

   The deliveries in the list are those that have not yet been assigned to a transport form.

What orders are waiting for confirmation that goods have been received?

An order can be filed when all the line items it contains have been either cancelled or received.

1. Select **Purchase > Forms**.
2. In the Forms filter - Advanced tab, check only form type Purchase Order and the form state Active.
3. **Click** OK.
4. In the Forms window, scroll to the right until you see the columns marked Confirmed and Recv'd. Those orders that have a date in the confirmed column, and either none or a blue coloured date in the received column are the ones to take a closer look at.
5. For each form, select **Options > Line Items**.

   The header of the Line items window allows you to record the items received or to cancel them.

   Dates in the **Received** column that are coloured blue indicate that the form is only partly received.

Are there any orders ready to be filed?

1. Select **Purchase > Forms**.
2. In the Forms Filter - Basic tab use the Receipt Condition drop-down list to select 'Fully Received'.
3. In the Forms Filter - Advanced tab, check only form type Purchase Order and the form state Active.
4. Click **OK**.
5. The Forms window will display all active purchase orders that are now complete and can be filed. Convert the form status to Filed, and save your changes.

CHAPTER 7 Financials

This Chapter describes how you can use AMOS M&P to create and follow up a budget.

7.1 What Budgeting Can Do For You 371
7.2 Creating a Budget 371
7.3 Copying a Budget 374
7.4 Budget Specifications 374
7.5 Editing a Budget 376
7.6 Budget Prognosis 376
7.7 Budget Breakdowns and Progress 376
7.8 Using Vouchers 377
7.9 Elements Which May Affect The Budget 381
7.10 Budget Commitment Control 382
7.11 Using Budget Hierarchies 384
7.12 Generate Budget Codes 385

7.1 What Budgeting Can Do For You

AMOS can help you monitor costs compared to your yearly budget. Your budget is set up using budget codes, which may correspond to the various account numbers from the accounting system. Your organisation may also choose to use an optional function to enter budget specifications.

Once budget codes have been established and actual amounts entered for each one, AMOS may be used to automatically compare the amounts actually spent to the budgeted amounts.

The budget is divided into three **Budget Classes**:

- The **Purchase** budget class is used for purchased items, and the amounts for following up the budget are transferred from Purchase Orders.
- The **Stock** budget class is used to track the cost of stock consumed, and amounts from Stock Transactions are transferred to the budget.
- The **Maintenance** budget class is used to track the resource costs spent on maintenance, and amounts are transferred from the Maintenance Log.

Budget Codes are listed in the Budget window - go to **Financial > Budget** to open it. From here you can access the Budget Overview window to view details for a selected budget or create a new budget.

7.2 Creating A Budget

There are two steps to creating a new budget:

1. Define a new Budget Code. See section 7.2.1.
2. Add the Budget details to the Budget Overview window. See section 7.2.2.

7.2.1 Defining A New Budget Code

1. Select **Tools > Configuration > Budget > Budget Codes**. The Budget Codes window opens.

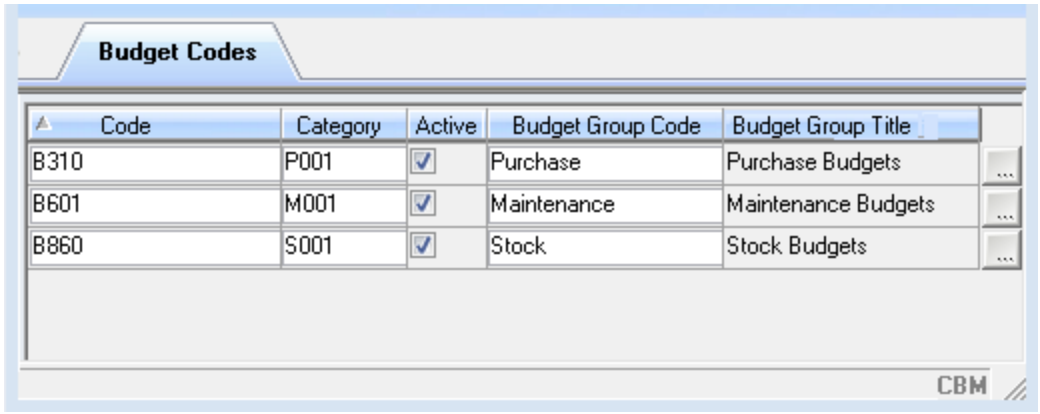


Figure 40 The Budget Codes window

2. Click **New** in the toolbar to create a new budget code.
3. Type the **Code** and **Title** in the relative fields and make sure that the **Active** checkbox is checked.

   The **Budget Group** columns are used to create a budget hierarchy.

To be able to use a budget code you must have access to it defined for the user group to which you belong. This is administered at **Tools > Configuration > Access Control > Groups > Options > Budget Code Access.**

Once you have created the budget code you add the details of the budget.

7.2.2 Adding Budget Details

1. Go to **Financials > Budget**. The filter opens.
2. Click **OK** to go straight to the window.
3. Click **New** in the toolbar to create a new budget. This opens the Budget Overview window:

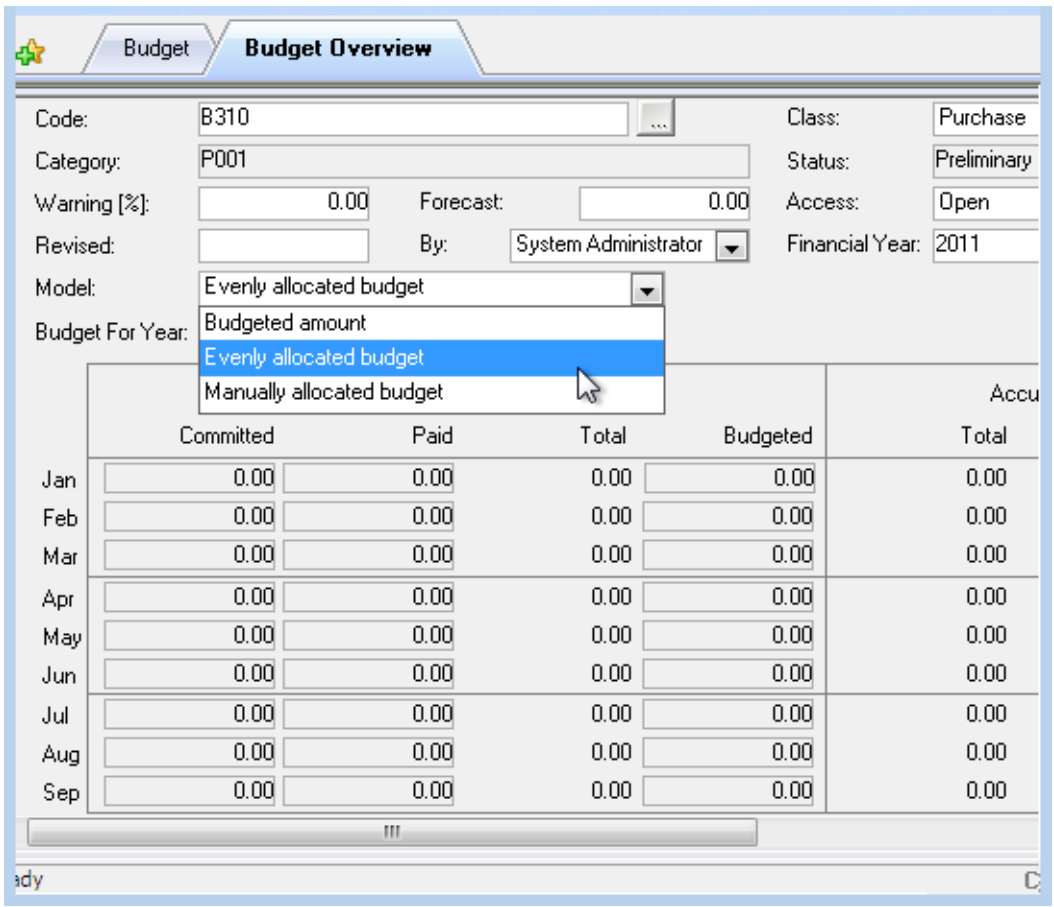


Figure 41 The Budget Overview window

4. Use the lookup button to select the relevant Budget **Code**. The Budget **Category** is the title of the budget you are creating and is inherited with the code.
5. Select a budget **Model**:

- **Budgeted Amount**- to specify a sum for the entire year.
- **Evenly Allocated** - distributes the budget sum evenly over each period.
- **Manually Allocated** - makes it possible to enter the budget sum directly in the Budget Overview window with separate amounts for each month of the budget year.

6. The Budget **Warning** field allows you to enter a 'threshold amount'. If the accumulated spending exceeds this amount, a warning is given. A value of 90% will produce a warning when 90% of the specified budget has been spent. A value of 110% will have the program displaying a warning when the budget code has been overspent by 10%. The warning is displayed as an asterisk (*) in the warning column of the budget window.
7. Assign **Access**: Open or Restricted. Selecting Restricted ensures that only user groups who have been granted access can update the selected budget code.
8. Remember to **Save** the budget when you are finished.
9. When you close the Budget Overview window you will return to the Budget window.

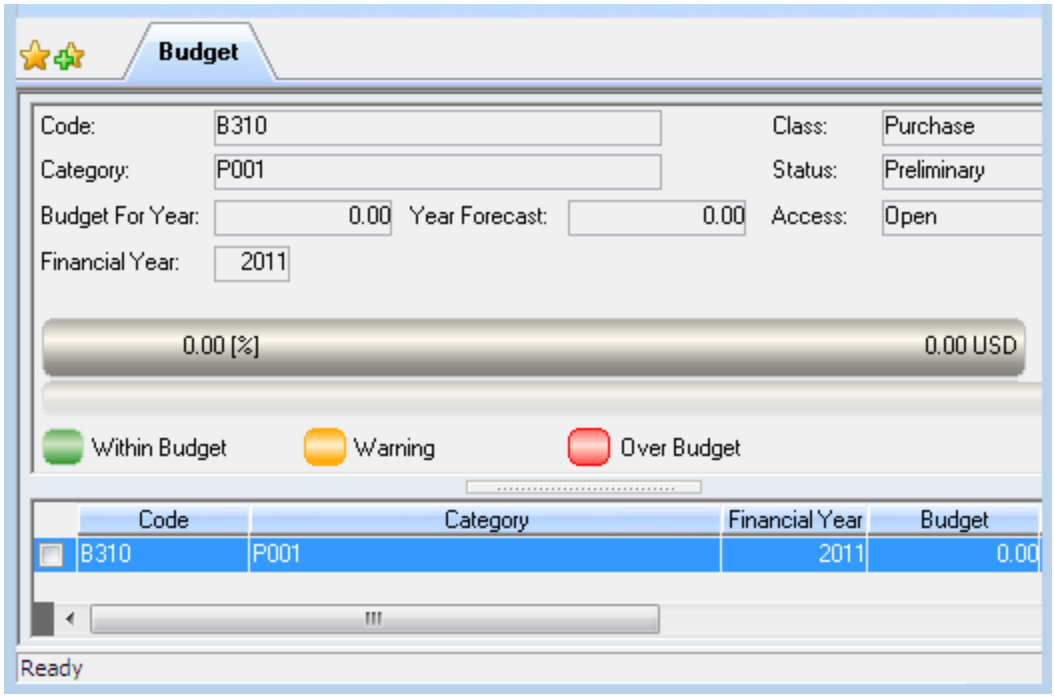


Figure 42 The Budget window

Reviewing Budget Details

To return at any time to the overview for any budget, select one in the Budget window and go to **Options > Overview**. Eventually, as expenses are registered against the budget the Overview window will show:

- **Monthly totals**: information about monthly consumption on this budget code.
- **Accumulated** expenses, corresponding budget figures and the variance.
- When **Budget Commitment Control** functionality is enabled in your system, the Budget Overview window will contain an extra column called Forecast. Refer to section 7.10 for more information.
- You can also view details in the **Financial > Budget Hierarchy** window. This window allows you to view the cumulative budget overview figures at any folder level of the hierarchy. When you select an actual budget (lowest level) the Budget Hierarchy window functions in the same way as the Budget Overview window. For more about the hierarchy see .

7.3 Copying A Budget

To create realistic budgets, you can copy existing budget information. Select **Options > Copy** in the Budget window to enter the Copy Budget Codes dialog:

- Specify the source and destination for the copying operation in the drop-down lists at the top of the dialog.
- The two look-up lists in the frame **Range to Copy** are for specifying a range of budget codes to include.
- If you check the **Copy** budget figures box, the field **Adjust budget values by [%]** becomes available. Use this to insert a percentage value by which each amount in the target budget increases compared to the source budget.
- If the original budget contains any notes and/or a template, these will be copied automatically with the budget itself. Uncheck the **Copy the budget details text/template** box if you want to prevent this.

7.4 Budget Specifications

AMOS M&P optionally allows your organisation to enter budget specifications for the budget codes. Three system parameters control this option, and they are 'Use Specification for Stock/ Purchase/Maintenance Budget'. If the parameters are set to TRUE, the corresponding budget specifications are used to update budget figures for the respective budget classes.

These parameters are found at **Tools > Configuration > Parameters > Options > Budget**. Find more details about system parameters in the *AMOS Business Suite Reference Manual*.

To use the budget specification functions described in the current section, the Parameter setting for 'Start of Financial Year' must contain the date format.

7.4.1 Entering A Budget Specification

To define a specification for a budget code:

1. Select the **Code** in the **Financials > Budget** window.
2. Select **Options > Specification**.

   The Budget Specification window opens. The Budget Specification window is for adding items to be charged to the selected budget code.

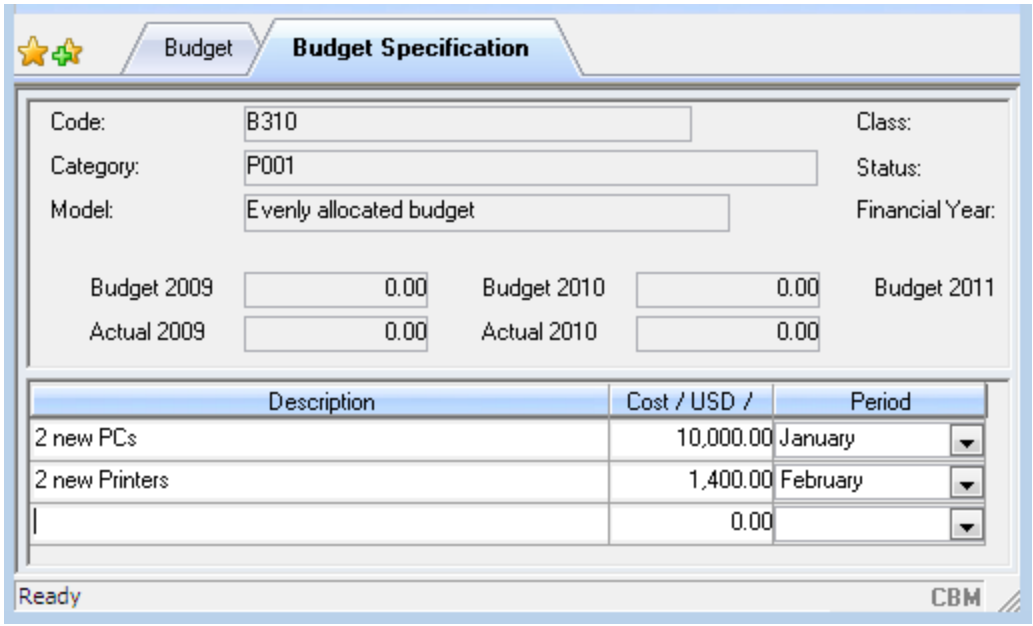


Figure 43 The Budget Specification window

3. In this window, click **New**, and enter one line each time you want to register an item that is to be charged to the selected budget code.

It is only possible to enter and edit these figures in this window.

7.4.2 Setting Budget Code Status

The **Status** field is used to indicate which status a budget code has reached in the budgeting process. A budget code may have one of three statuses:

- **Preliminary** (the default value for new codes)
- **Approved**
- **Parked**

A budget code automatically receives the status Preliminary at the time it is created, typically at an early stage in the budget process. The status changes to Approved when this stage is reached. If a budget code is withdrawn from the budget on a temporary or permanent basis, change the status to Parked.

If you have the sufficient access level, you may convert the status of a budget code:

1. Select the **Code** in the Budget window. You can change the status of multiple budget codes in the same operation by tagging the desired budget codes. Then go to **Edit > Select All** to tag all of the budget codes to batch convert them.
2. Select **Options > Convert** to open the Convert Budget Status dialog.

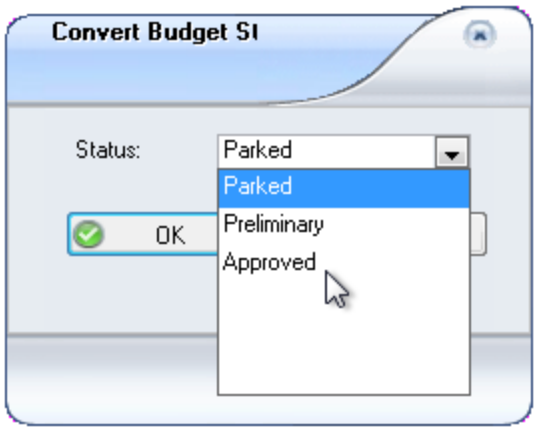


Figure 44 The Convert Budget Status dialog box

3. Select the new status from the drop-down list.
4. Click **OK**, and remember to save the new status when you return to the Budget window.

7.5 Editing A Budget

Once you have created budgets, you may edit them if needed:

1. Open the Budget window.
2. Double-click on a budget code, or select the line of the Budget **Code** and **Category** you want to edit, and go to **Options > Overivew**.
3. Edit the budget code you have selected.
4. Enter the date in the **Revised** field and your user name in the **By** field.
5. **Save** your changes when you are finished.

7.6 Budget Prognosis

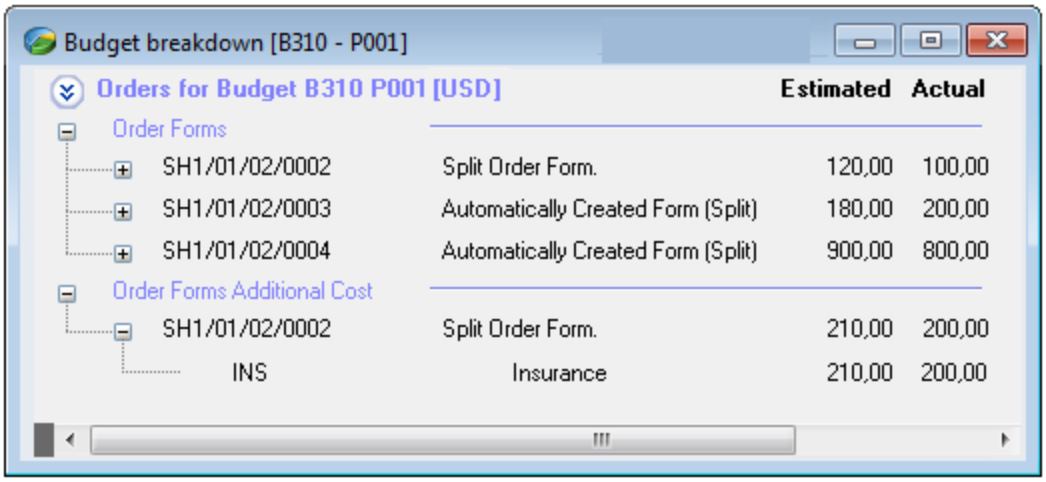
After establishing the original budget there may be need for some adjustments. The Prognosis function enables you to create new, updated versions of the budget based on actual consumption and turnover. To enter the Budget Prognosis window, select a budget code and go to **Options > Prognosis**. The following window opens:

- A Prognosis budget is controlled by the same mechanisms as the regular budget. It uses one of the same three budget modes.
- If the Specification parameters are set to TRUE, specifications amounts are used to calculate a budget prognosis. To calculate, select the prognosis to work with and go to **Options > Specification**. Then enter a specification as for the usual budget.
- You can copy the relevant specifications from previous prognoses. For the first prognosis created, copy data from the budget code itself. For subsequent prognoses, copy data from the previous version. To copy data, select **Options > Copy Specification**.
- You cannot change a budget Prognosis after the status has been set to Approved.

7.7 Budget Breakdowns And Progress

You can view a detailed list of all costs assigned so far to an active budget, in the Budget Breakdown window. Each cost is shown with amounts, grouped according to where the cost was applied and what it is for:

1. Select a budget in the Budget window.
2. Go to **Options > Budget Breakdown**. The next window opens.
3. All the details for every cost applied so far appear in a collapsible list.
4. The end of the row shows both **Estimated** and **Actual** amounts.



Viewing this window is access-controlled: the option is only available if you have access to 'Budget Breakdown' on the Access Control window Functions tab.

You can also select **Options > Progress** to view a graphical representation of budget spending in the Budget Progress window. The progress is displayed on a meter for each of the three budget classes, at department level, installation level, and system wide.

7.8 Using Vouchers

You can use AMOS to handle vouchers - both invoices and credit notes. You can also set up the system to use the voucher function to automatically update the budget.

Vouchers are created and maintained in the Vouchers window: each one can be based on existing purchase forms or created without any reference to a form.To enter vouchers against a form, you need to have at least read access rights for forms of that type.

Using your customised Work Flow, you can track the progress of each voucher from (for example) creation to approval to payment issued or received. This requires that a Work Flow configuration to be in place, and the parameter 'Voucher; Use Work Flow' must be set to TRUE[1].

You can access the Vouchers window in several ways:

- From the Forms window select a form and go to **Options > Vouchers**.
- From the Forms window select a form, open the Vouchers tab and click **New** or **View All**.
- From the main menu go to **Financial > Voucher**.

7.8.1 Creating An Invoice For A Purchase Form

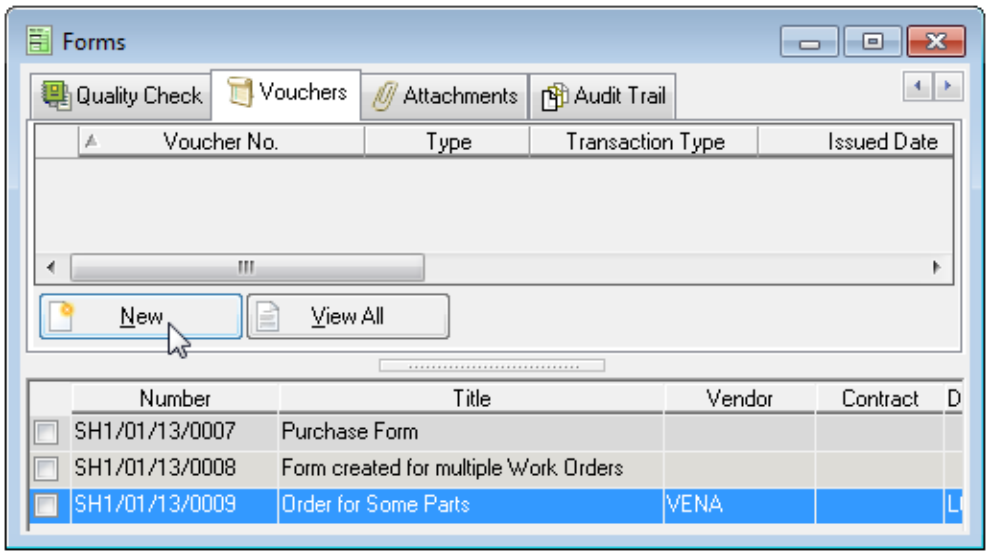
When you receive an invoice from a vendor for part or all of the items on an order you have purchased, create an invoice in the Voucher window. You can link multiple forms to one voucher.

[1]Tools > Configuration > Parameters > Options > Financial >

EXAMPLE

You purchased items from the same vendor, on both Purchase Order X and Purchase Order Y Rather than registering a separate invoice for each form, you create one voucher and add both forms to it. The same voucher record will appear in the Vouchers tab on the Forms window for each form.

1. Go to **Purchase > Forms**. Select a form.
2. If a voucher is already registered for the form you can go to **Options > Vouchers**. If not, open the Vouchers tab and click **New**:



The Vouchers window opens. The vendor from the purchase form will appear automatically in the **Address**field.

3. Fill in the fields like **Reference** and **Voucher Category**. Enter any estimated amounts from the form in the **Received** fields.
4. Set the voucher **Type** and **Transaction** to 'Invoice' and 'Payable'. This means you are paying the invoice and subtracting from the budget.
5. The form you selected in the Forms window is shown in the Forms tab. Using the **New** and **Delete** buttons in the tab you can add more or remove forms as needed for the same invoice.
6. If the voucher is for one entire purchase form or all forms for the same vendor have been added to it, check the **Final Invoice** box on the General tab.
7. **Save** the window. Once you have added invoiced quantities and prices in the Line Items window, open the Forms tab on the Voucher window and click **Calculate** to update the final totals in the Forms tab and General tab.

NOTE: To delete a voucher, first manually delete any connected Forms in the Voucher window Forms tab. Then you can delete the voucher itself.

7.8.1.1 Voucher Amounts, Discounts And Budget Codes

You can change the **Amount** and **VAT Amount** on forms if the invoice differs from the order form.

Clicking the **Calculate** button in the Forms tab will update the **Net**, **VAT** and **Total Amount** fields on the General tab for you, according to information on the associated forms.

Enter a **Budget Code** for each form on the Forms tab, to register the cost or payment of the voucher against. You can enter different code on every form.

If you have access to 'Allow to Update Order Form Budget from Voucher' on the Access Control window Functions tab, Budget Codes entered here will be transferred back to the linked Purchase Form(s).

A Discount, in **Percentage** or **Fixed Price** can be entered on the General tab. This discount will be applied over the entire invoice in addition to any discounts already belonging to the related form(s) and line items.

7.8.1.2 Voucher Additional Costs

Any **Additional Costs** belonging to the purchase form(s) appear in the Additional Cost tab, grouped by form. You can add more additional costs directly and they will be grouped under the header Voucher Additional Cost. Click the **Fill** button to copy the **Estimated Cost** value into the **Actual Cost** field for every cost in the list.

7.8.1.3 Voucher Line Items

When a voucher is linked to one or more purchase forms, it will then contain the same line items as the form(s). Line items are grouped on vouchers by order form. Go to **Options > Line Items** in the Vouchers window to see the line items.

If there are several vouchers against a single purchase form, the quantity received to date is updated each time a new voucher is created.

The **Delivered** column denotes the quantity arrived at a goods receivable address. The **Received** column indicates the quantity arrived at the installation and actually received. Any items rejected during a quality check are listed in the **Rejected** column. Double-click in the Rejected field on the upper part of the window to see the quality check record. Double-click on the form number under **Order Form Details** to open the purchase form.

If there are many line items on a voucher, go to **Options > Fill Voucher** to automatically fill the **Quantity** column. Otherwise, manually enter the quantity on the invoice for each item and the invoicing **Price**. Once you have added invoiced quantities and prices in the Line Items window, open the Forms tab on the Voucher window and click **Calculate** to update the final totals in the Forms tab and General tab.

7.8.2 Creating An Invoice Without Reference To A Form

You can create an invoice without reference to any form:

1. Go to **Financial > Voucher**. Filter for a voucher or click **OK**.
2. Click **New** on the window toolbar.
3. Fill in the fields like **Reference**, **Voucher No.** and **Voucher Category**.
4. Select a **Type** and a **Transaction** for the voucher:
   - **Invoice + Payable** - an invoice you need to pay, which will be subtracted from the budget.
   - **Invoice + Receivable** - an invoice you will send out to receive a payment, adds to the budget. See section 7.8.3.
5. Enter a **Budget Code** to register the cost of the voucher against.
6. Enter the **Net Amount** and currency, as well as any **VAT Amount** in the **Voucher** fields. AMOS updates the **Total Amount** for you.
7. Enter any discount in a **Percentage** or **Fixed Price** on the General tab. This discount will be applied over the entire invoice.

8. Enter the external **Address** or internal **Department** where the voucher came from in the Originator area.
9. Add amounts for things like shipping or insurance to the Additional Costs tab.
10. **Save** the window.

You can add forms to this voucher in the Forms tab at any time. Adding forms to an existing voucher means that some details on the General tab will be overwritten with information from the form(s). See section 7.8.1for more information.

7.8.3 Receivable Transactions - Inter-Company Invoices

You may need to send an invoice to another address or installation to receive payment. Register and keep track of inter-company invoices in the Vouchers window:

1. Go to **Financial > Voucher**. Click **New** on the toolbar.
2. Enter a **Reference** and **Voucher Category**.
3. Use the **Department** lookup to enter your installation as the Originator.
4. Enter the **Net** and **VAT Amounts** for the complete invoice in the Voucher fields.
5. Select a **Type** and a **Transaction** for the voucher, in this case:

- **Invoice + Receivable** - an invoice you will send out to receive a payment, which adds to the budget.

  When the Transaction is set to Receivable, the Recipient tab becomes active.

6. Open the Recipient tab. Click the **New** button.
7. Choose **Address** or **Department** and lookup the address or the installation which will receive the invoice.
8. Enter the **Amount** the recipient will be billed for and the **VAT Amount** as appropriate.
9. Enter any discount in a **Percentage** or **Fixed Price** on the General tab. This discount will be applied over the entire invoice.
10. As long as no forms are linked to the invoice, enter a **Budget Code** to apply the voucher against on the General tab.
11. Enter other costs such as shipping or insurance on the Additional Costs tab. AMOS will then include these values on the General tab totals.
12. **Save** the invoice.

You can add forms to this voucher at any time in the Forms tab. Adding forms to an existing voucher means that some detail on the General tab will be overwritten with information from the form(s). See section 7.8.1 for more information.

7.8.4 Credit Notes

Whenever you issue or receive a credit note, register it as a voucher so it can be applied against an invoice in the future:

1. Go to **Financial > Voucher**.
2. When the window opens click **New** on the toolbar.
3. Enter a **Reference**and a **Voucher Category**.
4. Select a **Type** and a **Transaction** for the voucher:

- **Credit Note + Payable** - an amount credited to you which will add to the budget.

- **Credit Note + Receivable** - an amount you owe in credit which will subtract from the budget.

5. Enter the **Net Amount** and currency, as well as any **VAT Amount**in the Voucher fields. AMOS updates the **Total Amount**of credit for you.
6. If you set the **Transaction** to Payable the Recipient tab activates. Lookup the external **Address** or internal **Department** issuing the credit note to you, and the credited amount (s).

   If you set the Transaction to Receivable, enter the external **Address** or internal **Department** where the credit note came from in the Originator area.
7. Enter the **Budget Code**on the General tab to register the amount of the voucher against.
8. To use the credit note in conjunction with a purchase, lookup an existing **Invoice** on the General tab. Link forms to the credit note using the **New** and **Delete** buttons in the Forms tab.
9. **Save** the window.

7.9 Elements Which May Affect The Budget

As described above, there are three different budget classes in AMOS M&P: Purchase, Stock, and Maintenance. Depending on which class is selected, the budget is affected in ways described in the sub-sections below. Additionally, vouchers may affect the budget.

7.9.1 How Purchase Orders Affect The Budget

Purchase orders contain several options that interact with the budgeting function. If a purchase order has the status Active or Filed, the amounts in certain fields (see below) are automatically transferred in order to monitor expenses compared to the budget. You can read more about working with purchase orders in Chapter 6.

This section describes the Purchase budget class. The two columns **Committed** and **Paid** in the Budget Overview window are only available for the Purchase budget class. The reason is that this budget class is intended for purchases made on a regular basis, where it is possible to estimate the expenses for a period. Thus, you normally select Evenly allocated budget from the Budget Class drop down list for such items.

A purchase order form contains the following fields, which interact with the budget function:

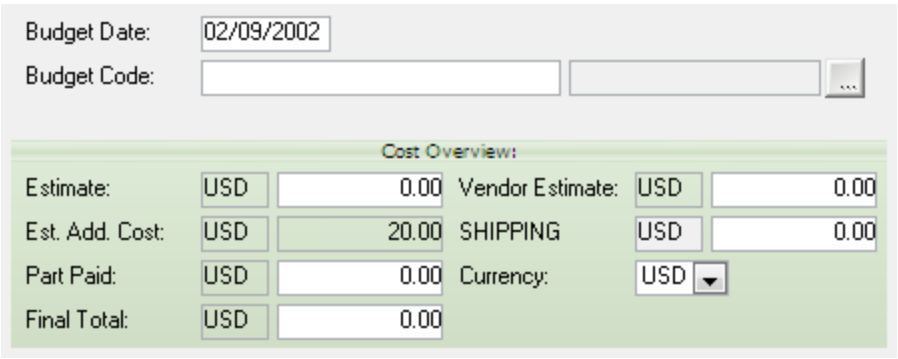


Figure 45 The budget fields of a Purchase Form

- Use the lookup to select the **Budget Code** and establish the link between the items purchased on the purchase order and the budget code that has been defined.

- Use the **Estimate** field to estimate the total cost for the selected Budget Code in this purchase order, whereas the **Part Paid** field is for recording payments that have been made. In the example above, the column Committed in the Budget Overview window would show an amount of 800 USD: This amount is calculated by subtracting the Part Paid amount from the Estimate amount.
- If the field **Final Total** is filled in, this will appear both in the **Paid** and the **Total** columns in the Budget Overview window, overriding whatever values are entered in the Estimate and Payments fields.

7.9.2 How Stock Transactions Affect The Budget

If the budget class Stock is selected for a budget, data is automatically transferred from stock transactions to the budget function. You can read more about working with stock transactions in Chapter 5. A stock transaction contains fields that are relevant to budget follow-up.

The budget code is used to identify the budget category to which the stock transaction amount should be posted.

7.9.3 How The Maintenance Log Affects The Budget

If the budget class Maintenance is selected for a budget code, data is automatically transferred from the maintenance log to the budget function.

The maintenance log may contain information about resources used in completing a specific maintenance task. AMOS M&P may be set up in two different ways to keep track of such resources:

- The resources may be registered by **Discipline**, like Electrical.
- The resources may be registered by **Employee**, regardless of which task that employee actually performed.

7.9.4 How Vouchers Affect The Budget

The system may be set up in such a way that Vouchers automatically influence budget figures. If the system parameter 'Use Vouchers to Update Budget' is set to TRUE, amounts registered for vouchers automatically affect the budget to which they are assigned. See section 7.8 for more about the optional Voucher function in AMOS.

7.10 Budget Commitment Control

Budget Commitment Control functionality is split in two independent parts:

- Custom Budget Impact
- Budget Warnings and Limits

7.10.1 Custom Budget Impact

It is possible to define Purchase Form costs against a budget as a **Forecast**, rather than a Commitment. This means that the form would not yet have an impact on the budget commitment, but it may have one, in the future. This functionality is enabled by its own set of parameters and access rights. When these parameters and access are set accordingly, an additional column appears in the Budget windows, called Forecast. This column appears in addition to the columns **Committed** and **Paid**. The Budget Formula window allows you to define the types and statuses of forms which will impact each of these three columns. The form status can affect the columns in different ways:

- **No impact** (set None) - the selected status will have no effect on the budget at all
- **Forecast** - the selected status will effect the Forecast column in the budget windows
- **Committed** - the selected status will effect the Committed column in the budget windows, and in turn, the Paid column, depending on which field the cost is registered against on the form

To enable this functionality set the system parameter and access rights below as follows:

1. Go to **Tools > Configuration > Parameters > Options > Budget > Allow User-defined Impact on Purchase Budget**.
2. The default setting is FALSE. Change it to TRUE by clicking the lookup button and selecting TRUE in the dialog that appears.
3. **Save** the setting. This allows users to custom define which form status (Split, Cancelled, Parked, etc.), affects which budget column (Committed, Paid or Forecast). A new field, Forecast, will appear in the Budget windows and on Budget reports.
4. Close the Parameters window, and go to **Tools > Configuration > Budget > Budget Commitment Formula**. The corresponding window opens.
5. This window contains columns in three groups:

- **Type** - a list of form types: Purchase Order, Requisition Form and Query.
- **Status** - the workflow statuses that apply to forms, such as Split, Cancelled, etc.
- **Impact** - three lists with radio buttons: None, Forecast and Committed.

NOTE: If Purchase workflow is in use, the system will only provide the workflow status column to register the impact against.

6. Use this window to define whether or not each form/status combination will have an impact on either the **Forecast** or **Committed** column in the Budget windows, or no impact at all.
7. **Save** your settings and close the window.

7.10.2 Budget Warnings And Limits

In the Budget Hierarchy, at group level you can define **Approval Warning** percentages, and **Approval Limits**, for each Budget Group within the hierarchy. The percentages apply on the accumulated budget for the group they are registered against.

When Approval Warnings and Approval Limits are defined and a user attempts to approve a form, the system will verify the percentage against the accumulated budget for the year for the budget group the budget code on the form belongs to. If the cost of the form plus the outstanding commitments on that budget group exceed the warning percentage of the accumulated budget for the year, the system will provide a warning. If the Limit percentage is reached, the system will not allow the approval.

EXAMPLE

1. Your system contains a Budget Group which is accumulated at a value of 10,000. The Commitments against this budget are at 5,000. The Warning percentage for this group is set at 90% and the Limit is set at 95%.
2. This means that when a user tries to approve a form with a value that will bring the amount committed against the budget within 90% of the accumulated budget for the year (in this case, a value of 4,300), he will receive a warning.
3. If he tries to approve a form with a value that will bring the amount committed against the budget within 95% of the accumulated budget for the year (in this case, 4,600 or more), AMOS will not allow the approval.

To enable Budget Warnings set the parameters and access rights as follows:

1. Go to **Tools > Configuration > Parameters > Options > Budget > Use Budget Control When Approving Forms**. By default this parameter is set to FALSE. Set it to TRUE, by clicking the lookup button and selecting TRUE from the dialog that appears.

   This switches on the Budget Warning functionality.

2. Remain in the same window and folder, and go to the parameter **Interrupt Approval Warning/Limit Adjustment When Sub-Group Exists**. The default setting is INTERRUPT. The setting of this parameter indicates if the system should automatically update warning percentages on sub-group levels that may belong to groups, when the percentages are updated at group level. The possible settings are: Suppress with yes, Suppress with no, and Interrupt.

   Save your settings, and close the parameters window.

3. Go to **Tools > Configuration > Access Control > Groups** and from the Options menu, select Access Control.
4. Open the Fields tab of the Access Control window. Scroll down to the Budget section and you will see two settings: **Approval Limit** and **Approval Warning**. Make these fields read-only.
5. In the same window, open the Functions tab. Scroll down to the Purchase section. The first two controls are: **Approve Purchase Order Beyond Budget Control Limit** and **Approve Requisition Form Beyond Budget Control Limit**.
6. Allow the users who belong to groups with access to Commitment Control, to bypass the functionality. These users will then be able to approve forms regardless of the budget values and warning percentages.
7. **Save** your settings, and close the window.

7.11 Using Budget Hierarchies

Creating a budget hierarchy enables organisations to reflect their own financial reporting and to enable closer monitoring of budget usage. It is unlikely that you will be authorised to create or modify the budget hierarchy but you may have access to view all or part of it. Select **Financial > Budget Hierarchy** to open the Budget Hierarchy window:

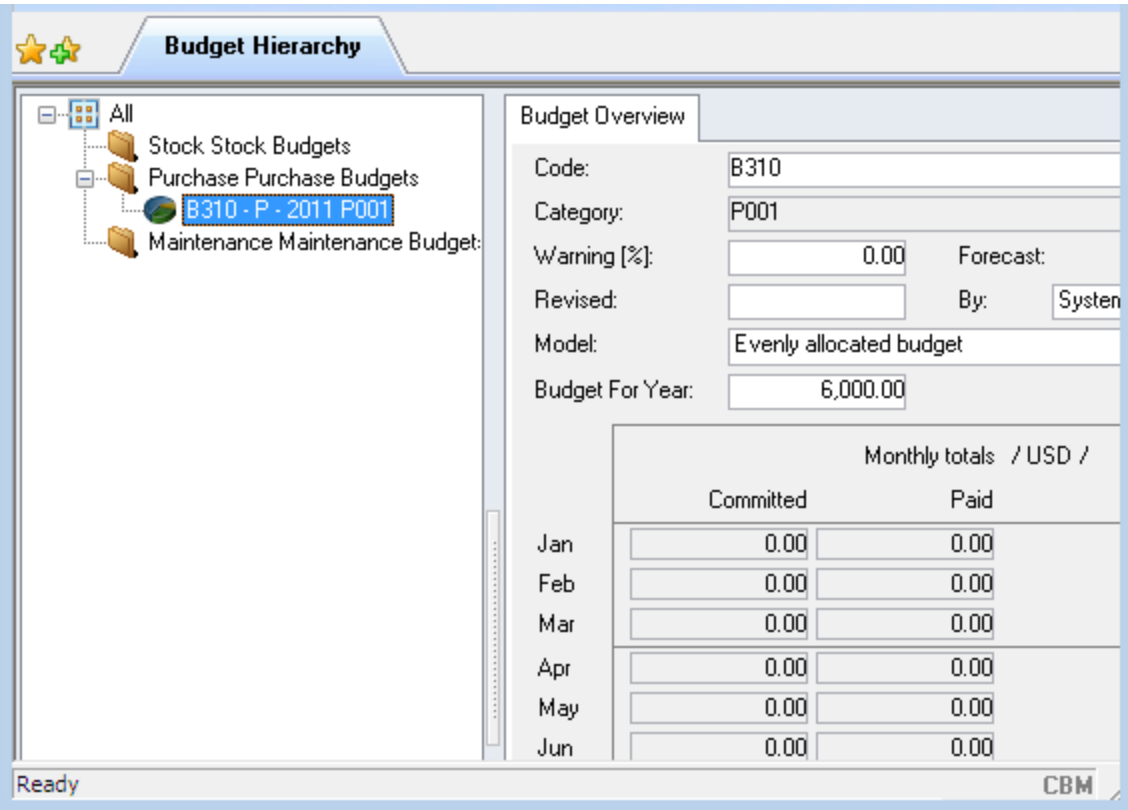


Figure 46 An example of the Budget Hierarchy

Select a pie chart to view that individual budget's overview in the right side of the window. This window functions in the same way as the budget overview window.

Select a folder to view that budget group's summary overview: the cumulative amounts for each of the budgets in the budget group. If you select the topmost icon you see the cumulative totals for all budgets.

You can define Budget Group Properties by selecting **Options > Budget Group Properties** or double-clicking on a group folder in the hierarchy. Set the **Display Model** to the budget model you want the selected group's values to show in. Depending on your system settings, you can also set **Approval Warning** percentages and **Approval Limits** for each group within the hierarchy. The percentages apply on the accumulated budget for the group they are registered against.

NOTE: To expand the budget hierarchy you require at least read access for budget codes in general. Depending on the applied filter and your access rights to individual budgets, certain lowest level groups may appear empty.

7.12 Generate Budget Codes

NOTE: The Generate Budget Codes function is located in the **Tools > Configuration > Budget >** menu from version 9.0 (M&P version 7.1) onwards.

Generate Budget Codes was introduced for AMOS M&P version 5.4.00 due to alterations in the way the application handles budget codes. If you have already upgraded all your installations to 5.4.00 or above or have begun using the application from this version, you should ignore this menu entry.

It is very important that users of AMOS M&P who are upgrading to 5.4.00 or above from a previous version, should read the relevant release notes for the correct procedures when using this function.

CHAPTER 8 M&P Registers

The following section is a brief description of the registers pertaining to the AMOS M&P module of the Business Suite.

8.1 What is a Register? **387**

8.2 Finding the Right Register to Update **389**

8.1 What Is A Register?

A register is a list of related information entered into a database.

> **EXAMPLE**
>
> A list of products and the companies that supply them, or the employees in your company and their addresses.

This information can be linked to other registers: for example to supplier names and addresses or next-of-kin and addresses, enabling you to search for specific details in the database. Normally this information is entered into the database manually, and the links are created when the program is developed.

8.1.1 Are You Allowed To Do This?

The registers are used to create the initial database at the time of the application's installation. Authorised personnel can update these registers as details change. The register is set up at the main office, and the information entered must be distributed to the individual sites before data can be entered and exchanged.

In most organisations, only a few users will be authorised to update registers, and depending on your position and responsibilities you may have access to some without having access to all of them.

If AMOS does not respond when you try to change a register, it is probably because you are not authorised to use the commands in question.

8.1.2 You Know You Need To Update A Register When...

When AMOS is installed locally, for example on a ship or at a factory, the registers already contain the background information for your work, data that does not change very often, and that you will use and re-use; for example currency types, vendor addresses, stock numbers and descriptions, and job descriptions.

When this background information changes you will need to update your registers. For example:

- New currency exchange rates are approved.
- A vendor sends notice that their firm is moving to a new address.
- New equipment is installed at your site, and there are new items to be given numbers and kept in stock.

Or you may notice that you cannot find the value you need in a drop-down list or a selection list.

Another reason to get acquainted with the registers is that they have space for information that you use very rarely and never see in other places in AMOS, such as component serial numbers.

8.1.3 Adding Data To A Register

The procedure for adding data to a register is similar for the majority of the registers, though some are more complicated than others.

1. Go to **File > Open Register** and choose the register you want to add a new item to.
2. Click the **New** button in the toolbar, or right-click and select **New Record** from the pop-up menu, or press **CTRL+N** or go to **Edit > New Record**.

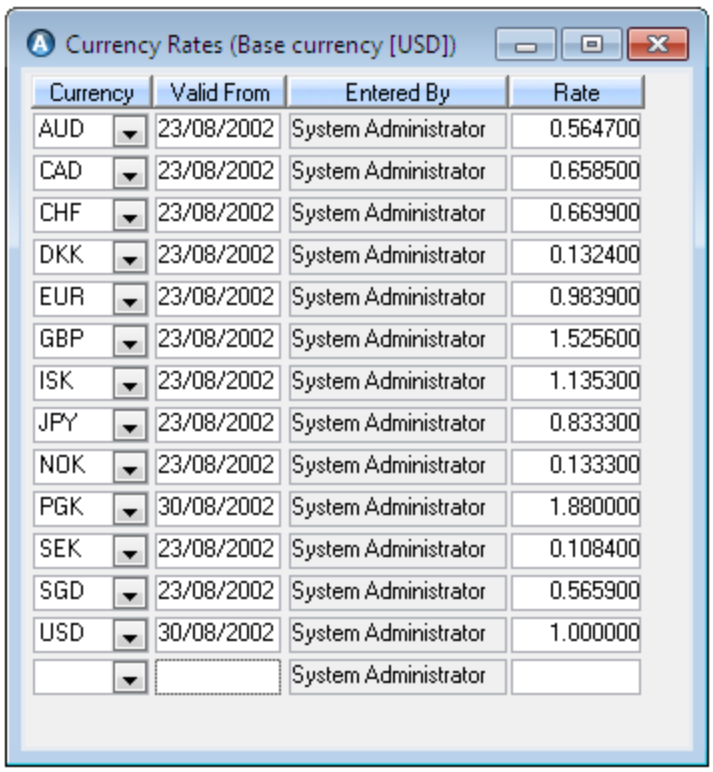


Figure 47 The Currency Rates register

3. Enter the required information into the appropriate fields.

> **NOTE:** Information in drop-down lists is taken from other registers, so you may need to add data to other registers before you can complete the register you are currently working on.

4. **Save** the register. If you have made a mistake, close the register without saving.

8.1.4 Deleting Data From A Register

The procedure for deleting data from a register is similar for the majority of the registers.

1. Select **File > Open Register** and choose the register you to remove an item from.
2. Select a line in the register.
3. Click the **Delete** button on the toolbar, or go to **Edit > Delete Record**.
4. Confirm or cancel the deletion.
5. **Save** the register. If you have made a mistake, close the register without saving.

If the data you have deleted is used in another window then you will not be allowed to save the changes.

8.2 Finding The Right Register To Update

For detailed information about all registers in the system, see also the *AMOS Business Suite Reference Manual.*

The following group of registers is located at **File > Open Register > General >**

Register Name	Description
Addresses	This register contains the short code and full address information for anyone you need to contact frequently. Items stored here are used in both maker and vendor fields. Employee addresses are also stored here.
Employees	This register is for the short code, full name, discipline and availability for each employee.
Locations	This register contains a list of the available stock locations, in the form of a hierarchy.
Currency Rates	This register contains a list of conversion factors that AMOS uses when re-calculating prices into your default currency.
Permits to Work	This register is for listing the available permits to work for use with work orders.
Templates	A template or layout is a design for a customised window, a history, details or additional information window that has been created especially for a maintenance job or a work order. This register lists all available templates.
Disciplines	This register lists the various types of employees available at the installation. The information entered here is used in the maintenance windows to specify who should perform work, or to list work for different groups.

Register Name	Description
Counter and Measure Point Types	The various types of counters and measure points AMOS M&P uses to handle periodic maintenance jobs and Condition Based Maintenance are defined in the Counter and Measure Point Types register. The Max.Per Day field enables you to set a maximum value that AMOS M&P will allow the user to input. This is used to prevent mistakes during counter/measure point updating. It is also possible to create a type of counter called a Composite Counter. This is a counter that is a function of other existing counters linked together, with a formula: Counter1 = Number of Startups Counter2 = Running Hours Counter3 (Composite) = Counter1 * Constant + Counter2 To define a Composite Counter select it as the Type, and then use the lookup button to enter an Expression which defines the Composite Counter. AMOS will read the expression like any other counter.
Product Types	This register is for listing the types of product categories you have in your system.
Currency Codes	This register is for setting up which currencies AMOS will be able to work with, and the short code for each. Note that exchange rates are in the Currency Rate register.
Quality Codes	This register lists possible quality codes for use when receiving goods. They are used for quality checking purchase form line items when receiving.
Units	In this register, you can create unit types (pieces, cases, boxes, etc) that are available in stock or from vendors. They will appear in drop-down lists throughout the system.
Job Classes	This register contains the groups that various jobs in the Job Description register can be sorted into: Inspection, Overhaul, etc. It can also define intial work flow status and lock types.
Job Triggers	This register is for defining Job Triggers. These triggers can then be linked to a procedure or component job. Triggers schedule jobs that must be carried out at certain intervals. For example, 'Weekly' may be defined as a trigger for tasks to be carried out every week. They can also be used to schedule jobs which should be handled when a specific event occurs. For example, 'Pilot on Board' may be a trigger for jobs to be carried out when a pilot enters a vessel.
Additional Costs	This register is for defining Additional Cost categories for purchasing such as Shipping, Insurance, etc. These costs are surplus to the actual cost of an item ordered for stock. Additional Costs registered here will then become available for use on Order forms, Quotations and Vouchers in the Additional Cost tab on those windows.
QA Grades	This register is a list of the possible values to give the Quality Assurance programs of vendors, manufacturers, etc. in the Addresses register.
Stock Grades	This register contains a list of available grades for adding supplementary information to stock, and then to purchase forms containing such stock.
Account Codes	The Account Codes register lists the available account codes that can be attached to purchase forms.

The following group of registers is located at **File > Open Register > Maintenance >**

Register Name	Description
Job Descriptions	This register contains descriptions of all planned jobs. Depending on the setting of the 'Job Description Revision Control' parameter, there can be multiple revisions of the same job description stored here. At any time, only one revision of any description can have the status Active, and only one draft revision can exist. The job descriptions available when creating new records in component job, component type and requisition work are always of the status Active.
Component Classes	This register is a list of groups that components can be divided into.
Function Criticality	This register is for designating a degree of criticality on functions. The Function and Function Hierarchy windows contains a Criticality drop-down list. To visibly differentiate between levels of criticality define an Indicator for each one.
Function Criticality Indicator	This register is for defining indicators which should be available for selection in the Function Criticality register.
Project Categories	This is a list of possible categories projects can be divided into.
Reschedule Limits	This is for defining the limits within which a selected Maintenance Task can be rescheduled. Each Reschedule Limit is a set amount of days before and after the calculated due date within which a Task can be carried out.
Criteria	Use this register to define a list of reasons why maintenance needs to be carried out, such as breakdowns, planned shut-down, etc.
Types	This register contains possible values to be used in work reporting. These fields can also be used for filtering work orders.
Classes	This register contains possible values to be used in work reporting. These fields can also be used for filtering work orders.
Causes	This register contains possible values to be used in work reporting. These fields can also be used for filtering work orders.
Failure Modes	Use this register to create a list of things that can go wrong with a piece of equipment, and cause it to fail.
Failure Effects	Use this register to maintain a list of Effects that a particular equipment failure could have on the vessel or voyage.
Failure Descriptors	This register is for listing apparent and observed causes of equipment failures.
Failure Detection Methods	For use with work orders and requisitions created as a result of equipment failure, create a list here of ways in which equipment failure is noticed.
Failure Severity	Different modes of failure will have different effects on the piece of equipment they occur on. Depending on the failure, the equipment may or may not continue functioning.

The following group of registers is located at **File > Open Register > Stock >**

Register Name	Description
Stock Classes	This register contains groups that stock items can be divided into.
Price Classes	This register contains the user defined formulae that can be used to alter the price of a stock item according to international tax rates or transportation costs.
Transfer Reasons	The Transfer Reasons register contains possible values for transfer of items, used in transfer documents.

The following group of registers is located at **File > Open Register > Purchase >**

Register Name	Description
Order Priority	The Order Priority register lists the available order priorities that can be attached to purchase forms.
Delivery Terms	This register lists the various delivery terms that can be attached to purchase forms.
Payment Terms	This register contains a list of the various payment terms that can be attached to purchase forms.
Delivery Locations	The Delivery Locations register contains a list of the various locations that can be attached to purchase forms.
Receipt Status	This register contains the various receipt statuses that can be attached to purchase form line items.
Voucher Category	The Voucher Category register is for defining category groups for vouchers, by code and name. Vouchers are attached to forms in the Vouchers window.
Expense Types	This register is available for use with the Custom Clearance module. It is for defining categories of expenses related to CC contracts, for example, Custom Fees, Transportation, Duty, Airport Storage, etc.
Finalise Types	This register is available for use with the Custom Clearance module. It is defining categories of finalisation for CC Contracts, such as Consumed, or Asset.
Order Form Content	When the user defined field orderform.content is activated and this register is populated, a drop-down list on the Forms window Additional Info tab lets users select a description for the content of the form - Service Orders, Goods, Projects, etc.
Order Form Origin	Use this register to create a list of departmental divisions to be set on Purchase forms: for example, 'Deck' or 'Engine' inside the Maintenance department. The values listed here can be selected from the Origin drop-down list on the Forms window General tab and indicate exactly where the form is originating from and required by.

APPENDIX A Contracts - XML File Formats

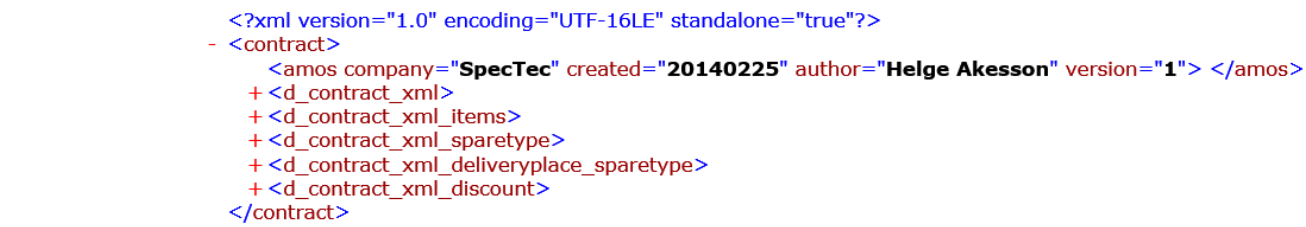
The XML file is divided into the following sections:

- Header; and
- Contract: **contract** root tag.

The Contract section is further subdivided into the following subsections:

- AMOS Details: **amos** tag;
- Contract Details: **d_contract_xml** tag;
- Contract Item Details: **d_contract_xml_items** tag;
- Spare Type Details: **d_contract_xml_sparetype** tag;
- Spare Type Delivery Place Details: **d_contract_xml_deliveryplace_sparetype** tag; and
- Discount Details: **d_contract_xml_discount** tag.

The following image provides an example of this XML file in your browser with the major tags contracted:



Here is an example of an expanded Contract:

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-16LE" standalone="yes" ?> <contract> <amos version="1" author="Helge Akesson" created="20140306" company="SpecTec"> </amos>
<d_contract_xml>
<d_contract_xml_row>
<contractid>**1000006** <column editable="false"> </column> </contractid>
<contractno>**2013-003** <column editable="false"> </column> </contractno>
<descr>**Main Engine Spares** <column editable="false"> </column> </descr>
<createddate>**20140306** <column editable="false"> </column> </createddate>
<minpricesum>**0** <column editable="true"> </column> </minpricesum>
<minquantity>**0** <column editable="true"> </column> </minquantity>
<minwarning>**0** <column editable="true"> </column> </minwarning>
<maxpricesum>**0** <column editable="true"> </column> </maxpricesum>
<maxquantity>**0** <column editable="true"> </column> </maxquantity>
<currencycode>**USD** <column editable="true"> </column> </currencycode>

```
        <allownoncontractitem>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </allownoncontractitem>
        <contractcurrency>USD <column editable="true"> </column> </contractcurrency>
    </d_contract_xml_row>
</d_contract_xml>
<d_contract_xml_items>
    <d_contract_xml_items_row>
        <contractno>2013-003 <column editable="false"> </column> </contractno>
        <contractitemid>1000014 <column editable="false"> </column> </contractitemid>
        <code>001 <column editable="false"> </column> </code>
        <name>Main Engine Parts <column editable="false"> </column> </name>
        <minquantity>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </minquantity>
        <maxquantity>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </maxquantity>
        <itemcomment> <column editable="false"> </column> </itemcomment>
        <itemtype>1 <column editable="true"> </column> </itemtype>
        <accumulatepercontract>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </accumulatepercontract>
        <minpricesum>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </minpricesum>
        <minwarning>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </minwarning>
        <maxpricesum>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </maxpricesum>
        <currencycode>USD <column editable="true"> </column> </currencycode>
    </d_contract_xml_items_row>
</d_contract_xml_items>
<d_contract_xml_sparetype>
    <d_contract_xml_sparetype_row>
        <contractitemsparetypeid>1013357 <column editable="false"> </column>
        </contractitemsparetypeid>
        <contractno>2013-003 <column editable="false"> </column> </contractno>
        <contractitem_name>Main Engine Parts <column editable="false"> </column> </contractitem_
        name>
        <parttypeno>6010200001 <column editable="false"> </column> </parttypeno>
        <partname>Cylindre cover, Part 01 <column editable="false"> </column> </partname>
        <baseprice>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </baseprice>
        <minpricesum>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </minpricesum>
        <minquantity>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </minquantity>
        <minwarning>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </minwarning>
        <maxpricesum>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </maxpricesum>
        <maxquantity>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </maxquantity>
        <currencycode>USD <column editable="true"> </column> </currencycode>
        <unit_name> <column editable="false"> </column> </unit_name>
        <makerref>684764984 <column editable="false"> </column> </makerref>
        <userdefmarpol>0 <column editable="false"> </column> </userdefmarpol>
        <userdefimono> <column editable="false"> </column> </userdefimono>
    </d_contract_xml_sparetype_row>
    <d_contract_xml_sparetype_row>
        <contractitemsparetypeid>1013358 <column editable="false"> </column>
        </contractitemsparetypeid>
        <contractno>2013-003 <column editable="false"> </column> </contractno>
        <contractitem_name>Main Engine Parts <column editable="false"> </column> </contractitem_
        name>
        <parttypeno>6010201001 <column editable="false"> </column> </parttypeno>
        <partname>Intake valves, Part 01 <column editable="false"> </column> </partname>
        <baseprice>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </baseprice>
        <minpricesum>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </minpricesum>
        <minquantity>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </minquantity>
        <minwarning>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </minwarning>
        <maxpricesum>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </maxpricesum>
        <maxquantity>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </maxquantity>
        <currencycode>USD <column editable="true"> </column> </currencycode>
        <unit_name>Pce <column editable="false"> </column> </unit_name>
        <makerref>58484916 <column editable="false"> </column> </makerref>
        <userdefmarpol>0 <column editable="false"> </column> </userdefmarpol>
        <userdefimono> <column editable="false"> </column> </userdefimono>
    </d_contract_xml_sparetype_row>
</d_contract_xml_sparetype>
<d_contract_xml_deliveryplace_sparetype/>
    <d_contract_xml_discount>
        <d_contract_xml_discount_row>
            <forcontractid>1000006 <column editable="false"> </column> </forcontractid>
            <contractno>2013-003 <column editable="false"> </column> </contractno>
            <discountid>1000022 <column editable="false"> </column> </discountid>
            <discounttype>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </discounttype>
            <volume>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </volume>
            <discount>-2.50 <column editable="true"> </column> </discount>
            <deductionprice>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </deductionprice>
            <fixedprice>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </fixedprice>
            <pricesum>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </pricesum>
            <currencycode>USD <column editable="true"> </column> </currencycode>
```

```
        <discount_for_table> <column editable="false"> </column> </discount_for_table>
        <discount_for_table_code> <column editable="false"> </column> </discount_for_table_code>
        <discount_for_table_description> <column editable="false"> </column> </discount_for_table_
        description>
        <contractitemid> <column editable="false"> </column> </contractitemid>
        <contractitemdeliveryplaceid> <column editable="false"> </column>
        </contractitemdeliveryplaceid>
        <contractid> <column editable="false"> </column> </contractid>
        <contractdeliveryplaceid> <column editable="false"> </column> </contractdeliveryplaceid>
        <contractitemsparetypeid> <column editable="false"> </column> </contractitemsparetypeid>
        <contitemsparetypedeliveryid> <column editable="false"> </column>
        </contitemsparetypedeliveryid>
        <contractzoneid>1000007 <column editable="false"> </column> </contractzoneid>
      </d_contract_xml_discount_row>
      <d_contract_xml_discount_row>
        <forcontractid>1000006 <column editable="false"> </column> </forcontractid>
        <contractno>2013-003 <column editable="false"> </column> </contractno>
        <discountid>1000021 <column editable="false"> </column> </discountid>
        <discounttype>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </discounttype>
        <volume>100.00 <column editable="true"> </column> </volume>
        <discount>-5.00 <column editable="true"> </column> </discount>
        <deductionprice>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </deductionprice>
        <fixedprice>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </fixedprice>
        <pricesum>0 <column editable="true"> </column> </pricesum>
        <currencycode>USD <column editable="true"> </column> </currencycode>
        <discount_for_table>PurchaseContract <column editable="false"> </column> </discount_for_
        table>
        <discount_for_table_code>2013-003 <column editable="false"> </column> </discount_for_table_
        code>
        <discount_for_table_description>Main Engine Spares <column editable="false"> </column>
        </discount_for_table_description>
        <contractitemid> <column editable="false"> </column> </contractitemid>
        <contractitemdeliveryplaceid> <column editable="false"> </column>
        </contractitemdeliveryplaceid>
        <contractid>1000006 <column editable="false"> </column> </contractid>
        <contractdeliveryplaceid> <column editable="false"> </column> </contractdeliveryplaceid>
        <contractitemsparetypeid> <column editable="false"> </column> </contractitemsparetypeid>
        <contitemsparetypedeliveryid> <column editable="false"> </column>
        </contitemsparetypedeliveryid>
        <contractzoneid> <column editable="false"> </column> </contractzoneid>
      </d_contract_xml_discount_row>
    </d_contract_xml_discount>
</contract>
```

Bear the following points in mind when you examine the XML output:

- Date Format: YYYYMMDD;
- Decimal Separator: "."; and
- National Characters: must be converted to the XML format, in this case UTF-16LE.

NOTE: the content of the **<editable></editable>** tag is either "True" or "False". Edit only fields with a value of "True".

Index

A

Additional Costs on Quotations 264
Address
  Minimum Order Value 298
Alerts 8
Alternative Parts 199
Alternative Quotation Line Items 264
Awarded Quantity 282

B

Backup a Database 34
Best Purchase Price Period 208, 247
  Changing 212
  Setting 208
Booking Window 66
Budget 371
  Breakdowns 376
  Code Status 375
  Convert Code Status 375
  Copy 374
  Create New 371
  Custom Impact 382
  Editing 376
  Entering Specifications 374
  Prognosis 376
  Specifications 374
  Warnings and Limits 383

C

Calculate a Quotation 261
Calculate Wanted Quantities 214
Calendars 19
Change a View 28
Change Status on a Function 56
Compare Quotations
  Notes and Comments 274
  Split Lines 287
Compare Quotations Matrix 272
  Additional Costs 275
  Alternative Items 277
  Awarded Quantity 282
  Change Required Quantity 276
  Grouping Items 274
  Item Codes 279
  Prices and Totals 274
  Related Items 277
  Removing Items or Quotes 276
Compare Quotes 267
Comparison Scenario History 283
Compendiums 152
Component Hierarchy
  Create Work Order 108
Component Jobs
  Dependencies 73
  Exceptions 68
  Related Jobs 71
Component Status Log 180
Component Type 36
  Copy 37
  Create New 36-37
  Register as a Component 41
  Stock Type 191
Components 45
  Archives 46
  Counters 46
  Install on a Function 50
  Locations 46
  Measure Points 48
  Remove from a Function 53
  Status 46
CompSpares 202, 205
Confirm on Exit 20

Consolidated Deliveries 308
Contracts 326
Applying to Forms 353
Approve, Issue 352
Create New 332
Delivery Zones 336
Price Matrix 342
Product Groups 338
Removing from Forms 363
Control Work Orders 178
Copy a Budget 374
Copy a Component Type 37
Copy a Function 50
Copy a Project 149
Copy a Work Order 120
Counters
Components Window 46
Dependency 46
On Functions 60
Update 46
Create a Component Based on a Type 41
Create a Component From Type 41, 43
Create a New Component Type 36
Create Work Order from Component/Function Hierarchy 108
Creating a Delivery 299
Criticality Degrees 58
Criticality Indicators 58
Custom Budget Impact 382
Custom Clearance 364
Add Expenses 366
Add Purchase Forms 366
Contract 365
Finalisation 367
Form 366
Form Work Flow 367
Items 367

D

Dashboard 7
Alerts Overview 8
Enable, Disable 7
Image 12
Notifications 10
URL 12
Dashboard Button 12
Dashboard Check Interval 10
db Backup 34
Deliveries 298
Add Line Items 299
Add to a Transport Document 308
Assign Transport 308
Confirmed Line Items 300
Create New 299
Current Locations 306
Destinations 304
Forwarders 305
Keeping Track 304
Locations 304
Receiving 315
Remove from Transport Document 311
Set Located 302
Split Items 302
Delivery Zones 336
Dependent Counters 46
Depending Jobs 73, 173
Depends On 46
Depreciation 196
Disable Dashboard 7
Disciplines on Work Orders 112
Discounts
Line Items 260

Quotations 260
Dynamic Booking 66

E

Editing a Budget 376
Enable Dashboard 7
Equipment Failures 103
Estimated Additional Costs 264
Execute SQL 34
Exit AMOS 20
Confirm 20

F

Failure Modes 103
Filters 21
Forecast 180, 232
Forms
Filtering 236
Filtering by Contract 364
Line Items 242
Linking to Contracts 353
Minimum Order Values 298
Purchase Order 293
Purchase Orders 293
Purchasing 236
Query 250
Quotations 251
Requisition 248-249
Stock Wanted 214
Vendor Notes 257
Work Orders 118
Function Counters 60
Function Criticality 57
Function Hierarchy
Create Work Order 108
Functions
Change Status 56
Copy 50
Criticality 57
Define a New Function 49
Install a Component 50
Remove a Component 53

G

Generating Maintenance Tasks 127
Generating Work Orders 106
Global Search 127

H

History 170, 178

I

Icon Bar 10
Idle Time Out 19
In/Out of Stock 216
Inventory
Stock Control 217
Issuing Work Orders 109
Item Codes 279

J

Job Planning 89
Jobs
Add to Projects 134
Adding to a Round 90
Counters 87
Dependencies 73, 89, 117, 124, 173
Exceptions 68
Mandatory History 65
Measure Points 87
Reporting Options 65
Required Parts 66
Reserving Parts 66

L

License 7
Line Item Discounts 261

Line Items 242
Adding to Deliveries 299
Best Purchase Price 247
Minimum Order Value 298
on Vouchers 379
Purchase History 246
Split 294
Linking Fields
Exceptions on Component Jobs 68
List Bar 10
Location
Move 196
Location Inventory 218
Lock Application 19
Log Files 34
Log Work With Employee 168
Lookup Buttons 24

M

Mailbox Check Interval 10
Maintenance History 178
Maintenance Log 179
Maintenance Tasks 125
Accessing the window 125
Generating 127
Moving Tasks 127
Ordering Parts 128
Read Only 129
Reschedule Limits 127
Updating Disciplines 127
Measure Points 48
Components Window 48
Report Work 171
Update 48
Miniumum Order Level 298
Miniumum Order Value 298
Multi Vendors 262
MultiVendors
Minimum Order Value 298

N

Note from Vendor 257
Note to Vendor 257
Notes to Vendor 257
Notification 10

O

Obsolete Parts 200
Order Forms
Stock Grades 190
Ordering Columns 26
Ordering Required Parts 128
Orders
Convert to PO 293
Create new PO 293
Overdue Work 172
Overview 8

P

Parts
Alternatives 199
Obsolete 200
Replacements 200
Parts on Work Orders 112
Password Scrambling 34
Placing Work Orders onto Forms 118
Planned Maintenance 105
Price Matrix 342
Print 33
Printer Setup 33
Product Groups 338
Projects 129
Add Jobs 134
Adding Work Orders 120
Compendiums 152
Copy a Project 149

Move Jobs 141
Place on Order 146
Preambles, Postscripts 152
Purchase Contracts 326
Purchase Forms 236
Sending Attachments 258
Purchase History 208, 246
Stock Items 208
Stock Types 208
Purchase History; Line Items 246
Purchase Orders 293
Approve 294
Create a Delivery 299
Print (Issue) 296
Splitting Line Items 294
Working With 293

Q

Query
Create 250
Create from Requisition 250
Create from Scratch 251
Quotation Compare Matrix 272
Additional Costs 275
Alternative Items 277
Change Required Quantity 276
Change View 273
Grouping Items 274
Item Codes 279
Notes and Comments 274
Prices and Totals 274
Related Items 277
Removing Items or Quotes 276
Quotation Comparison
History 283
Quotations
Additional Costs 264
Alternative Line Items 264
Calculate 261
Changing the Discount 260
Compare 267
Discounts 259
Enter Total 259
Line Item Prices 260
Prices 259
Quotation Specific Lines 264
Recording 258
Related Line Items 266
Select 290
Total Quoted Price 259
Updating Stock Items 262
Updating Vendor Pricing on Stock 262
Quotations Compare Matrix
Awarded Quantity 282

R

Receiving a Delivery 315
Refresh a Window 19
Register a Component Type as a Component 41
Related Jobs 71, 173
Related Quotation Line Items 266
Release from Contract 363
Replacement Parts 200
Report Work 164
Access the window 165
Dependencies 173
History 170
Measure Points 171
Overdue Work 172
Related Jobs 71, 173
Reporting Options 65
Resources Used 167
Rounds 174

Rounds Settings 98
Stock Used 170
Unplanned Work 172
Work Permits 172
Report Work by Employee 168
Reporting Options on Jobs 65
Reporting Options on Rounds 98
Requisition Form
Automatic 248
Manual 249
Requisition Work 100
Reschedule Limits 127
Reserving Parts 66
Resources Used
Report Work 167
Rounds 89
Allocating Jobs 90
Component Driven 90
Creating a Round 90
Function Driven 90
Report on 174
Report Settings 98
Work Orders 111

S

Save and Close 20
Scrollbars 27
Searching a window 24
Select a Quote 290
Select View 28
Sending Attachments 258
Set Located on Deliveries 302
Setting the Best Purchase Price Period 208
Show Task Bar 11
Sorting Columns 26
Spare Booking 66
Specifications 374
Adding to Budget 374
Split Lines on Quotations 287
Split Scrollbars 27
Splitting Deliveries 302
Splitting Line Items 287
SQL 34
Status
CompSpares 205
Stock Items 204
Stock Types 202
Stock
Forecast 232
Status 202
Stock Control 217
Stock Depreciation 196
Stock Grade Indicators 188
Filtering 191
Stock Grades
Apply to Stock Types 188
Applying 187
Filtering by 191
Order Forms 190
Purchasing 190
Stock Items 189
Stock Items 194
Create from Type 193, 195
Create New 195
Location 196
Moving Locations 196
Multi Vendors 262
Purchase History 208
Status 204
Stock Grades 189
Stock Transactions 219
Recording a Transaction 219

Reversing a Transaction 220
Stock Types 183
Add Stock Grades 188
Creating New 183
Link to Component Type 191
Purchase History 208
Register as Item 193
Status 202
Stock Used
Report Work 170
Stock Wanted 212
Calculate Wanted Quantities 214
Create Order Forms 214
Make a List 212
Switch Departments 20
System License 7

T

Task Bar 10
Dashboard Icon 12
Position 12
Toolbar Text 16-17
Toolbar Tips 16-17
Tooltips 16-17
Transfer Documents 220
Change Approval 224
Receive Items 231
Submit 224
Transfer Items 226
Transport Documents 307
Add Deliveries 308
Create 307
Remove a Delivery 311
Triggers 88
Type
Component 36
Stock 183

U

Unconsolidated Deliveries 308
Unplanned Maintenance 172
Update Counters 46
Update Quoted Price 261
Updating Stock Items From Quotations 262
Utilities
SQL 34
Utility Backup 34

V

Views
Select 28
Vouchers 377
Line Items 379

W

Warnings and Limits 383
Windowing Mode 14
Work Orders
Adding to Projects 120
Control 178
Copying 120
Dependencies 117, 124
Disciplines 123
Financials 112
Generate 106
Issuing 109
Locking and Unlocking 110
Non Conformities 117
Ordering Work Orders 118
Parts and Disciplines 112
Periodic Frequency 107
Permits to Work 113
Planning 108
Requisition 100
Rounds 111

Work Orders window 109
Work Permits 113, 172
Work Planning window 121
Change Status 122
Change WO Duration and Dates 122
Disciplines 123
Maintenance Tasks 125
Maintenance Tasks tab 126
Multiple WOs 122
Reschedule WOs 122
Timeline 124
WO Dependencies 124
Workload Forecast 180